

BRITAIN AND RUSSIA
in the age of
PETER THE GREAT

Historical Documents



SCHOOL OF SLAVONIC AND EAST EUROPEAN STUDIES
LONDON 1998



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
UCL School of Slavonic and East European Studies (SSEES)

<https://archive.org/details/SSEES0016>

SSEES Occasional Papers No. 38

Britain and Russia in the Age of Peter the Great:
Historical Documents

In memory of our colleague David Brown

BRITAIN AND RUSSIA
in the age of
PETER THE GREAT
Historical Documents

TRANSLATED AND EDITED BY
Simon Dixon (editor), A. G. Cross (chairman), W. G. Jones (secretary),
M. S. Anderson, R. P. Bartlett, Paul Dukes, Janet M. Hartley,
Lindsey Hughes, L. R. Lewitter, Isabel de Madariaga, W. F. Ryan

SCHOOL OF SLAVONIC AND EAST EUROPEAN STUDIES
LONDON 1998

BRITAIN AND RUSSIA IN THE AGE OF PETER THE GREAT:
HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS

Translated and edited by Simon Dixon (editor), A. G. Cross, (chairman), W. G. Jones (secretary), M. S. Anderson, R. P. Bartlett, Paul Dukes, Janet M. Hartley, Lindsey Hughes, L. R. Lewitter, Isabel de Madariaga, W. F. Ryan

*Britain and Russia in the Age of Peter the Great:
Historical Documents*

© School of Slavonic and East European Studies 1998

Occasional Papers No. 38

ISBN: 0-903425 61-0

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any other form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the School of Slavonic and East European Studies.

Copies of this publication and others in the School's refereed series of Occasional Papers can be obtained from the Publications and Conferences Office, SSEES, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU

Printed in Great Britain by Henry Ling, The Dorset Press, Dorchester, Dorset

Contents

Acknowledgements	vi
Abbreviations	vi
List of historical documents	vii
List of plates	xv
Select bibliography	xvi
Preface to the English edition	xix
Editorial note to the English edition	xxi
Introduction	xxiii
Historical documents	1
Index	243
Plates	257

Acknowledgements

The editors wish to thank the following for permission to publish materials: Department of Manuscripts, British Library; the Guildhall Library, Corporation of London; Mr W. Drummond-Moray (the Abercairny collection); the National Maritime Museum; the University of Nottingham Library; the Public Record Office, Kew (crown copyright material is reproduced by permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office); the Scottish Record Office; the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge; the Russia Company; Sotheby's; the Trustees of the Duke of Portland; Arkhiv vneshnei politiki Rossii, Moscow; Gosudarstvennyi istoricheskii muzei, Moscow; Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Arkhangel'skoi oblasti, Archangel; Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Voronezhskoi oblasti, Voronezh; Russkii Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv drevnikh aktov, Moscow; Russkii Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Voennno-Morskogo Flota, St Petersburg; Russkii gosudarstvennyi voenno-istoricheskii arkhiv, Moscow; Russkii Gosudarstvennyi istoricheskii arkhiv, St Petersburg.

Abbreviations

AVPR	Arkhiv vneshnei politiki Rossii, Moscow
BL	British Library, London
GAAO	Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Arkhangel'skoi oblasti, Archangel
GAVO	Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Voronezhskoi oblasti, Voronezh
GIM	Gosudarstvennyi istoricheskii muzei, Moscow
PRO	Public Record Office, Kew
RGADA	Russkii Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv drevnikh aktov, Moscow
RGAMF	Russkii Gosudarstvennyi arkhiv Voennno-Morskogo Flota, St Petersburg
RGIA	Russkii Gosudarstvennyi istoricheskii arkhiv, St Petersburg
RGVIA	Russkii Gosudarstvennyi voenno-istoricheskii arkhiv, Moscow
SPCK	Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, London
SRO	Scottish Record Office, Edinburgh

List of Historical Documents

1. 25 February 1697: Letter of credence from Peter I to William III given to the Russian envoys F. Ia. Lefort, F. A. Golovin and P. B. Voznitsyn.
2. 4 August 1697: Letter from William Blathwayt, secretary to William III, to Sir William Trumbull, Secretary of State.
3. 4 August 1697: From the minute of a meeting of H. M. Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.
4. 10 August 1697: Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the Lords Justices.
5. 16 August 1697: Letter from William Blathwayt to Sir William Trumbull.
6. 1 September 1697: Entry in the ambassadorial record of the Grand Embassy.
7. 2 September 1697: From William Blathwayt's journal.
8. 3 September 1697: From a letter from John Ellis, Under-Secretary of State, to Sir William Trumbull.
9. 4 October 1697: Memorial from the English envoys to the Russian envoys at the Hague.
10. 9 November 1697: Letter from Admiral Lord Carmarthen to Peter I.
11. 26 November 1698: Memorial from several British merchants to the Lords Commissioners of the Council of Trade.
12. 28 November 1697: Letter from F. Ia. Lefort to Lord Carmarthen.
13. January 1698: A congratulatory poem to the high and mighty Czar of Muscovy.
14. January–February 1698: Printed broadside presented to the Board for Trade and Plantations by Micajah Perry and other Virginia merchants.
15. 4 March 1698: Agreement concluded with Lord Carmarthen by command of Peter I.
16. 9 March 1698: From a letter from Bishop Gilbert Burnet to Dr Fall.
17. March 1698: An account of Peter I's meeting with the British physician, Moses Stringer.
18. 1698: From a letter to John Evelyn from his servant.
19. January–April 1698: Account at the Armoury, dated 17 January 1700, of money disbursed to the British merchant Andrew Stiles.
20. 18 June 1698: Case concerning the petition of General Patrick Gordon to admit to Moscow his son James.
21. 25 July 1698: Memorandum from the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery to the Chancellery of Military Affairs.
22. 28 July 1698: Deposition by two British master cannon-founders.
23. 20 August 1698: Report from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery.
24. 1698: Entries in the Grand Embassy 'Journal' of Peter I's stay in England.
25. 10 April 1699: Royal letter from Peter I to William III.
26. 9 July 1699: Royal letter from Peter I to William III.
27. 12 September 1699: Royal letter from William III to Peter I.
28. 10 October 1699: Minutes of a meeting of H. M. Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.
29. 20 October 1699: Royal letter from William III to Peter I.
30. 27 July 1700: From a letter from James Stanhope, English envoy at The Hague, to Secretary of State James Vernon.
31. 3 September 1700: From a letter from William Blathwayt to James Vernon.
32. 10 September 1700: From a letter from James Vernon to William Blathwayt.
33. 4 September 1700: Letter from William Blathwayt to James Vernon.
34. 23 October 1700: Royal letter from William III to Peter I.
35. 19 January 1701–17 August 1701: From a file in the Armoury concerning petitions from the British teachers at the Moscow School of Navigation and Mathematics, Henry

Farquharson, Steven Gwyn and Richard Grice.

36. 12 May 1701: Royal letter from Peter I to William III.
37. 29 May 1701: Royal letter from William III to Peter I.
38. 6 June 1701: From a letter from James Stanhope to Secretary of State Sir Charles Hedges.
39. 25 August 1701: Letter from James Stanhope to William Blathwayt.
40. 2 April 1702: Petition to Peter I from Charles Goodfellow, English Consul in Russia.
41. 19 December 1702: Draft of a congratulatory letter from Peter I to Queen Anne.
42. 1702: Provision of classrooms in the Sukharev Tower for the Moscow School of Navigation and Mathematics.
43. 13 January 1703: Proposal from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to representatives of the Russia Company.
44. February 1703: Petition from the British merchants to Peter I.
45. 10 March 1703: Letter from William Lloyd and Robert Mainwaring, British merchants in Moscow, to the London merchant Ralph Harwood.
46. April–August 1703: Letters from Andrew Stiles to Peter I.
47. 7 May 1703: Letter from the British merchants to the head of the Ambassadorial Chancellery, F. A. Golovin.
48. 22 June 1703: From a letter from Dr John Robinson, English envoy in Stockholm and Warsaw, to Sir Charles Hedges.
49. 21 November 1703: From a letter from Sir Charles Hedges to George Stepney, English envoy in Vienna.
50. 28 March 1704: Letter from the British merchant Stratford (Senior) to Charles Goodfellow.
51. 31 March 1704: Letter from Stratford (Senior) to Charles Goodfellow.
52. 1 June 1704: Letter from Charles Goodfellow to Stratford (Senior).
53. 7 July 1704: Letter from Erasmus Lewis, secretary to Robert Harley, Secretary of State, to Charles Whitworth.
54. 8 August 1704: Letter from Andrew Stiles to Peter I.
55. 20 September 1704: Letter of credence for Charles Whitworth from Queen Anne to Peter I.
56. 17 October 1704: Letter from Erasmus Lewis to Charles Whitworth.
57. 9 February 1705: A ‘ship’s passport’ issued by the Russian authorities to Charles Goodfellow.
58. 11 March 1705: Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles.
59. 11 March 1705: Memorial presented to F. A. Golovin by Charles Whitworth on behalf of the British merchants in Russia.
60. 21 March 1705: Letter from Charles Whitworth to the duke of Marlborough.
61. 7 June 1705: Letters from Peter I to Prince D. G. Cherkasskii, governor on the Dvina.
62. 28 October 1705: From a letter from Charles Whitworth to George Stepney.
63. 1705: From Daniel Defoe’s *The Consolidator; or, Memoirs of Sundry Transactions from the World in the Moon*.
64. 12 January 1706: Letter from the British engineer John Perry to the head of the Naval Chancellery, F. M. Apraksin.
65. 20 February 1706: Letter from Charles Whitworth to Lord Raby, English envoy in Berlin.
66. March 1706: A list of the pupils from the Moscow School of Navigation and Mathematics chosen to study in Britain.
67. 14 May 1706: Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles.
68. 1 August 1706: From the minutes of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.
69. 31 January 1707: Letter from Charles Whitworth to Secretary of State Robert Harley.

70. 11 February 1707: Permit issued to the British merchants Dodd and Crisp.
71. 20 May 1707: Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles.
72. 20 May 1707: From despatches from A. A. Matveev, Russian ambassador in London, to Peter I.
73. 30 August 1707: Royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne.
74. 14 September 1707: Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I.
75. 20 September 1707: Letter from Charles Whitworth to Robert Harley.
76. 25 November 1707: 'Private' royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I.
77. February 1708: From a Memorial by A. A. Matveev about Anglo-Russian relations.
78. 9 April 1708: Conditions under which Peter I might join the Grand Alliance.
79. 12 April 1708: Letter from A. A. Matveev to Secretary of State Henry Boyle.
80. 30 July 1708: Letter from Henry Boyle to Charles Goodfellow.
81. 16 September 1708: Letter from the head of the Ambassadorial Chancellery, G. I. Golovkin, to Charles Whitworth.
82. 19 September 1708: Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I.
83. 21 September 1708: Letter from Charles Whitworth to the Peter I's Scottish physician, Dr Robert Erskine.
84. 1708: List of A. A. Matveev's British creditors.
85. 18 January 1709: Letter from Charles Whitworth to Vice-Chancellor P. P. Shafirov.
86. 26 January 1709: Letter from Charles Whitworth to George Tilson, Under-Secretary of State.
87. 15 March 1709: Letter from Henry Boyle to James Dayrolle, British envoy at The Hague.
88. 28 May 1709: Memorandum from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to the Naval Chancellery.
89. 31 July 1709: Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles.
90. 15 August 1709: Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I.
91. 16 August 1709: Letter from Peter I to P. P. Shafirov.
92. 13 September 1709: Memorial from Charles Whitworth to G. I. Golovkin.
93. 4 October 1709: Letter from Lord Townshend, British envoy at The Hague, to the earl of Sunderland, Secretary of State.
94. 9 October 1709: Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I.
95. 11 October 1709: Letter from the earl of Sunderland to Lord Townshend.
96. 8 November 1709: From a letter from Lord Townshend to the earl of Sunderland.
97. 26 November 1709: From a letter from Henry Boyle to Lord Townshend.
98. 2 December 1709: From a letter from Lord Townshend to Henry Boyle.
99. February 1710: From an announcement concerning the formal audience given by Peter I to Charles Whitworth, British ambassador extraordinary.
100. 3 March 1710: Letter from G. I. Golovkin to Peter I.
101. 7 March 1710: Letter from Henry Boyle to the duke of Marlborough and Lord Townshend.
102. 27 March 1710: Letter from John Perry to Peter I.
103. 22 June 1710: Memorial from A. A. Matveev enclosed in a letter of 23 June from Lord Townshend to Henry Boyle.
104. August 1710: Guarantee given by Charles Goodfellow about the collection of duty from Russian ships entering British ports.
105. 9 August 1710: Agreement between Britain and Russia about the establishment of reciprocal payments from ships calling at the ports of both countries.
106. 8 December 1710: Minutes of a committee of the Russia Company.
107. 18 December 1710: Letter from Charles Whitworth to the British merchant William Pople.

108. 29 December 1710: From a letter from Secretary of State Henry St John to Lord Townshend.
109. 3 January 1711: Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the duke of Queensberry, Secretary of State.
110. 22 January 1711: Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the duke of Queensberry.
111. 22 January 1711: Letter from Prince B. I. Kurakin, Russian ambassador in London and The Hague, to the duke of Queensberry.
112. 31 January 1711: Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the duke of Queensberry.
113. 8 February 1711: Proposals from Prince B. I. Kurakin about Queen Anne's mediation for peace between Peter I and the king of Sweden.
114. 24 April 1711: From a letter from Henry St John to Lord Raby, British envoy at The Hague.
115. 29 April 1711: From a royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne.
116. 11 May 1711: From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John.
117. 15 May 1711: From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John.
118. 21 May 1711: From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John.
119. 26 May 1711: Memorial from Prince B. I. Kurakin to Queen Anne.
120. June 1711: From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John.
121. 23 July 1711: Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I.
122. 9 August 1711: Extract from *The Spectator*
123. 23 August 1711: From *A Review of the State of the British Nation*.
124. 29 September 1711: Russian report on Charles Whitworth's memorial.
125. 18 October 1711: An Order from Peter I to Prince B. I. Kurakin.
126. 26 December 1711: Letter to F. M. Apraksin from the British merchant Samuel Gartside.
127. 1711: Considerations on the trade between England and Livonia.
128. 8 May 1712: From the Abstract Letter Book of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.
129. 1 August 1712: Order of Peter I.
130. 17 August 1712: From a communication from Prince B. I. Kurakin.
131. 15 January 1713: Royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne.
132. 2 March 1713: Instruction from Chancellor G. I. Golovkin to the Russian Plenipotentiary Baron Johann-Christian von Schack.
133. 16 April 1713: Minute of the Russia Company Court.
134. June-August 1713: Petition from the merchants Samuel Gartside and Ralph Robinson to Peter I.
135. 12 June 1713: Letter from the head of the Admiralty Dockyard, A. V. Kikin, to F. M. Apraksin.
136. 15 October 1713: Letter from Baron Schack to Queen Anne urging prosecution of Daniel Defoe for defaming Peter I in *A Review of the State of the British Nation* of 2 April 1713.
137. 3 December 1713: Minute of a committee of the Russia Company.
138. 15 January 1714: Minute of a committee of the Russia Company.
139. 24 January 1714: Royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne.
140. 4 February 1714: Minute of a committee of the Russia Company.
141. 13 May 1714: Minute of a committee of the Russia Company.
142. 21 May 1714: Minute of a committee of the Russia Company.
143. 9 June 1714: Minute of a Court of Assistants of the Russia Company.
144. 27 September 1714: Royal letter from George I to Peter I.

145. 21 October 1714: Diploma conferring membership of the Royal Society on Prince A. D. Menshikov.
146. 16 June 1714: Minute of a Court of Assistants of the Russia Company.
147. 2 November 1714: Heads of grievance of the British Factors at Riga and remarks upon them by George Mackenzie, British resident in Russia.
148. From John Bell of Antermony's *Sundry Anecdotes of Peter the First*.
149. 24 January 1715: Letter from George Mackenzie to Horace Walpole.
150. 10 March 1715: Memorandum from George Mackenzie to Peter I.
151. 23 March 1715: Draft of a treaty of commerce presented by Prince B. I. Kurakin to the Secretary of State, Lord Townshend.
152. 29 March 1715: Report from Adjutant-General S. Naryshkin to G. I. Golovkin.
153. 4 April 1715: Royal letter from Peter I to George I.
154. May 1715: Draft of a treaty of commerce presented by Lord Townshend to Prince B. I. Kurakin.
155. 4 June 1715: Royal letter from George I to Peter I.
156. 8 June 1715: Instruction from F. M. Apraksin to Major-General G. P. Chernyshev.
157. 22 June 1715: Letter from Peter I to Admiral Sir John Norris.
158. 26 June 1715: Instruction from F. M. Apraksin to quartermaster Nelidov.
159. 30 July 1715: Letter from Admiral Norris to Admiral Lord Aylmer.
160. 16 August 1715: Orders from F. M. Apraksin to Captain P. P. Bredale, commander of a Russian fleet departing for England.
161. 22 August 1715: From a letter from Admiral Norris to Admiral Lord Aylmer.
162. 1 September 1715: From a letter from Baron Schack to Lord Townshend.
163. 12 September 1715: Letter from A. V. Makarov, Secretary of the Cabinet, to N. A. Siniavin.
164. 19 September 1715: From instructions from F. M. Apraksin to Captain P. P. Bredale.
165. August 1715: Extract from *Truth is but Truth as it is Timed, or our Ministry's present Measures against the Muscovites*.
166. September 1715: Petition to Peter I from William Mills and other English master craftsmen.
167. 7 October 1715: Letter from A. V. Makarov to N. A. Siniavin.
168. 17 October 1715: From the convention of alliances signed at Greifswald between Peter I and George I in his capacity as elector of Hanover.
169. 10 November 1715: From a memorandum from Samuel Gartside to Peter I.
170. 19 November 1715: Report from N. A. Siniavin to F. M. Apraksin.
171. 29 November 1715: Royal letter from George I to Peter I.
172. 1715: Summary of a petition from Samuel Gartside and Ralph Robinson to Peter I.
173. 1715 [?]: Complaint to Lord Townshend from N. Golovin, a member of Baron Schack's retinue in London.
174. February-March 1716: Travel documents for Friedrich-Christian Weber, Hanoverian resident in Russia.
175. 6 February 1716: Letter from Prince B. I. Kurakin to F. M. Apraksin.
176. 5 March 1716: Letter from Baron Schack to Lord Townshend.
177. 25 March 1716: Letter from Peter I to George I.
178. 26 March 1716: Letter from S. V. Raguzinskii to F. M. Apraksin.
179. 30 March 1716: Russian Senate order.
180. 28 April 1716: Extract from the minutes of negotiations in London between B. I. Kurakin and Andreas Gottlieb von Bernstorff, Hanoverian adviser to George I.
181. 21 June 1716: From a letter from Charles Whitworth to Lord Townshend.
182. 16 July 1716: Royal letter from George I to Peter I.

183. 19 January 1716: From a letter from the Board of Trade to Lord Townshend.
184. 11 August 1716: Extract from a relation from Charles Whitworth, envoy in Berlin, to Lord Townshend.
185. 17 August 1716: From a letter from Mr Walpole to Lord Townshend.
186. 24 August 1716: From a report by Colonel P. Voieikov to F. M. Apraksin.
187. 27 August 1716: Letter from Peter I to Vice-Admiral K. I. Cruys.
188. 15 September 1716: Royal letter from George I in his capacity as Elector of Hanover to Peter I.
189. 27 September 1716: Letter from Alexander Polwarth, British envoy in Denmark, to Jean de Robethon, an official in George I's *Deutsche Kanzlei*.
190. 4 October 1716: Letter from the British merchants Francis Collins and [?] Geitter to F. M. Apraksin.
191. 4 October 1716: Letter from Lord Stanhope to Charles Whitworth.
192. 10 October 1716: A proposition from Peter I to Admiral Norris.
193. 22 October 1716: From the draft of a letter from the duke of Mar to Sir Harry Stirling.
194. 24 October 1716: Letter from Charles Erskine to the duke of Mar.
195. 6 November 1716: Instructions from G. I. Golovkin to the Russian envoy-extraordinary to Hanover, Baron Johann-Christoph von Schleinitz.
196. 24 November 1716: From a relation by Charles Whitworth.
197. 1716: Petition to George I on behalf of British subjects in Russian service taken prisoner by the Swedes.
198. 1716: Anonymous estimate of the time it would take for a Russian army to be transported from St Petersburg to the southern Baltic coast.
199. 1716: Proposals for establishing harmony between the British and Eastern Churches.
200. 16 February 1717: From a letter from Charles Whitworth to George Tilson.
201. 12 March 1717: From a memorial sent by order to Peter I for presentation to George I.
202. 20 March 1717: From George I's reply.
203. 25 March 1717: Letter from Francis Collins to F. M. Apraksin
204. 25 April 1717: From *A Letter from a Gentleman at Hamburgh, to his Friend at Amsterdam*.
205. 11 May 1717: From the minute of a meeting of the Lords of Committee.
206. 11 June 1717: Letter from the earl of Sunderland to Sir Richard Vernon.
207. 26 July 1717: Protocol of talks in Amsterdam between G. I. Golovkin and B. I. Kurakin and the British envoys plenipotentiary Admiral Norris and Charles Whitworth.
208. 2 August 1717: Letter from the earl of Sunderland to Admiral Norris.
209. 5 December 1717: Proposals made by Friedrich-Christian Weber to G. I. Golovkin.
210. 11 December 1717: Memorandum from Friedrich-Christian Weber to Peter I enclosing a petition from British merchants.
211. 1717: From a file in the Ambassadorial Chancellery.
212. 29 March 1718: Letter from F. P. Veselovskii, Russian resident in London, to Lord Stanhope.
213. 22 April 1718: Letter from the Office of Ordnance to Lord Stanhope.
214. 15 May 1718: Letter from the Board of Trade to Lord Stanhope.
215. May 1718: A request from the British merchant Henry Hodgkin to Peter I.
216. June 1718: Memorandum from Samuel Gartside to Peter I.
217. 31 July 1718: Letter from Peter I to the chief-commissioner of St Petersburg, A. M. Cherkasskii.
218. 5 October 1718: Letter from Lord Stanhope to Admiral Norris.
219. 27 October 1718: Letter from the British shipwright William Cooper to F. P. Veselovskii.

220. 31 October 1718: Rescript from Peter I to F. P. Veselovskii.
221. 9 February 1719: From a letter from Lord Stanhope to Mr Scott, British envoy in Warsaw.
222. 24 February 1719: Report from Prince B. I. Kurakin to Peter I.
223. 1 March 1719: Letter from the British merchant Samuel Holden to Peter I.
224. 24 April 1719: From a letter from Lord Stanhope to James Jefferyes, British resident in Russia.
225. 7 June 1719: Letter from Peter I to Admiral Norris.
226. 28 June 1719: Declaration by Peter I.
227. 16 July 1719: From a letter from James Jefferyes to James Craggs.
228. 13 August 1719: From the minute of a meeting of the Lords Justices.
229. 31 August 1719: From Admiral Norris's journal.
230. 1 September 1719: Letter from Lord Carteret to Peter I.
231. 6 January 1720: From a letter from Charles Whitworth to George Tilson.
232. 8 January 1720: Report from F. P. Veselovskii to Peter I.
233. 29 January 1720: Report from F. P. Veselovskii to Peter I.
234. 12 February 1720: Report from F. P. Veselovskii to Peter I.
235. 9 March 1720: A petition to Peter I from Samuel Gartside.
236. 16 March 1720: Protocol of an instruction to the Russian resident in London, M. P. Bestuzhev.
237. 21 March 1720: Instructions to F. P. Veselovskii.
238. 1 April 1720: Instructions to F. P. Veselovskii.
239. 4 April 1720: Instructions to F. P. Veselovskii.
240. 7 April 1720: Letter from Lord Stanhope to F. P. Veselovskii.
241. 8 April 1720: Declaration by Peter I.
242. 10 April 1720: Signed order from Peter I to the vice-governor of Archangel.
243. 11 April 1720: Minute of a rescript from the College of Foreign Affairs to M. P. Bestuzhev.
244. 8 May 1720: Order from Peter I to F. M. Apraksin and others.
245. 13 May 1720: Rescript to F. P. Veselovskii.
246. 6 June 1720: Report to Peter I from M. P. Bestuzhev.
247. 6 June 1720: Letter from Thomas Gordon, serving officer in the Russian navy, to William Cooper.
248. 19 July 1720: From the minute of a meeting of the Lords Justices.
249. July [?] 1720: From a relation from Prince B. I. Kurakin to Peter I.
250. 3 August 1720: From a letter from T. Gordon to A. V. Makarov.
251. 5 August 1720: Report to Peter I from M. P. Bestuzhev.
252. 17 October 1720: From the 1721 publication of *The Memorial of M. Bestuschef*.
253. 1720–21: Correspondence on the manufacture in Britain of lead figures for Peterhof.
254. 29 January 1721: Declaration by Peter I on the activity of the Russia Company.
255. 14 March 1721: From a letter from William Cooper to Thomas Gordon.
256. 22 March 1721: Report from Sir William Sterling to the Chancellery of Municipal Affairs.
257. 7 April 1721: Letter from Lord Townshend to William Finch.
258. 26 May 1721: Letter from William Cooper to Thomas Gordon.
259. 17 June 1721: From a letter from Lord Townshend to William Finch.
260. 2 July 1721: Letter from Nathaniel Gould, on behalf of the Russia Company, to Lord Townshend.
261. 28 July 1721: Letter from William Cooper to Thomas Gordon.
262. 1721: Documents concerning the Russian students sent to England to study shipbuilding.
263. 21 August 1721: From a letter from George Tilson to Leather.

264. 28 November 1721: Request from the merchant Samuel Holden to A. V. Makarov.
265. 1721 [?]: Undated petition to George I from the merchants of the British Factory at St Petersburg.
266. 13 December 1722: Extract from a list of foreign merchants ships which arrived in St Petersburg in 1722.
267. 21 January 1723: Letter from Peter I to Vice-Admiral Thomas Gordon.
268. 8 November 1723: Letter from A. V. Makarov about the employment of British coal miners.
269. 13 July 1724: A letter from the non-juring bishops to the Holy Synod.
270. 18 March 1725: Letter from George I to Catherine I, offering condolences on the death of Peter I.
271. 30 June 1725: Letter from Thomas Consett, chaplain to the British Factory at St Petersburg, to Lord Townshend.
272. 17 July 1725: Letter from Thomas Consett to Lord Townshend.

List of Plates

- Cover: Peter I. Engraving by John Smith after the portrait by Kneller, 1698. GIM.
1. The English House in Moscow, constructed in the late sixteenth century. Photograph of 1974 after reconstruction. RGADA.
 2. The delta of the Dvina River near Archangel. Drawn by John Seller.
 3. General Patrick Gordon (1635–1649). Portrait in oils by an unknown artist. GIM.
 4. Peter I. Engraving by William Fairthorne. 1698.
 5. Admiral Sir John Norris (1660?–1749) by Sir Godfrey Kneller. 1711. National Maritime Museum.
 6. East India Company's Yard at Deptford. English school c. 1660. National Maritime Museum.
 7. Lord Matthew Aylmer (c. 1655–1720). Portrait by Jonathan Richardson. National Maritime Museum
 8. Prince Aleksandr Menshikov (1673–1729), Peter's close associate and friend, first Governor of St Petersburg, FRS 1714.
 9. Charles Whitworth (later Baron Whitworth), British envoy in Russia from 1704 to 1709, ambassador extraordinary 1709 to 1711. Portrait by John Ellys. Sotheby's.
 10. Count Andrei Artamonovich Matveev (1666–1738), Russia's first permanent diplomatic representative at the Court of St James's, from 1707 to 1708. GIM.
 11. Prince Boris Ivanovich Kurakin (1676–1727), Matveev's successor and one of the outstanding diplomatists of Peter's reign. Served in England from 1709 to 1711, returned on special missions in 1714, 1715 and 1716. RGADA.
 12. 'Muscovey in Europe, from the latest Observations'. John Senex, 1712.
 13. Gavriila Ivanovich Golovkin (1660–1734), State Chancellor. Portrait by I. Nikitin. GIM.
 14. Count Petr Andreevich Tolstoi (1645–1729), Senator and head of Peter's Secret Chancellery. Engraving by V. Khramtsev, c. 1821. GIM.
 15. Baron Petr Pavlovich Shafirov (1669–1739), Vice-Chancellor to Golovkin. GIM.
 16. Count Iakov Vilimovich Brius (1670–1735), Field-Marshal and Senator. Engraving by G. Afanas'ev, c. 1821. GIM.
 17. Sundial made by John Bradlee (d. 1743) in St Petersburg for Peter I.
 18. Emperor Peter I. Engraving, 1728, by Aleksei Zubov from a portrait by Louis Carravaque. RGADA.
 19. Fedor Alekseevich Golovin (d. 1706), President of the Foreign Department and Governor of Siberia. GIM.
 20. 'A Chart of the Baltick Sea with the North Bodom and Lading' by John Seller.

Select Bibliography

This list is confined to works in West European languages; an equivalent selection of works in Russian will appear in the Russian edition.

a) Bibliographies

CLENDENNING, P., and BARTLETT, R. P., *Eighteenth-Century Russia: A Select Bibliography of Works Published since 1955* (Newtonville, Mass., 1981).

CROWTHER, P. A., *A Bibliography of Works in English on Early Russian History to 1800* (Oxford, 1969).

NERHOOD, H. W., *To Russia and Return: An Annotated Bibliography of Travelers' English-Language Accounts of Russia from the Ninth Century to the Present* (Columbus, Ohio, 1968).

b) Contemporary accounts by British residents

BELL, J., *Travels from St Petersburg in Russia to Diverse Parts of Asia*, 2 vols (Glasgow, 1763).

BRUCE, P. H., *Memoirs of Peter Henry Bruce, Esq., a Military Officer in the Services of Prussia, Russia, & Great Britain* (London, 1982).

CONSETT, T., *The Present State and Regulations of the Church of Russia*, 2 vols (London, 1729).

DEANE, J., *A Letter from Moscow to the Marquess of Carmarthen, relating to the Czar of Muscovy's Forwardness in His Great Navy Since his Return Home* (London, 1699).

[DEANE, J., Capt.], *The Russian Navy under Peter the Great by a Contemporary Englishman* (1724), ed. C. A. G. BRIDGE, Publications of the Navy Record Society, XV (London, 1899).

GORDON, A., *The History of Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia*, 2 vols (Aberdeen, 1755).

GORDON, P., *Passages from the Diary of General Patrick Gordon of Auchleuchries, A.D. 1635–1699* (Aberdeen, 1859).

PERRY, J., *The State of Russia under the Present Czar* (London, 1716).

[WEBER, F. C.], *The State of Russia*, 2 vols (London, 1723).

WHITWORTH, C., *An Account of Russia as it was in the Year 1710* (London, 1758).

c) Secondary literature

ALDRIDGE, D. D., 'Admiral Sir John Norris and the British Naval Expeditions to the Baltic Sea 1715–1727', unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of London, 1971.

———, 'The Navy as Handmaid for Commerce and High Policy 1680–1720', in BLACK and WOODFINE, eds, *The British Navy and the Use of Naval Power* (1988).

ALTBAUER, D., 'The Diplomats of Peter the Great', *Jahrbücher für Geschichte Osteuropas*, XXVIII (1980).

ANDERSON, M. S., *Britain's Discovery of Russia 1553–1815* (London, 1958).

———, 'Great Britain and the Growth of the Russian Navy in the Eighteenth Century', *Mariner's Mirror*, XLII (1956).

———, *Peter the Great*, 2nd edition (London, 1995).

———, *The Rise of Modern Diplomacy 1450–1919* (London, 1993).

ANDERSON, R. C., 'British and American Officers in the Russian Navy', *Mariner's Mirror*, XXXII (1947).

APPLEBY, J. H., 'Robert Erskine – Scottish Pioneer of Russian Natural History', *Archives of Natural History*, I (1982).

- ASTRÖM, S. E., *From Cloth to Iron: The Anglo-Baltic Trade in the Late 17th Century*, 2 vols (Helsingfors, 1963–5).
- , *From Stockholm to St Petersburg: Commercial Factors in the Political Relations between England and Sweden 1675–1700* (Helsinki, 1962).
- BARANY, G., *The Anglo-Russian Entente Cordiale of 1697–1698: Peter I and William III at Utrecht* (Boulder, Colorado, 1986).
- BLACK, J., *British Foreign Policy in the Age of Walpole* (Edinburgh, 1985).
- , and WOODFINE, P. eds, *The British Navy and the Use of Naval Power in the Eighteenth Century* (Leicester, 1988).
- BRUCE, M. W., ‘Jacobite Relations with Peter the Great’, *Slavonic and East European Review*, XIV (1936).
- BOSS, V., *Newton and Russia: The Early Influence, 1698–1796* (Cambridge, Mass., 1972).
- BUTLER, W. E., ‘Anglo-Russian Diplomacy and the Law of Nations’, in CROSS, ed., *Great Britain and Russia* (1979).
- CHANCE, J. F., ‘England and Sweden in the Time of William III and Anne’, *English Historical Review*, XVI (1901).
- , *George I and the Northern War: A Study of British-Hanoverian Policy in the North of Europe in the Years 1709 to 1721* (London, 1909).
- , ‘The Northern Pacification of 1719–20’, *English Historical Review*, vol. 22 (1907).
- , ‘The Northern Question in 1716’, *English Historical Review*, XVIII–XX (1903–5).
- CROSS, A. G., *Anglo-Russian Relations in the Eighteenth Century* (Norwich, 1977).
- , ed., *Great Britain and Russia in the Eighteenth Century: Contacts and Comparisons* (Newtonville, Mass., 1979).
- , *‘By the Banks of the Thames’: Russians in Eighteenth-Century Britain* (Newtonville, Mass., 1980).
- , *Anglo-Russica: Aspects of Cultural Relations between Great Britain and Russia in the Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries* (Oxford and Providence RI, 1993).
- , *‘By the Banks of the Neva’: Chapters from the Lives and Careers of the British in Eighteenth-Century Russia* (Cambridge, 1997).
- FREDERIKSEN, O. J., ‘Virginia Tobacco in Russia under Peter the Great’, *Slavonic and East European Review*, XXI (1942).
- GERHARD, D., *England und der Aufstieg Russlands* (Munich and Berlin, 1933).
- HANS, N., ‘Henry Farquharson, Pioneer of Russian Education 1698–1739’, *Aberdeen University Review*, XXXVIII (1959).
- HARTLEY, J. M., ‘England “Enjoys the Spectacle of a Northern Barbarian”: The Reception of Peter I and Alexander I’, in *A Window on Russia. Papers from the V International Conference of the Study Group on Eighteenth-Century Russia, Gargnano, 1994*, ed. M. Di Salvo and L. Hughes (Rome, 1996).
- HATTON, R., *Charles XII of Sweden* (London, 1968).
- , *George I, Elector and King* (London, 1978).
- and ANDERSON M. S., eds, *Studies in Diplomatic History* (London, 1970).
- HOLMES, G. S., *British Politics in the Age of Anne*, revised edn (London, 1987).
- HORN, D. B., *The British Diplomatic Service, 1689–1789* (Oxford, 1961).
- HUGHES, L., *Russia in the Age of Peter the Great* (New Haven and London, 1998).
- JACOB, I., *Die Beziehungen Englands zu Russland und zur Türkei in den Jahren 1718–1727* (Basle, 1945).
- JONES, D. W., *War and Economy in the Age of William III and Marlborough* (Oxford, 1988).
- KAHAN, A., ‘Eighteenth-Century Russian-British Trade: Russia’s Contribution to the Industrial

- Revolution in Great Britain', in CROSS, ed., *Great Britain and Russia* (1979).
- , 'Observations on Petrine Foreign Trade', *Canadian-American Slavic Studies*, VIII (1974).
- KELLENBENZ, H., 'The Economic Significance of the Archangel Route (from the late 16th to the late 18th Century)', *Journal of European Economic History*, II (1973).
- KIRBY, D. G., 'The Royal Navy's Quest for Pitch and Tar During the Reign of Queen Anne', *Scandinavian Economic History Review*, XXII (1974).
- , 'The Balance of the North and Baltic Trade: George Mackenzie's Relation, August 1715', *Slavonic and East European Review*, LIV (1976).
- , *Northern Europe in the Early Modern Period: The Baltic World 1492–1772* (London, 1990).
- KROŁ, Grzegorz, 'The Northern Threat: Anglo-Russian Diplomatic Relations 1716–1727', unpublished PhD thesis, University of London, 1992.
- LEWITTER, L. R., 'Russia, Poland and the Baltic 1697–1721', *Historical Journal*, XI (1968).
- LOEWENSON, L., 'The First Interviews between Peter I and William III in 1697: Some Neglected English Material', *Slavonic and East European Review*, XXXVI (1958).
- , 'People Peter the Great Met in England. Moses Stringer, Chymist and Physician', *ibid.*, XXXVII (1959).
- , 'Some Details of Peter the Great's Stay in England in 1698: Neglected English Material', *ibid.*, XL (1962).
- McKAY, D., 'The Struggle for Control of George I's Northern Policy 1718–19', *Journal of Modern History* (1973)
- , and SCOTT, H.M., *The Rise of the Great Powers, 1648–1815* (London, 1983)
- MACMILLAN, D.S., 'The Russia Company of London in the Eighteenth Century: The Effective Survival of a "Regulated" Chartered Company', *The Guildhall Miscellany*, IV (1973).
- MEDIGER, W., *Mecklenburg, Russland und England-Hannover, 1706–1721*, 2 vols (Hildesheim, 1967).
- MURRAY, J. J., 'Baltic Commerce and Power Politics in the Early Eighteenth Century', *Huntington Library Quarterly*, VI (1942–3).
- , *George I, the Baltic and the Whig Split of 1717: A Study in Diplomacy and Propaganda* (London, 1969).
- PRICE, J. M., *The Tobacco Adventure to Russia: Enterprise, Politics and Diplomacy in the Quest for a Northern Market for English Colonial Tobacco, 1676–1722*, Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 51, pt. 1 (Philadelphia, 1961).
- OKENFUSS, M. J., 'Russian Students in Europe in the Age of Peter the Great', in J. G. GARRARD, ed., *The Eighteenth Century in Russia* (Oxford, 1973).
- PHILLIPS, E. J., *The Founding of Russia's Navy: Peter the Great and the Azov Fleet 1688–1714* (Westport and London, 1995).
- RYAN, W. F., 'Peter the Great's English Yacht: Admiral Carmarthen and the Russian Tobacco Monopoly', *Mariner's Mirror*, LXIX (1983).
- , 'Navigation and the Modernisation of Petrine Russia: Teachers, Textbooks, Terminology', in R. BARTLETT and J. M. HARTLEY, eds, *Russia in the Age of the Enlightenment* (London, 1990).
- RUFFMAN, K.-H., 'England und der russische Zaren- und Kaisertitel', *Jahrbücher für Geschichte Osteuropas*, N.F. III (1955).
- WILLIAMS, B., *Stanhope: A Study in Eighteenth-Century War and Diplomacy* (Oxford, 1932).
- WITTRAM, R., *Peter I: Czar und Kaiser*, 2 vols (Göttingen, 1964).
- , 'Peters des Grossen erste Reise in den Westen', *Jahrbücher für Geschichte Osteuropas*, N.F. III (1955).

Preface to the English Edition

There could be no more appropriate way to celebrate the three-hundredth anniversary of Peter the Great's visit to England than to issue a volume of documents illustrating relations between Britain and Russia from the time of Peter's Grand Embassy of 1697–98 until the death of the tsar in 1725. As befits a period of major significance in the modern history of relations between the two powers, many such documents have already appeared in print. However, since much important material remains buried in the archives of both countries, and what has been published is widely dispersed, rarely readily accessible, and not always available in English, the prospect of producing a single volume primarily from previously unpublished sources is evidently attractive. What follows, therefore, is a self-standing miscellany of 272 documents illuminating not only diplomacy but many aspects of the political, economic and cultural relations between Britain and Russia in this period.

As originally conceived, this volume was to be the first collaborative venture between British and Soviet scholars. It arose in response to a provision for joint publishing initiatives included in the Protocol on Fundamental Questions of Cooperation, signed in Moscow on 23 March 1984 by Professor A. G. Cross, in his capacity as chairman of the British Academic Committee for Liaison with Soviet Archives (BALSA), and Professor P. P. Sevost'ianov, on behalf of the Main Archival Administration of the USSR Council of Ministers. The intention then was to collaborate on a project leading to the simultaneous publication, in Britain and the USSR, of English and Russian editions.

No-one involved at the inception of the project anticipated that it would take so long to complete. But no-one then realized that it had been begun on the eve of a decade in which relations between Russia and the West would once again be transformed in as profound a manner as they were under Peter the Great. The successive crises of the Gorbachev era and the subsequent disintegration of the Soviet Union – led by the secession from Russia of those Baltic territories Peter conquered in the Great Northern War (1700–21), which forms the background to many of our documents – could not but leave their imprint on this volume. Political and economic dislocation retarded its preparation and is sadly responsible for ensuring that the Russian edition has been delayed at the publishers.

Overall responsibility for the project on the Soviet side passed from the Historical-Diplomatic Archive of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (IDA MID) to the Main Archival Administration. When a final Working Agreement was signed in Moscow on 27 March 1987 by Professor F. M. Vaganov, head of the Main Archival Administration, and Professor Cross, the Soviet editorial committee, chaired by Professor Vaganov, included five further members: Academician A. L. Narochitskii; Dr A. V. Gorev (MID); Dr M. P. Lukichev (Director of the Central [now Russian] State Archive of Ancient Acts, RGADA); Dr L. I. Panin (Main Archival Administration); and Professor A. A. Preobrazhenskii (Institute of History of the Academy of Sciences, Moscow). In addition, designated as compilers for the volume, were Dr Lukichev, Dr Panin, Mme T. R. Zavodova and Mme N. V. Ushakova (all of the Main Archival Administration) and A. V. Gavriushkin (MID). The location of documents in RGADA was carried out by T. A. Lapteva, A. S. Svetenko and L. I. Shokhin; T. A. Lapteva and L. I. Shokhin were responsible for their transcription. Further work on locating and transcribing documents was carried out by S. S. Atapin (Russian State Historical Archive, RGIA), T. S. Fedorova and L. I. Spiridonova (Russian State Archive of the Navy, RGAVMF), L. Ia. Saet and G. R. Iakushkin (Russian State Military History Archive, RGVIA), and O. A. Glushkova and A. A. Nikiforov (Russian Foreign Affairs Archive, AVPR). T. A. Lapteva compiled the index to the Russian edition, while T. B. Solov'eva produced the Russian contribution to the Chronology of Events. The translation of English texts into Russian was carried out under the supervision of I. A. Ovsianikov (IDA MID).

The initial British editorial committee comprised: Professor A. G. Cross (University of Cambridge), chairman; Professor W. G. Jones (University of Wales, Bangor) secretary; Professor M. S. Anderson (London School of Economics and Political Science); Dr R. P. Bartlett (School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London); Professor P. Dukes (University of Aberdeen); Dr Janet Hartley (London School of Economics and Political Science); Professor L. R. Lewitter (University of Cambridge); Professor Isabel de Madariaga (School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London); and Dr W. F. Ryan (Warburg Institute, School of Advanced Study, University of London). In 1987 these nine were joined by Professor Lindsey Hughes (School of Slavonic and East European Studies, University of London).

The invaluable contribution made by David Brown – a graduate of the University of London who was appointed Research Assistant in May 1985 thanks to the generous financial assistance of the British Academy – was tragically cut short a year later by his death in a climbing accident. It was he who, generously granted access, in advance of its publication, to Janet Hartley's *Guide to Documents and Manuscripts in the United Kingdom Relating to Russia and the Soviet Union* (London, 1987), located and transcribed most of the British documents. With the renewed support of the British Academy, this work was completed by the present editor, who subsequently joined the editorial committee and prepared the volume for publication. The transcriptions were checked by Dr Hartley, who also compiled the Name Index to the English edition. Professor Anderson wrote the Introduction. Dr Ryan typeset the volume. The members of the British editorial committee undertook the translation of the Russian documents into English, their translations being standardized by the editor Simon Dixon. They wish, however, to thank Mr Peter Llewellyn, Reader in History at the University of Wales, Bangor, for his translations of two Latin texts, and Dr J. A. Cutshall, formerly of the University of Reading and now of the Department for Education, for his translations of nine French documents. They are also indebted for some late transcription work to Dr Graeme Herd, whose research at the University of Aberdeen, supervised by Professor Dukes, revealed the significance of *The London Gazette* as a source on seventeenth-century relations between Britain and Russia. Mr Geoffrey Martin, formerly Keeper of the Public Records, kindly identified some obscure geographical locations. The meetings and administration of the editorial committee were made possible by a grant from the British Council. The School of Slavonic and East European Studies of the University of London provided office accommodation for the Research Assistant and meeting rooms for the committee. The committee take this opportunity of thanking the School's Director, Professor Michael Branch, and the former Clerk to the Council, Mr Philip Robinson, for their unwavering support. It is highly appropriate that this volume of documents should ultimately be published under the auspices of the School. The publication of this volume has also been generously supported by a grant from the Scouloudi Foundation in association with the Institute of Historical Research, University of London.

Principles and procedures for the production of the volume were agreed at three meetings of the joint editorial committee (in London in November 1984, in Moscow in March 1987, where the British side was represented by Professor Cross, Professor Jones and Dr Bartlett, and in Cambridge in January 1988). It was recognized that limitations of space made the inclusion of all suitable documents impossible. The final choice was made from a combined total of over 420. Aiming to produce a coherent collection, each side sought out documents to complement those proffered by the other side, and the final selection was made with the need for chronological and thematic balance in mind. Each side exercised its right to exclude documents put forward by the other side. The Soviet side preferred to exclude a small number of documents on religious subjects put forward by the British editorial committee; the British side chose to limit a larger number of official documents selected by the Soviet side. Although some have appeared in earlier

editions, mainly of the nineteenth century, and a very few documents have been taken from contemporary eighteenth-century publications and other sources, the majority of these documents are published here for the first time. Those responsible for compiling the volume may detect contemporary echoes in the documents which speak of misunderstandings and delays. Yet despite the frustrations experienced during the course of their compilation, together they constitute a coherent and striking collection which amply fulfils the original intention of both the British and the Russian sides to illustrate relations between the two countries in all their richness, variety and complexity.

A. G. CROSS, University of Cambridge
SIMON DIXON, University of Glasgow

July 1997

Editorial Note to the English Edition

Most decisions on matters of presentation were taken not by the editor but by the joint editorial committee, which sought to balance the frequently competing interests of faithfulness to the original, economy, readability, and the compatibility of the two projected editions. The results of their deliberations are as follows.

The documents appear in chronological order according to a single numeration. Each document is prefaced by a heading showing its date, type, and the names of author and addressee. The headings also offer a brief indication of each document's contents. The dating of the documents in the headings follows the Old Style of the Julian Calendar, then in use in both Britain and Russia, though it is assumed that each new year began on 1 January and not, as in formal O.S. usage, on 25 March. Where New Style (Gregorian) dates appear in documents written from the Continent, these are indicated in the text. As is customary, Russians are identified in the headings by their initials, British individuals by their Christian names. The position occupied by each is given at the first mention only, unless it changed during the period. In a period which straddles the Act of Union of 1707, it is hard to be consistent about national identity. Here, in keeping with the title of the volume, 'Britain' and 'British' are used almost exclusively throughout, though 'English' is retained in connexion with diplomacy before the Union and 'Scottish' is the most appropriate description for Peter I's physician, Dr Robert Erskine. Each document is followed by a legend indicating its archival or other provenance, the known status of the document (e.g. whether it is an extract, or a copy) and the language of the original. The majority of the documents are reproduced in full, except for the abbreviation of titles, which appear in full in only one case each. Some long documents, however, mainly of a diplomatic nature, contain material irrelevant to the subject of the volume. This has been omitted. Editorial omissions are indicated by square brackets.

In the documents translated from Russian, Latin and French, no attempt has been made to reproduce an eighteenth-century style. The translators have aspired instead to a plain, modern English version (though they have not sought to disguise the convoluted syntax of many originals). Some documents selected by the Russian side were of British origin. Since it was not possible in every such case to find or supply the 'original' in English, it has occasionally been necessary to produce a retrospective English text by translating an extant Russian version (these are, of course, interesting in their own right). Though they appear in several variants in the Russian texts, all known English names are given in their familiar form. Unknown names are preserved in transliteration, with likely English alternatives added in square brackets. Transliteration of Russian names and place-names follows the Library of Congress System, except for Peter and Alexander, which appear throughout in their customary Anglicized form, and boyar and

czar, used here in order to conform to the English usage of the time. A variety of titles has been standardized as His Czarish Majesty and His/Her Britannic Majesty respectively. Following contemporary custom, *velikii gosudar* is rendered 'great lord'; *tovarishchi* becomes 'deputies' on the same principle. *Prikaz* is translated as 'chancellery'. After much debate, *ukaz* is translated as order, and *rab* is rendered as servant, except in the phrase *rab i slug* ('slave and servant'). There is no satisfactory way of translating Muscovite court and service ranks; here both *kravchii* and *stolnik* appear as steward. A very few doubtful translations – some of them of words whose meaning is obscure even to the Russian side – are indicated by [?]. No Russian has been retained in the English edition since it is assumed that scholars will wish to consult the original documents, to be published in the Russian edition. Upper case has been used sparingly, following a standard modern scheme: thus His Majesty and Queen Anne, but the czar of Muscovy. Institutions are capitalized.

British documents which have already appeared in print are reproduced according to the published version. Transcriptions from unpublished documents in English retain the spelling and the capitalization, though not always the layout, of the original. Ships' names have been italicized throughout. Russian names are preserved in the form given in the British documents, the correct version being added in square brackets.

In keeping with the initial decision of the joint editorial board to minimize annotation and thereby to increase the space allotted to documents, the English edition provides necessary clarifications to the texts and references to other documents in the collection within square brackets. A few references to cognate documents available elsewhere appear in the legend. The Name Index is used to provide basic information, where it is known, about personalities in the documents, viz. dates, profession and rank at the time of mention. It is anticipated that all such information in the Russian edition will appear in footnotes, along with much contextual comment which it has proved impossible to reproduce here. Interested readers are referred instead to the Select Bibliography of works in western languages. The Russian edition will carry a similar selection of relevant works in Russian.

SIMON DIXON, University of Glasgow

Introduction

The first direct contacts between England and Russia were opened in 1553 by an English expedition to the White Sea led by Richard Chancellor. From the White Sea coast Chancellor went on to Moscow, where he was received by Tsar Ivan IV himself. A considerable trade from which both sides benefited soon developed; and on the English side there were even hopes of opening profitable commercial relations with Persia by way of the Volga and the Caspian, and of finding a 'north-east passage' to east Asia around the northern coasts of Siberia. Diplomatic relations were as yet more intermittent than commercial ones; but by the 1580s England was better informed about Russia and had closer contact with her than any other west-European state. At the end of the sixteenth century an observer might reasonably have expected contacts of all kinds between the two countries to expand still further.

However, growing Dutch competition from early in the seventeenth century undermined and reduced English trade with Russia. The execution of Charles I in 1649 produced a violently hostile reaction in Moscow, as it did throughout Europe: this contributed to the revocation of the important trading privileges which English merchants had hitherto enjoyed. Relations between the two countries were not entirely severed. In the later decades of the century a series of Stuart-inspired diplomatic missions to Moscow sought in vain to restore the lost English trading privileges while Muscovite diplomats came to London in the 1670s and 1680s in an equally fruitless attempt to promote a pan-European alliance against the Ottoman Turks. Mercenary soldiers – many of them Scots – played a part in the Crimean campaigns of the 1680s and helped Russia to acquire her first warm-water port, Taganrog. Yet Anglo-Russian relations as a whole were reinvigorated only when Tsar Peter himself visited England as part of his 'Grand Embassy' to western Europe in 1697–98, the first visit abroad by any Russian ruler. Peter's stay in London and Deptford is therefore illustrated in some detail in this collection of documents.

In 1698, Peter's unconventional behaviour marked him out as an exotic visitor from a relatively little-known and, from the English standpoint, still comparatively unimportant country. Yet when, less than a quarter of a century later, the treaty of Nystad in August 1721 put the final seal on Russia's victory over Sweden in the long and exhausting Great Northern War, this situation had radically changed. Russia now appeared to Britons, as to all Europe, as a great power, potentially perhaps the greatest of all. Peter was now admired as the most successful of ruling monarchs. He seemed the personification of what could be achieved by a ruler daring enough to envisage a great scheme of reform and with the energy and determination needed to carry it out.

In the intervening period, however, the course of relations between Britain and Russia was far from smooth. This was essentially because these relations were seen by each of the two countries in a different light and from a different standpoint. In London trade considerations remained, for a decade at least after Peter's visit, the most important element in these relations. Russia was now growing in importance as a source in particular of the naval stores, notably pitch, tar and hemp, essential to the British fleet. Moreover, the grant by Peter in 1698 to the marquess of Carmarthen of a monopoly of the import of tobacco into Russia stimulated hopes of large profits for the merchants who immediately took over the grant. These hopes proved illusory; but the tobacco monopoly remained for some years an important element in Anglo-Russian relations. Its tangled history therefore figures prominently in the documents illustrating the early years of the eighteenth century. To Peter, on the other hand, purely political considerations bulked much larger than was the case in London. His hopes of benefiting from British mediation in his desperate struggle with Sweden, for which he made a number of proposals, are the most obvious illustrations of this point; but these hopes were doomed to disappointment. The arrival in Moscow early in 1705 of an official English representative, Charles Whitworth, and in London a little over two years later of a Russian one, A. A. Matveev, signalled the beginning of

diplomatic relations between the two states more continuous than any hitherto seen; but from 1716 onwards these were to be severely strained and in Peter's last years completely broken off. The arrest for debt of the Russian ambassador A. A. Matveev in London in July 1708, again illustrated in detail in these documents, could be and was smoothed over. But it was impossible to conceal the fact that the political interests of the two states were in some ways conflicting.

On a different but perhaps ultimately more important level, nevertheless, relations were constructive and fruitful. From the time of the Grand Embassy onwards Great Britain became a major source of the technicians and experts of many kinds whom Peter attracted to Russia and whom he wished to use, at least until Russian replacements for them could be found, in the development of his country's potentially vast resources. Those from Britain were prominent most of all in the creation of the most cherished of all his innovations, the new fleet, while significant numbers of young Russians studied seamanship and navigation in the British navy. Contacts of this kind are one of the most interesting, and still in many ways one of the least-known, of the exchanges between the two countries. This type of down-to-earth contact remained important throughout this period, not least in the mind of the tsar himself.

The crucial moment in Russia's rise to great-power status came, as is well known, with her crushing victory over the Swedes at Poltava in the Ukraine in the summer of 1709. That victory enabled Russia to dominate Poland, to threaten the dissolution of the Swedish Baltic empire and to exert an important, perhaps even menacing, influence in the German world. Until 1713 Great Britain, preoccupied with the continuing Spanish Succession conflict with France, could be little more than an observer of events in the Baltic and eastern Europe. The signature of the treaty of Utrecht, however, and still more the accession to the throne in 1714 of George I, who as elector of Hanover hoped to profit from the dismemberment of the Swedish empire, again changed the situation. For a time it seemed that a Russo-Hanoverian alliance against Sweden might lead to active Russo-British cooperation in the Baltic. In the summer of 1716 it appeared that a Russo-Danish invasion of Sweden would be backed by a British naval squadron. But the abandonment of these invasion plans, and the Russian occupation of Mecklenburg which followed, brought yet another drastic change in the current of events. A powerful Russian force established in north Germany alarmed George I and his Hanoverian advisers, as well as the Emperor Charles VI and other German rulers. The Jacobite influence which seemed for a time significant in Russia, and whose real strength was greatly exaggerated in London, appeared a potential threat to the Hanoverian dynasty, still rather insecurely established on the British throne. Russia's conquest of Livonia and Estonia, it was feared, now allowed her to cut off the supply from these areas of the naval stores which were the life-blood of British sea-power. Great Britain, like the rest of Europe, was being forced to face the fact that a great new power had arisen in the east and north of the continent, and that this revolution in the balance of power might have unpleasant consequences. The last years of Peter's reign thus saw relations between Britain and Russia, at least on the governmental level, sometimes under severe strain. Diplomatic contacts were broken off for several years after 1719–20; and though British squadrons were sent to the Baltic every summer between 1718 and 1721, it was to give Sweden protection (very ineffectively in the event) against more and more devastating Russian attacks.

Yet on a humbler but more durable level constructive contacts continued. The tsar made clear his wish for British merchants to go on trading with Russia however bitterly the two governments might quarrel. Workers and technicians from Great Britain were still active in Russia; the powerful Baltic fleet, which by the later years of Peter's reign had made Russia a significant naval power, owed much to them. Admiration for the tsar and for what he had achieved was now widespread and enthusiastic in Britain. The intense interest aroused by Peter's visit to the French capital in 1717 was a telling index of the new attitude to him and to Russia which was gaining

ground in western Europe. This respect, even adulation, for his qualities and achievements was quite as strong in Britain as anywhere else, as the eulogies produced by his death in January 1725 convincingly show.

With the treaty of Nystad and Peter's assumption shortly afterwards of the title of Emperor (*Imperator*, a significantly European title as distinct from the strange-sounding and apparently exotic one of Czar), he seemed to symbolize, as no other monarch of the period could hope to do, the constructive possibilities of what later became 'enlightened despotism'. By the last years of his reign neither Russia nor Britain could ignore the other. The relations between them had become, if not always harmonious, more many-sided, much closer, and more important than ever before. That change, in its differing aspects, is the essential substance of this collection of documents.

M. S. ANDERSON

BRITAIN AND RUSSIA IN THE AGE OF PETER THE GREAT

Historical Documents

1. 25 February 1697

Letter of credence from Peter I to William III given to the Russian envoys F. Ia. Lefort, F. A. Golovin and P. B. Voznitsyn on their departure abroad in the Grand Embassy.

Letter of credence to the king of England.

It has pleased Our Czarish Majesty to renew ancient correspondences to send this our letter to Your Royal Majesty and present our great and plenipotentiary envoys: General and Admiral and Viceregent of Novgorod Franz Iakovlevich Lefort, General of the Commissary and Viceregent of Siberia Fedor Alekseevich Golovin, State Secretary and Viceregent of Bolkhov Prokofii Bogdanovich Voznitsyn. We have instructed them to declare our fraternal friendships and love, to offer our counsels and to promote affairs of mutual interest to us as conveniently and profitably as possible, and in these matters the said great and plenipotentiary envoys will acquaint you with the thoughts which are closest to our heart. Therefore we fraternally desire that Your Royal Majesty should be pleased to permit our great and plenipotentiary envoys, whom you have received with favour, all that they propose in our name to unite us in the strength of reliance, and readily to accept our counsels which are designed to our common profit and good. And when they have finished their business permit them to return to Our Czarish Majesty. At the same time we, Sovereign and Czarish Majesty, wish that the Lord God grant you health for many years and happy enjoyment and increase of your realms.

Written in the court of our realm in the great capital city of Moscow, 25 February 7205 A.M. in the fifteenth year of our reign.

[Source: RGADA, f. 32, Snosheniia s Avstriei, op. 1, kn. 44, ll. 204–5. Russian copy. Published in *Pamiatniki diplomaticheskikh snosheniia drevnei Rossii s derzhavami inostrannymi*, t. 8 (St Petersburg, 1867), pp. 643–4.]

2. 4 August 1697

Letter from William Blathwayt, acting informally as Secretary of State to William III in Holland, to Sir William Trumbull, Secretary of State, on the forthcoming meeting in Holland between the king and Peter I.

Sr,

I have not the hon.^r of any from you to acknowledge, nor should I give you this trouble were it not to Acq.^t you w.th the Visit the Czar of Muscovy is making to these Provinces [the United Provinces] & Consequently to the King who intends to go w.th him to the Army in Case he shall desire to see it as is Most Probable He will. On this Occasion I leave it to you to judge whether we may not hope to Obtain Some Advantages in Trade or at least the Restoring Our former Priviledges from the good Nature of the Czar when we shall have made much of him, I know S.^r w.thout doubt How these Priviledges were taken away from Us in Resentm.^t of the Death of K. Charles y^e I.st; which My L.^d Carlisle [Charles II's ambassador to Moscow in 1664], nor any Other Minister from the Crown could ever Recover, what seems most requisite at Pres.^t is that the Merch.^{ts} should Send me a State or Mem.^o of what They Desire for the Advantage of their Trade in those Parts. I will Endeavour to Negotiate further w.th the Czar if there shall be any good Opportunity for it, at least Such an Application cannot be prejudiciall to them.

I am e[c]

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,992, Blathwayt's Letterbook 1693–1701, ff. 193v–194. English copy.]

3. 4 August 1697

From the minutes of a meeting of H.M. Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, at which British merchants in Russia regret the lapse of their privileges there and hope for a monopoly of the tobacco trade in the future.

Whitehall. August the 4:th 1697.

At a Meeting of his Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present M:^r Pollexsen, M:^r Locke, M:^r Hill, [...] S:^r John Wolfe attending, together with his Brother, gave an account of the Russia Trade to the following Effect viz:¹

That formerly before the Death of King Charles the first the Priviledges that Company had by several Grants from the Emperors of Russia were very great consisting in a Liberty to go and reside whether and where they pleasd and in an Entire Exemption from all manner of Customs whatsoever and even from any search of their Packs, Chests or any thing that they had, either at their Arrival in the Country or in their Travels through it.

The loss of those Priviledges proceeded partly from a Resentment in the Emperor then reigning [Aleksi Mikhailovich, reigned 1645–76] against the English for the Murder of King Charles the first; And partly from Complaints against the Merchants then there for colouring other Forreigners goods.

They are now upon the same Foot as all other Strangers paying about four or five PCent Customs, which is not a thing very considerable in that Trade: And they have not liberty to go up to Mosco without particular Licence, which costs money.

The Restauration of these Priviledges would be a great incouragement to them in the carrying on of that Trade. But above all a Liberty of Importation of Tobacco would be one of the most advantageous things that can be imagind for England. And the most likely way to obtain that Liberty may be by submitting to a Considerable Custom, which that Commodity would well enough bear in that Country. It is also y^e more to be hoped that such a thing may now be obtained, because the present Emperor hath lately granted the Sole Priviledge of Importing Tobacco thither, to a Dutchman (one Thomas Fadomrecht) [Thomas von der Brachte] for one year.

There are not now above Twenty Merchants that use this Russia Trade. They export thither considerable quantities of Woollen Goods. The returns they take from thence are Pot Ashes, Linnen, Yarn, Hides, Tallow, Oyles, Caviare &c.

After these discourses, these Gentlemen were desired to draw out Extracts of the Heads of their Grants, or former Priviledges with all possible diligence; and to note upon each Article of what moment (more or less) any of those priviledges would be now to them if they could be reobtained adding thereunto whatever else they judg may be now usefull to them which they promised accordingly to do.

[Source: PRO CO 390/10, pp. 181–3. English original. Extract. Marginal subheadings omitted.]

4. 10 August 1697

Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the Lords Justices on the problems of trade with Russia.

Aug. 10 Whitehall

The Board for Trade and Plantations to the Lords Justices.

In obedience to your commands signified by Mr Vernon on the 6th inst., for a report of what we have considered in relation to the trade between England and Russia, pursuant to directions transmitted to us by Mr. Secretary Trumbull, we humbly offer that, in order to enable us the better to deliberate upon so important a matter, we have endeavoured to procure authentic copies or

extracts of the several grants of privileges made by the successive Emperors of Russia to the company of English merchants trading thither. There has been a delay therein, and we have only been informed that the dates or confirmations of those grants have been in the years 1556, 1564, 1569, 1572, 1586, 1599, 1621, 1626 and 1628.

We crave leave in the meantime, because of the pressing occasion we conceive there may be for dispatch in this matter, to annex hereunto copies of two of the said grants, made by the Emperors John Baliliwitz [Ioann Vasilevich, Ivan IV] and Fedore Ivanovitz, which we find printed in Hakluyt's 'Voyages' as passed in the years 1569 and 1586.

We have also endeavoured to procure a sight of the instructions given to the Earl of Carlisle, when he was sent ambassador into Muscovy by Charles II in 1663 [Carlisle was in Moscow from 6 February to 24 June 1664], as supposing we might find some considerable assistance therein towards the thing required from us; but have not yet been able to procure it.

Nevertheless, upon such other information as we have been able by other means to obtain, we humbly represent that the privileges thus granted consisted of these principal heads:

Liberty to come with their ships to any part of that empire, from a great part whereof other strangers were totally excluded.

Liberty to trade within all that empire, inwards and outwards, by wholesale or retail, in what manner they pleased, without paying any manner of customs, tolls or duties whatever, and even without any manner of search or examination of their goods, except that the finer sorts were to be brought to, and first opened in, the Emperor's treasury, that he might have choice of what should be thought proper for his use and service.

Liberty to travel in and through that whole empire, or to reside in what places they thought fit, and there to hire houses, with exemption from taxes, and to entertain Russian servants according to their occasions.

Liberty to carry their commodities through the Russian territories into Persia and other places, and to bring back their merchandise thence through Russia, to be shipped for England, without paying any custom, or being liable to any manner of search, either backwards or forwards.

Several privileges in point of judicature, and the judgments in controversies between, English and Russians were reserved to the council in Moscow. If an Englishman should, by that council, be found guilty of having injured any Russian, or of any other gross fault, deserving the Emperor's displeasure, the cause was then to be removed to the Emperor himself, and by him to be determined.

These, with many other privileges, were peculiar to the English till, upon the occasion of the rebellion against Charles I, they were taken away by the Emperor then reigning [Aleksai Mikhailovich, reigned 1645–76]. Since that time the English have continued to trade into that country under no better conditions than other foreigners, being forbidden so much as to go up to Moscow without particular licence, forbidden to keep Russian servants, obliged to pay a custom of four or five *per cent* for all their commodities, and subjected to many other inconveniences. *Query*: whether these privileges be not enjoyed by other foreigners?

What seems to us most reasonable to be proposed on this present occasion, is a general restitution of all those former privileges, without entering into debate of so many particular heads. If that cannot be fully obtained, what we esteem of next importance is an exemption for Englishmen from customs, liberty to travel into, and to reside or trade in what place they think fit, and to transport their goods to and from Persia and other places, custom free, through the Russian empire. If this also should be refused, then a diminution of customs, by reducing them to one half or one third. Upon the refusal of that, if it should happen, if no manner of privilege can be obtained for the English above other strangers, it would be fitting to desire an assurance for time to come that no other strangers shall be preferred before them, but that they shall be

entitled to whatever privileges may at any time hereafter be granted to others.

We beg to offer our humble opinion on another head, which we conceive very important to be insisted upon, viz. that all possible endeavours may be used to procure permission for his Majesty's subjects to import tobacco into that country. The extent of those territories, the number of the people, and their passionate love of tobacco are such that a free use of it there, and liberty to import it, would be of very great advantage to his Majesty and this kingdom. This proposition may not be at this time altogether unreasonable. We are informed that such a permission has lately been granted to one Thomas Fathomricht [Thomas von der Brachte] for the importation of tobacco for one year. This seems to us to show that there is some allowance already for the use of it. We also believe that the ministers of that Emperor may be made sensible of the great usefulness of tobacco to soldiers in the fatigues and hardships of war, especially in a cold country, which might be an inducement to them to advise the allowance of it. To incline them more thoroughly thereunto, we conceive it not improper to suggest to them the great advancement to be made in that Emperor's revenue by the duties that might be laid upon the commodity, which the merchants, in such cases would gladly submit to. In case of the refusal of the restitution of all or any of the aforementioned heads of privileges, so often granted and ratified by the firmest sanctions of their imperial authority, it would be expedient to insist strongly upon this permission to import tobacco, as some sort of equivalent for so many rights of such ancient establishment. If this permission can be obtained, though even under a higher custom than is now laid upon other goods, it will tend more to the advantage of England than an entire exemption in that country from all other customs whatsoever.

[Source: PRO SP Dom., William and Mary 7, no. 151. Here as published in Calendar of State Papers/Domestic – William III, 1697, pp. 297–8. English copy.]

5. 16 August 1697

From a letter from William Blathwayt to Sir William Trumbull on the question of trade with Russia.

S^r

I have the hon^r of yo^r Lre of the 6 ins.^t relating to the Muscovia trade, upon w.^{ch} & the Recomendations of the Lords Justices Transmitting the acc.^t of the Councill of Trade & Other Papers on that Subject His Maj.^{ty} has been pleased by particular Instructions to Direct Their Excele.^{ty}s Our Ambass.^{rs} at the Hague [Pembroke, Villiers, Lexington and Williamson] to Negotiate that Matter w.th the Czar & His Ambass.^{rs} to w.^{ch} End They will be Furnisht w.th all Papers & Mem.^{lrs} that shall come to My hands anyways Conducing w.th the Benefitt of Our Trade w.th those Countrys & particularly for the Vending of Our Tobacco as is proposed. [...]

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,992, ff. 194–194v., Blathwayt's Letterbook, 1693–1701. English copy. Extract. Remainder of the letter on trading difficulties with Sweden.]

6. 1 September 1697

Entry in the ambassadorial record of the Grand Embassy concerning the unofficial meeting of the Russian envoys with William III in Utrecht.

On the 1st September 1697 the burgomaster of Amsterdam Nicolaas Witsen came from the English King William to the grand and plenipotentiary envoys in Utrecht and said to them that His Royal Majesty the king of England had sent him to them and had instructed him to enquire after their health and say that His Royal Majesty wished to see them in private.

The envoys begged His Royal Majesty's favour and said that they were ready to meet him.

On the same day after noon the English king came to Utrecht in an ordinary carriage with six

coachmen, followed by eight mounted guards and three carriages carrying his advisers.

And when they arrived at the house where the grand plenipotentiary envoys were staying, the guard which had been mounted there beat drums and played fifes, and when the king got out of his carriage, the crowd shouted 'Vivat'.

And when he entered their quarters, the grand envoys, coming out of their individual rooms and going up to him said that they, the grand envoys, thanked His Royal Majesty for twice being pleased to send to enquire after their health, and most of all they were glad now to see His Royal Majesty's face, radiant with good health, and this gracious favour of His Royal Majesty they would surely report to His Czarish Majesty, and bowed deeply.

Then entering a separate room he conversed with them, and after their conversation His Royal Majesty invited them to dine with him on the next day.

Then the grand plenipotentiary envoys bowed and excused themselves from the table. And having visited the envoys, he left.

That night the grand envoys left Utrecht for Amsterdam, where they arrived at dawn.

[Source: RGADA, f. 32, Snosheniia s Avstriei, op. 1, kn. 45, ll. 171–72ob. Russian original.]

7. 2 September 1697

From William Blathwayt's journal on the meeting between Peter I and William III in Holland.

Thursday, Soetsdyke the 12 Sept 1697 N.S.

On Tuesday the King came from Loo to this place and yesterday in the afternoon His Ma^{ty} went with his usuall attendance to Utrecht, to give audience to the Ambassadors of Muscovy, and to see the Czar who arrived there about three a'Clock in the morning by water from Amsterdam, and came to a publick house which had an outlet to the water side, to avoid the Croud and for the Czar's greater privacy, His Maj^{ty} light out of his Coach at this House and the three Ambassadors [F. Ia. Lefort, F. A. Golovin and P. B. Voznitsyn] were soon after introduc'd by Mons^r Witsen Burger Master of Amsterdam, who has been formerly in Muscovy, Mons^r Le Fort, first of the Embassy, made a speech by their Interpreters full of Compliments and Resserances of the great Esteem & respect the Czar their master had for His Maj^{ty's} Person, afterwards ye other two spoke to the same purpose, and when they had received the Kings answer in Dutch, they told His Majesty the Czar was come himself and in ye next room to Confirm in Person all they had say'd to him, and to Entertain His Maj^{ty} with matters of greater moment, praying His Maj^{ty} would step into him without much Company, which the King did, attended by the Duke of St Albans, the Earls of Westmorland and Albemarle, Lord Villiers & some others, where after they had embrac'd each other they satt down with a little table between them and were in Conference by an Interpreter for near Two hours; att parting His Maj^{ty} made the Czar an Invitation to dine with him today which he at first accepted but afterwards made his excuse by reason of the great Crowd of people that were come on this Occasion to Utrecht from All parts of Holland, which made him Uneasy, and returning the same night by water with the ambassadors to Amsterdam, he sent a compliment to ye king Offering to meet His Maj^{ty} at Dinner at any other time or place His Maj^{ty} should appoint.

[Source: BL Add. MS 22,031, Blathwayt's Journal, ff. 26v–27. English original.]

8. 3 September 1697

From a letter from John Ellis, Under-Secretary of State, to Sir William Trumbull on Peter I's visit to Amsterdam.

[...] I must now tell you a word or two of our famous Czar whom I have been visiting at

Amsterdam. & think I got a sight of him: thô I must not be positive, for it was only a transient glance, & he is so very much incognito that there is no distinguishing him [the czar travelled in the guise of bombardier Peter Mikhailov]. His inclination run most upon ye 2 contrary elements Fire and Water, & the Magistrates of Amsterdam have hitt his Genius by giving him a Firework on Thursday night wch ended in ye drowning of 10 or 12 Dutch spectators. On Sunday he was treated with ye representation of a sea-fight between the Booms of Amsterdam & ye Pampus[.] Vice Admirall Skye comanded one yacht & the Muscovy Embassy were on board ye other; the Czar himself was in a less yacht between both, to make his remarques; & I hear he admires Skye for a man of admirable parts as I remember the late Duke of Albermarle was ye great favourite with ye Embass^{rs} of Fez: Between actors & Spectators wee had near 2000 great of [*sic*] small ships abroad, & no harm done as I hear of. Towards ye end of ye week wee are to expect ye Emp^r & his Rabble here [at The Hague]; our Embassy is instructed to treat with his abt our Russia Trade, but I scarce think they will make anything of it; It were to be wished the czar loving ye Sea as he does, might discover ye North passage (if there be any such) into Persia, w^{ch} would be a really advantage that would justify his ramble. [...]

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,900, ff. 10v–11, Ellis Papers, vol. 5. English copy. Extract.]

9. 14 October 1697

Memorial of the English envoys on the restoration of trade between England and Russia given to the Russian envoys during negotiations at The Hague.

It is well known to the most noble and most excellent gentlemen the extraordinary and plenipotentiary envoys of His Most Illustrious and Most Sovereign Czarish Majesty [F. Ia. Lefort, F. A. Golovin and P. B. Voznitsyn] that the English before all other peoples of Europe have had trade and friendship with your people, and that from the time of Elizabeth, by the grace of God queen of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc., on the one hand, and Ioann Vasilevich [Ivan IV], by the same grace great emperor, lord, prince and princeps of both the Russias, of Vladimir and Moscow etc., on the other. And from the times of the heirs and successors of the said princes, to the great advantage and profit of both peoples it was continued and conducted for more than a hundred years until the evil of the times and the sad continuation of war so confused the English that those ancient alliances so happily contracted and founded between them and the Russian people fell out of use and the friendship so sought after was not maintained.

But since the most victorious, most illustrious and most sovereign prince William, our king and lord, in his own person has restored that affectionate friendship with the most victorious, illustrious, and sovereign prince Peter, great czar and emperor of Russia and Muscovy, etc., we pray that God might extend it and increase it daily between the said princes.

And therefore out of the meeting and mutual inclination of two such great princes we hope for every kind of happiness and good for our two peoples. For you yourselves, most noble and excellent sirs, have undertaken this great journey for the establishing and strengthening of good relations and free commerce with peoples friendly to you, to the end that you have, with the greatest friendliness and most benevolent desires, done all that is possible for the common good and profit of both your and our peoples. And therefore the undersigned envoys beg and request that this friendship, amity and trade be restored and renewed according to the common custom and usage, and that English merchants should receive back those establishments which they had for so many years and should enjoy their customary rights without payment of dues. And for this reason they should be free to bring their goods to the trading cities and ports of the said Czarish Majesty, and in particular the Nicotiana plant, commonly called tobacco, under the same conditions as they formerly imported all goods. The undersigned envoys consider that this

renewal and restoration of harmony and former trade will be to the common good and profit of both the English and Russian peoples. This they offer for consideration and examination to the most illustrious, noble and excellent plenipotentiary envoys in the expectation of a reply which they might send to His Britannic Majesty. Etc.

In the province of Holland at The Hague, 24 October 1697, N.S.

Signed in the original: Pembroke, Villiers, Williamson.

[**Source:** RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 264, ll. 2–4. Contemporary Russian translation of the Latin original. At *ibid.*, l. 1, there is the following annotation: ‘And in this year of 206, on October 14 at The Hague the great envoys of the English king, Count Thomas Pembroke and companions, sent a letter in Latin to the great and plenipotentiary envoys of His Czarish Majesty. And this is written in translation of that letter.’]

10. 9 November 1697

Letter from Admiral Lord Carmarthen to Peter I concerning William III’s gift of a warship to the czar.

Your Czarish Majesty,

Of the singular favours I have received from my king and lord, I must particularly esteem the honour which he has shown me in choosing me to offer to Your Majesty this small vessel of my own invention. And all the more so in that he has been pleased to instruct me to make sure that it should be in every way as suited to your service as it was to the service of the king himself, from whom I also have the good fortune to appear before the most illustrious potentate and defender of the Christian faith who not only has had such noble intentions and designs against our common enemy the Turks and the Crimean khan but also has been most favourably inclined to all that my sacred king and lord has requested. I do not doubt that this ship, though small, will be delivered to Your Czarish Majesty in perfect condition by virtue of the king’s order to the Admiralty and to me concerning the construction of the ship. May it please Your Czarish Majesty to know that my intention in building this ship was not only its utility and convenience but also that she should be faster and stronger than other ships exceeding her size. All the modifications have been overseen by Captain William Ripley who has command of the ship. He was retired for a time because of the unjust accusations of an evil and very singular man, but he was later declared innocent, and my king and lord has graciously appointed him, at my request, captain of the ship the command of which he had held during its building and up to the month of June. He alone is perfectly instructed in this vessel of my devising, and knows the way of making and managing its sails. This ship also differs from other ships built before it in the shape of its hull and in other ways. Since I desired that it should be delivered to you in that perfection which was intended, I most humbly beg that Your Majesty will forgive me for daring to recommend this man alone to Your Czarish Majesty for the honour of delivering this ship to Your Czarish Majesty in whatever manner you may be pleased to instruct him. Other points in my humble petition with which I dare to importune Your Czarish Majesty are that the king, my master, has ordered that no captain shall be appointed to the ship except the one you shall be pleased to order to command it. Since I am the sole designer of the ship I have therefore good reason to urge this petition strongly because I am persuaded that no other man is suited to its command. For since the time when the Admiralty decided to remove him and put another in his place it was clear that, although the latter was skilled in seamanship, the ship did not sail so well as under the previous captain, and this only because of a lack of sufficient knowledge of this new invention. I would count myself most unhappy if the ship should be handed over to you and not correspond in all its qualities with those I have represented to Your Czarish Majesty, and this will not be possible except with the said captain in command, because I am convinced that no other man knows more

of the advantages of the ship.

Above all, I must beg Your Czarish Majesty to forgive my importuning and that anything Your Czarish Majesty may require in this matter you will be pleased to command. And I assure Your Czarish Majesty that anything you may command me I shall always perform as Your Czarish Majesty's faithful servant. From London 9 November 1697.

Carmarthen.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 265, ll. 6–9. Russian translation from the English, done on 23 November 1697. At l. 6ob. is written: 'de Carmaten a Sa Majesté Zaarienne'. The original has not survived.]

11. 26 November 1697

Memorial from British merchants critical of the Russia Company to the Lords Commissioners of the Council of Trade proposing an increase of trade with Russia that they hope may be based on the renewal of friendly relations after Peter I's Grand Embassy.

To the Right Honble the Lords Comm^{rs} of the Councill of Trade

The humble Representation of sundry Merchants of London on behalf of themselves and others. Sheweth

That the Charter of King Philip and Queen Mary dated 6th ffbruary 1555, and reciting that diverse persons having provided men ships &c for the discovery of Countries then unknown, lying Northward, North: Eastward, and North westward, did for encouraging the said designe; Incorporate the said persons, by the name of the Fellowship of Merchants Adventurers for the Discovery of Lands and Territories before that time unknowne and unfrequented by sea, Empowering the said Company to admit persons into the ffreedome of the said ffellowship, and granting them the sole Trade to all the Dominions of Russia and other Countries then unknowne lying Northward, North Eastward and North Westward, and prohibiting all others from Trading thither, without the Company's Licence under the forfeiture of Ship and Goods, with a liberty to impose Mulets and penalties by Fines and Imprisonments at discretion; and to arrest the Bodies and Goods of Offend^{rs} and granting that the Officers executing the Companie Precepts should not be sued for the same in any Court.

That the said Charter afterwards by an Act of Parliament 8^o Eliz was confirmed to the said Comp^a by the name of The ffellowship of English Merchants for discovery of New Trades, (now called the Russia Company) with a Prohibition to all but the Company from Trading into the Dominions of Russia, Armenia major or minor, Media, Hircania, Persia, and the Caspian Sea, or into the Countries of any King or Prince in any part of the world not frequented by Sea before the said adventure.

That Russia abounds with Store of Masts, Timber, Firrplank, Hemp, Pitch, Tarr and other Naval and usefull Commodities, with which we might be from thence cheaper supplied than from Prussia, Denmark, Sweden, and Norway – And in case of a war with the said Countries, when we cannot have the said Commodities thence at any rate, we might be better supplied from Russia with the same sorts, while the Russes can never be in a capacity to make a Sea War with us, having no ships of their own, for which reason also all the Commodities we import thence must be brought in our own ships, and consequently the Freight gained to this Nation; whereas the Goods imported from Prussia, Denmark, &c. are generally brought in in fforreigne ships and the ffreight gained by Forreigners.

That tho the Countries granted to the said Company are of so vast Extent, and capable of great Discoveries for the benefit of Trade, which is expertly declared to be the reason of their first Erection, and their very name imports as much, yet the said Comp^a in above 140 years time, have not discovered so much as one new Port in all those vast Limits since their Charter was granted;

trading to no port in Russia, but Archangel only which was discovered before they were made a Corporation.

That besides their not discovering any new Ports of Trade within those vast Priviledges in so long a time, they have drove very little Trade, their Exportations being inconsiderable, as by the annexed Calculation [a separate document, not included here] doth appear, occasioned by the small number of Traders, there not being above 12 or 13 persons in the said Company who now Trade to Archangel, and for the last three years the said Company have not sent in all above six to nine ships to Russia, whereas the Dutch send yearly 40 to 50 ships and the Hamburgers six to eight Saile, besides what are sent from Lubeck and Bromen [Bremen], by which means they have so engrossed that Trade to themselves, that they have for some years Contracted for the whole Quantity of some sorts of Goods which the Empire of Russia can procure, so that the said Company have not been able to purchase the least quantity of those Commodities so engrossed, And in the present yeare the Dutch imported from Archangel to Holland five ships Loading of Tar, thô the Company were not able that year to import any of that Commodity.

That the measures taken by the said Comp^a do apparently tend to the further decrease if not the Total Losse of that Trade, in regard they will admit none into their ffellowship unlesse by service thô some of those few members at this time have no Apprentices – And they refuse to licence any person to Trade to Archangel on any terms whatever, encloseing that Trade wholly to themselves, and by reason of the paucity of the Members, they can the more easily combine to sett the price upon all Goods by them exported or imported, for their private Lucre and advantage.

As to the Narve [Narva] (a port in the Baltick Sea) which was under the Emperour of Russia at the granting the said Charter, but in the yeare 1581 was taken by the Swede who has had the Command of it ever since.

The said Company because they drive litle or no Trade thither themselves, licence other Merchants to trade thither, but lay so great Imposition on that Licence, that it defrays their whole charge, and therefore they lay no duty at all on the Trade to Archangell, which they reserve entirely to themselves by reason of which Burden, all the Naval Stores from Narve are made dearer to us, and particularly that of Flax, of which our English sale cloth is made, which deserves all possible ease & encouragem^t.

Therefore the said Company having enjoy'd the Trade so long to so ill purposes, it may with submission to Your Lordships seem reasonable, that seeing they refuse to admit others into the freedom of their Fellowship as their Charter directs, who would carry on the said Trade to a more publick and National advantages, that other Merchants might be admitted into the Russia Company upon the same Terms their members may be admitted into the Hamburgh and Eastland Companies, whose ffine of admission is but 40^s, By which means the English Trade would be much enlarged into the said countries, whose Climates being cold and limits very extensive, would encourage a far greater consumption of the woollen and other Commodities of the growth and manufacture of this Kingdom, than the said Company do export.

And because his Majesty's late Interview with the Great Czar of Muscovy may at this time afford some opportunity of renewing the Antient Leagues and amity between the two Crowns, and consequently of obtaining some further advantages for the Encouragement of Trade into Russia, which the present Company have so limited and confined.

The Consideration of the premisses is presented and submitted by the said Merchants who humbly pray Your Lordships to take such measures therein as to your great wisdoms shall seeme most conducive to the recovery and enlarging the said Trade to this Kingdome [cf. doc. 14].

Peter Daniell, Anth: Burren, John Cary, Benj: Newland, Abr: Rolfe, with many others
[Source: PRO CO 389/15, pp. 240–43. English copy. Marginal subheadings and annexures omitted.]

12. 28 November 1697

Letter from F. Ia. Lefort to Admiral Lord Carmarthen conveying the czar's thanks for the warship presented to him by William III and expressing readiness for further collaboration.

Most excellent Sir, good brother and dear friend.

I have just received by post your letter of November 23 to the most mighty and gracious czar and lord [despite the discrepancy in date this seems to be doc. 10] and have obediently conveyed to His Czarish Majesty all those matters described therein; that is, concerning the ship prepared as a gift for His Czarish Majesty from His Britannic Majesty, her fine condition, also the captain on board and his outstanding merits, and of your desire, as you express it, to perform some service for my most gracious sovereign. My most gracious sovereign His Czarish Majesty of all the Russias being very desirous of this and conscious of the affectionate benevolence towards him of His Royal Britannic Majesty is deeply grateful to His Royal Majesty and will accept this as a great gift. As far as the delivery of this ship is concerned, if it please His Royal Majesty may whatever is necessary be done according to his royal wish. For the work done on the said ship, that it is excellently constructed and handles better than other ships, and for that desire which your excellency, my good sir and brother, has expressed to serve my most gracious lord His Czarish Majesty by being always ready to impart various information useful for the construction of naval vessels, His Czarish Majesty is well satisfied and is pleased to reward it with his royal favour. Concerning the captain, whom your excellency, my good sir and brother, attests to be a suitable master of the said ship, when the ship is in the possession of my gracious lord and Czarish Majesty and the captain who at present commands her is removed, he will be rewarded by every favour if he proves himself to be all that your letter says. So that it may be better delivered I send this letter, my good sir and brother, with my gentleman, Adam Weide, to whom I beg, my good Sir and brother, that you afford every assistance in his reception, stay and departure. Having stated this, your excellency, my good Sir and brother, I commend you to the protection of Almighty God and remain your excellency's true friend.

Given in Amsterdam 28 November 1697.

This letter was translated into German and sent with Adam Weide.

[Source: RGADA, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 265, ll. 10–10ob. Russian draft. Marginal annotation omitted. Draft of the German version at *ibid.*, ll. 11–11ob.]

13. January 1698

A congratulatory poem to the high and mighty czar of Muscovy on his arrival in England.

A / CONGRATULATORY/ POEM,/ To the High and Mighty/ CZAR OF MUSCOVY,/ ON HIS ARRIVAL in ENGLAND/ On *Tuesday* the 11th of this Instant *January* 1697/8.

Welcome, Great MONARCH, to our happy Shore
 Proud of a Glory ne'er known here before,
 What working Transports must brave *Britain* shew
 Blest with the PEACE, the Great NASSAW, and You
 A Peace, the greatest Gift from Heaven can Flow
 And You, the greatest Men, the World can Show
 What thronging JOYS our Smiling Lands Invade?
 At once so Happy, and so Glorious Made.
 You two, the Twins of Fate, whose powerful Work
 Subdues both MAHOMET, and the Christian TURK;

Go on, Great SIR, pursue thy great Design,
 May thy Great SOUL in equal Conquests Shine.
 Thy Glist'ning Sabre on proud *Asia* Gleams,
 Dazling the Frighted *Tarters* by its Beams;
 Its Conquering Steel shall to the *East* give Law,
 Whilst NASSAW's Scepter keeps the *West* in Awe.
 Christ's firmest Pillars, and the Christians Prop
 To keep the sinking Church and Gospel Up,
 Thy Name makes ROME reflect on Heroes Slain,
 And dread the Northern Nations once Again,
 Thy Martial North, the Load-stone of the War
 Attracting shining Steel, and Arms, Afar;
 A moderate warmth the Births of Peace Unfold,
 But Glorious War, is Hatch'd and Nurs'd by Cold.
 But what the Sun does to thy Lands Deny,
 Is by a Native Heat supply'd in Thee,
 An active Heat, which does the World Survey,
 And by its Beams, gilds *Britain* in the Way,
 Like Travelling Phoebus round the World you Run,
 And thus Compel the *East* t'adore the Rising Sun.
 May Roman Conquests be outdone by Thee
 And CZAR to more than CAESAR then extended Be.

LONDON: Printed and Sold by *J. Bradford* in *Little Britain*, 1698.

[Source: Published in Leo Loewenson, 'People Peter the Great met in England. Moses Stringer, Chymist and Physician', *Slavonic and East European Review*, vol. 37 (1959), pp. 459–60. Anonymous poem, attributed by Loewenson to Moses Stringer. Undated, but evidently written some time before its publication in late March 1698, and presumably either shortly before or after Peter's arrival in England on 11 January.]

14. January–February 1698

Printed broadside presented to the Board for Trade and Plantations by Micajah Perry and other Virginia merchants advocating deregulation of the trade with Russia.

REASONS,
*For Enlarging and Regulating the Trade to RUSSIA
 and the NARVE.*

1655.^[1] 6 Febr. Annis 1^o & 2^o Philip & Mar. *The said King and Queen by their Charter to the RUSSIA-COMPANY, granted them the Sole TRADE to all the Main-Lands, Isles, Ports, &c. of the Emperour of Russia; at which time the Narve (a Port in the Baltick Sea) belonged to the said Emperour.*

1581. *The said Port was taken from the Emperour by the Swede, who has Possessed it ever since.*

I. The *Russia-Company* having enjoyed the said trade ever since 1555, which is now above 140 Years *exclusive*, to others; it may be supposed (with submission) that they have received a very ample Recompence for the Expences, Pains, and Hazard of their first Discovery. And therefore the Admission into the *Russia-Company*, may be made more easy to all *English* Merchants in general [cf. doc. 11].

II. And it would be for the Nations Interest, to permit any *English* Merchant to take his Freedom of the said Company, upon easy Terms. For the Merchants of the *Russia*-Company, and all other Merchants of *England*, are daily admitted into the several Freedoms of the *Hamburgh* and *Eastland* Companies, for a Fine of 40s (the Fine of Admission into the *Eastland*-Company having been reduced by Parliament to that Sum) on purpose to make the Admissions into that Company easy to all *English* Merchants: and the Fine of the *Hamburgh* Company hath since been reduced by themselves to the like Sum, and for the like Reason.

III. That at present the said Company burden the Trade from *Narve* with a great Imposition, where they themselves Trade little or nothing; and pay no Duty at all on the Trade from *Archangel*, which they wholly reserve for themselves. Whereas, in reason the Impositions on all the Trade, both from *Archangel* and *Narve*, ought to be laid equally.

IV. Heretofore the said Company did Permit Persons to buy the Freedom for 60 l. But several Years since they made a By-Law, to Admit none into the Company on any Terms whatever, unless by Service. Whereas the Admissions into other Companies, may be had for 40s. as aforesaid.

V. That Masts; Timber and Firr-Plank, Hemp, Pitch and Tar may be imported from *Russia*, at cheaper Rates than they can be had from *Prussia*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* or *Norway*.

VI. In Case of a War with the Countries last named, (which usually in time of Peace furnish us with those Naval Commodities) we may be supplied with the like or better sorts from *Russia*.

VII. That the *Russes* having no Ships of their own, all such Masts, Timber and Plank, and all other commodities brought from thence for *England*, will be Imported in *English* Ships; and so the Freight of them (which oft times is double or treble to the first Costs of the Goods) will be gained to this Nation. Whereas the Masts, Timber and Plank, Hemp, Pitch and Tar which are imported from *Prussia*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, are generally Imported in Foreign Ships; whereby the whole Freight is totally lost to us, and gained by Foreigners.

VIII. As a farther Consequence of the *Russes* having no Shipping, they will thereby be rendred incapable of Enting into a Sea-War; and so we shall have the greater likelihood of always enjoying a free and open Trade with them, for those sorts of Commodities, which in time of War with *Prussia*, *Denmark* or *Sweden*, cannot be had from any other Foreign Country.

IX. By the great Impositions paid to the *Russia*-Company, all our Naval Stores Imported from *Narve* are made dearer to us; and particularly that of Flax of which We make our *English* Sail-Cloth; which ought rather to have all possible Ease and Encouragement, than to be Burthened with unnecessary Duties to a Private Company.

X. The making the Admissions of other Merchants easy into the Company, will Enlarge the Trade to *Russia*; which being a cold Country, and of large Extent, will Encourage a greater Exportation of the Woollen and other Commodities of the Growth and Manufacture of this Kingdom, and of the *English* Plantations, than the *Russia*-Company do Export.

XI. That His Majesties interview with the *Czar* of *Muscovy* has afforded an opportunity of obtaining farther Priviledges, for the Enlargment of our Trade into those Countries.

XII. This Year the *Dutch* have Imported from *Archangel* 5 Ships Loadings of Tarr, whereas the *Russia* Company have not Imported one; whereby it may appear, that the Company by their neglect of that Trade, do suffer it to fall into the hands of Foreigners, who (if not prevented) will wholly deprive both the Nation and the Company, of the Benefit thereof.

[¹Corrected by hand to 1555]

[Source: PRO CO 388/6. Board of Trade, Original Correspondence. English printed broadside, endorsed on the reverse: 'Presented to y^e Board by Mr Micajah Perry & other Virginia Merchants. Rec^d Feb^{ry} 4th 1698. Entred Fol:319.']

15. 4 March 1698

Agreement concluded with Lord Carmarthen by command of Peter I concerning the grant of a monopoly to Carmarthen on the import, manufacture and trade in tobacco in Russia.

By the grace of God, His Most Illustrious and Mighty Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Sovereign of all Great, Little and White Russia, etc.:

We, the below-mentioned great and plenipotentiary envoys, desiring that between the great dominions of His Czarish Majesty, our gracious lord, and His Royal Majesty the king of England there might be a growth in commerce to the greater profit and good fortune of both these great states and their subjects, therefore (in the hope of the import of many goods through this agreement) we have now concluded with the most esteemed Admiral Lord Peregrine [Osborne], marquess of Carmarthen, in respect of one commodity the following: A) by the edict of our great lord His Czarish Majesty the said Lord Peregrine, marquess of Carmarthen and his assigns have full and complete power to import into and sell tobacco in Archangel and all His Czarish Majesty's cities and lands; moreover, it will be ordained that no other foreigners, nor His Czarish Majesty's subjects, shall be permitted to import [tobacco] at all into His Czarish Majesty's lands under penalty of distraint of property, and, furthermore, punishment according to rank. B) This agreement will remain in force for seven years, i.e. from 31 July 1698 to 31 July 1705. C) The said Lord Peregrine or his assigns shall import every year not less than 10,000 large barrels of tobacco, each barrel to contain 500lb by English measure, including exports to Moscow and other places, and if they are able to sell these 10,000 barrels in the lands of His Czarish Majesty, then he and his assigns shall have the complete liberty to import such larger amounts as they themselves wish. D) By this agreement the said marquess of Carmarthen and his assigns must pay a duty of four pence per English pound weight in Archangel, or wherever they are obliged to land their tobacco, calculating at 50 stuivers to the pound in bank thalers or 1000 stuivers to the pound in gold coin. On payment of the four pence duty they will be free to distribute their tobacco without further duty. E) On the issuing of this letter of agreement £12,000 is to be handed over on that day and paid into His Czarish Majesty's treasury by the contractors here in London, which sum will be deducted from the first year's tobacco duty payable by him and his assigns. F) For the most satisfactory and complete reassurance and confirmation that this in accord with the decree of our sovereign, and on the part of His Czarish Majesty will be upheld and firmly and constantly maintained, we the great and plenipotentiary envoys of His Czarish Majesty have signed and sealed this letter of agreement.

Written on March 4, 1698.

[Source: AVPR, f. Traktaty, op. 1, no. 5, ll. 1–6. Russian original. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 1 (St Petersburg, 1887), pp. 243–9, where it is erroneously dated 16 April.]

16. 19 March 1698

From a letter from Bishop Gilbert Burnet to Dr Fall about his conversations with Peter I on matters of religion.

[...] On March 19 [1698] he [Burnet] wrote as follows to Dr Fall.

'Since you went the Czar came once to Lambeth, and saw both an Ordination and a Sacrament, and was much pleased with it. I have been oft with him. On Monday last I was four hours there. We went through many things. He has a degree of knowledge I did not think him capable of. He has read the Scriptures carefully. He hearkened to no part of what I told him more attentively than when I explained the authority that the Christian Emperors assumed in matters of religion, and the supremacy of our kings.' It is [...] a curious question how far the seed thus sown may be

responsible for the Church-policy subsequently adopted by the Czar, and for its widely reacting effects.

But dogma, no less than policy, occupied the august controversialist. 'I convinced him,' asserts Burnet, 'that the question of the Procession of the Holy Ghost was a subtilty that ought not to be made a schism in the Church. He yielded that Saints ought not to be prayed to; and was only for keeping the picture of Christ, but that it ought only to be a remembrance and not an object of worship. I insisted much to shew him the great designs of Christianity in the reforming men's hearts and lives, which he assured me he would apply himself to ... The Czar will either perish in the way or become a great man.' A few days later Burnet records '... The Czar's priest is come over [Father Ioann Poborskii, a member of the Grand Embassy who accompanied F. A. Golovin on his visit to London for Easter 1698], who is a truly holy man, and more learned than I could have imagined, but thinks it is a great piece of religion to be no wiser than his fathers, and therefore cannot bear the thought of imagining that anything among them can want amendment.' [...]

[Source: Extracted from T. E. S. Clarke, *A Life of Gilbert Burnet*, ii, England 1674–1715, with bibliographical appendices by H. C. Foxcroft (Cambridge, 1907), pp. 348–9.]

17. 1698

An account of Peter I's meeting with the English physician Moses Stringer.

A / most Wonderful and / True / RELATION / Of one Mr. *Philips*, who was / STUNG TO DEATH BY A SERPENT, / In *Stocks-Market* on *Saturday* last, and was afterwards brought to Life again and perfectly Cured by a Wonderful Medicine, in half an Hours time, and is in perfect Health. With Account what that Medicine was, and who prepared it.

On *Saturday* last, *March* the 26.1698. The famous Mr. *Stringer* the Chymist, (who made the Extraordinary Separations of Metals, and the Artificial Gem, before his Imperial Majesty the *Czar* of *Muscovy*, mentioned the last *Wednesday's Mercury*) went to see the Curious Collection of *Animals*, *Minerals*, and Rectified *Vegetables*, now showed in *Stocks-Market*; It chanced that the Man who shewed the Curiosities, seeing him more than ordinarily diligent in his Enquiries and Remarks upon such natural productions, attempted to take the *Viper* (or *Serpent*) out of its Glass, as Mr. *Stinger* [*sic*] did a Snake out of another Glass; but had the misfortune to be Bitten by it, whereupon his Finger swelled suddenly; and dismal Symptoms approach'd instantly: A Chyrurgion was fetched, who cauteriz'd the Finger with hot Irons; Venice-Treacle and Oyl of Vipers was applied, but all in vain; several great Physicians proposed to be advised with, and Messengers dispatch'd to fetch the Doctors, but before any could be brought to him, the Contagious Poyson seized his Head, Stomach, and Bladder, with extream Swellings of his Hands and Arms; and he to apperance turn'd Yellow, and Dead. Then Mr. *Stinger* discovered himself, saying, It was time for him to go to work, since no other help could be had: He produced an Acid Preparation of his own preparing, (called *Elixir Vitrioli Colebachij*) and caused a small Chyrurgion (who lives in *New Round Court* in the *Strand*) to Anoint the Swelled part, and gave him some of the same inwardly, which wrought so Miraculous a Cure, that not only all dismal symptoms vanished, but that the Person revived, and was able in Half an Hours time to walk, and did more than walk half a Mile home to the Lodgings, and in perfect Health; which made the Physicians wonder, when they met, averting that it was a most Miraculous cure, the like of which they had never read of, nor seen. And that it is the plainest demonstration yet produced to the World by any Man, that all Animal Poysons are Alkalious, and not Acid; A more perfect History of this will be suddenly published by a Great Physician, in a little time. It is said that this Mr. *Stringer* now is come to live in *York-Builds* in the *Strand*.

If any doubt the Truth of this Relation, they may be satisfied by the Man's own Mouth, at the *Collection in Stocks-Market* aforesaid.

Because that many perhaps, have not seen the last Wednesday's Mercury, we have Inserted some Passages betwixt the Czar of Muscovy and Mr. Stringer.

The *Czar* sent some days since for Mr. *Stringer*, an *Oxford* Chymist, to shew him some of the Choicest Secrets and Experiments known in *England*; accordingly Mr. *Stringer* drew up a Class (or Number) of Experiments, *viz.* Some in Separating and Refining of Metals and Minerals, some Geometrical, some Medicinal, others Phylosophical, to the number of 24 Experiments; when they were drawn up, the *Czar* elected one to be done first; and it seems it was one of the most difficult Operations, which shews that the *Czar* is skill'd in Natural Philosophy. However he desired to see the Experiment done, which was performed to his satisfaction, It was to Melt *Four Metals*, with a destroying *Mineral* together: *the Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, with Antimony, into one Lump, then to dissolve them all, and then to separate each Metal distinct again, without destroying any one of them: It chanced after he had made him some Lead out of its Ore, and Silver out of that Lead, and called the Gold from the rest of the Metals mixt. being transported into a merry Vein, told the Czar if his Majesty would wear that Gold in a Ring for his sake, he would make him an Artificial Gem of what colour he pleased to name, to set in it, out of an Old Broom staff and a piece of Flint, that lay by them; His Majesty being pleased with the Fancy, ordered it to be done, he staying by part of the time, and his Secretary the rest till it was done, and then it proved so hard, that it cut Glass.*

Licenced according to Order. London, Printed and Sold by J. Bradford in Little Britain. 1698.
[Source: Published in Leo Loewensen, 'People Peter the Great met in England. Moses Stringer, Chymist and Physician', *Slavonic and East European Review*, vol. 37 (1959), pp. 460–62.]

18. 1698

From a letter to John Evelyn from his servant on Peter I's stay in Evelyn's house at Deptford.

[...] The Czar of Muscovy – Peter the Great – who succeeded [Captain, later Admiral John] Benbow [as tenant of Evelyn's house, Sayes Court, Deptford], does not appear to have been a more 'polite tenant' than the rough sailor had been; for during the Czar's residence in the house, Mr Evelyn's servant writes to him:

'There is a house full of people *right nasty*. The Czar lies next your library, and dines in the parlour next your study. He dines at ten o'clock, and six at night; is very seldom at home a whole night; very often in the king's yard, or by water, dressed in several dresses. The King is expected here this day, the best parlour is pretty clean for him to be entertained in. The King pays for all he has.' But this was not all. Mr Evelyn had a favourite holly hedge, through which the Czar, by way of exercise, used to be in the habit, every morning, of trundling a wheelbarrow. Mr Evelyn probably alludes to this in the following passage, wherein he asks: – 'Is there under the heavens a more glorious and refreshing object of the kind than an impregnable hedge of about 400 feet in length, nine feet high, and five in diameter, which I can still show in my ruined garden at Sayes Court (thanks to the Tzar of Muscovy) at any time of the year, glittering with its armed and variegated leaves, the taller standards at ordinary distance, blushing with their natural coral? It mocks the rudest assaults of the weather, beasts, or hedge-breakers; et illum nemo impune lacescit.

[...]

[Source: Extracted from Nathan Dews, *The history of Deptford*, 2nd edition (London, 1884), pp. 32–3.]

19. January–April 1698

Account at the Armoury, dated 17 January 1700, of money disbursed to the British merchant Andrew Stiles to repay his expenses for the support of Peter I in England.

Anno, 1698

Account of money expended in England for the support of His Majesty.

For mathematical instruments	£6/10/-
To [Cul]peper for instruments	£19/12/6
For a quadrant	£1/5/-
For two magnets	£4/10/-
For three small globes	£2/5/-
For two books and for [?] to Colonel Bruce	£-/17/6
For two books	£-/10/-
For four sandglasses	£-/2/-
For four books on fireworks	£-/15/-
Hire of carriage for His Majesty and suite	£2/10/-
For shuttlecocks	£-/10/-
To tailor for making clothes	£25/5/1
For 14 yards of cloth	£12/15/-
Advance payment to carriage maker	£-/2/6
To Gwyn for mathematical instruments	£19/19/-
For small boxes	£-/2/10
To the old man who came from Cambridge	£2/10/-
For saws and hammers	£-/4/6
For 12 pairs of stockings	£5/12/-
For various carpenter's equipment	£10/3/8
To Alexander Danilovich [Menshikov] on 1st February	£150/-/-
For gold watch	£50/-/-
For a clock	£60/-/-
For blacks	£21/2/-
To Alexander Danilovich on 21 February	£100/-/-
To the same for the yacht [<i>Royal Transport</i>]	£1/2/6
To the same on 14 March	£300/-/-
For combs and garters	£-/4/-
For 18 pairs of stockings for the blacks	£-/18/-
To tailor for three suits of clothes	£25/11/1
For wigs	£5/-/-
To Colson for two round table clocks and six pocket watches	£160/-/-
To the pilot who went on the <i>Royal Transport</i> to Archangel	£22/-/-
For a hat	£2/10/-
For seven pieces of [?lint]	£23/9/6
For a travelling coach and harness	£65/11/7
For a small mortar	£1/8/-
For medical instruments	£250/-/-
To the courier sent from Chatham to London	£2/-/-
To Captain Ripley	£50/-/-
To Lieutenant Castle	£8/-/-
To James Ashinis [?Ashness] for a negress	£30/-/-
For clothes for Deville	£22/9/2

To boyar Fedor Alekseevich [Golovin] on 6 April	£416/13/4
For carriage of various items from Deptford	£-/4/6
For documents by post to Colonel Bruce	£-/6/6
For three panes of glass for the model case for boxes for it	£1/13/-
For two boxes for the ship and models	£1/-/-
To the shipbuilder Noy	£100/-/-
To the mathematician Farquharson	£100/-/-
For mercury and a glass tube	£-/15/-
For a coffin	£8/10/-
For duty, carriage, and various minor expenses on things sent from London to Archangel	£19/10/-
For transporting barge to Gravesend and its repair	£7/5/-
To shipbuilder Noy when he went to town	£4/-/-
For Farquharson's [?bedding]	£2/12/6
Total	£2384/7/9
In Russian money	5722 rubles, 16 altyns, 4 dengi
To the shipmaster for Farquharson when he went on board for clothes in the town ..	33r./-/-
Sent to him at Ustiug	15r./-/-
To the gunner for his passage	-/16a./4d.
For transport and subsistence to the people with the instruments from the town to Moscow	16r./5a./4d.
To Colonel Bruce in Amsterdam and Danzig	148r./12a./5d.
Total	5935r./19a./3d.
Included in this amount is payment received by way of six letters of credit	£850/-/-
Also received 894 guineas, 5 shillings, 6 pence	£983/9/6
Total of both together	£1833/13/6
In Russian money	4400r./26a./2d.
Owing to me	1534r./25a./3d.

Stiles

17 January 1700 the Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Sovereign of all Great, Little and White Russia ordered by his personal decree that the English merchant Andrew, son of Richard Stiles, be paid according to the above account the remaining money which he spent in London for the upkeep and all necessities of His Majesty 1534r. 25a. 2d., this to be paid from the Armoury from the new levy against a receipt.

Avtomon Ivanov

[Source: RGADA, f. 196, Sobranie Mazurina, op. 3, no. 195, ll. 1–3ob. Russian original. On l. 3ob. is added: 'Andrew Stiles, the money I was due to receive according to the account 1534r. 25a. 2d. I have received and signed for. Henry [Andrew] Stiles.']

20. 18 June 1698

From a case concerning the petition of General Patrick Gordon to admit to Moscow his son James, who has arrived from Scotland with Ensign Thomas Gordon and Captain Kinloch.

Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Sovereign of Great, Little and White Russia, your servant General Petrushka Gordon petitions you. Following my, your servant's, letter, my son James Gordon with his wife and those accompanying them have come from Scotland to visit me in Moscow. Merciful great lord czar etc., have pity on me your servant and give your order, O Lord, that they may be permitted to pass through the border town to Moscow

and that he, my son, and his baggage, and those with him, be given wheeled transport to Moscow. Great lord be merciful. [...]

18 June 1698. By order of His Majesty, send His Majesty's letter to Pskov to his officer Kiril Alessevich Naryshkin and order him to let the general's son proceed to Moscow. And give them transport on which they can ride. [...]

3 August 1698 in the Ambassadorial Chancellery. According to the report from Pskov there had appeared a foreigner from beyond the Swedish border and under questioning he declared himself to be James, son of Patrick Gordon. Twenty years ago his father General Patrick Ivanovich Gordon had sent him abroad from Moscow while he was still a child and since that time he has lived in Scotland on his estate and this year, 1698, by order of his father, he has come with his wife from Scotland to Moscow to visit for a while his father General Patrick Ivanovich. This James is accompanied to Moscow by two other foreigners, Roman Kinloch and Thomas Gordon, who have attached themselves to this James from Scotland and travelled with him to Riga and from Riga to Pskov, and on arriving in Moscow these foreigners stayed with him in the foreign quarter in the house of his father Patrick Ivanovich Gordon. Apart from these people no other person came with this James.

Gordon

[...]Copied in the Ambassadorial Chancellery.

13 July 1698

There appeared in the Ambassadorial Chancellery according to the Pskov report a foreigner from beyond the Swedish border, James Gordon, who said he had come from Danzig to Moscow to serve His Majesty by the invitation and letter of his uncle General Patrick Ivanovich Gordon. He showed his written record of service. He has served in the regiment of Colonel General Brandt and in the letter it says that the bearer is a gentleman and brave; that James Gordon had spent a long time in his regiment as a sergeant of infantry, cornet, and ensign, and by his free request had received his discharge in order to go to Moscow. James had no document from His Majesty's Ambassadorial Chancellery to the Chancellery of Foreign Mercenaries concerning service.

Now the foreigner James Gordon petitions the Great Lord Czar and Grand Prince etc. Peter Alekseevich that His Majesty grant his petition and permit him to leave Moscow and give him a passport. 9 August 1698: by order of His Majesty he is to be interrogated.

[Source: RGVIA, f. 495, no. 65, ll. 1–13, extracts at ll. 1, 2ob., 9, 11. Russian original. James Gordon and his family returned from Russia to Scotland in May 1699: RGADA, f. 150, Dela o vyezdakh inostrantsev v Rossiui, 1699, no. 5, ll. 1–4.]

21. 25 July 1698

Memorandum from the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery to the Chancellery of Military Affairs concerning the execution of an order on the payment of expenses to craftsmen arriving from Britain for shipbuilding.

25 July 1698 by order of the Great Lord and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, czar of all Great, Little and White Russia to the boyar Tikhon Nikitich Streshnev and his deputies: on July 19 of this year 1698, in the order of Czar etc Peter Alekseevich to the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery to the senior official Alexander Petrovich Protas'ev and his deputies, over the signature of the clerk Stepan Stupin it is written:

That on 17 May of this year 1698 by order and instruction of His Majesty the foreign engineer Franz, son of Fedor Timmerman, has been sent from the Chancellery of Military Affairs in

Moscow to Archangel, where he is instructed to take delivery of the ship sent from abroad and transport it by water to Vologda and from Vologda to bring it to the Volga and deliver it to a suitable place near Iaroslavl'. And that on 27 June the boyar and military governor Prince Mikhail Ivanovich Lykov and the clerk Eremei Polianskoi wrote to His Majesty that on 9 June His Majesty's ship arrived in Archangel by sea from England. On this ship were the captain, William Ripley, Lieutenant John Castle, 110 foreign serving men, officers and other ranks, together with 20 bronze muskets. And in the letter which the said captain delivered, in the hand of the grand plenipotentiary envoy, General Fedor Alekseevich Golovin, head of the Military Commissariat and viceregent of Siberia, it is written: by His Majesty's command His Majesty's ship *Royal Transport* is sent to Archangel and Captain William Ripley is commanded to be on board the ship and bring it to port with all caution and care, and on arriving at the port with the ship he is to report his arrival to the boyar, military governor and clerk; and this ship they have received and also received the foreigner Franz Timmerman who was sent to Archangel from Moscow. On 9 July the foreigner Franz Timmerman also wrote to Your Majesty to the Chancellery concerning the reception of the ship and its rigging and stores and officers. And on 17 July the official Ivan Zakharov and his deputies wrote from Vologda to Your Majesty that on 4 July the foreigner Franz Timmerman had written to them from Archangel reporting that on 28 June in accordance with Your Majesty's order he had despatched from the town, in a river barge, forty-two of the foreigners who had arrived from overseas, the English captain John Bemrman [*sic*] and other foreigners of various ranks, and sailors, and on another barge thirty-two, Lieutenant Jack Castle with sailors and foreigners of various ranks and in this company Matiushka Glazunov, the elected sworn official of Vologda, was sent by barge and carriage with the stores and rigging of Your Majesty's yacht. On all these four vessels 206 Russian workmen were sent, but no travel money from Shuiskii Iam to Vologda was given. Travel money for the said number of workpeople should be sent to them from Vologda to Shuiskii Iam and the stores and rigging are to be received and placed in stone storehouses to await His Majesty's order. And His Majesty should be written to to ask whether the foreigners are to stay in Vologda and be paid a subsistence allowance or to be fed from available stores; also, there should be an instruction to carry out His Majesty's order concerning the travel money and subsistence they should be given for the journey from Vologda to Moscow.

The order concerning travel and subsistence money for the foreigners is to be executed in the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery by the senior official Aleksandr Petrovich and his colleagues because the foreign craftsmen and shipbuilders are required in that chancellery.

His Majesty has definitely instructed that his order concerning travel and subsistence money etc be executed in the Chancellery of Military Affairs by you, boyar Tikhon Nikitich and your deputies, because the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery has received no message from abroad from the grand plenipotentiary envoys concerning money for travel or subsistence, and by His Majesty's instruction boyar Tikhon Nikitich Streshnev and his deputies are to execute His Majesty's order in full.

Signature of Nikita Trunin.

Write a note concerning the travel and subsistence money and issue an order about all this to the Chancellery of Military Affairs because there has been no instruction to the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery about these foreigners and their travel and subsistence money from the grand plenipotentiary envoys abroad.

[Source: GAVO, f. 181, op. 1, no. 38, ll. 2–9. Russian copy. Shallow water confined the *Royal Transport* itself to Archangel: RGADA, f. 150, Dela o vyezdakh inostrantsev v Rossiiu, 1698, no. 72, l. 13, and *ibid.*, no. 21.]

22. 28 July 1698

Depositions by two British master cannon-founders concerning their hiring for service in Russia.

On the 28th day of July 1698 in the Vladimir Judicial Department before the senior official Aleksandr Petrovich Protas'ev and his deputies, the English foreigner and master cannon-founder Andrew Creighton declared: that he was engaged for the great lord's service in London on the 22nd of March of the present year 1698, and in fulfilment of his contract he had been given from that date a salary for three months from the great lord at the rate of 27 rubles 66 1/2 kopecks per month. In addition he was given fifteen rubles in Novgorod for his costs and his subsistence expenses on the journey from his own land to Novgorod, and apart from that no other salary of any sort had been given to him.

Andrew Creighton Translated by the foreigner Daniel Durman.

On the 28th day of July 1698 in the Vladimir Judicial Department before the senior official Aleksandr Petrovich Protas'ev and his deputies the English foreigner Thomas Spanning [?Snelling/Snolling, see note below], cannon-founder, declared: that he was engaged for the great lord's service in London on the 22nd of March of the present year 1698 and in fulfilment of his contract he was given from that date salary for three months from the great lord at the rate of 13 rubles 25 kopecks per month. And in Novgorod he was given 15 rubles for his costs and his subsistence expenses on the journey from his own land to Novgorod, and apart from that no other salary of any sort had been given to him.

Toma Snolling. Translated by the foreigner Daniel Durman

[**Source:** GAVO, f. 181, op. 1, no. 37, ll. 11, 12. Russian originals, in which the names of the signatories are given in various forms – Andrian and Endris Kreiter, Tomas or Toma Spanning, Snanling, Snolling. The two signatures appear as Endris Kreiter and Toma Snolling. The forms given here are therefore speculative.]

23. 20 August 1698

Report from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery concerning the arrival in Archangel of the master shipwright Joseph Noy and the physician Baldwin Andrews.

On the 20th day of August of the year 1698, by the order of the Great Lord, Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of all Great and Small and White Russia, given to the senior official Aleksandr Petrovich Protas'ev and his deputies on the 18th day of August, the boyar military governor, Prince Mikhail Ivanovich Lykov, and his clerk wrote from the Dvina that on the 18th day of June on the authority of a letter from the great and plenipotentiary envoy, general and military commander and Viceregent of Siberia Fedor Alekseevich Golovin there had been sent to the town of Archangel on an English ship the foreign physician Baldwin Andrews and the master shipwright Joseph Noy. It was ordered to send them to Moscow and they (*sic*) – the boyar military governor – sent them on to Moscow; and they had been given from the Dvina customs and liquor revenues a salary from the great lord of ten rubles per person; and the aforementioned master shipwright Joseph Noy presented himself at the Ambassadorial Chancellery and reported that by the great lord's decree and the letter of the aforementioned great and plenipotentiary envoy the physician Baldwin Andrews was ordered to be in the Armoury until further notice from the great lord. And the Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of all Great, Small and White Russia ordered that the master shipwright should be sent from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery. And in accordance with his, the great lord's, decree, master shipwright Joseph Noy has been sent from the Ambassadorial

Chancellery to the Vladimir Judicial Chancellery to you, A. P. Protas'ev, and your deputies with this the Great Lord's order.

Copied by Kuz'ma Nefamonov.

Scribe Lavrentii Protopopov checked the original.

[Source: GAVO, f. 181, op. 1, d. 38, ll. 12–13. Russian copy.]

24. 1698

Entries in the Grand Embassy Journal of Peter I's stay in England.

January

On the 7th left Amsterdam from the East India Company's factory at midday to travel by yacht to England. After midnight, at 1.30 a.m., passed through the city of Leiden.

On the 8th in the morning passed through the town of Delft, came to the village of Maasluis, from here transferred to other vessels and reached the town of Brielle. The Decurion [Peter I] deigned from here to go on foot. Came to the town of Seefortsluis [Hellvoetsluis] at evening, and from here transferred in small vessels onto the [waiting English] ships and yachts and spent the night there. There were two English ships, two English yachts, and one English hooker.

On the 9th, early in the morning, put to sea in the ships and yachts. Weather: high wind, east-north-east. Went under half sail, and the same at night-time.

On the 10th, early in the morning, saw the English fortress and town of Orford. Cannon were fired from the town, also [saw] the town of Orwell; when we were a mile off the river Thames, cannon were fired on the ships and yachts, and afterwards the admiral came down from his ship onto the yacht, and the captains did so too. And the ships went to the anchorage for warships. At dusk, entered the river Thames and sailed all night.

On the 11th, early in the morning, arrived and anchored opposite St Catharine's. Transferred from the yachts to small craft called rowing barges and set off along the Thames.

Passed on the right a building called the Tower, where English men of honour are placed under arrest.

Passed a bridge on which houses are built [London Bridge]. Came to the city of London, and were lodged in three townsmen's houses, and ate here in one of the houses.

After the meal His Royal Majesty sent his chamberlain, Mr Burton, with congratulations on safe arrival. Burton expressed the king's thanks for the friendship shown him by the czar and for the czar's visit to England declared the king's wish to be of service in every way, and wanted to know when His Czarish Majesty would be pleased to meet with His Royal Majesty. And [the czar] returned thanks for the congratulations and said that he was prepared to see His Royal Majesty at any time convenient to His Royal Majesty. Conversation was in English, translated into Dutch by Vice-Admiral Mitchell. Wished to attach some attendant of the king's [to the czar's party] who could at all times report the latter's wishes to His Royal Highness, and the vice-admiral was thought best because of his command of Dutch. And that chamberlain of His Royal Majesty wished to report [to the king], and after bowing and taking his leave went away.

On the 12th came the said vice-admiral and declared that His Royal Majesty had ordered him, the vice-admiral, to be permanently in waiting on His Czarish Majesty and to show him every service and to report all His Czarish Majesty's wishes to His Royal Majesty.

On the 14th the vice-admiral came and announced simply that His Majesty wished to visit, and after that the king was with us for about half an hour, and four of his attendants with him.

On the 15th we had a visit from the Danish prince [Georg, brother of Christian V of Denmark and husband of the future Queen Anne of England]. In the evening to the comedy.

On the 16th, stayed at home and were quite merry.

On the 20th were in Deptford.

On the 21st were at the masked ball.

On the 23rd in the afternoon the Decurion was with the king, and after two hours there came home. On the 24th in the evening at Admiral Carmarthen's.

On the 27th was at a house in which there are all sorts of amazing things, and that is the house of the Royal Society.

On the 31st were at Henry [Andrew] Stiles's and dined with him, and came home merry.
February.

On the 1st were at Carmarthen's in the evening and dined with him.

On the 6th the Decurion was in Deptford.

On the 7th the Decurion was at the King's Court, where he saw all sorts of things and instruments, and dined at Colson's.

On the 9th in the afternoon, between two and three, having entirely transferred, moved to Deptford.

On the 12th went on two yachts beyond Woolwich.

On the 15th English bishops came to visit us, and left after staying about half an hour.

On the 19th sailed on a small yacht with Carmarthen.

On the 23rd were at Stiles's, and spent the night at Carmarthen's.

On the 27th after lunch the Decurion visited the archbishop of Canterbury [Thomas Tenison] [at Lambeth].

March

On the 2nd went to Woolwich in two yachts and visited count Romney and were merry at his house. Cannon were fired and the *Royal Transport* was handed over. And on that account Vice-Admiral Mitchell came to His Czarish Majesty from His Royal Majesty.

On the 3rd went at nightfall to Woolwich.

On the 3rd spent some three hours with Carmarthen on the *Royal Transport* under sail.

On the 4th went to Woolwich at nightfall to see the firing of mortars and spent the night there.

On the 6th the Decurion was at Woolwich, inspected a laboratory in which are all sorts of firearms and they make shells.

On the 9th a female giant came to see us after lunch. She stretched out her arm and without bending down the Decurion walked under the arm. The Decurion went on horseback to visit the [Greenwich] observatory; before evening there was snow and rain.

On the 11th there was hail and rain and a great wind.

On the 12th there was rain and a great wind.

On the 20th set out for Portsmouth; two hours before midday passed the town of Guildford, came to the village of Hindhead and spent the night after a journey of 40 miles.

On the 21st departed thence, two hours before noon passed iron foundries, one a trip mill, reached the village of Liphook, lunched here, went on some two versts on foot until the carriages caught up.

Went through the small town of Petersfield, thence passed through great hills, the road was extremely bad, from the hills saw the sea, came to the village of Cosham and dined there. Passed over a drawbridge, where there were some six cannon on the rampart and soldiers stood with muskets. Arrived at evening in the town of Portsmouth, at the eighth hour after noon, and put up at the governor's. A town of no little size, and at the entrance three drawbridges set over the water.

On the 22nd after lunch went on sloops to visit men-of-war, were on the ship the *Royal William*, 106 guns on the bottom deck, cannon balls of 48 pounds [i.e. 48-pounder guns], cannon all bronze, has crew of 708.

Were on the ship called *Victory*, 100 guns. Were on the ship called *Restoration*, 90 guns.

Boarded the Vice-Admiral's ship, called the *Humber*, came at 3 o'clock, it has 80 guns. In the afternoon all the ships fired their cannon and the sailors also saluted. Wind was north-westerly. At half-past three weighed anchor and set sail west-north-west [*sic*] under half-sail. From here the Island [Isle of Wight] was visible. Reached the Isle of Wight and cast anchor.

On the 23rd, three hours before noon, weighed anchor, set sail and went a little way. Weather was calm, cast anchor east and south. Set off in a ship's boat with the whole company and visited three ships. Captains from other ships came to our captain, and we were quite merry. One captain is skilled in blacksmithry, and had made a model. And we visited that captain.

On the 24th, three hours before noon, weighed anchor and set off. Wind was east-south-east. The ships formed up in lines and then separated into two.

And there was a battle at 11 o'clock, and another in the afternoon at 1.00. And after that went back into the estuary. Arrived before the town at 4 o'clock. The Decurion was pleased to go hence by rowing boat to the town of Southsea Castle, which is situated on the shore. And after an hour there, returned to the ship. Before evening left the ship and went into town, and there was cannon fire from all the ships and saluting from the sailors. And as we came into the town there was a 51-gun salute; and on arrival, we spent the night at the governor's.

On the 25th after lunch left the town by land, they fired 51 guns; and three miles out of the town went by a different route, passed through the town of Alton, came to the town of Farnham, spent the night here after travelling 30 miles.

On 26th set off hence at 1 o'clock, came to the town of Windsor, where the royal palace is extremely splendid. And visited two churches in which they knight people. And having spent two hours there, set off and reached the village of Hampton Court, having travelled a total distance of 27 miles, and stopped for the night. There is a royal palace here, built by a queen.

On the 27th after lunch visited that palace and looked at it: very fine. And after spending some three hours set off, passed through the town of Kingston, and before evening reached Deptford. In the evening Fedor Alekseevich [Golovin] joined us.

April.

On the 2nd were in Parliament.

On the 3rd were in a Quaker church.

On the 4th were in the city, and on a pillar [the Monument] from which you can see all of London.

On the 5th after lunch went on horseback to visit a mathematician.

On the 6th in the evening went to the mathematician's by rowing boat.

On the 7th the Decurion visited a naval dock.

On the 8th four hours before noon set off for Oxford.

On the 9th returned home at midnight.

On the 11th in the evening went with Fedor Alekseevich on a yacht to Woolwich.

On the 13th the Decurion was at the Tower with James Bruce, where they make money.

On the 14th they fired cannon across the river at an oak plank, the oak was extremely strong and not splintered.

On the 18th in the afternoon the Decurion was with the king, with Fedor Alekseevich.

On the 19th after lunch Fedor Alekseevich departed.

On the 20th the Decurion was at Carmarthen's father's [the duke of Leeds's at Wimbledon], ate there, went on to the Tower, came home in the evening.

On the 21st after lunch the Decurion went to the city and was at the Tower, saw where they make money, transferred to a yacht. From the city the Decurion came on the yacht to the *Royal Transport* at 5 o'clock, and after that we set off, passed Greenwich and Blackwall.

Came to Woolwich and were in the town. Cannon salutes. At dusk arrived off Gravesend and

cast anchor, 20 miles from London. The town stands on the right-hand side. Had sailed from Deptford west-north-west [*sic*]; during the night Danilovich [A. D. Menshikov] came to us in a ship's boat.

On the 22nd were in the town, and after spending about an hour there, returned to the yacht at three hours before noon, weighed anchor, set off north-north-east, the day overcast, and there was rain and sunshine.

Passed the town of Leigh [on Sea] on the left.

Passed the town of Sheerness, on the estuary of the river Medway which leads to the port of Chatham; the Decurion travelled in a ship's boat, the yachts stood at anchor. And after spending about an hour in the town, came back to the yacht, weighed anchor and left.

As we came to the anchorage at Chatham, the yacht ran aground on a shoal. We got into a boat, transferred to a small yacht on which Carmarthen had come, and sailed in her. Visited the ship called *Britannia*, three decks, 103 guns. Visited the ship called *Duke*, three decks, 96 guns.

Visited a new ship called *Triumph*, three decks, 96 guns, a very fine ship.

Reached Chatham at six in the afternoon, the day was dull, with sunshine and there was rain.

On the 23rd in the morning went in a small boat to the bridge, came back to the yacht, weighed anchor, and set sail south-west.

And reached the town of Sheerness, where the [*Royal*] *Transport* was lying. Went on board the *Transport* and took our leave. At 2 in the afternoon set off, wind south-west. Cannon fire from the *Transport* and salutes from the sailors.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. I, kn. 25, ll. 55ob–61ob. Russian original. Published as *Pokhodnyi zhurnal 1698 goda* (St Petersburg, 1910), pp. 1–15.]

25. 10 April 1699

Royal letter from Peter I to William III requesting support for the companies trading with Russia on the basis of agreements made.

We Peter Alexejewits, by the Grace of God, the Most Illustrious Protector, Imperiall Majesty and Mighty Prince – Protector of all the Great & Lesser Russia, Muscovia, Kyefskie, Wladimerskie, Nofgerodskie, Emperor of Casan, Astrickan and Sinberskie, Great Prince of Psowskie, and Great Prince of Smoleenskie, Tweerskie, Iorgerskie, Peermkie, Watskie, Bolgarskie &c. Great Duke & Prince of Novegrad-Netherlands [Nizhnii Novgorod], Zernigovskie, Resanskie, Rostofskie, Iarolafskie, Belo Oerskie, De Dorskio Obdorskio, Condiskie, and of all Zuyer and Cant, Commander, also & Great Prince of the Countries of Bove Lander, Castelinskie, Grotsienskie, Vorster and Caberdienskie & Zerkaskie and Groskie Princes as also of many other Kingdomes and Territories, in the North, South & West, Fathers and Grandfathers and Benefactor.

To the Most Illustrious Prince our Dear Brother His Most Excellent Majesty William the Third by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France & Ireland &c Fraternal greeting.

To Our Illustrious and Welbeloved brother

Wee presume, Your Royall Majesty is not ignorant of what passed between Our Majesty's Great & Plenipotentiary Ambassador Generall and Admirall Francis Le Fort & Comp.^a in Holland, the last yeare, and Your Royall Ma^{ty's} Subject Pelgrin [Peregrine Osborne] Lord Marques of Carmarthen, and his Deputies touching the free Trade and Exportacon of tobacco from Your Majesty's Territories into Our Kingdome, for Some Years, upon paying a certain Duty, since which Agreement [see doc. 15] severall Conferences have passed in Parliament between the said Lord Marquesse and Society, touching the Small Russia Company who trade into Our Ma^{ty's} countries according to the old Institucon, with Joseph Woolffe Your Royal Ma^{ty's} Subject & Company that those who Trade in Tobacco, may not also import any other Merchandizes or Goods from Your Ma^{ty's} Kingdome into Ours, and trade freely, also that they

may not carry any Goods from Our Majesty's Kingdome into Your Majesty's so that for the promoting of a free Trade on both sides in Our Ma^{ty's} Territories.

Wee His Czarish Ma^{ty} doe in a brotherly way desire of Your Royall Ma^{ty} free Trade not only for those who are actually engaged in the Agreement for Tobacco, but also that all Merchants in Your Majesty's Dominions and mine, may for the future have freedome of Trade with the usuall Goods thereby to augment Trafick on both sides to best Profitt and Advantage, but not (as Our Czarish Ma^{ty} hath understood by Some of our People) as it is Signified by a Letter from Your Royall Majesty's Subjects who have entered into the Tobacco Agreement, that it should be againe, according to the old institucon of the Trade with the said Little Russia Comp.^a and that separate from their Company, none in Your Ma^{ty's} dominions should trade; which is a Contrivance only for their owne private advantage, and not for the whole Nation's [cf. docs 11 and 14].

Wherewith Wee His Czarish Ma.^{ty} wish that God may Grant to Your Ma.^{ty} many years of health and a happy Reigne in Your Kingdome.

What is above Wee His Czarish Majesty doe wish together with Your Ma.^{ties} Brotherly friendship.

Written in the Great City of Mosco &c.^a Dated 10th Aprill 1699.

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, ff. 17–18. Contemporary English translation. Russian copies at RGADA, f. Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 269, ll. 8–12, and *ibid.*, ll. 13–14. For William III's reply, see doc. 27.]

26. 29 July 1699

Royal letter from Peter I to William III requesting assistance for E. I. Ukraintsev in his negotiations for peace with the Turks.

Most serene lord brother, & most affectionated friend

While wee were with Your Royall Ma^{ie} for a certain time past in the year 1698, it was not made knowne to us concerning the mediation of Your Royall Ma^{ie}, between the confederates of His Imperiall Ma^{ie} of Germany [the Holy Roman Emperor Leopold], and other Christian Potentates, & the Turk; although wee the great lord Our Czar's M^{ie} have been helpfull in these sacred warrs above others, with God Almighty's assistance, in confounding the armys of the unbelievers, assisting His Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} of Germany, and with him have had for certain years a defensive and offensive allyance, and still have the same as it is well knowne to the great lord Your Royall Ma^{ie}. Concerning the peace agreed between his Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} of Germany, and other Potentates, through the mediation of Your Royall Ma^{ies} ambass^{rs} [William Paget] then sent and coming together in the province of Sirmy, in the closing of which peace, done by the ambass^{rs} of His Imperiall Majesty at Sirmy off Carlowitz with the Turkish court, the cessation of arms was made but for two years on Our Czar's Ma^{ies} side, the reason of which was because the Turkish ambass^{rs} were not inclined to do according to the points given and made knowne to them by our ambass^r and allso according to the foundation made by the Turk himself, and propounded to all – *uti posseditis*. Likewise Our Czar's Ma^{ies} ambassadors in the years of peace could not attain any determinated time to get further orders from us Our Czar's Ma^{ie} whereby he could have got better instructions concerning the same agreement, but he was forced not to stand off from the others, therefore he agreed for two years. Moreover by the same conclusion, though this peace be made up, yet there was an inclination shew'd on both sides, that all their desires was that a confirmation of peace, or a longer time of cessation of arms should be made, not leaving it ooff, but to seek with desire in those two years to come to a full agreement. Therefore wee the great lord Our Czars Majesty have now sent to the Turkish sultan our extr^{ty} envoy, our Privy Councillor & deputy of Cargapole [Kargopol] Yeamelian Ignotyewick Ookraintsove [Emelian Ignatevich

Ukraintsev] and colleagues, and so wee the great lord Our Czars Ma^{ly} desire friendly our loving brother the great lord His Royall Ma^{ies} will be pleased to order Your Royall Ma^{ies} ambass^r now residing by the Turkish sultan [Mustapha II] in Constantinople, that he as a friend and mediator should be assistant to our extraord^{ry} envoy in all his agreements, that he may obtain that which other confederates have gotten, viz^l either longer time cessation of arms, or an everlasting peace on our side. In which wee do not doubt but that the great lord His Royall Ma^{ie} will do so, not only because of the former & friendly Correspondence that has been between us, but also now for the augmentation of the new true brotherly and most desirable loving friendship made between us, Your Ma^{ie} will be pleased to order that our desire may be fullfilled, and not to leave us in that point. And so wee have ordered our extrary envoy being now in Constantinople to keep and hold with Your Royall Ma^{ies} ambass^r all love & friendship.

Therefore for the entirely brotherly love & desire wee have to Your Royall Ma^{ie}, wee desire and expect from Your Royall Ma^{ie} in writing, your good brotherly and friendly answer to this [see doc. 29]. Praying to God Almighty to keep Your Royall Ma^{ie} in long life & a happy reigne.

Written at our czar's court in the great residing city of Mosco in the year from the creation of the world 7207 [1699] the 29th day of July and in the 18th year of our reigne.

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, Foreign Entry Book – Russia, ff. 20–21. Contemporary English translation from the Russian original. Russian version published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 1 (St Petersburg, 1887), pp. 291–93. For William III's reply, see doc. 29.]

27. 12 September 1699

Royal letter from William III to Peter I requesting assistance in the tobacco trade and announcing the appointment of Charles Goodfellow as English consul in Russia.

[The customary titles]

Most potent and our most dear & loving brother.

Wee have received with great satisfaction Your Imperiall Majesty's letter dated the tenth of Aprill last past [see doc. 25], wherein you are pleased to desire that there may bee a free trade not only for those who are engaged in the contract for tobacco, but also for all other merchants in Your Ma^{ly}'s dominions and ours, with the usuall goods, thereby to augment traffick on both sides, which proposall wee look upon as an effect of Your Imperiall Majesty's great friendship to us, and accordingly sett a high value upon it, and being very desirous, that commerce, intercourse and amity might be increased between Your Imp^{ll} Majesty's subjects and ours, wee lately past a law, that all our subjects may have the freedome of trade to Russia, and do not doubt but Your Imperiall Majesty will give all necessary encouragement to our merchants, as well for the continuance, as increase of trade in Your Imperiall Majesty's dominions. The contractors for sending tobacco into Your Imperiall Majesty's countries have informed us that they have shipped the full quantity, which by their agreement they are obliged to carry thither this year, and will always be ready to send as much as the country can take off, but if it should happen that the quantity agreed for cannot be vended in Your Imperiall Majesty's dominions, they pray that they may not be obliged to send thither, or to pay the customs for a greater quantity than they are able to sell there, which request wee are persuaded Your Imperiall Majesty will find reasonable, and will in your goodness & equity afford them relief in that case. For the better & more early transacting of affairs relating to trade and commerce between Your Imperiall Majesty's subjects & ours, wee have thought it requisite to appoint an officer for that purpose, and therefore have named our trusty and welbeloved Charles Goodfellow Esq^r who has lived long in Your Majesty's countries, and is well acquainted with the affairs & customs of them, to be our consul there, and wee desire Your Imperiall Ma^{ly} will please to direct that he may be consider'd according to his character, and enjoy the liberties and privileges belonging to it. And so wishing Your Imperiall

Majesty a long & happy reigne, wee recommend you to the protection of Almighty God. Given at our Court at Loo the 12:th day of September in the year of Our Lord 1699 & of our reign the eleventh.

Your most affectionate brother

William R.

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, Foreign Entry Book – Russia, ff. 16–17. English copy.]

28. 10 October 1699

From the minutes of a meeting of His Majesty's Commission for Trade and Plantations on the arrival of ships from Russia carrying pitch and tar.

Whitehall. October, the 10:th 1699.

At at Meeting of His Majesty's Commission for Trade and Plantations.

Present

S:^r Philip Meadows

M:^r Locke

M:^r Pollexsen

M:^r Hill

Their Lordships being informed, that two Ships are lately arrived from Russia with some Quantities of Pitch and Tar, which Commodity has not usually been brought from thence hither; They resolved to suspend a while their Report upon the Earl of Bellomont's Proposals for bringing Naval Stores from New York, (which were yesterday under consideration) untill they may be better informed concerning this Trade of Pitch and Tar from Russia. [...]

[Source: PRO CO 391/12, Board of Trade minute book, pp. 200–201. English original. Extract. Marginal subheadings omitted.]

29. 20 October 1699

Royal letter from William III to Peter I setting out his position on the question of English mediation between Russia and Turkey.

William the third &c. To the most high &c. [Usual titles] Sendeth greeting and wisheth all happiness & prosperity. Most potent & our most dear & loving brother. Wee have very lately received your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ties} letters dated at Moscow the 29th day of July last [see doc. 26], to which, without any delay, we return this answer, that long before Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} honoured this our kingdom with your presence, wee had made an offer of our mediation to the emp^r[s] of Germany and Turky, for composing the differences that had so long reigned between them, to the destruction of multitudes of their subjects, but it had so long been kept in suspense that wee did not then know what acceptance it would find with them, and while the proposal was in a doubtful state, wee could not determine whether it could be of any use to Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} to acquaint you with it, but as soon as we had notice from our ministers that our mediation was greatly accepted both by the court of Vienna and the Ottoman Porte, and that a treaty of peace was actually resolved on, and the place appointed, wee had early consideration of Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ies} interests, and gave directions to our ambass^r extra^{ty} at the congress at Carlowitz to take as effectual care of them as of any others of our friends and allies concerned in that treaty, and wee were not wanting in any thing that the sincere friendship we have for Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} could demand of us, though the success then was not answerable to our endeavours and expectations, since nothing could be obtained at that assempley then [*sic*] a cessation for two years, which your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} being now willing to extend either to a longer terme, or to a perpetuall peace, and having desired us to employ our offices of mediation to that purpose with the Turkish sultan, wee have very readily complied with Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ies} demands in this matter, and have given orders

to the Lord Pagett, our ambr extraordry at the Ottoman Porte, to advise & assist with his utmost endeavours Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ies} envoy extraord^{ry} there, Yeamelian Ignatyewich Ookraintsove [E. I. Ukraintsev] & colleagues for the obtaining that which may be most for your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ies} advantage & satisfaction, which are rendered dear to us by the true friendship & brotherly correspondence that is happily between us, and wee do lay hold of this, as wee shall of any other opportunity, to show our earnest endeavours, not onely to confirme, but by all means in our power to improve and augment the same. And so wishing Your Imp^{ll} Ma^{ie} a long & happy reigne, wee recommend you to the protection of Almighty God.

Given at our court at Kensington the 20th day of October in the year of Our Lord 1699, and of our reigne the eleventh.

your most affectionate brother,
William R.

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, Foreign entry book – Russia, ff. 21–22. English copy.]

30. 27 July 1700

From a letter from James Stanhope, English envoy at The Hague, to Secretary of State James Vernon on a meeting with A. A. Matveev, the Russian ambassador at The Hague.

To Vernon

The Hague 27th July 1700

S^r

his Majesty left us yesterday about nine in ye morning to go to Loo and was to pass two or three days at some of his other houses by the way. he seemed cheer full and in good health his Leggs not appearing to me at all swelled, two days before I had the honour to him by the desire of the Muscovite Amb^r [A. A. Matveev] who told me that the Serenissimus & Clementissimus Imperator his Master having dispatch'd his orders to all his Admiraltys to command all his Admirals & Command of Ships to treat His Maj^{ties} Subjects with all manner of humanity and kindness as friends and brothers wherever they might meet them either in their navigations to or from Archangel or in the Baltick if that should happen, he hoped His Maj^{ty} would please to do the same to ye Admiralty in England in favour of his Subjects that the good correspondence may be mutuall, that he the Amb^r having no commission to His Maj^{ty} did not move it himself his orders being to apply himself to his Minister here and therefore desired me to propose it as I have done, his Maj^{ties} answer to me was he saw no inconvenience in doing it and bid me write to you about it, if after you have consulted with the Admiralty it be thought convenient to comply with the Czars desire, I begg the favour of you to send a copy of the order given to shew the Amb^r and I should think it convenient to have it expressed in as honourable and obliging terms as possible since by the late priviledges granted to our nation by that prince we are like to have a very beneficial commerce with his country. [...]

[Source: BL MS Stowe 243, Stanhope's Letterbook 1700–1702, ff. 32v–33. English copy. Extract.]

31. 3 September 1700

From a letter from William Blathwayt to James Vernon on William III's wish to prevent war between Russia and Sweden.

Dieren 14th September S.N. 700

S^r

As no answer can be expected to your letter of the 27th past so I have no other orders from His Maj^{ty} than to informe you that His Maj^{ty} is very desirous to know what means may be proposed in England to dissuade the Czar of Moscovy from making War with Sweden. Our having no

minister in those parts makes the application more difficult. His Maj:^{ty} has already order'd Mr Stanhop to speak to ye Russian Ambassad:^r at the Hague [Matveev] of this matter in ye most earnest terms and the resident of ye States [the United Provinces] in Muscow is thought of as a proper person to be employ'd as well by the king as His Masters to divert the Czar from this undertaking. [...]

Footnote: 'The enclosed extract gives you an acc:^t of what is done for ye Merchants trading to Riga.'

[Source: BL Add. MS 40,774, Vernon Papers, vol. IV, Correspondence 12 May 1699–1700, ff. 296–7. English original. Extract.]

32. 10 September 1700

From a letter from James Vernon to William Blathwayt concerning the possible disruption of relations between Russia and Sweden.

Whitehall 10 Sept 1700

Sr

Your letter of the 14th inst N.S. [see doc. 31] arrived here on Saturday last. I Enquired this day of the Lords Justices whether anything occurrd to them that could bee done to keep the Czar from breaking with Sweden. But they see nothing to bee done further than what you mention unless His Maj:^{ty} would think of sending an Embassy to Mosco, which would bee a very slow remedy if it could have any Effect.

It is much to bee wisht that the means His Maj:^{ty} has used may bee Successfull, for if a breach happen between those two neighbours It will bring great difficultys upon His Maj:^{ty} & the States [the United Provinces]. If it would bee easy for us to furnish the 6000 men that Sweden will expect Wee should have a great noise made about our Muscovy trade, which it is thought will bee very flourishing, but if Wee have the misfortune to bee lookt upon as Adversarys to the Czar, the Contractors for the Tobacco Trade [see doc. 15] will think all their Designs blown up. Our people have found by Experience that any footing lost in that Country is not easily recoverd [see doc 3].

The pretences the Czar has to quarrell with Sweden are so very triviall, that one may easily undertake to procure him Satisfaction, if hee bee in any temper to accept of it. [...]

[Source: BL Add. MS 34,348, Secretary Vernon's Correspondence, ff. 92–3. Extract. English copy. Remainder of the document on domestic matters.]

33. 24 September 1700

Letter from William Blathwayt to James Vernon on William III's intention of preventing war between Russia and Sweden.

Loo 4th October 1700 N.S.

Sir,

I have now the hon^r of your letter of the 17th instant with another enclosed from Sir G[eorge] Rook[e] by which His Maj:^{ty} is made acquainted with his arrivall in the Downes [off Deal, inside the Goodwins] and of his purpose with severall men of war to be at the Gore the last of Sept or first of this month O.S. which has occasion'd His Maj:^{ties} giving directions by this post for the sending over the yachts in order to his return home.

I have likewise received the powers you have sent me for Mr Methuen to transact with the court of Portugall what he has in charge relating to the Spanish treaty w^{ch} will be returned to you time enough by the next post, His Majty not believing those powers very necessary or that there will be such hast for their dispatch as that they may not be sent by the first ship bound to Lisbon to

avoid the inconvenience you mention of sending a box with the great seal thro Spain in this juncture.

You will now understand that the Pension[ar]^y [Heinsius] is come hither and has concerted with the king such joint measures as may be fitt to be taken by His Maj^{ty} and the States [the United Provinces] in reference to the present war between Poland and Sweden and more particularly the rupture that is apprehended between Sweden and the czar of Muscovy. His Maj^{ty} has duly consider'd as well the treaties of alliance subsisting between us and Sweden as well the interest of our trade with ye Muscovites which is certainly of very great importance to us; for which reason His Maj^{ty} finding it necessary to dissuade the king of Sweden [Charles XII] from giving the Czar any occasion of dissatisfaction but to hinder the Czar, if possible from coming to a breach with that crown has thought fitt that a letter be written to His Czarish Maj^{ty} upon that subject in such terms as may be most agreable to him, to which end His Maj^{ty} has commanded me to send you the enclosed heads of such a letter to be communicated to their exc^{ies} the Lords Justices for such alterations or additions as they shall judge necessary and dispatched in the usuall manner with all expedition and returned for his Maj^{ties} signature; to be delivered to the ambassad^r of the czar at the Hague [A. A. Matveev] or sent to the resident of the States at Muscow or otherwise forwarded to the czar as shall be most convenient.

His Maj^{ty} does not only write to the kings of Sweden & Poland on ye same occasion but has ordered me to do the like to My Lord Manchester, Mr Greg, Mr Robinson, Mr Plantamour & Mr Sutton to induce the courts where they are to contribute to the pacifying the king of Poland and the czar and more particularly to propose an armistice between the contending parties and that a place of treaty be agreed on for the accommodation of differences. Which being all that offers at present to be done on this occasion I remain

Sir, &c.

you will see by the enclosed extracts what the king of Poland [Augustus] is said to have done in favour of our merch^{ts}.

The king has agreed to Mr Aldsworth's licence and will sign it immediately.

[Source: BL Add. MS 40,774, Vernon Papers, vol. IV, ff. 321–4. English original.]

34. 23 October 1700

Royal letter from William III to Peter I proposing mediation in the Russo-Swedish conflict.

William the third &c. To the Most High, Most Potent, and Most Illustrious, Our Most Dear Brother, the Lord Czar, &c.

The Singular Esteem and Personall Friends^p Wee have for your Imperiall Majesty, make us lay hold of all opportunitys of procuring, and promoting your Imp.^{ll} Majestys Interests, and advantages, and doing what in Our Judgement may tend to your Ease and Satisfaction, and the Zeal Wee have for the Gen.^{ll} Tranquillity of Europe, which Wee look upon as the most desireable thing that can possibly be, will not permitt Us to pass by any occasion, that presents of employing our best Offices for preventing the Disturbance of the Publick Peace, or timely recovering it, if it happen to be shaken or broken; These Motives induced us to make your Imp.^{ll} Majestys Concerns Our Care at the Treaty of Carlowitz, and still persisting in the same mind and Inclinations, to see Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty, and your Dominions enjoy the Fruits of Peace, as the rest of the Princes of Xtendom then did, Wee did att the first Intimation from Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty of your desire to prolong your Peace with the Turkish Emperour [Mustapha II], and that Our Amb.^r Extraord.^{ry} at the Ottoman court [William Paget], might assist Your Imp.^{ll} Majestys Ministers there with his Advice and Good Offices towards obtaining that end, Wee readily complied and gave Orders imediately to Our Ambassador at Constantinople to act pursuant to Your Imp.^{ll} Majestys desire which Negotiation having ended in a long truce, Wee heartily congratulate Your

Imp.^{ll} Majesty upon the happy success of it, as that which will most assuredly produce Prosperity to Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty, and your Dominions, and Countryes, and having lately occasion to send a Squadron of our Ships of Warr into the Baltick Sea Wee gave strict directions to Our Adm.^{ll} and other Our Commanders, to distinguish such ships of Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty's as they should meet with, and treat them with all Civility, and Kindnesse; and as a further Testimony of our Consideration, and Affection for Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty, understanding from Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty's Ambassd.^r to the States Generall of the United Provinces [Alexander Stanhope], that Your Imperiall Majesty is much dissatisfied with the Crowne of Sweden for Injuries alledged to have been done by some of the Subjects of that Crowne to Your Imp.^{ll} Majestys Ambassadors & Plenipotentiaries in their passage through Livonia, and their Delaying to give an Answer to the Complaints made to the Swedish Embassy att your court, Wee do offer to Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty our Interposition and best Offices, for composing in an amicable manner, whatever differences may have arisen between Your Imp.^{ll} Maj.^{ty} and that King, for whom Wee have great considerations by reason of ancient and present Treaties and Confederacies, between our Crown and that of Sweden, and Wee beleive he will have that regard for Us, that he will hearken to our persuasions and advice, and be willing to give Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty all reasonable satisfaction; Wherefore Wee earnestly intreat Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty will be pleased, on your side to incline to terms of accomodation and to that end that a place may be agreed on for terminating any Misunderstanding in a friendly Manner, without coming to an open rupture, and that Yo.^r Imp.^{ll} Majesty will suspend, in the mean time, all Acts of Hostility. Wee hope the differences will, upon Debate, appear to be of that Nature, that it will not be difficult to find means to compose them, and Wee have that great opinion of the Justice, Equity & Honour of Your Imp.^{ll} Majesty as to have reason from thence to beleive you will meet Our Friendly Offers and Endeavours half ways, and be ready to accept of all reasonable satisfaction from the Crowne of Sweden, rather than enter into a Warr, which is the last remedy when all other Attempts have proved ineffectuall, and that you will in your Goodnesse indulge your subjects so farr as to permitt them to reap the Fruits of the Peace Your Imp.^{ll} Maj.^{ty} has so lately procured for them, and to enjoy the benefitt of that Commerce w.^{ch} has been so happily establisht, and lately enlarged between them and Our Subjects, and some of Our Neighbour Nations, and being improved by the Continuance of Peace, will render Your Imp.^{ll} Majestys Dominions flourishing, and your Name Celebrated for your great moderation in preferring the publick Quiet to all other Considerations. And so wishing Your Imp.^{ll} Maj.^{ty} a long & happy Reigne; Wee recommend you to the protection of Almighty God.

Given att Our Court att [blank] the day [blank] of Oct^o. In the year of Our Lord 1700. And of[Our Reigne the Twelfth.]

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, ff. 25–27v. English copy. The original, sent via A. A. Matveev at The Hague, is at RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, d. 1, l. 1. Peter I's first reply is published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 1 (St Petersburg, 1887), pp. 411–13. For his second reply, see doc. 36.]

35. 19 January 1701–17 August 1701

From a file in the Armoury concerning petitions from the British teachers in the Navigation School, Henry Farquharson, Stephen Gwyn and Richard Grice, that they should be given accommodation and that books by Russian authors should be supplied.

To the Great Lord and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of All Great and Small and White Russia, your servants and foreigners, teacher of mathematical science Harry Farquharson and of navigational science Stevie Gwyn and Rickie Grice, make petition.

In accordance with the great lord's signed order we came from the English land to Moscow for the teaching of our aforementioned sciences to Russian people, but no house has been assigned

to us where we might live and teach people, and we need a house from which observations can be taken and sightings made from a height, whereas in a low house these cannot be seen [see doc. 42]. And indeed we need many rooms for our lodging: first a room for a school, another in which to keep books, globes, telescopes, quadrants and other items for all sorts of mathematical needs, then three rooms for us your servants, and rooms for visitors and where we your servants may eat, and if pupils are to board weekly at the school they too need to live there, also a room likewise for the teacher of Slavonic language and the scribe. At present we live in one tiny room in Andrew Crevet's house and he supplies everything we need: drink, servants, horses and other needs, all except food and clothing, and because of the lack of space in that one tiny chamber, it is impossible for us to take even a single pupil for teaching. And we your servants have no Russian printed books, and such books as we have or had we borrow from Andrew Crevet and from the church of Michael the Archangel at Foul Pond. And at present our best time goes by to no purpose and it is thus impossible for us to fulfil our obligation to Your Czarish Majesty.

Merciful Great Lord, Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of All Great and Small and White Russia, be gracious to us your servants, order, Lord, that a house be assigned and books given to us your servants, so that we can fulfil our obligation to Your Czarish Majesty in our branches of science. And as to which Russian books are needful, a list is appended to this petition. Great Lord, show grace to us.

List of books. Three copies are needed of all those listed below.

Bibles, Psalters, Russian grammars, the old Law Code [presumably the *Ulozhenie* of 1649], dictionaries of Slavonic and Latin, New Testament stories and the lives of the Apostles.

Books by Simon of Polotsk: ABC's, Vespers, Spiritual Repasts, verse psalters, verses, books of Ioasaph the king's son, the Crozier, the Crown, the Many-Flowered Garden, the book on arithmetic, the book on conversation.

Harry Farquharson, Rickie Grice, Stevie Gwyn

Note of the 19th day of January 1701: Make an abstract of the matter.

And about these above-written petitions, the following abstract was made in the Armoury:

On the 15th day of November of last year 7208 [1700], by order of the great lord and by order of boyar Fedor Alekseevich Golovin, it was decreed that the foreigners, for mathematical affairs, Henry, son of Daniel Farquharson, for navigation science Steven Gwyn, and Richard Grice, who were brought from the English land, should be under the auspices of the Armoury.

And on the 28th day of November by order of the great lord those foreigners were given by the great lord a salary of 200 rubles. Further, on the...day of August last year, 1700, on the petition of the foreign interpreter Andrew Crevet, that he had expended on their various needs, except food and clothing, over two years, in accordance with his account 315 rubles were given out on the order of the great lord.

Further, on the 5th day of November the great lord's salary of 100 rubles was given to those aforementioned three foreigners.

And in all up to the...day of January of the present year 1701, including what was given to Andrew Crevet, 615 rubles.

These monies were given out against notes of the clerk Aleksei Kurbatov from the irregular revenues in the keeping of scribe Andrei Beliaiev [Russian taxes were of two categories: regular (*okladnyi*) and irregular (*neokladnyi*)].

[Here the petition is repeated almost verbatim]

Further on the 17th day of March of the present year 1701 the foreigners, [teachers] of mathematical science Henry Farquharson and of navigational science Stephen Gwyn, and Richard Grice petitioned the Great Lord, Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich [titles as above] and presented a petition in the Armoury to boyar Fedor Alekseevich Golovin and his deputies, in

which they write: [here the petition is repeated].

On the petition there is a note by the clerk Aleksei Kurbatov: 17 March 1701, make an abstract. And as required by that note abstracts have been made above about everything.

And if the above-mentioned monies given to those foreigners and on their behalf given to Andrew Crevet, all told 615 rubles, are set against their petition, then from 1 March 1700 [1699] in all, up to 1 March of the present year 1701, they have been given altogether, for two years, 102 rubles 50 kopecks per person per year. On the 10th day of April 1701 by the great lord's order boyar Fedor Alekseevich Golovin and his deputies ordered those aforementioned foreigners Henry Farquharson and his colleagues to be given his, the great lord's, salary from the irregular revenues in the keeping of scribe Andrei Beliaev in the sum of 200 rubles, against their signature, and when their salary rates have been set, these payments are to be set against their salaries.

On the 13th day of August 1701 by the order of the great lord [titles as above] to the boyar Prince Peter Ivanovich Prozorovskii and deputies. The great lord [titles as above] ordered 2400 rubles to be sent from the Armoury to the Mint for reminting old coinage, and in place of those monies, monies of the new minting to the sum of 2640 rubles to be sent without delay to the Armoury to boyar Fedor Alekseevich Golovin and his deputies. Therefore in accordance with the great lord's order the instruction was given in the Armoury to reexamine an old building and repair it where suitable, and to carry out stone and all other building work for the school for the teachers of mathematical and navigational sciences this summer without delay. But for all the materials for those aforementioned affairs the Armoury had received no newly-minted monies by the abovementioned date, and so that the purchase of any materials should proceed without let or hindrance, and in accordance with the great lord's order those abovementioned monies, 2400 rubles, have been sent with scribe Aleksei Andreevskii of the Armoury. And by order of the great lord [titles as above] to the boyar Prince Peter Ivanovich Prozorovskii they are to perform these things in accordance with the great lord's decree.

Clerk Aleksei Kurbatov.

[Source: RGADA, f. 196, Sobranie Mazurina, op. 3, no. 2297, ll. 1–9ob. Russian original.]

36. 12 May 1701

Royal letter from Peter I to William III in answer to the suggestion of mediation between Sweden and Russia.

A Translation of the Czar's Letter to the King of Great Britain.

After the Titles of both. Their Maj.^{ty's}

In a Letter of the 8:th of December 1700, from us, the Great Lord, Our Czarish Maj.^{ty} to You Our Loving Brother, the Great Lord, Your Royall Maj.^{ty} We wrote a friendly answer as to the desired mediation you proposed [see doc. 34], in order to reconcile the Controversies, that are risen betwixt Us and His Maj.^{ty} of Sweden, and to the assurance you gave us, (that upon your perswasions the King of Sweden would comply in this affair, and would satisfie us in Our Just Demands, and that if there were but a Place assigned, where these Controversies might be amicably composed, you then hoped, it would be no difficult matter to put an End to those controversies, and to obtaine for us due Satisfaction from the Crown of Sweden) to this purpose, that We the Great Lord, Our Czarish Maj.^{ty} would not reject that, your Royall Maj.^{ty's} proposall made us of a Peace with the Crown of Sweden, after the War We have begun, for the many Injuries offered us by them, and as to appointing a Place to negociate the Peace in, we would after having communicated this affair to His Royall Maj.^{ty} of Poland [Augustus], as We are obliged by Our League with him, without delay informe Your Royall Maj.^{ty} of it. Wherefore We the Great Lord Our Czarish Maj.^{ty} do now by these Our Czarish Maj.^{ty's} kind Letters, in a Brotherly manner signify to you Our Loving Brother, the Great Lord, Your Royall Maj.^{ty}, that We

according to Our obligations by Our League with Our Brother the Great Lord, His Royall Maj.^{ty} of Poland, pursuant to your desired proposall of makeing a Peace with His Maj.^{ty} of Sweden, having had severall friendly Communications together relating to Our Common Interest, & to the procuring a Peace to us the Great Lords with satisfaction; do Jointly and kindly accept the Mediation of you Our Brother and the Great Lord, Your Royall Maj.^{ty}, desiring & being confident, that, according to what you have assured us, the Crown of Sweden, upon your perswasions, will give us satisfaction, according to Our Desire, for the many Injuries they have done us, in all Our Just Demands, agreeably to Your Royall Maj.^{ty}'s kind assurances to us, and by your Mediation, for the procuring of which satisfaction, be you, the Great Lord Your Royall Maj.^{ty} pleased as a Christian Peace making Mediatour, to assign and name a place convenient for a Congress, to be had in this affair; that these Controversies by your Mediation in the presence of Our Common Plenipotentiarys may be ended by a happy Peace, with the Crown of Sweden joyn'd with satisfaction to Us. About which affair We waite for a kind answer from you, Our Brother, the Great Lord ~~Our Czarish~~ Your Royall Maj.^{ty}. And for Our Part, We the Great Lord Our Czarish Maj.^{ty} will not fail to send Our Plenipotentiarys in due time to the place you shall appoint, as proper for this affair, in order to conclude a Peace, when you have once given us Notice. Further We the Great Lord Our Czarish Maj.^{ty} wish you, Our Brother, the Great Lord Your Royall Maj.^{ty} from the Lord God long health, and a happy Reign over your Kingdomes. Given from Our Empire at Our Imperiall Palace in Our Great City of Moscow. In the Year of Our Lord and Redeemer Jesus Christ 1701. May 12th & the 20 Year of our Reigne.

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, ff. 32–33v. English copy. On the Russian copy at RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 275, ll. 9–11ob, is written: 'This letter from the Great Lord was sent to the envoy Andrei Artemonovich [Matveev] through the post in May 1701'. Latin version, *ibid.*, ll. 12–13. Russian version published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 1 (St Petersburg, 1887), pp. 446–8.]

37. 29 May 1701

Royal letter from William III to Peter I requesting permission for British merchants to trade in Russia according to agreements already concluded.

William the Third, by the Grace of God, King of England &c. To the most High, most Potent, & most Illustrious, Our most Dear Brother the Great Lord Czar and Great Duke Peter Alexejewits &c. sending Greeting, and wisheth all happyness & prosperity. Most Potent and Our Most Dear & Loving Brother. It is humbly represented to Us, by Our Trusty and Welbeloved subjects Francis Stratford, Edward Haistwell, & Samuell Heathcote, Managers of the Tobacco Trade into Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty}'s Dominions, that when you honoured this Our Kingdome wth your presence, you were pleas'd to take that oppurtunity to agree wth them for the sole vending of Tobacco in Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty}'s dominions, as beneficiall to them for the Terme of seven years, commencing from the year 1698, paying a high Duty of *four pence a pound* for the same, whereupon they had advanced the sum of twelve thousand pounds of our money on that acco.^l That, in pursuance of their contract, They had sent into Russia, in the two last years, 5500 Hogsheads of tobacco, but have not found the way of disposing of it so easy as they hoped for, and were encouraged by Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty}'s Ambassad.^{rs} [Matveev] to expect, but have on the contrary, mett wth severall Difficulties, that they had reason, according to their Contract, not to apprehend, as well by the importacon of great quantities of *Circassian Tobacco* [Ukrainian tobacco], as by their being not permitted to sell any of their Tobacco in the *province of Siberia* where they hoped for the greatest advantage, as also by being denied the Liberty of buying, in returne of their tobacco, the principall Comodities of the product of Russia, w^{ch} are sold by Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty}'s officers, thô they offer as high prices for them as any others do, & that by reason of the difficulties they are

utterly unable to pay their Customs to Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty}, which representation of Our Subjects and very considerable Merch.^{ts}, Wee could not but take into Our serious thoughts, and in regard to the advantage their industry and Traffick produce to Our Kingdomes, preserve and countenance them in their Rights; and for the same reason Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty} will afford them your Protection & favour, if you please to consider the great benefit that by trade & Commerce accrues to your Dominions, & your Revenue, and therefore Wee do earnestly recommend it to Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty} that you will please to give all the necessary order for the releife of our subjects that the obstructions they have mett with in their Trade may effectually be removed; and so wishing Your Imp.^{ll} Ma.^{ty} a long & happy Reign, Wee recommend you to the protection of Almighty God. Given at Our Court at Kensington the 29th day of May in the Year of Our Lord 1701 and of our Reigne the thirteenth.

Your most affectionate Brother

William R

[Source: PRO SP 104/120, ff. 31–2. English copy. Original at RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 2, l. 1.]

38. 6 June 1701

From a letter from James Stanhope to Sir Charles Hedges, Secretary of State, on Peter I's displeasure at English aid for the Swedes.

The Hague 6/17th June 1701

[...] The Muscovite Amb^r [Matveev] made me a visit in form yesterday and after telling me that the czar had received His Ma:^{ties} last letter [see doc. 37] and would suddenly answer it he began to make great complaints first against this state for not only permitting the King of Sweden to borrow here 300,000 crowns but becoming security for that summ to the particulars who should advance it which he said was actually negociated at Amsterdam, his complaint of the king was that he has cloathed 10,000 Men of the King of Sweden's army who is his Ennemy and the aggravation that is done at a time when the Czar has accepted the kind offers of mediation both of His Maj:^{ty} and the States that such a proceeding of assisting his ennemys looks rather like the part of an ennemy than a Mediator. He desired I would acquaint His Maj:^{ty} with this his respresentation as I promised to do and then making myself ignorant of the matters of fact as indeed I was of that relating to Holland I took the liberty to tell him that he knew very well that both His Maj:^{ty} and the States have a defensive league with the King of Sweden made some time before there was any war begun as thought of between the Czar and that King in vertue of which if either of the parties should be invaded the other was obliged upon demand to furnish such a number of Men, Shipping &c. estimated in money at such a certain summ, now provided the succours given did not exceed that summ I thought he had no just ground of complaint, but why said he at this time when they accepted the Mediatorshipp I answer'd that we were over as much blamed on the other hand by the King of Sweden for not having complied with the conditions of our treaty sooner. I told him further that according to our usage in this part of the world it was not inconsistent with the impartiality of a Mediatour to have his troops actually fighting on the side of one of the partys between whom he mediates as was very lately the King of Sweden's case at the Treaty of Riswick [Ryswick] who had then actually a body of Men in the service of the Confederates and yet France did not except against him as a less fair mediator for that reason. But all I could say did not convinced him that he who any way assists his master's Ennemys can be an equitable mediator in his differences between him and those Ennemys. I make no question now that I am reinstated in the exercise of my plenipotentiarishipp of his Maj:^{ties} gracious favour in granting me the usuall allowance and if there [is] needed any further argument you will please humbly to offer to his consideration how great an expence of Latin I have been as to entertain so

long a conversation with the Muscovite. Since writing this favor I have received the favour of y.^{rs} of the 3rd instant [and] have answered the great part of it alone already and will give you an account of the rest in my next. I am &c.

[Source: BL MS Stowe 243, Stanhope's Letter Book 1700–1702, ff. 107–107v. English copy. Extract. Opening paragraph on Western European affairs omitted.]

39. 25 August 1701

Letter from James Stanhope to William Blathwayt on a conversation with A. A. Matveev, the Russian ambassador at The Hague, concerning William III's attempt to mediate between Russia and Sweden.

To Blathwayt

Hague 25th August 1701

Yesterday morning the Muscovite Amb^r came to visit me, & enquired very pressingly after his Majesties letter to the Czar concerning his mediation, saying that in expectation of it he had retarded on purpose, the march of his troops this summer. I told him I had noe answer from Mr Secretary [Sir Charles Hedges], so [*sic*] what I had write about it, and that it were not dispatched when his Majestie lef [*sic*] England, the ceremonies of the great seal of Engl^d &c observed in all his Majesties letters to the Czar, will necessary take up yet some longer time, to which he replyed that if his Majestie would please to treat the Czar his Mas^t with the same freedom in his letters, he uses to other Christian Princes, he was certain, he would take it very kindly, and that he the Amb:^r would write to prepare him for it by the first part, and in the mean time proposes to have the letter as soon as possible. I told him if he were in such hast, the letter must be dispatched by you here, and the Czar's letter [see doc. 36] being in Mr Secretary's in England I knew not how you could doe rightly to inform his Majestie, and receive his directions for framing an answer, to that he told me he had a latine copy, and would send it me as he did immediately and you have it here inclosed. He says also his Majesties when here promised to write to the King of Prussia [Frederick I] to joyn in the mediation with him, and desires to know whether that be done and if not, that you will please to mind him of it. As to the place to be appointed, for the treaty, he desires it may not be too remote, from the Czar's frontiers, and proposed Dantzic, Libaw, or any Towne in Courland. You will please to give his Majestie an acco.^{tt} of all these particulars and inform me what his pleasure is. I shall say to the Amb^r who will soon be with me, to receive it, I believe their affairs are in a bad posture since the defeat of the Saxons, which makes him thus eager to press for an accomodation. Mons^r Gerstorf has been out of Towne ever since I received your last, and I could not give him his Majesties answer to his Memorial with which he must be very well pleased for it is reasonable to believe his Master's Martial heat, is much abated, as well as that of the Czar. I am etc.

[Source: BL MS Stowe 243, Stanhope's Letter Book, ff. 119–119v. English copy.]

40. 2 April 1702

Petition to Peter I from the English consul, Charles Goodfellow, requesting the right of monopoly purchase and export of flax for ten years in accordance with the 1698 agreement.

Most mighty czar, most gracious lord.

In the year 1698, my lord, Your Czarish Majesty's great and plenipotentiary envoys, being in England, made an agreement with subjects of our lord His Royal English Majesty, that we should trade in all cities of the Russian state in English nicotiana tobacco, and with the monies received from the tobacco sales we should in return buy and export all Muscovite goods, without duty [see doc. 15]; and we now carry on that trade, but the Muscovite wares which are needful to us to buy with that money have become impossible to obtain, because many Russian goods have been

farmed out to the Dutch merchants. Most gracious lord, we beg that Your Majesty be pleased to show grace to us and to order that we alone should buy flax from the Russian people in all the towns and cities of the whole Russian state, for a set period of ten years from now, and export it through the border cities, to wit Archangel, Novgorod, Pskov, Smolensk and Olonets, without payment of customs. And we for that commerce shall deliver dollars to your state and treasury, to the Mint for reminting old coinage, 5 dollars for each *berkovets* [ten *pudy* or 360lbs] exported, and we shall take Russian monies for those dollars from the treasury at the officially-declared dollar exchange rate, at which the Mint buys dollars for 8 rubles 15 kopecks per lb. And from our supplying of dollars and their reminting great profit will accrue to Your Majesty's treasury. But if, my lord, you order us to buy that flax and export it with payment of duties, then we shall pay customs duty of one dollar per *berkovets* and shall supply two dollars per *berkovets* to the Mint for reminting old coinage; and for those dollars we shall have Russian monies at that same aforementioned declared exchange rate; and no man except us shall buy or export it during those ten years.

Your Majesty's most humble servant

Charles Goodfellow and colleague.

the 2nd day of April 1702

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 278, ll. 1ob-2. Russian original. Goodfellow's petition was granted by the Czar for five years from 17 April 1702. Over the following two years he exported some 3500 *berkovtsy* of flax, being obliged to petition several further times against intrusive Russian local authorities: see *ibid.* ll. 13, 62–63, 83–88.]

41. 19 December 1702

Draft of a congratulatory letter sent by Peter I to Queen Anne on the occasion of her accession to the English throne.

By God's saving grace we, the most illustrious and mighty Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich [customary titles] to the Great Lady Anne, by God's grace queen of England, Scotland, France and Ireland and of other lands, to Your Royal Majesty our loving and fraternal greeting.

Most beloved and dearest sovereign lady, our sister. From Your Majesty's letter brought to us through the post this 25th day of November 1702 we received your announcement of the passing from this temporal life to the unchanging realm of the Most High of our beloved brother the Great Lord William III by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France, Ireland and other lands, and were filled with no little sorrow. But since we reflected that by the endeavour of that same almighty right hand of God the path of all living things is preordained, and since we learnt from that same letter of Your Majesty's of your inheritance and governance of the royal throne, we are much cheered. And with the very truest intentions of Our Czarish Majesty we wish Your Majesty prosperity and happiness in all the government of your affairs. And whereas Your Majesty is pleased to inform Our Czarish Majesty that you intend to follow in the steps of your forbear for the peace and welfare of all Europe, and that you wish not only to keep and maintain with us that friendship which was established between us great lords but will especially have care to extend it for the common good of the subjects of both our dominions: in reply we the great lord Our Czarish Majesty by this our affectionate letter to you great lady, Your Royal Majesty, declare that we are pleased to do likewise, and we shall not only preserve the friendship we maintained with His Royal Majesty but furthermore by our most loving correspondence with Your Royal Majesty will firmly keep it and increase it by all means, so that it should for all time remain unchanged and with all possible increase between us, and so that trading enterprises should increase between our subjects, in which intention we the great lord Our Czarish Majesty

wish from the Lord God to you, most affectionate great lady, Your Royal Majesty, many years of health and happy rule in your dominions.

Given at the court of our realm in the capital great city of Moscow in the year from the birth of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ 1702, on the 19th day of the month of December, in the 21st year of our reign.

To another similar letter sent by the great lord was added additionally, over and above previous custom, this in the hand of boyar Fedor Alekseevich [Golovin]

Your Majesty's lovingly-inclined brother the great lord was pleased to sign
Peter

Boyar Fedor Alekseevich added: Fedor Golovin

And this letter was unsealed and the seal crushed because of the aforesaid addition, and the great lord decreed that his the great lord's order concerning that extra addition should be recorded in the Ambassadorial Chancellery.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 277. Russian original. This letter was not sent because of a change in the format of diplomatic documents. For the otherwise identical signed letter sent on 24 December 1702, see *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 2 (St Petersburg, 1889), pp. 117–19. A copy of Queen Anne's initial letter of 20 July 1702 is at PRO SP 104/120, ff. 37v–38.]

42. 1702

Provision of classrooms in the Sukharev Tower for the School of Navigation and Mathematics at the request of the British teachers.

Last year in 1701 a personal order from the great lord commanded that instruction be given in mathematics and navigation and that the teaching be done by natives of England: mathematics by Andrew [Henry, a Scot], son of Daniel Farquharson, navigation by Steven Gwyn and Richard Grice. The students were to be volunteers; in addition others were to be pressed. Those who were without means were to receive a daily wage as follows: those who were found to be skilful in arithmetic or geometry fifteen kopecks a day, others ten kopecks or less. These studies were to be directed at the Armoury by the boyar F. A. Golovin and his deputies. The quarters designated for this purpose were the premises at Kadashevo known as the great linen workshop. On 15 March and 24 April the aforementioned teachers, Henry Farquharson and his deputies, said that they were unable to teach their pupils in that place because it is built on low ground whereas the place for the teaching of these subjects needs to be on high ground so that a full view might be had of the horizon. So instead of that building another was requisitioned for this purpose, the Sretenskaia [or Sukharev's] tower with the striking clock in the Zemlianyi gorod.

[Source: RGADA, f. 396, Oruzheinaia palata, kn. 1684, l. 44. Russian original.]

43. 13 January 1703

Proposal from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to representatives of the Russia Company to send to Moscow British master swordmakers in connexion with the construction of an ordnance factory.

The honourable gentlemen of the local English trading Company are informed by order of His Czarish Majesty that artisans are needed for the ordnance factory recently established by high authority, who know how to make good sword blades as well as handles and everything else appertaining to swords. For this purpose the same gentlemen are requested to bring over from England for His Czarish Majesty's service for an agreed period good masters of that craft with such men as they need for their work and to come to an agreement with them about their pay,

thereby rendering a useful service to His Czarish Majesty which will be rewarded with payment and thanks.

Countersigned by the Secretary Mikhail Rodostamov

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 284, l. 1. Russian copy.]

44. February 1703

Petition from the British merchants to Peter I for the restoration of the former condition of the tobacco trade and for relief from customs duty.

Charles Goodfellow, consul, and his deputy request the favour of the great lord:

This year, 1703, in February at the Armoury, we were informed, in an extract from official documents, of a personal order of Your Majesty's initialled by Artamon Ivanovich Ivanov, secretary to the Duma.

It has been ordered to levy duty on us in respect of all goods purchased inland by our Company for export through Archangel at the beginning of trading at the same rate as on other foreigners because it is said that the Company has committed a breach of contract by not supplying the amount of tobacco stated in the contract. If the Company wished to undertake this trade afresh, it should make a new contract and I was to write about this to the Company. We were to continue to sell tobacco until 25 September of this year 1703 when the amount of the remaining stock would be checked.

Now it is stated in the said extract that until 1 September 1699, according to the contract, we were to import 3000 barrels of tobacco with each barrel weighing 500 English pounds, and more [barrels] in the subsequent years.

And it is said that in 1698 the Company sent only 2351 barrels and five chests weighing in all 13,837 poods 19 pounds and not a total of 3000 barrels, and that the contract was thereby broken. Now when the contract was made and the former English Company which is established in the realm of Russia contested the contract, in that year no tobacco was sent from England and our Company, not wanting to act contrary to the contract, in 1696, before sending the above-mentioned consignment, sent from Holland to Archangel and again through Narva over 600 barrels of tobacco. On the tobacco which was imported through Narva we paid a high duty to the king of Sweden so that we submitted a petition about this. By these two consignments 3000 barrels were supplied in full. In the extract those previous consignments were not mentioned, nor were our many petitions, and the Company was blamed for breaching the contract. Thus the Company did not commit any breach of the contract. But last year, 1702, we submitted a petition at the Armoury to the effect that in the whole realm of Russia, contrary to our contract, there is much trade in Ukrainian and other tobacco and many traders have been caught and charged. And there has been much other hindrance in the tobacco trade and we and our agents have not received any help under our contract from the local governors or from the revenue officials but rather have suffered much opposition and offence and for these reasons the sales of tobacco have diminished. In our petition we renounced that trade and only begged favour of the great lord that we should be allowed to sell, in accordance with the contract, the remaining tobacco imported by us into the realm of Russia.

And in reply to our petition an order was given in the Armoury allowing us in the third year to add 2500 barrels to the remaining stock of tobacco and, in accordance with that order, we imported that amount. This tobacco is lying intact in store in Moscow and in provincial towns not one pound has been sold by reason of the aforementioned hindrances.

When the *Ratusha* was established [on 30 January 1699] equally great obstruction was experienced from the revenue officials in the towns. By the time orders were sent to them from Moscow much time had gone by and still we received no help from them and the sending out of

orders is just as much hindered and no help is given in accordance with the contract. Many reports have been sent to the Kazan Chancellery to the effect that as in Pelza [Penza], Arzamas, Sviiashsk, Saratov, Simbirsk and many other towns Ukrainians live and openly sell their tobacco, royal letters should be sent to the governors to give help to our agents but no such orders have been given.

At Ivan-Ozeri, where a great deal of tobacco could be sold, the official Prince Matvei Gagarin kept our agents out for a whole year despite many instructions to the contrary and the Ukrainians sold a great deal of their tobacco and are still doing so. They sell it not only to those who prepare it on the spot but also in many country districts three and four hundred versts away; there is a report on this in the Armoury. At Cheboksary the local governor does not allow our agents into the districts where tobacco sells particularly well; they are able to trade in one town only.

In the countryside Ukrainian tobacco is sold and the governor will not send any of his men to stop this. In Siberia last year, 1702, we began to sell tobacco but before that, for over two years, we did not trade there because of much obstruction by the Siberian Chancellery and even to this day tobacco is not sold in Irkutsk, in Nerchinsk and other distant towns.

[On 18 April 1701 Peter I had issued an edict granting Carmarthen's company a monopoly of the tobacco trade in Siberia. But it was ignored by A. A. Vinius, head of the Siberian Chancellery.]
[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 285, ll. 1–4. Russian original.]

45. 10 March 1703

Letter from William Lloyd and Robert Mainwaring to Ralph Harwood, a London merchant, requesting the dispatch to Moscow of a bible, prayer books and psalters.

Mosco: 10 March 1703

Mr Ralph Harwood

Sr,

We send this as our deputy to entreat the favour of you in behalf of our our Selves & the rest of the Hon^{ble} Company to provide for us and send them us by y^e Shipp^s to Arch^l the following Bookes, viz.

A large Church Bible of the latest edition wth y^e Cambridge Concordance, & two large Comon prayer Bookes wth the 39 Articles printed on the back in Gold Letters, the English Company in Mosco. H.K.R.M. Treasurers Anno 1703 [perhaps the initials of Henry Kellerman and Robert Mainwaring]: also pray send 50 or 60 new Versions of the psalms by Brady & Tate wth Playford Notes or Directions for Singing. 6 Comon Prayer Bookes in Quarto of the latest Edition wth the 39 Articles.

The 3 inclosed are from y^e Chaplaine. That to Mr Stubs & the other two to Mr Horner, & the vicar of Barking, please to deliver your Self [illegible] to Mr Horner's hands. he is a Yorkshire Gentleman a Corne Factor, lives in a Court next the Excise Office, we also desire you to pay to the s^d. Mr Horner or to any one else that should demand it in y^e Chaplaine's Name, Mr John Urmston Forty Pounds Stl. & to Mr Stubs Ten Pounds who is to provide him wth Bookes. For the good service w^{ch} we now desire of you to doe for us and y^e Church We shall often recommend you in our Prayers to the Almighty. Pray represent us most kindly to all our [?] Friends wth you. There is a great deale of Church Furniture w^{ch} formerly belong^d to the old Muscovia Companie here. as Plate &c for ye Comunion Table a Cushion and Cloath for Pulpitt remaining in the Company's hands[.] It were not amiss to put Mr Treasurer in Mind of it to move the Company to send 'em us here, if he thinks it convenient. his [Czarish] Majesty has been graciously pleased to give us as much ground as we shall desire to build a Church in &c. wth which we very shortly intend to acquaint the Company and of our Godly Designes, hoping that they will out of the

Abundance of their Charity contribute largely towards building of a convenient Church & other conveniencies for the parson [Peter I promised religious liberties to foreigners in an edict of 16 April 1702]. We desire of you upon all Occasions to recommend us to them on that score & pray acquaint us how you find 'em inclined, however endeavour to persuade the Consulls & Assistants of yo^r Acquaintance as much as you can to forward the good work we have begun to the Glory of God & their honou^r. We have not more to add at present we most cordially salute you & Remain

S^r. yo^r oblig'd humble serv^{ts}. William Lloyd Rob^t Mainwaring

To Mr Ralph Harwood, Merch^t in London.

[Source: Archives of the United Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, Correspondence, A.1./85.]

46. April–August 1703

Letters from Andrew Stiles to Peter I about the purchase of supplies from England, the hire of British craftsmen for service in Russia and the arrival of various ships.

Most gracious lord,

I have received your missive from Schlüsselburg written on 10 April, in which you have the goodness to write about the unfortunate accident which befell Dr Klem [Gottfried Klem, a native of Dantzic and physician to the tsarevich Aleksei, drowned in the Neva on 9 April 1703]. All of us here who knew him feel very sad about this.

As to what Your Grace has commanded about finding a good man in London to replace him and sending him here, I shall do all I can to find such a man and will report about this to Your Grace.

The blacksmiths who had been at Voronezh have arrived in Moscow. Two of them are going to the works in Siberia; Fedor Matveevich [Apraksin] has taken on the third one because they could not agree among themselves and did not want to be together and were very unwilling to go to Siberia and were only persuaded with difficulty. Today or tomorrow I intend to go to Archangel. If I can in any way be of service to Your Grace, please let me have your orders.

Upon which I sign myself your respectful and humble servant.

Moscow 21 April

All gracious great lord,

I thank you for your most gracious missive in which you were kind enough to announce your first encounter with the enemy in the Baltic Sea which was most auspicious, upon which as well as on the capture of the fortress of Nyenskans [renamed Shlotburg, when it was taken on 1 May 1703] I congratulate Your Grace and sincerely wish that in future the Lord God may grant you every good fortune in the war with your enemies.

Two English ships have arrived here but not from London, one from Hamburg, the other from Newcastle. Also four ships have arrived from Hamburg in addition to one from Bremen. We are expecting the English ships at any time because according to news received from London they wanted them to sail at the end of May together with four men-of-war, one of which had seventy guns.

I have sent a case through Fedor Bazhenin with a dozen flasks of Canary wine. Please, great lord, be good enough to accept these and do not be angry at me for having sent so little. I have also handed Mikhail Ivanovich Volkov a case with 24 oranges and 32 lemons and begged him for the sake of your health to add some Spa water, but he, Mikhail, told me that truly this has not arrived yet. As soon as it arrives, as well as the other things, I will inform you at once. Please let me know your pleasure in this regard, whether to give the things to Mikhail Iakovlevich or as you may care to command. For I believe I cannot now not go abroad because I fear my father and

brother are angry with me as I have received no news from them for a long time which makes me very sad. And, Great Lord, the correspondent of my late friend Akhtai Mevdel [?Medwell] writes from London that he and my brother wanted to send a ship in May to Nyen (now Shlotburg, by your will). May God grant that it arrives in sound condition, which I should very much like to hear.

With which I wish you good health and every good fortune. Your most respectful and humble servant Andrew Stiles bows low before you. Archangel 5 July 1703

All gracious great lord,

I have received your letters, one from St Petersburg of 1 July, the other from the shipyard at Olonets of 22 July. In the first you kindly write about the death of Mr Tarpley [a ship's carpenter who died at Voronezh on 12 January 1703]. It is God's will but a very great pity because he served you well and was a good man.

As to the instructions kindly given to me in those letters to bring over in his place two or three men with their apprentices, and also five or six ordinary carpenters, I shall be truly glad to do what I can. But I fear there might be some obstacle or objection on account of the air at Voronezh, for in so short a time so many of our people have died by God's will. However, I shall diligently try as hard as I can.

Our ships and the Dutch ones have not arrived yet, which is a cause for apprehension because ours sailed nearly ten weeks ago and it is reported from Moscow by post that it is rumoured that 13 French men-of-war have entered the North Sea. May God preserve Archangel.

Your humble servant Andrew Stiles bows low.

Archangel 31 July 1703

All gracious great lord,

Fedor Bazhenin and I have received your letter of 10 August. And what you have been pleased to command with regard to ship's carpenter's tackle for hoisting sails, gimlets, packing wood, ironwood, thirty pieces of pump leather – all this I have written down word for word in my memo-book, and if now I sail in one of the ships, I shall place the orders and buy what is needed. But if I do not manage to get everything done and cannot leave now, I shall entreat my brother to carry out the above orders and your previous ones.

You were pleased, great lord, to order some pulleys and as to this I would report that a ship has been sent from Amsterdam on my business but that ship, with the pulleys, has not yet arrived. The Dutch convoy was made up of 46 or 48 ships with two men-of-war armed with 36 and 38 guns but so far out of those only 25 have arrived, the rest were left behind in the White Sea and are expected at any moment. Two or three have run aground in the estuary and they say it will be difficult to refloat them.

As soon as that ship arrives which carries the pulleys, I shall hand them over to Mikhail Iakovlevich. About the ship's carpenters for whom, great lord, you have graciously ordered me to look, I have made enquiries everywhere but have not found any so far. There are very few men to spare these days in our ships because in England for a long time we have not had so large a fleet as is now present on all sides. That is why it is difficult to find as many sailors and other seamen as are needed.

I have now sent you, great lord, two cases with 60 oranges and will send more when I can and also some Spa water when I can get some.

About the yachts and the instruments in accordance with the drawings and list, my brother writes to say they were not ready when the ships were sailing, he wants to send them with the autumn ships. When they arrive I shall hand them over at once to Mikhail Iakovlevich. [...]

Wishing you, great lord, health and wellbeing, your humble and faithful slave and servant, Andrew Stiles, bows very low.

Archangel 21 August 1703

I suppose, great lord, you have already heard how the captains of our warships seized a ship from the city of Lübeck sailing from France, and how for this the governor put one of the captains under arrest etc., only I did not dare to report this to you, my lord, because it is not my business. But if it is your wish to learn about this in detail, I will faithfully report it all to you.

A. S. in humble submission.

[**Source:** RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 2, ll. 660, 662–3, 666, 670–76ob., 671–71ob., 674–75ob. Gloss on l. 675ob: ‘Received and sealed at the Olonets shipyard 31 August 1703 and also answered 1 September’. Russian originals. Partly published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 2 (St Petersburg, 1889), pp. 563–4, 578–9.]

47. 7 May 1703

Letter from the British merchants to the head of the Ambassadorial Chancellery, F. A. Golovin, complaining of hindrance in their trade and requesting permission to pay duty in tobacco rather than money.

May it please Your Excellency:

As we have been informed that from September of last year His Czarish Majesty has had the intention to allow unrestricted trade in tobacco, we find ourselves obliged to seek the protection of Your Excellency since it was Your Excellency who, being invested with full powers by His Czarish Majesty, made a contract with us and we have therefore had genuine confidence in all the assurances which you were good enough to give. For we were unaware that several varieties of tobacco could be sold in His Czarish Majesty's dominions. We could do no other than be satisfied with Your Excellency's word with which you so freely and generously honoured us.

For this reason we omitted to send several varieties to the realm of Russia thus avoiding those difficulties which we found here at home and by dint of great expense and labour we obtained free trade to the realm of Russia. From this has resulted much profit, increase and income for His Czarish Majesty's treasury and for the trade of his subjects. For the number of English ships trading to the port of Archangel has grown so that instead of ten or twelve 70 or 80 put in there. And if we have failed in any way in respect of the contract we should be glad to bow to the wishes of His Czarish Majesty. Yet although we have acted correctly in all respects, we have nevertheless encountered many impediments in our trade from the constant and open sale of Ukrainian tobacco and much curtailment in our privileges which we do not enumerate in the knowledge that they are known to Your Excellency [see Document 44]. But now it is timely to incline ourselves before you and seek your assistance.

Can it be, or is it conceivable that we should be compelled to pay duty on goods which through no fault of ours lie unsold? Perhaps His Czarish Majesty would be kind enough to order that tobacco might be accepted in place of money in payment of duty since we are unable to sell our goods and have not been given time in which to do so.

Is it reasonable or is it blameworthy that payment for the goods which last year we sent with great fear and difficulty for the personal use of His Czarish Majesty, and also the money which we sent to the Donets likewise for the personal use of His Czarish Majesty should be allowed against duty when we expected and requested that the last be credited towards the purchase of potash?

However, we shall not trouble Your Excellency further but would merely point out that we have always looked to Your Excellency to ensure that we receive consideration and justice since the matter was settled with you at the time when you had full authority to act.

And although we here are but private persons and merchants, we did not enter into the contract without the wish of His late Majesty King William of glorious memory and without the

knowledge of the lay Lords and we do not doubt that likewise our gracious queen will intercede on our behalf as she has begun to do in her royal letter.

We also beg that Your Grace should not condemn us for troubling you so insisently with this matter which is of great importance and concern to us and will cause an outlay of over 100,000 rubles, if this burden is to fall upon us. For this reason we beg Your Excellency to give this matter of ours your earnest consideration and to favour us as far as possible with your assistance for which we shall always remain in your debt.

Your Excellency's most humble servants,

Francis Stratford, Samuel Heathcote, William Dawson, Nathaniel Gould

London 7 May 1703

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 281, ll. 4–5. Contemporary Russian translation from the English original at *ibid.*, ll. 3–3ob., which was not made available.]

48. 22 June 1703

From a letter from Dr John Robinson, English envoy in Sweden and Poland, to Sir Charles Hedges, concerning the charge by G. F. Dolgorukii, Russian ambassador to Poland, that England had been conducting peace negotiations with Sweden without the participation of Russia.

3 July 1703 (N.S.) Warsaw

[...] When we saw the Czar's Envoy [G. F. Dolgorukii] he was very forward to accuse us of designing to make a Peace in Poland, with the exclusion of his Master, and said it would be a very great hardship putt upon the Czar, to have the whole weight of the warr turn'd upon him, and that he had not deserv'd such unkindness from the Queen of Great Britain and the States Gen:^{ll} The Substance of our Answer was that Her Maj^{ty} and the States have no intention to exclude any but heartily wish the peace in the North were entirely made, and that for our own parts as we were sent hither to labour for peace, we should willingly do it for any that gave us occasion. He seem'd to be well content, and the next day sent an Express to Muscovy with that account, and what I had told him of the dispositions on the Swedish Side to make a Cartell. He promis'd me allso to recommend the bussiness of the English Merch:^{ts} trading to Muscovy in tobacco [see docs. 44 and 47], of which I spoak to him.

[Source: PRO SP 95/15, General Correspondence, Sweden, ff. 317v–318. English original. Extract.]

49. 21 November 1703

From a letter from Sir Charles Hedges to George Stepney, the English envoy in Vienna, concerning the dispatch of Charles Whitworth to Russia.

Whitehall 21 Nov

There is a matter started here that I beleive may be for the advantage of Mr Whitworth & therefore I desire you will discourse him upon it & let me know his Inclinations to it. Her Majesty thinks it proper to send a Minister to Muscovy to settle a negotiation for Pitch & Tar for the use of her Navy, & to get the Contract made by some merchants in this Town for Tobacco to be better observed than it has been, They having made several complaints of the infraction of it, and likewise to compliment the Czar in Her Majesty name, For wee think it will be necessary to have a good Correspondence with him, considering the present posture of affairs in the North. Wee believe he will look upon it as it is intended as a matter for his benefit, & therefore shall in the mean time while wee can hear from you be preparing things for his dispatch.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,352, Whitworth Papers, f. 200. English copy of an extract reproduced in full.]

50. 28 March 1704

Letter from the British merchant Stratford (Senior) to Charles Goodfellow on the dispatch of Charles Whitworth to Russia as envoy extraordinary.

London 28th March 1704

I have not lately had any occasion of troubling you, this is to acquaint you that at ye sollicitation of the Tobacco Comp^a here, Her Majesty hath been pleas'd to order an Envoy Extraord^y to be sent to ye Czar for redressing of our grievances, ye person nominated for this service is Mr Whitworth who is now at ye court of Vienna, I have given Mr Secretary Hedges the heads of our complaints, and desired that it may be inserted in his instructions to take cognizance of all other hardships that shall be represented to him by your selfe; it will therefore be absolutely necessary for you to be at Mosco when he shall arrive there, to give him your advice & instructions. This embassy is not made publique here, & therefore I desire you would not mention it to any of ye English with you, but you may acquaint ye Czar therewith & such of his ministers as you shall thinke fitt. I doubt not but ye envoy will be able to doe us great service at your court in obtaining a more exact compliance with our contract than has been hitherto observed, in a post or two I shall send you ye particulars of his instructions, & if I can serve you in anything here you may freely command.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,352, Whitworth Papers, f. 213. English copy. Whitworth's instructions are published in *SIRIO*, vol. 39 (St Petersburg, 1884), pp. 1–7.]

51. 31 March 1704

Letter from Stratford (Senior) to Charles Goodfellow concerning Charles Whitworth's instructions and trade with Russia, especially in pitch and tar.

Acton 31 March 1704

Above is copie of a Memoriall I gave to M^r Secretary Hedges & I doubt not but Mr Whitworth's instructions will be agreable to my desires. Ye great inducement for sending an Envoy is on acco^t of Pitch & Tarre wch is much wanted here, & although English men have ye contract they bring none hither & there fore is ye same thing as if it were in ye hands of forreigners, you must labour therefore above all things to gett as much Tarre as you can to be shipd from Archangel, w^{ch} by ye assistance of ye envoy I presume may easily be obtained, & if [Andrew] Stiles should offer to oblige himself to Ship his Tarre for England, you may object against it, that as he is a self interested person, may sett price here at his own rates, w^{ch} will not answer ye Queens expectations as to the Dollars to be paid upon Hemp &c in Exch^a for Copecks, if the Czaar should insist upon his authority to lay what dutys he pleaseth in his own Dominions, & soe refuse to take of that imposition in generall, then you may plead ye article in our Contract for our particular concerns, where by ye Czaar obliged himself to lay noe higher duty upon our Trade than what was paid at ye making of our Contract, I have writ to my Naphew to recomend M^r Whitworth particularly to you, & to desire him to doe you all the Kindness in his power, I am.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,352, Whitworth Papers, ff. 214–214v. English copy.]

52. 1 June 1704

Letter from Charles Goodfellow to Stratford (Senior) welcoming Whitworth's mission and setting out the difficulties of trading with Russia.

Mosco primo June 1704

This day 7. night I was honoured with yours of 28 & 31 March [see docs 50–51] am very Glad to hear her Majesty is pleased to send an Envoy for this place. It is highly necessary for this Court takes no cognizance of any thing I offer, although done by her Majesty's order[.] The Letters She

was pleased to write in your behalf are flung aside and although I have often tymes Reminded the Cheif Secretary of State and Minister [F. A. Golovin], cannot procure any answer: Besides the Companys Greivances There are many publick Greiveances, Suppose the Affront done to the Captains of the Men of Warr was represented by the same Captains if not in the Envoys Instructions shall make him acquainted therewith, that the like may be avoided for y^e future:

The Companys affaires are in a sad condition, wee are here continually dunned for custom, with much ado have procured tyme untill go to Archangell. If the Envoye should not arrive as I too much fear he will not shall be forced to pay all the last years Customs of Goods exported which will be above R\$:7000. They will give no longer tyme and where to gett the dollars if not Suplyed from the Company I know nott[.] Alexander Danielewitz [A. D. Menshikov] Governour of Ingermerland hath not only taken the Tobacco from Some of our Nation which was Imported last year butt hath brought cargo parcells from Circassian land [Ukraine] to sell in the Army and hath forbid us to bring or sell any more in those parts. A Great deal he hath taken away from our Servants without paying one farthing money. Suppose quickly he will Engross the whole Trade, so that the Company & Tobacco must lye and Rott.

To morrow shall sett forward for St Petersbough. Shall Sollicitt in this affair, butt fear withoutt any Great Success.

Shall be sure to be in Mosco att the Envoyes arrivall cannot think he can be in Mosco before the Winter [Whitworth arrived on 16 February 1705]. Design from Petersbough to Archangel. Should I hear of his Comeing shall go post from thence – have Desird your courier in Hamburg to advise Mee when he Intends to Go from Vienna that he would desire any of his Retinue to write Mee as he moves that might Regulate myself the better.

The Czar hath taken 1 1/2 dollars off all hemp so remains now 1/2 a dollar – butt upon Juttes and Tallow remains as last year[.] hope the Envoye may have Instruction to make Articles of Commerce with the Czaar otherwise shall be always under the Lash and as soon as the Envoye is gone return to the old Currant –

I wrote the Company last post, shall not Trouble them now, desire y^e to acquaint them I design to morrow for S^t Petersburg to be ready to receive their ships. I am &c. C.G.

[Source: Nottingham University Library, Harley Papers, PW2HY 1313. English copy.]

53. 7 July 1704

Letter from Erasmus Lewis, secretary to Secretary of State Robert Harley, to Charles Whitworth on the preparation of his instructions and credentials.

Whitehall July 7th 1704

Sr,

The Secretary [Robert Harley] has sent a Letter this evening to the Prince's Council to know whether they wou'd furnish him with any additional Instructions for you in relation to Naval stores and Sea affairs. I think your character is first as Envoy Extraordinary and I have already order'd the Embellisher to begin the flourishing of His Czarish Ma^{ty's} titles, for the Czar and the Eastern Princes delight in gilt Letters.

I am Sir etc

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,352, Whitworth Papers, ff. 242–242v. English original.]

54. 8 August 1704

Letter from Andrew Stiles to Peter I concerning the capture of Dorpat by the Russian army, which was celebrated on board English ships at Archangel.

Most gracious great lord,

I have received your letter of 20 July from the camp outside Narva in which you were

graciously pleased to announce the glad tidings of the capture of the town of Dorpat [13 July 1704]. On receipt of your letter I imparted its contents to the governor [V. I. Rzhevskii] and to the vice-admiral [K. I. Cruys] and all the foreigners and we gave grateful thanks to God for this happy victory over the enemy. And as soon as I received your letter there was firing on board the English ships and last Sunday we feasted mightily. Powder was dried and the assistance of Old Man Simon was called for. We rejoiced and made merry to our hearts' content while others made much noise and bluster. And again, my most gracious lord, I congratulate you with all my heart on this propitious victory and fervently wish that God may yet show you more kindness and fulfil your wishes. It would be meet to write at greater length about this important matter but because of my imperfect command of Russian I cannot express in writing that which I feel truly and sincerely in my heart.

Further, Sire, I beg to report that recently I made so bold as to write to you, Sire, about the arrival of our English ships and also that as a result of my letter written by your order, my brother has sent a doctor, an excellent man. I hope that you now have need of him because Dr Bidloo has gone to Moscow. So hoping for your indulgence, I will send this doctor tomorrow even though I have no order from you to do so but having heard that doctors are wanted I am sending him and expect that he will indeed show himself to be as he is described by people overseas. Which having been said I again congratulate you on your victory.

Your humble slave and servant,

Andrew Stiles

Archangel, 8 August 1704

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, d. 3, ll. 203–203ob. Russian original. Peter I's letter of 20 July has not survived.]

55. 20 September 1704

Letter of credence from Queen Anne for Charles Whitworth, envoy extraordinary to Peter I.

Anne, by the grace of God queen of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc., to the most high, mighty, and serene, our dearest brother, the Great Lord, Czar and Great Duke Peter Alekseevich [titles follow] sends her greetings and wishes of good fortune and prosperity.

Most mighty, dearest and beloved brother. Deeming it necessary to send to Your Imperial Majesty a person who may assure you of our resolve not only to preserve the friendship and good correspondence which over many years have been maintained by our predecessors, but also to improve and develop the same, we to this end have chosen our trusty and well-beloved Charles Whitworth, Esq., as a person whose circumspection and talents are well known to us, and have appointed him our envoy extraordinary who will bring to the notice of Your Imperial Majesty the high regard in which we hold your person and the value which we set on your friendship. We also command him to report to Your Majesty a certain dissatisfaction on the part of our subjects who are engaged in trade in Your Imperial Majesty's dominions and in particular those persons who are connected with the fulfilment of the contract concluded with Your Imperial Majesty at the time of your stay in our kingdom.

We are persuaded of the good disposition of Your Imperial Majesty towards us and our people, as well as of your righteousness and are convinced that the difficulties which are being experienced by our subjects have arisen in consequence of Your Majesty's being insufficiently apprised of them and we therefore do not doubt that when our aforementioned envoy extraordinary has expounded to Your Imperial Majesty the true posture of affairs, you will give the necessary instructions to correct the mistakes which have occurred in the past and prevent the

possibility of their recurrence in the future and will also take care that these instructions of yours are strictly and precisely carried out.

We particularly desire this because We find that our subjects strongly wish, if they receive due encouragement, constantly to develop trade in the dominions of Your Majesty, and the benefits of trade even to a mighty empire are so obvious that we do not need to enlarge on that subject.

Our merchants have already given sufficient proof of their good intentions by giving your dominions the opportunity during the past few years to make use of a larger number of ships than was the case in the past and they will not fail to offer this opportunity in the future, provided that their trade receives such relief and security as appears to Us to be wholly reasonable.

Our aforementioned envoy extraordinary will expound this matter in greater detail to Your Majesty and We would wish that you allow him free access and place full confidence in all that he will say and particularly in his assurances of Our friendly disposition towards Your Imperial Majesty.

And so we commend you to the protection of Almighty God.

Given at our court at the palace of Windsor this 20th day of September 1704 in the third year of our reign.

Your loving sister,

Anne

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, no. 6, ll. 2–6. Russian translation from the English original at l. 1, which was not made available.]

56. 17 October 1704

Letter from Erasmus Lewis to Charles Whitworth on the Queen's desire for peace in the North.

Whitehall Oct 17 1704

Sir,

Too morrow we expect the Secretary [Robert Harley] in Town and next post will I hope bring you Letters from him, as I presume you wou'd have had to night from Mr Sec^{ty} Hedges, but that He medles no further in our Province than to doe in the Secretary's absence just what is absolutely necessary, and that he thinks is most properly done by giving Direction, to Mr [George] Stepney, in answer to the particulars of yours.

Now you are advancing towards the North it may not be improper to tell you that the Queen is for having peace there at any rate, and seems at present not so much concerned for the equal balance of the Northern powers as she wou'd be at another juncture. Denmark w'd arm agt Sweden but we must allay his fury if possible. We are more concerned for Dantzic than you can imagine and sh'd doe more for the preservation of that City, than for any two Northern Provinces.

Lord Dorset has married an old whore.

I am Sir etc

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,352, Whitworth Papers, ff. 427–8. English original.]

57. 9 February 1705

A 'ship's passport' issued by the Russian authorities to Charles Goodfellow for the dispatch of a British ship to France to buy goods wanted in Russia.

Post titulos

As it is known to us, the great lord, Our Czarish Majesty, that because of the present war English, Dutch and Hamburg merchant ships are forbidden by both belligerent sides to sail to France, they are unable freely to bring to our ports French wines and other French goods needed

for our everyday use. For this reason we the great lord, Our Czarish Majesty, have taken under our particular protection the ship named ... now under the command of her master ... the bearer of this our open missive, subject to the following conditions. The said master shall on receipt of this document promise before the commandant of our fortress at Archangel that while the war lasts and God grants him health and safe and propitious sailing in the said ship, he will come each year to the fair at the above-named fortress with things needed for our everyday use such as various French wines and other goods bought in France. And further that if he or his ship should be needed in our service he will serve us faithfully before all others.

In evidence of the above and for the sake of a free and unhindered passage we have commanded that the following document from Our Czarish Majesty be given to him under our seal of state. 'I request that their most serene and mighty Sovereign Lordships [the States General of the United Provinces], His Roman Imperial Highness [Leopold I], our well-beloved brothers and friends as well as the most serene electors and other princes and republics and free cities and rulers spiritual and lay, generals, admirals and other military and civil servants high and low and officials on land and sea order to allow the aforesaid ship ... under the command of her master ... with his sailors and soldiers and with her cargo of goods to pass freely and without hindrance, whether bound for the kingdom of France or returning with a cargo of the aforementioned goods for our everyday use. For this we shall regard each one according to his standing and duties as if in our dominions. Given at our court in the great capital city of Moscow, the year of the Lord 1705, on the 9th day of February, the twenty-third year of our reign.'

One such pass was given to the consul of England, Charles Goodfellow, for one ship, written with the customary titles on ordinary writing paper. [It is not known whether such a ship sailed from Archangel to France.]

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 293, ll. 53–54ob. Russian copy.]

58. 11 March 1705

Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles concerning British ships' carpenters.

Min Her,

Out of the five Englishmen who have been sent here two are very good and have been praised by the master carpenters who say that the rest should be sent back (because they only know basic carpentry) and this will be done soon. We very badly need to get hold of some more such apprentices, five men or more and I earnestly request you to exert yourself in this matter.

Piter

From Voronezh, on the 11th day of March 1705.

[Source: RGADA, f. 5, Perepiska vysochaishikh osob s chastnymi litsami, no. 4, l. 1. Russian original. Autograph of Peter I. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 3 (St Petersburg, 1893), p. 283. For Stiles's reply of 3 April 1705, see *ibid.*, p. 770.]

59. 11 March 1705

Memorial presented to F. A. Golovin by Charles Whitworth on behalf of the the British merchants in Russia, concerning in particular difficulties experienced in the tobacco trade.

Translation of the Memorial I presented to Count Gollowin [F. A. Golovin] in behalf of the English Merchants. Dated the 11th March 1705.

The underwritten Envoy from the Queen of England has allready had the honour to assure your Excellence of Her Majesties stedfast resolutions to maintain the good understanding, which has so long subsisted between the two nations. He has also acquainted you with Her Majesties inclinations towards entring into nearer bonds of Friendship in regard of the particular Esteem and value she has for the Czaars person, as well as the mutual benefit which the subjects of both

Countries may draw from a well establishd commerce, and other advantages that will necessarily result from so good a Correspondence.

The said Envoy thinks it needless to set forth at length [*sic*] the great profit which the mightiest [*sic*] Dominions receive from Trade in General, but thinks it not amiss to observe, that tho' the Friendship of Princes often arises from the particular Consideration they have from one another, yet it is so strengthened by the Constant Traffick, and continual correspondence of the Subjects, that what at first was onely a base inclination comes at last to be a necessary tie which they must keep up for the good of their respective Kingdomes.

The English nation, by Her Majesty's permission and Encouragment has allready given great proofs of their desire to trade into the Czaars Dominions; the number of their ships being increased in some years past, to five or 6 times more then what were formerly employ'd. But these hopfull beginnings have been allready so obstructed by severall grievances, that the Trade is abated a third this last year; and the English merchants are so disheartned by new and unexpected impositions, that it is to be feared their Commerce will quite go to ruine if speedy and proper means be not used to prevent it. Her Majesty has therefore charg'd the said Envoy to represent the same to His Czaarish Majesty and His Council in the best manner, and to require that due remedies may be apply'd before it is too late.

The greatest greivances are

1. In the year 1703 the 9th Seamen was forceably taken out of the merchant ships at Archangel, and last year many were inticed away from their duty by great promises: This proceeding is not onely unusual in other Countries but highly prejudicial to Her Majestys Soverain Authority, and Her Service, Especialy at this Time, when She is in much want of Her Seamen at home. Not to mention the inconvenience, which the merchants concern'd lye under, by the difficulty they have to get ships for Archangel, and the Dangers to which they are exposed, in their return for want of sufficient hands.
2. The Trade can scarce be carried on any longer, because the most and best Commodities of Russia are monopolised by some privat persons with the Exclusion of all the rest, which practise is against His Majesty's own Interest, as well as that of the private marchants.
3. In the year 1703 an unexpected order was publish'd obliging the Merchants to exchange 2. Specie Dollars in the Czars Treasury at a very low rate for every Berquet of hemp and tallow, and every pude [pood] of Leather, which should be brought up besides common dutys. And not being able to find such a quantity of Dollars here, they were oblig'd to give bills into Holland, to their great loss. Last year onely half a R[ijks].Dollar was demanded for every Berquet of hemp [see doc. 52] and in want of ready mony, severall were oblig'd to give their bonds for the payment which they have not yet been able to take up, and can scarce make good, it being allmost impossible to procure such a quantity of Dollars, now the Exportation thereof has been forbid in Hambourg and Holland.
4. Last year half a Dollar per Tun was laid on every ship under pretence of Buoy and Light mony, which new imposition was not intimated till they came to take out their passes for sailing.
5. In the year 1702 severall great guns were taken out of the marchant ships, and have never since been restor'd nor any satisfaction made for them.
6. The Company suffers very great dammage by the prohibitions which is laid on them, not to dispose of their goods till the Czaars Magazins are fill'd, whereby they must give them away at an under rate or loose the time of market. Last year particularly, a good quantity of Cloath was bought and deliverd for the Czaars use, but after some considerable time was return'd back to the marchants and the usual time of sale being over, lyes still upon their hands.
7. The Merchants often suffer great dammages by want of Pilots at Archangel, and due care in carrying their ships in and out; and last year their ships were kept up two days without the

fortress, and nobody allowed to come ashore to give the merchants notice of the danger in which severall of them actually were.

8. For want of Inspectors to examine and mark the hemp as is the Custome in Riga, Königsberg and other ports such frauds have been used in packing; that the hemp which comes from Russia has fallen considerably in its credit and price, in Comparaison of that which is brought from other Countries.

9. The Trade being of late years so much increased the storehouses at Archangel are not large enough to receive their goods, which often perish by bad weather or are imbezled, while they lye in open places.

These are the grievances whereof all the English trading hither complain, but there are still greater hardships, which onely concern some particular persons, who made the Tobacco Contract with the Czaars Plenipotentiarys in 1698 [see doc. 15] and are as follows.

1. It was agreed, that during the time of the said Contract no other Tobacco should be imported from forreign markets or planted in all the Czaars Dominions, except in Circassia [Ukraine] for the use of that province onely. Notwithstanding which before the Swedish war broke out, great quantity's were brought in by Narva & Neushant, and sold in Novogrod, Pleskau [Pskov], and the neighbouring provinces. Circassia Tobacco has been carried over the whole Country, openly sold in the armies and Ivan Oser [Ivan-Ozeri] for two years together, during which time the English were in the Czars name forbid their Trade; and lastly anno 1703. Tobacco was imported at Archangel and sold to the Czars officers without paying any duty [see docs 44 and 47].

2. A free permission was granted them of selling their Tobacco in all the Czaars Dominions: Nevertheless they have at severall times been hinderd from doing it in severall provinces, particularly they were not allowed to sell in Siberia for three years together [see doc. 37] nor in the Kingdom of Casan for two years, and in some of those low Countries they have never had a permission to this very day, and last summer when they sent the worth of three or four thousand rubels of Tobacco to Ingermerland for the use of the Czaars army, the same was taken away and confiscated, and their servants put in prison, thô no prohibition had been ever publish'd to the contrary.

These and such like hardships usages have already occasioned an incredible dammage to the Company; who have a third part of their Tobacco still lying on their hands thô they have actually pay'd a very hevy duty for it; They expected as hopes and assurances had been given them by some great person, to have dispos'd of this Tobacco at least in two years time, which encourag'd them to advance a considerable sum of money to the Czaars Plenipotentiarys, and to pay a very large custom for the importation: However for the better preventing all unforeseen accidents they expressly reserv'd to themselves a full Liberty of continuing the sale of their Tobacco, after the Expiration of the Contract, till all should be dispos'd of; Nevertheless since the 28. of Decemb.' last past, they have been forbid under severe penalty's to sell any more, and if this prohibition is continued their Tobacco will spoil on their hands to their utter ruin without any profit to His Czarish Majesty.

3. They were allowed by vertue of their Contract to employ the proceed of their Tobacco in such goods and Merchandises none excepted as they should think fit, without paying any higher duty, than other forreign merchants then did. Nevertheless, the most and best Russian Commodities were given away to private persons and the Company debarr'd from trading with them directly contrary to the words of the Contract. The Exportation Custom free was indeed allowed the 2. first years, and the due orders given for it, but they were recall'd in the year 1703. and Custom demanded not onely for what they should hereafter export, but also for what they had already shipt out.

In the year 1702. the English Consul M.' Goodfellow gave a bill of Exchange for 20m Dollars

[?20,000], for which he was immediately to have received ready mony, which was not however perform'd, but was plac'd to his account for the Custom of Tobacco which duties however were agreed to be paid in the current coyn of this Country.

In the same year M.^r Goodfellow [see docs 40 and 52] had made a Contract for exporting of hemp for five years paying a certain duty; But before 2: years were ended a new imposition of 20 pro cent was unexpectedly laid, and requir'd not onely for considerable quantity's of hemp which he had allready brought up before the said prohibition but for part of what he had actually shipt out of the Country.

The Consull has also a quantity of hemp lying at Pleskau, which however, he is not allowed to carry away except he will engage himself to ship it at Narva.

The said Envoy has therefore been Commanded by Her Royal Majesty to require

1. That such seamen has have been forceably taken away may be restor'd to their ships, and severe orders for the future sent to the Waywode [*Voevoda* (military governor)] of Archangel and all the Czaars officers Civil and Military, not to withhold or entertain any English seaman under what pretence soever; but on the contrary to be assisting to the Captains of the ships upon due application, in finding out and taking up such persons as shall have withdrawn themselves from their ships without leave.

2. That the Queens Subjects in general may have Liberty to trade in all the goods and Commodities of Russia and particularly to buy up flax, pitch Rasin Tarr and such other stores as are necessary for the Queens Navy.

3. That the obligations given out by the Merchants last yea for exchanging a certain quantity of R. Dollars in the Czars Treasury may be return'd, and no pretensions of that nature made for the future.

4. That their obligations for the Buoy and Light mony may be also restor'd, and that new imposition taken of, in consideration of the great rates they allready pay for pillotage and Anchrage.

5. That the great guns which have been taken away may be either return'd or made good.

The above said Envoy also desires with due respect

6. That the Czaar would be pleased to have some more consideration for the Company, that the sales they make into His Magazins may not be so much to their loss hereafter:

7. That more Pilots may be apointed in Archangel, and the marchant ships not unnecessarily detain'd before the fortress.

8. That Overseers may be orderd for the hemp, and

9. More warehouses appointed for the goods.

The said Envoy is likewise orderd to request in behalf of the Tobacco Company

1. That they may have free permission and time enough granted to sell their Tobacco in all the Czaars Dominions none excepted, according to the undisputable contents of their Contract, or that His Majesty will allow certain of His Subjects (meaning the Burgermasters of Moscau) to take it off their hands at once at a reasonable rate.

2. That according to their Contract they may have full Liberty to buy up all Russian wares none excepted, with the proceed of their Tobaco and particularly all sorts of Naval Stores.

3. That they may be permitted to export the said goods Custome free in pursuance to their Contract, and the Czaars first orders, and that the obligations which they have allready given on that account may be annull'd.

4. That the 20m Dollars may be taken off from the Tobacco Customs and plac'd to the account of what they are owing for Pot ash.

5. That M.^r Consul Goodfellow be not oblig'd to pay the new imposition for such flax as he had actually bought before the ~~obligation~~ publication thereof, much less for that which was

allready ship'd out of the Country, and

Lastly that he be not hinderd from carrying away the flax, which lyes at Pleskou, and shipping it off when and where he shall think most convenient.

The redressing of all these grievances is so reasonable and just in itself, so conformable to the real interest of the Czar and His Country, so necessary to the carrying on a General Trad; and lastly so proper to maintain the present good Correspondence with Her Majesty, that She does not doubt, but when His Czarish Majesty shall be rightly informed thereof, He will readily concur in what ever measures may conduce to this good end.

[Source: PRO, SP 91/4, General Correspondence – Russia, pt. 1, ff. 49–54. English copy. A copy of the Russian response is at *ibid.*, ff. 101–10.]

60. 21 March 1705

Letter from Charles Whitworth to the duke of Marlborough concerning Russian military intentions.

Moscow 21st March/1st April 1705

My Lord,

I have not been willing to importune your Grace sooner with my letters, because I had little to write worth your curiosity, and my Relation to Mr Secretary Harley will of course have been laid before your Grace during your Stay in England.

I here take the liberty to enclose the best informations I have been able to gather of the Czar's military affairs; I must own they are not so exact and full as I could have wished, the Court being absent at Veronitsch [Voronezh] and several of the officers from whom I might have expected the most help being already gone down to their Posts on the Frontiers of Lithuania; the chief accounts however I have had from a hand which may be relied upon.

I found at my arrival here this Court was in expectation that I came to offer Her Majesties Mediation, which would have been a very acceptable Errand; for notwithstanding their preparations for War, it is easy to see they would be very glad of Peace, which they think might now be made something to their advantage, & therefore they are willing to throw up the Game now they are on the winning hand before their fortune turns. I could only make them general answer not having positive Instructions on this point, and when I endeavored to put them off with insinuating that there yet appeared no disposition on the side of Sweden, They pressed at least to know what they were to expect from her Majesty when that time should come: Count Gollowin [F. A. Golovin] the first Minister was very inquisitive on this head two days ago before He went down to wait on the Czar at Veronitsh, & I believe they think their not making an application time enough was the occasion why the Czar's Interest, (as they are apt to complain) was not so much taken care of at the Peace of Carlowitz.

Mons^r Gollowin has also asked me two or three times, whether I designed to follow the Czar into the field this summer, to which I have been able to give no positive answer till I receive further Instructions from Her Majesty: This step I believe would be to their satisfaction, because the Prussian [Georg Johann Kayserlingk] and Danish Envoys [Paul Heins] waited on His Majesty last year, but the first is now recalled, & the other being very infirm will not be able to undergoe such another fatigue.

I suppose this letter may find your Grace at the head of the Confederate Armies, where I must beg leave to wish you the same glorious Success as you found last Campagne, and to assure your Grace that I am with all possible devotion and respect,

My Lord, Your Graces most humble & most obedient servant

Charles Whitworth

[Source: BL Add MS., 61,149, Blenheim Papers, vol. XLIX, ff. 35–6. English original.]

61. 7 June 1705

Letters from Peter I to Prince D. G. Cherkasskii, governor on the Dvina [at Archangel], concerning the return to the British merchants of guns taken from their trading ships, and on the ending of Andrew Stiles's pitch monopoly.

From the Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich of all Great, Little and White Russia, Autocrat, to our steward and governor on the Dvina Prince Danil Grigor'evich Cherkaskii.

We the great lord have ordered by our great lord's personal order at the request of Mr Charles Whitworth, envoy extraordinary in the name of Her Royal English Majesty, that the guns taken last year [*sic*] in 1702 from English ships coming to English traders and carried in case of danger from the enemy, now lying in the fort on the Dvina, thirty guns in all, be returned to those Englishmen from whom they were taken, arranging everything properly as before with receipts [see doc. 59].

And as soon as our great lord's royal letter reaches you, you our privy steward and governor should enact our great lord's order, and the captured guns, accounted for in the departmental office, from whoever they were taken and in whatever number, should be returned to the English traders immediately. And for information you should write to us, the great lord, with the names and number of guns to be returned to each and send a list, and order a copy to be sent to the Chancellery of State Administration to our boyar Fedor Alekseevich Golovin and his deputies.

Written in Moscow 7 June 1705

From the Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich of all Great and Little and White Russia, Autocrat, to our privy steward and governor Danil Grigor'evich Cherkaskii.

We the great lord have ordered by our great lord's personal order, at the request of Mr Charles Whitworth, envoy extraordinary in the name of her Royal English Majesty, to sell the pitch which is available this year in the town of Archangel despite the contract of the Englishman Andrew Stiles, to all who wish to buy it, without restraint, with the usual customs dues. And as soon as our great lord's royal letter reaches you, you, our privy steward and governor should acknowledge our above mentioned great lord's order. And it is commanded that our great lord's order be sent from the city hall to the customs master of the port of Archangel.

Written in Moscow 7 June 1705.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 294, ll. 387–87ob, 389–89ob. Russian copies. In January Cherkasskii reported to the Ambassadorial Chancellery the return of 13 English guns to Goodfellow: *ibid.*, no. 297, ll. 1–2.]

62. 28 October 1705

From a letter from Charles Whitworth to George Stepney on the difficulties of the trade negotiations.

Grodno 28 October/7 November 1705

I have not had time to writ to you particularly for some posts, and have little to send worth your reading, except what relates to my own concerns. My negotiation has hitherto been very unsuccessfull, especially in what relates to the Tobacco Company. This court uses nothing but delays, in hopes of seeing first how the Queen stands inclined to the mediation, a treaty of commerce, a trade to the East Sea, and severall other points of less consequence, which they have proposed here; but I have not yet received the least answer from England, and am at a loss how to behave myself, since I cannot tell what we would or would not have, which circumstances on both sides, you will easily imagine, do not render my being very agreeable. The Czar has desired the Queen, to use her good offices for procuring an exchange of prisoners between him and the

Swedes; This I think is but a Christian piece of charity especially considering how many honest gentlemen languish under so long a confinement. [...]

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,354, Whitworth Papers, ff. 454–55v. Extract at f. 454. English copy. Remainder of the letter on Tobacco Company affairs.]

63. 1705

From Daniel Defoe's *The Consolidator; or, Memoirs of Sundry Transactions from the World in the Moon*.

It cannot be unknown to any that have travell'd into the dominions of the Czar of *Muscovy* that this famous rising monarch, having studied all methods for the encrease of his power, and the enriching as well as polishing his subjects, has travell'd through most part of *Europe* and visited the courts of the greatest princes; from whence, by his own observation, as well as by carrying with him artists in most useful knowledge, he has transmitted most of our general practice, especially in war and trade, to his own unpolite people; and the effects of this curiosity of his are exceeding visible in his present proceedings; for by the improvements he obtained in his *European* travels, he has modell'd his armies, form'd new fleets, settled foreign negoce in several remote parts of the world; and we now see his forces besieging strong towns, with regular approaches; and his engineers raising batteries, throwing bombs, &c. like other nations, whereas before they had nothing of order among them, but carried all by *onslaught* and *scalado* wherein they either prevailed by force of irresistible multitude or were slaughter'd by heaps and left the ditches of their enemies filled with their dead bodies.

We see their armies now form'd into regular battalions; and their *Strelitz Musqueteers* [the *Streltsy*], a people equivalent to the *Turk's Janizaries* cloath'd like our guards, firing in platoons, and behaving themselves with extraordinary bravery and order.

We see their ships now compleatly fitted, built and furnish'd by the *English* and *Dutch* artists, and their men of war cruize in the *Baltick*. Their new city of *Petersburgh* built by the present Czar, begins now to look like our *Portsmouth*, fitted with wet and dry docks, storehouses, and magazines of naval preparations, vast and incredible; which may serve to remind us, how we once taught the *French* to build ships, till they are grown able to teach us how to use them.

As to trade our large fleets to Archangel may speak for it, where we now send 100 sail yearly, instead of 8 or 9, which were the greatest number we ever sent before; and the importation of tobaccoes from England into his dominions would still increase the trade thither was not the covetousness of our own merchants the obstruction of their advantages. But all this by the by.

As this great monarch has improved his country, by introducing the manners and customs of the politer nations of *Europe*; so with indefatigable industry he has settled a new, but constant trade between his country and *China* by land; where his caravans go twice or thrice a year [under the terms of the Treaty of Nerchinsk of 1689], as numerous almost and as strong as those from *Egypt* to *Persia*: Nor is the way shorter or the desarts they pass over less wild and uninhabitable, only that they are not so subject to flouds of sand, *if that term be proper*, or to troops of *Arabs* to destroy them by the way; for this powerful prince to make this journey feazible to his subjects has built forts, planted colonies and garrisons at proper distances; where though they are seated in countries entirely barren, and among rocks or sands, yet, by his continual furnishing them from his own stores, the merchants travelling are reliev'd on good terms and meet both with convoy and refreshment.

More might be said of the admirable decorations of this journey and how so prodigious an attempt is made easy, so that now they have an exact correspondence and drive a prodigious trade between *Muscow* and *Tonquin*; but, having a longer voyage in hand, I shall not detain the reader, nor keep him till he grows too big with expectation.

Now, as all men know the *Chinese* are an ancient, wise, polite, and most ingenious people; so the *Muscovites* begun to reap the benefit of this open trade, and not only to grow exceeding rich by the bartering for all the wealth of those eastern countries; but to polish and refine their customs and manners as much on that side as they have from the *European* improvements on this.

[Source: *The Consolidator; or, Memoirs of Sundry Transactions from the World in the Moon*. Translated from the Lunar Language by the Author of the True-born English Man [Daniel Defoe], (London, 1705). Extract from pp. 1–5. English original.]

64. 12 January 1706

Letter from the British shipbuilder John Perry to the head of the Admiralty F. M. Apraksin on ways of preserving ships from rotting.

An humble proposal whereby His Czarish Maj^{ty}s ships may not only be preserv'd from rotting & decay in time of peace, but be allways lying in a condition fit & ready for service, when ever any emergency requires.

As allso is hereby proposed a method whereby his Czarish Maj^{ty}s navy may be both more expeditiously refitted & less exposed to ill convenience & danger in time of war, or in case of sudden surprise or treachery of ye enemy when they may have a mind to break peace &c.

It is known by long experiencin, that all sorts of timber or whatsoever is built or made of wood being exposed to ye [illegible] of wind and weather, sometimes wett, & sometimes dry do soon moulder & decay, especially in ye case of shiping any wett from above getting down between the timbers & plank, or ye damp from ye water in ye hould riseing up in ye rooms, never lying throughly wett nor throughly dry, is ye evident occasion of a ships soon rotting.

Whereas on ye other hand it is as well known too that oak or firr timber of what is made thereof (being cutt in season) & keep't either throughly wett or throughly dry, will hold sound & good time out of mind, which considerations, and ye observation of the more than ordinary decay of ships in Veronize [Voronezh] in a few years, has put me upon thoughts of ye following method viz.

Lett there be a convenient place found on ye Veronize, or some other river that falls into ye Don; and lett there a dry haven be made with severall devissions, according to ye severall rates of his Czarish Maj^{ty}s ships, so by twenty, more or less in a devission, as shall be thought good, with ways and blocks to sett ye ships upon, and with an entrance appart, and partition made for each devission of ships; the entrance to be made and ye haven to be secured after ye same manner of work, as I proposed in my draught for makeing of docks, which I gave in, in May last, and lett there be shedes built according to ye demention of ye severall rates of ships, for them to hale in and ly under, and gates made at ye end of ye shedes to oppen in fair weather & lett ye air pass to dry ye ships: as allso lett ye ports, hatches and timber boards be kept constantly open & a peice of plank taken out of ye bottom of each ship right against ye timber boards for ye passage of air, which may ly by ready fitted, to be put in and caulk'd when ever any emergency requires the ship to be put in ye water: all ye other parts of ye ship (when once perform'd) allways lying ready fitted, both with respect to timber as well as caulking work; as allso ye mast &c, lying ready on blocks by each ships side, but 'twill be good that ships ly some time till they're well shrunk before they are caulk'ed, an advantage which docking, nor ye like, does not well admit off.

Secondly there may be allso places on purpose in ye said dry haven for building of ships either with chests to them, or without, and shedes in like manner to be made over them as soon as they are built, ye mast & rigging &c being first fitted. Thus his Czarish Maj^{ty}s ships will not only be preserved from rotting in time of peace but allways be fit & ready to put to sea when required; as allso a continuall trouble & vast treasure will thereby be eased forever, in the reiterated,

rebuilding of ships &c. and the charge of maintaining this not great.

But it may be objected that ships lying in a body or heap together, 'twill be dangerous on account of fire, either by accident private treachery or ye open & evill inclined practices of a publick enemy. To which I answer; as to accidents or private treachery, all dues & prudent care must be taken to prevent it; and as to ye open practices of a publick enemy, such a dry haven must be garrison'd & ffortified: and in case of an Enemys coming with mortars, carcasses & bombs, which falling into one ship might endanger ye whole, I answer that an army with guns & mortars cannot march so quick but that there will be some timely advice of it; and such a dry haven must be made within a sluice or half sluice, to raise ye water & lett he ships ffloat in or out of ye haven at any time, and then incase of an enemy's approach with mortars as aforesaid, tis but raise ye water in ye sluice – clap ye foresaid peices of plank in ye bottoms of ye ships, hale them into ye river & lay them in such a posture of defence that if a bomb falls into one ye rest will not be in so much danger: for which reason ye sluice oughth allso to be ffortified.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,359, ff. 132–35v. English copy. Contemporary Russian version, signed by John Perry, at RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 5, ll. 768–70.]

65. 20 February 1706

From a letter from Charles Whitworth to Lord Raby, English envoy in Berlin, on the Russo-Swedish military action and on the uprising in Astrakhan.

Moscow 20th Feb/3rd March 1706

My Lord,

Here are letters of the 4th Febr NS from General Ogilvy at Grodno, wherein he gives an account that the Swedes made a shew of attacking him in his retrenchments on the 26 & 27 Jan: their horse being provided with [?fascines] and the whole army advancing in order of battle within a canon shot of the town, but seeing him in good posture, they thought fit to retire without any attempt. On the 28, they canton'd in the neighbouring villages, and on the 4th they withdrew 7 miles further, where as letters of the 19 from Wilna say they still continue. Their army consists of 21 bataillons, 10,000 horse and 8,000 Poles all in good order: but will doubtless have suffered in their long march, and will scarce find subsistence in a country allready ruin'd by the Muscovits. The king of Poland [Stanislas I] was gone from Grodno to meet his forces from Saxony and Mazeppa with his Cosaks are advancing from the neighbourhood of Lublin to the town of Minsk a midway passage between Grodno and Smolensk. The czar was on the 8/19th Febr still at Orfe, but very impatient to be at his army, whither he was resolved to go as soon as the roads were clear of the Swedish and Wallach partys.

The chief ministers here have been entirely taken up this week in hearing and settling the affairs of Astracan [where a major uprising had begun on 30 July 1705], and yesterday one half of the deputies were sent back thither with assurance that their grievance should be redress'd and the other half will be sent forward to the czar to hear the same promises confirm'd. One great motive to their rebellion was the order for cutting off their beards and changing their cloths, which the imprudent governor [P. M. Apraksin] executed with too much severity, pulling out the beards of some persons by the roots, and cutting off at the middle the gowns of several women who adheard obstinately to their old fashion: [...]

My Lord

your excellencies most obedient humble servant

C. Whitworth

[Source: BL Add. MS 31,128, Strafford Papers, ff. 36–37v. Extract. English original.]

66. March 1706

A list, compiled in the Ambassadorial Chancellery by L. F. Magnitskii on the orders of Peter I, of the thirty best pupils from the Moscow School of Navigation and Mathematics chosen for further study of naval matters in Britain.

Concerning students of navigation.

On ... March 1706 the Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of all Great and Little and White Russia, ordained according to his great lord's previous personal order of last year, 1705, that 60 students of the schools of mathematics and navigation who had studied mathematics courses and graduated in navigation be selected and that 30 be sent to England for advanced practical training: and that a list be made by that school's teachers of the above-mentioned number of students with their names:

And according to the above-indicated order of his great lord, the teacher Leontii Magnitskii has presented the list with indications of ranks and names which are written below: and they are now qualified in the sciences mentioned above in the order:

Petr Martov – priest's son	11 kopecks
Denis Kolmykov – volunteer	11 kopecks
Fedor Vasil'ev – churchman	11 kopecks
Stefan Maiev – icon painter	10 kopecks
Petr Makrinskoi – soldier	10 kopecks
Andreian Tikhanov – noble	9 kopecks
Aleksei Alekseev – official	10 kopecks
Ivan Zimin – musketeer	10 kopecks
Petr Frolov – courtier	9 kopecks
Fedor Kazantsev – burgess	9 kopecks
Vasilei Kazantsev – scribe	11 kopecks
Ivan Popov – priest's son	10 kopecks
Ivan Kliucharev – priest's son	10 kopecks
Ivan Bezsonov – priest's son	10 kopecks
Ivan Kormilitsyn – courtier	10 kopecks
Danilo Pasyukov – courtier	9 kopecks
Semen Ushakov – courtier	10 kopecks
Ivan Klerov – soldier	6 kopecks
Ignatei Panferov – noble	6 kopecks
Danilo Bykov – official	8 kopecks
Vasilei Kirilov – scribe	10 kopecks
Ivan Nepein – scribe	10 kopecks
Vasilei Zolotoi – burgess	10 kopecks
Naum Danilov – churchman	8 kopecks
Ivan Fedorov – churchman	8 kopecks
Vasilei Mikhailov – scribe	7 kopecks
Vasilei Cherkasov – volunteer	8 kopecks
Petr Shchepin – courtier	8 kopecks
Mikhailo Kiselev – scribe	6 kopecks
Vasilei Shapkin – scribe	6 kopecks [...]

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 300, ll. 1–2. Russian original. The document goes on to list pupils sent to St Petersburg.]

67. 14 May 1706

Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles about the purchase of lathes and instruments and their export from Britain to Russia.

Mr Stiles

Order three or four telescopes to be sent from England, to include one which should be some twelve foot long, and the others to be similar to the one which I got on board ship at Archangel, and two general purpose lathes to turn hard wood and bone [see doc. 71].

Piter

From Petersburg

14 May 1706.

[Source: RGADA, f. 5, Perepiska vysochaishikh osob s chastnymi litsami, no. 4, l. 3. Russian original. The phrase 'two general purpose lathes to turn hard wood and bone' is in Peter I's own hand. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi Petra Velikago*, t. 4 (St Petersburg, 1900), p. 253.]

68. 1 August 1706

From the minutes of the Society for the Propagation of Christian Knowledge on fears that some Russians are being converted to Catholicism on false pretences.

1 August 1706

PRESENT Mr Shute, Mr Meller, Mr Chamberlayne, Mr Fox, the Secretary: Mr Edwards, Mr Stubs, Mr Postlethwait, Mr Skeate a Correspondent, Mr Hoare.

[...] (5) Another from Mr Rob^t Hales to Mr Hodges, dated from Dresden 25 June last; wherein, among other things, writes, that Mr Benthem the Superintendent in the province of Lunenbourg (who has written the State of the Church of England) sent him the Enclosed Paper of Queries, to the end that by the answers to them, he may the better make a Continuation of that history; & he desires that some Learned Divins may be consulted upon them. Moreover Mr Hales says, that he is informed that the Roman Catholiques seduce many Muscovites to Popery, upon Pretence that the difference between the Greek & Latin churches is not essential; save that the Muscovites *being named with the Pale of the Latin Church, renders them to be in a somewhat more safe way to salvation.* And that these proceedings have incited some Muscovites to desire a Small Treatise *demonstrating the errors of the Roman Church, with regard to that of the Greeks.* But Mr Hales would have this treatise to *represent clearly the true Protestant Religion, with those of the Greeks & Latins:* which when composed, he will cause to be translated into the German, & from thence into the Muscovite language, & so send it to the Governour of the Czar's Son [Heinrich von Huysen, tutor to the tsarevich Aleksei], who with some others, would cause it to be printed & dispersed.

Agreed that these two particulars be taken into consideration at next Meeting.

[Source: SPCK Archives, Minutes I, 1698–1706, p. 399. See *ibid.*, pp. 400–401, for the entry for 8 August, para. 12: 'as to the treatise to be drawn up ag^t the Papists with regard to the Greek Church, mentioned in the 5th min of 1 Aug Mr Chamberlayne reported that His Grace the Lord A. B. of Canterbury [Thomas Tenison] had read Mr Hales's letter, and did take particular notice of that passage: and Mr Chamberlayne promised to lay that matter before His Grace.']

69. 31 January 1707

Letter from Charles Whitworth to Robert Harley, Secretary of State, on the difficulties of his work in Russia and on the contents of Peter I's library.

Private letter to M.^r Sec.^{ry} Harley

Mosco 31 Jan/11 Feb 1706/7

Right Hon.^{ble}

Thô I have already answer'd in part the honour of your letter of the 27 Sept/8 Oct I cannot but return my most humble thanks for the favourable terms wherein you let me understand, how far my poor endeavours in this service have been accepted; which has all along been the onely aim of my ambition.

As for the Merchants I can scarce hope to have answer'd their expectations; tis more natural for them to regret the loss of great hopes than to consider what part has been retrieved; Besides, their several Interests, their contentions, & private views, which do not always agree with the National good, make it scarce possible to please all sides; However I have done my best to assist everyone in his way, without any other distinction than what the nature of their causes required; and since you have been pleased to signifie to me your satisfaction, I have nothing more left to desire on this subject.

I must also beg leave to assure you of my most dutifull acknowledgements for your generous offers of bearing me in your mind, when any opportunity happens of service less remote. I must own tis with no small confusion that I find at this distance how slow and preposterous most of my letters come to your hands. The victory of Kalish [18 October 1706], and the retreat from Wyberg [Vyborg, briefly besieged by the Russians in October 1706], were known in England almost as soon as my first notice those expeditions; and the accounts I send at last are so lame & confused, that nothing certainly but your Candor & Goodness can pardon such Relations, which come too late for news & are not exact enough for History.

But at present there is still a more disagreeable Circumstance in my Station. I have neither seen the Czar nor any of his cheif Ministers in a years time, and am now above a thousand English miles from the Scene of action & Councill: so that my best applications in behalf of the merchants are often ineffectual, always dilatory: and I cannot observe so nearly what measures the Court will take, or how their dispositions may alter in the present Juncture; since in this City little more is to be learnt in time than what Mr Schapfiroff [P. P. Shapirov] thinks fit to let me know, nor is he himself always the best informed; and their Councils being often taken without mature deliberation, are so liable to sudden & strange changes that I am continually in pain for the Event.

These considerations are of such a nature, that I shall look upon a removall as the greatest obligation whenever the proper time may come, & have already received so many proofs of your favour that I shall refer myself entirely to your disposition & protection. I might add that except the Envoys of Prussia [I. G. von Keyserling] & Denmark [G. Grunt], I have no manner of conversation suitable to my Education and temper, & very few opportunities of improving the little I have already learnt, so that I sometimes apprehend my Notions of things will grow as much out of fashion as my Cloaths & manners are like to do; and thô the pleasures & Conveniencies of life are no ways comparable to those of other Countrys, yet the Expence is equall since the present War & Heavy Taxes. I must beg pardon for mentioning what onely relates to me in particular, since that shall never come in competition with any thing that may be for Her Majesties Service or the Execution of your Commands.

I have for some time made my best Enquiries about the Manuscripts in the Czar's Library, without getting any satisfactory account, or finding any person that has ever seen them; But D.^r Areskin an Englishman first Phisitian to the Czar [Peter's Scottish doctor, Robert Erskine] being now returned from the army, & having the direction over some part of his books which belong to Phisick &c. I hope by his means to come to the knowledge of the rest, & shall at least endeavour to take a Catalogue of the most remarkable, for thô I should have the permission I do not know where to find a good Greek Copyist in all this Country. In a few posts I shall be able to give you a more distinct information [see doc. 75]; & in the meantime beg leave to assure you

that I am with all possible gratitude & respect

Right Hon.^{ble} your most humble & most obedient servant

Charles Whitworth

[Source: Nottingham University Library, Harley Papers, PW2HY 1322. English original.]

70. 11 February 1707

Permit issued to the British merchants Dodd and Crisp for the export from Russia of timber and rigging.

Copy of the pass given to the English envoy for the departure of some merchants.

By order of His Most Serene and Most Powerful Great Lord Czar and Great Duke Peter Alekseevich, autocrat of All the Russias, this open pass, issued by the Ambassadorial Chancellery, makes it known to the generals, field-m Marshals, colonel-generals and other officers and men of all His Czarish Majesty's forces, that at the request of Her Royal Highness, the queen of Great Britain, through Her Majesty's envoy extraordinary Mr Whitworth, His Czarish Majesty, as a sign of his particular affection for Her Majesty, has permitted the English merchants Dodd and Crisp and their factors, George Hibbert, Herman Beaverman, Evert Flint and their employees to acquire the necessary stores which they have contracted to supply for Her Majesty's navy, namely: masts, bowsprits, spars, sawn planks, yards, clapboards, and other ship's timbers, wherever they are able to find them, freely purchase them, collect and deliver them to Riga along the river Dvina. To this end and in accordance with his royal order, all the above mentioned generals and governors and servants and commissioners of high and low rank of His Czarish Majesty are ordered not to impede or delay in any way those merchants and their factors in the collection and delivery to Riga along the river Dvina of those timber supplies, required for Her Majesty's navy, but on the contrary to offer them every assistance and favour, thereby fulfilling the will of His Czarish Majesty, our most gracious lord. And in confirmation of which this pass is confirmed by the state seal.

Given this 11th day of February 1707 A.D. in the capital city of Moscow.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 309, ll. 13–14. Russian copy.]

71. 20 May 1707

Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles about the purchase and delivery to Russia of a lathe, shells, and spy-glasses, and also about the sending of Russian students to England.

Mr Stiles,

I received from Doctor Erskine your letter to which I now reply: you should take the lathe and other things [see doc. 67] to Vologda and report their arrival, since I do not yet know myself where I shall be in the autumn. Send the newly invented cannon balls to Smolensk, but they should not be sent on to us from Smolensk until we have been informed in writing, lest they be lost on the way (also this invention should not be made known to anyone). Please write to the admiral [F. M. Apraksin] about the Quaker and the apprentices; I too have written to him about this. The drawing instruments have been received but the spy-glasses are still on their way; I thank you for sending them. About the new group of 20 students [see doc. 66] and about payment to you (as set out in your letter to Mr Menshikov) either in dollars or in equivalent money, I have written at length to the admiral so that he may settle to your satisfaction in this matter.

Piter

From Jakobiszki half a mile from Lublin 20 May 1707

[Source: RGADA, f. 5, Perepiska vysochaishikh osob s chastnymi litsami, no. 4, l. 9. Russian original. Autograph of Peter I. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikogo*, t. V (St Petersburg, 1912), p. 266. For Stiles's reply, see *ibid.*, t. 6, pp. 252–3.]

72. 20 May 1707

From dispatches from A. A. Matveev to Peter I on his audiences with Queen Anne

My most gracious Lord Czar,

In accordance with Your Majesty's order I have reported at length about my arrival in London in my previous letters to His Excellency Gavril Ivanovich Golovkin, your high chamberlain, whose reports to you are based on them.

Consequently I have had the honour on the seventeenth day of May to be received at a private audience by the queen of Great Britain in her house at Kensington near London at the hour of three in the afternoon. I was accompanied to this audience from my residence in London by Sir [Charles] Cotterell, Her Majesty's master of ceremonies, and by Mr Eccles, another introducer. On my arrival, the queen's guard was stationed in all the passageways and saluted me as an envoy. Then I waited a short while in the queen's antechamber where a portrait of Your Majesty is placed in great honour above the fireplace. Soon afterward Mr Harley, the Secretary of State for Northern Foreign Affairs, came to me saying that Her Royal Highness was now prepared to see me. Then the royal valet de chambre or chamberlain came and told the Secretary of State to accompany me into the queen's inner chambers. The Secretary of State, after informing me of this, accompanied me together with the aforementioned master of ceremonies into the queen's chambers in which, on entering, I saw Her Royal Highness (where she was standing with her aide de camp) and made the three customary bows to her according to ambassadorial usage, and Her Majesty courteously made reverence three times in return. [...]

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 305, ll. 1–3ob. Extract. Russian original.]

73. 30 August 1707

Royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne on Matveev's reports of British good will towards Russia.

Most illustrious and mighty Queen, our dearest Sister.

The particular high regard, which we have had for Your Majesty since the time when we had the honour of having a meeting with Your Majesty in England, has now been still further revived; for we have received news from our envoy sent to Your Royal Majesty's court of Your Majesty's particular affection and sympathy for us (which we recognise among other things by the good and kind reception and support of our envoy). We are most grateful to Your Royal Majesty for what has been reported and we zealously desire the continuation of your lasting friendship so greatly honoured by us; with fraternal friendship we beseech Your Majesty to be so kind as to order immediately a favourable response to be made, in accordance with your friendship vouchsafed to us, to the matters proposed to our aforementioned envoy and which are to the common advantage of both our states. And to accept our proffered benevolent intention with such sympathy as we trust shall be shown to us by Your Majesty with your sympathetic attention.

We remain Your Majesty's loving and affectionate brother Peter

Given in Warsaw 30 August 1707

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 302a, l. 1 Russian original.]

74. 14 September 1707

Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I telling him that the United Provinces have been informed of his intention to join the Grand Alliance and agreeing to his request to conclude a trade treaty with Britain.

[Customary titles] Most Potent and Our Most Dear & Loving Brother –

We have with much satisfaction receiv'd Your Czaric Majesty's Letters of the Sixth of November, 1706, and the Twenty Seventh of April last, by the hands of Your Czaric Ma^{ties} Ambassador and Privy-Councillor Andrew Artemonowitz de Matveof [Matveev], Governour of the Principality of Yarislow [Iaroslavl], whose Person is most agreeable to Us for his Great Capacity, Integrity and many great Accomplishments. Your Czaric Ma^{tie} is pleas'd to give Us the Highest Marks of your Brotherly affection and Esteem by offering to enter into the Great and Solemn Alliance wherein We are now engag'd in Conjunction with several Princes and States for the Preservation of the Liberties of Europe against the Encroachments of a dangerous Power. We have accordingly communicated this Noble, Friendly, & Generous Proposal to Our nearest Allies the States General of the United Provinces, it being very necessary to consult them in an affair of this nature. As soon as we are inform'd of their Sentiments upon this Kind and Important offer, we will write more fully to Your Czaric Ma^{tie} upon this Subject.

Your Czaric Majesty having likewise been pleas'd to acquaint Us by Your said Ambassadr, that Your Mat^{ie} is desirous to enter into stricter Tyes of Friendship and Correspondence with us, by granting further Encouragements for carrying on mutual Traffique between the two Nations, that notwithstanding We are so distant in Climate yet by the means of free and open Commerce We may be nearly Ty'd by the Bonds of Affection and Interest. We assure You^r Mat^{ie} that We shall most readily concur in any thing that may contribute to the Reciprocal advantage as well of the Subjects of Your Mat^{ie} as those of Our own Dominions, and that We are most willing to enter upon a Treaty for that purpose.

We take so friendly a part in everything that concerns Your Czaric Ma^{tie} that We are throughly touch'd with what Your Ma^{ty} is pleas'd to write to Us in relation to King Augustus [of Poland], whose own Affairs have extreamly suffer'd by what has happen'd. It remains, that We assure Your Mat^{ie} of the high Esteem We have of Your Mat^{ies} Heroic Vertues, and that we will lay hold of all Occasions to give Your Czaric Ma^{tie} effectual Proofs of our Sisterly Affectⁿ, praying the Almighty God to bless Your Czaric Ma^{tie} with his most Heavenly Benedictions. Given at Our Court at Windsor the 14th of Sept^r in the year of Our Lord 1707 & of Our Reign the Sixth.

Your affectionate Sister,
Anne R.

[Source: PRO SP 104/209, ff. 12v–13. English copy. English original at RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 7, l. 1.]

75. 20 September 1707

Letter from Charles Whitworth to Robert Harley requesting leave to return to Britain as a result of the difficulties of his work in Russia and reporting on the contents of Peter I's library and on the czar's ambitions to survey his empire.

The R.^t Hon.^{ble} M.^r Sec.^{ry} Harley

Mosco 20/31 Sept. 1707

Right Hon.^{ble}

I have received so many instances of your generous Protection on all occasions, & have been able to make so little returns, that I cannot without some shame address myself to you for new favours; But since I cheifly owe the honour & advantage of my present employment to your goodness, tis from you alone I hope the further obligation of obtaining leave to return home. My Constitution agrees so very ill with the Excessive colds of this Country, that I have not escaped any winter without one or two Indispositions, and I now take the more liberty to present this my humb[le] petition, since I do not see how I can render any consider[able] service to Her Majesty in this station, or be of further assistance to the Merchants for the present.

My distance from the Court & army, allows me to give very late & imperfect accounts of their

Councils & actions, & now the King of Sweden is marching into Poland a further correspondence will be very difficult, if not entirely [illegible] up, and thô the passage for letters was to continue free yet so many weeks are lost in receiving advices from the army and remitting them to England, that my Relations will always be out of date before they get home and Mr Robinson [Dr John Robinson, the British envoy in Warsaw] will have an opportunity of giving you the best & freshest accounts. Besides if the war should be any turn be brought [short passage in cipher omitted] in which case I humble conceived you would not think proper [short passage in cipher omitted] several reasons.

As for the Merchants, you may please to see from several of my former letters, how far I have succeeded in their behalf: The most material points are settled; Those few which remain for the Tobacco Company, are refer'd to the coming of the Court to Mosco, which is very uncertain; and those which relate to a future regulation of Commerce, will in my opinion not be debated and concluded before the Peace. The cheif of them is the half Dollar p[er] Tun for Buoy and Light-house mony; which Tax I procured to be suspended at my first arrival [see doc. 59] and had assurances then from Count Gollowin [F. A. Golovin], and this year again from Mons.^r Schapfiroff [P. P. Shafirov], that nothing should be demanded till that point had been agreed to the satisfaction of the Partys concern'd [see docs 104–5]. And in case of any disturbance on the Frontiers, my Countenance could be of little use to them; since they spend the best part of their time, and have the greatest part of their effects lying at Archangel.

I am to beg your pardon, for no sooner returning an answer to your Query about the Library and Manuscripts here [see doc. 69]; I was in hopes to have got a tolerable information from Doctor Areskin [Robert Erskine] the Czar's Cheif Phisitian, who had once obtained an order to have all the Books in his possession. The persons hitherto intrusted with them deliver'd the Printed [books], but refused the Manuscripts, and before the Czars decision came in this dispute, he [Erskine] was recall'd to the Army; since when I have used several endeavo[urs] to get information thô with little satisfaction. But at last by one of the Emperor's Missionarys who instructs the sons of some of the cheif Nobility, I procured the Library keeper to look over his Books, who says he has no copy of the *Musiobiblion* [Greek lettering]; and that his oldest Manuscript is a Greek Testament written in the year of the world 6058, which according to the Russian Computation is 1157 years ago, they reckoning now 7215. I must own I am not satisfied either of the diligence or knowledge of my Enquirer, but the Keepers are too misterious to admit of any other search. Was the Czar here I should not question to have the full liberty of visiting the library myself; for His Majesty is of so curious & Communicative a temper that I am confident he would allow me or any one else to take full satisfaction in a matter which would be for the reputation of his Country; And he has often told me, that he has two designs, which will be much to the advantage of the Learned World. The one is to take an exact Survey, & have Correct Maps drawn of all his vast Empire to the Frontiers of China, – which places have hitherto been very ill set down. And the other is to search by Land and Water, whether there be any thorough Passage to the Indies by the North East of his Dominions; Which his Majesty beleives to be one continued Continent with GreenLand. Such a Voyage must needs be very curious. But these are works of Peace & for the present I have the Mortification, not to be able to serve you, even in trifles; tho I must beg leave to assure you that no one can be more ready to receive your Commands, or is with more zeal and respect,

Right Hon.^{ble} your most humble & most obedient servant

Charles Whitworth

[Source: Nottingham University Library, Harley Papers, PW2HY 1325. English original. Cipher omitted.]

76. 25 November 1707

'Private' Royal Letter from Queen Anne to Peter I on the impossibility of admitting Russia to the Grand Alliance without the consent of other powers, and on her readiness to negotiate a trade treaty.

[Customary titles]

Most Potent and Our Most Dear and Loving Brother. The kind and obliging Letter Your Czaric Majesty was pleased to send to Us from Warsaw the thirtieth of August last [see doc. 73]; has been deliver'd to us by your Ambassador; whose Great Merit renders him always agreeable to Us, but more especially when he comes charged with a message from Your Majesty, for whom We have all possible Esteem, and a true Sisterly Affection.

To give Your Czaric Majesty the greatest proofs thereof that possibly We can, We have directed Our Ministers residing in the Courts of all Princes and States engaged in the Grand Alliance, to learn their Sentiments about the admission of Your Majesty into it. Your Czaric Majesty is so thoroughly informed of the state of the Affairs of Europe, and so perfectly instructed in the Conditions of the said Alliance, as to know very well, no new Member can be admitted without a concurrence of all, and that considering Our present situation, it will take up much time for them to determine in a matter of that importance. Therefore how great soever Our own Inclination may be to enter into stricter Alliances, and cultivate a nearer friendship with Your Czaric Majesty, yet it will not be possible for Us at present to say more, than that We will acquaint you with the Resolutions of the rest of the Confederates.

In the mean time We assure Your Majesty, that on Our Part We will contribute all We can towards promoting Your Interests, and that We desire nothing more than to enter into the Strictest Tyes of Friendship with Your Czaric Majesty. To which End We shall empower under Our Great Seal of Great Britain some of the first Lords of Our Council, and Great Officers of Our Kingdom; to treat with Your Majesties Ambassador upon such Propositions, as may promote and establish Commerce for the Mutual Benefit of both Our Subjects. And so wishing Your Czaric Majesty a Long and Happy Reign, We recommend You to the Protection of Almighty God.

Given at Our Court att Kensington the Five and Twentieth day of November; In the Year of Our Lord God 1707. And of Our Reign the Sixth.

your most affectionate Sister

Anne R

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op 3, d. 9, ll. 2–3. Autograph of Queen Anne. English original. English copy at PRO SP 104/209, ff. 23–6.]

77. February 1708

From dispatches by A. A. Matveev to G. I. Golovkin about relations between Britain and Russia.

From London, on the 20th day of February 1708.

[...] On the arrival of the posts from Holland, I discovered one of their [the British] great secrets, namely that the Swedish minister here [Leyoncrona], in obedience to his orders, had secret talks with the minister here on the following proposals from his principal:

1. That the queen should not involve herself in any way in Muscovite affairs, which she finds distasteful, and should give no assistance whatever to His Czarish Majesty.

2. That His Czarish Majesty should not be admitted to the Grand Alliance by the mediation or the help of the queen: if that should happen, the queen and her advisers should not impute it a crime if Sweden in the same way binds herself by an alliance with France.

3. Should the queen and her allies feel the need for further help for the continuation of the war with France, the Swedes are fully manned and dispose of the same number of troops as His

Czarish Majesty promises, and he will let them go on such conditions as the allies shall demand: these troops will prove more efficient and reliable in European affairs than Muscovite troops.

4. The Swede offers himself as perfectly willing to act as a mediator for a general peace between the allies and France.

Having found this out, I tried to discover from the most powerful and influential members of society, using all possible means and reliable sources, the secret intentions of this court for the improvement of relations with His Czarish Majesty and with the Swedes.

I was unable to discover more than that this court is unwilling to provoke our great lord, knowing him to be powerful in his state, and in good relations with the allies and with the queen, and equally the queen does not wish, by receiving His Czarish Majesty too quickly into the Grand Alliance, to arouse the anger of the Swede, in such a way as to push him to ally himself with France at this unfortunate time, and to attack the Empire with his armed forces, thus causing a great upheaval in the affairs of the allies in this war.

Hence the queen is not encouraging the demands of the Swedes, nor is she proceeding to speed up the question of admitting us to the Grand Alliance, until the military conjuncture of the allies and France, and of Muscovy and the Swedes, takes on a different appearance, and for that reason the present ministry is prolonging our affair, deceiving us day after day, without any final decision being reached.

Similarly the Swedish offer of mediation in a general peace has until now been left without a reply by this court.

Having heard all this I had a conference with the Secretary of State [Henry Boyle] on 16 February and demanded an answer to my letters to the previous Secretary of State, Mr Harley, of 31 January and 3 February, [Harley having resigned earlier in February in a ministerial crisis not mentioned by Matveev in these dispatches] and in the strongest terms I pressed him to let me have the queen's final decision in our affairs, and gave him copies of my previous letters for his information.

Though the Secretary of State expressed his good will in word, and stressed his previous service to His Czarish Majesty and his good disposition towards me, and promised me to report at once to the queen and procure a reply, yet I found him very lacking in all recent information about our affairs.

Therefore it is very necessary, in my opinion, to seek a final reply from my lord duke of Marlborough, and to forestall the aforementioned hostile intrigues. And I further demanded in strong terms a general reply from the Secretary of State to my letters, translations of which are attached, and will bear witness to this affair.

By earlier letter from the English envoy in Venice [Manchester] I was informed about Turkish intrigues against us (about which I wrote to Your Excellency in my letter of the 13th); but I wanted to obtain more details from the Venetian resident here [Dolfin] about the truth of these reports, since he maintains a permanent correspondence with the Porte. This envoy honoured me with a visit on the 15th of the month, and communicated the latest news from Constantinople to me, of which a translation is attached to my letter from which you will obtain more accurate information. [...]

I not only thanked the envoy for the friendship shown to His Czarish Majesty in the steps taken by the Republic, and for communicating his news to me, but on the same day I entertained him to dinner at my house. From these unfavourable circumstances I saw the harm which threatened Muscovy in future. Though I have not yet received any order from His Czarish Majesty to frustrate these evil designs of the Ottoman Porte, I thought it wise to make strenuous efforts to forewarn the queen against what she might hear about those Moslems from her minister at the Porte.

I wrote about all this not only to the Secretary of State but also to my lord duke of Marlborough and you can read in more detail in those letters about all the steps I took. On the 16th of this month Marlborough sent me the following reply through his secretary for military affairs, Mr Cardonnel [Adam de Cardonnel, who became Secretary-at-War in 1710], being unable to come himself owing to his endless labours in Parliament.

1. That the queen's minister at the imperial court as a result of the negligence of the previous Secretary of State, Harley, did not for a long time make any reports on the warnings made to the emperor in accordance with the queen's earlier orders;

2. He assured me in every way, through Cardonnel, that the queen is strongly inclined to enter into the Grand Alliance with His Czarish Majesty, without any revocation of undertakings and promises made before His Majesty's [adherence to the Alliance], and that he, the duke, would put forward his best efforts to rectify this, not doubting that at his request the matter will be brought to a satisfactory conclusion. But to do so in such a hurry and in the manner I am asking would not be possible for many reasons, however much the queen might want it; that they have no particular inclination to the Swedes, their only interest being to guard against the present situation of a general war.

3. That the queen has sent orders to her minister in Constantinople to oppose the ill-intentioned Turkish initiatives.

But the secretary also added, from the duke, that wherever these Turkish preparations might be used in future, they were known, because many cipher letters from France had been intercepted and translated in this court, and they reported unanimously that the Swede had turned down the Turk, and did not want to get mixed up with the Turks in activities directed against Muscovy.

Nevertheless, I described in courteous terms and in full those inclinations which seemed according to all the evidence to favour our enemies rather than the improvement of our affairs, as a result of which there did not seem to be much hope.

Moreover, I did not omit to tell the Secretary [Cardonnel] that the disposal of all great societies, of all the crowns and powers of the universe changes unexpectedly, and fortune is all powerful in its time.

Fortunately, the arms of His Czarish Majesty have been [successful] over his enemies, and thus I do not believe that His Majesty will feel the need in future to disturb others with his proposals, unless their interest may perhaps be of more concern to His Majesty, to which His Majesty will feel even less obligation, not being bound to any body in any way in such a case, should it be demanded of him. And I asked that he should be so kind as to report all of this to my lord duke, which he promised in a friendly way to do.

The Secretary of State gave me a separate reply to my last letter informing me of the queen's pleasing decision to thwart the intrigues of the Porte by agreement with our envoy. On the orders sent to their envoy please see the translation of the letter enclosed with mine.

By the present post I have communicated all these circumstances in a letter to Mr Tolstoy [P. A. Tolstoi] in Constantinople. For security reasons I sent the letter in a packet to our agent in Holland, Mr Witsen, asking him to forward it through his friend the Dutch envoy, and I asked that he, together with Mr Tolstoy and the English envoy [Sutton] should strive to frustrate those Moslems, and that he should write to let me know what happens so that I might carry out my duty here. [...]

The day before yesterday I saw my lord duke of Marlborough at court, who sought me out and spoke to me in a friendly way, and said that he really was serving His Czarish Majesty here, and hoped to bring matters to a conclusion pleasing to His Majesty, but that it was impossible to put this matter into effect so quickly and in that way. As he had already ordered through his secretary

Cardonnel, he promised to give me a reply soon in the name of the queen, so that His Majesty would himself condescend to be informed that this court was not acting in a deceitful way.

I replied politely to my Lord, asking him to remember what I had said at our conference, that whether this happens or not is for you to choose, that I hoped I was not deceiving myself in the hopes I entertained. The day before yesterday the Secretary of State, Mr Boyle, honoured me by coming up to me at court with great demonstrations of politeness and affection.

At that time he justified himself to me for not having given me a prompt reply in the name of the queen, but he encouraged me with the assurance that he would soon get in touch with Marlborough and arrange our affairs and report to the queen, and then would convey here intentions in writing directly to me.

I also spoke to him at length about Turkish affairs, and he encouraged me in every way, saying that orders to the envoy at the Porte had been sent on the very day he last wrote to me and that the queen hoped to divert the Porte. Thanking him for everything, I politely moved away.

I was informed by the latest letters from our agent at The Hague, dated 10th and 13th February O.S. that the Swedish Ministers to the States General had a secret conference with the Grand Pensionary [Heinsius] and put forward the same proposals as the Swedish minister had made here about which I have already reported to Your Excellency.

Our agent also discovered the intention of the Dutch States to act jointly with the court here in every way.

I cannot therefore assure Your Excellency that there will be a speedy conclusion (though I make every effort with all my strength to conclude this matter, carrying out my Dutch duties as well), nor that we can rely on the ministry here, which indulges in subtle, soft and misleading promises, but I put forward all the demands I can in fulfilment of His Czarish Majesty's orders, so that time should not be wasted in vain and I should not wear myself out.

On the departure of this post I will make every effort to obtain the promise of the Secretary of State's reply, and will report what I receive. [...]

Though I have privately, and in general terms, spoken to the English merchants of the great profits to be made from us without specific definition of terms, and relying on the goodwill of His Majesty for a guarantee of the above, and though they were very inclined thereto and made proposals to the previous Secretary of State, Harley, according to his replies they have not taken this up, because it was not in their remit to raise this sort of thing as long as Parliament (which can limit the queen's power to enter into alliances) does not in any way concern itself, to which end I spent a great deal of labour and effort to persuade many of their members to act, but until now, for the above-mentioned reasons, I have not succeeded in this intention in any way. [...]

From London, 27th day of February 1708. [...]

I heard with some displeasure from rumours which were circulating among prominent people that apparently in future all the English and Dutch trade to the port of Archangel will be handed over to a number of private merchants. It is considered here that this will put great obstacles in the way of trade and lead to loss of profit to the English and Dutch, as our agent in the States General, who had also heard about it, wrote to me.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 317, ll. 70–79ob, 108ob. Russian decipher. Originals in cipher at ibid., ll. 68–9, 80–86, 99–104ob, 111–111ob.]

78. 9 April 1708

Conditions under which Peter I might join the Grand Alliance, as recorded by J-G Urbich, Russian ambassador in Vienna.

Copy of the terms of the alliance of His Czarish Majesty, emperor of Great Russia, with the Grand Allies proposed at the house of Grand Pensionary Heinsius in the presence of Their

Highnesses Prince Eugene of Savoy and my lord duke of Marlborough by the undersigned [J.-G. Urbich, Russian ambassador in Vienna] on 18 April N.S. 1708.

1. His Czarish Majesty offers 10,000 men of the regular army for the duration of the present war with Sweden.

Reply: The Grand Allies accept them, but wonder whether His Majesty can provide them while he still has the king of Sweden to deal with.

I replied that His Czarish Majesty is not short of troops, and that he will deliver what he has offered.

The second question was whether this corps would be entirely made up of infantry, or whether there would be cavalry as well. I said that it seemed that two-thirds would be infantry and the rest cavalry.

2. After a favourable conclusion, a larger number with equitable conditions.

Reply: Which was accepted.

3. To be recruited by His Majesty.

Also accepted.

4. The grand allies will pay their wages and see to their material needs as long as the war with Sweden lasts, but once it is over, His Majesty takes their payment upon himself. His Majesty believes that 2 1/2 to 3 *écus* per month will be sufficient for the common soldiers, the officers being paid on the same basis as those of Their Great Highnesses.

It was shown that this condition was very difficult and almost impossible to meet, not only because other troops are more easily available, but also because agreement would have to be reached with the other allies, who would have to contribute their share.

Seeing that this difficulty was insuperable and that I would make no progress if I pressed the matter, I let my final instructions be known, to wit, that His Majesty would, in the last resort, be prepared to pay one-third of the wages during the war with Sweden and that the allies should pay the other two-thirds, for which he would reimburse them after the war with Sweden.

This expedient was agreed upon, pending communication with those parties involved.

5. As for subsidies, His Majesty asked for none, and sought only the friendship of the grand allies. This was recognized, and the assurance given that His Czarish Majesty's friendship was greatly valued.

6. His Majesty furthermore declares that, having once entered into this Grand Alliance, he will henceforth have such a commitment to it that should the grand allies be once more attacked by the common enemy, they can always count on his assistance.

This was also found pleasing.

7. He will in addition favour in all possible ways the merchants of Great Britain and the United Provinces within his empire, and that these, like the emperor's own subjects, who also have freedom of religion, will be able to live there peacefully and without being persecuted by anyone. All this was found very good.

On their part, the grand allies will oblige each other

1. To send commissaries to receive and conduct the troops, either over lands held by the czar's army or by water from St Petersburg, and to make sure they are not ambushed by the Swedes. To have them sent from Archangel would take too long and invite attacks from the enemy.

This point is held to present great difficulties, equally in respect of the cost of transport by water as in respect of safety, since the Swedes would not allow them to be collected at St. Petersburg because they do not permit merchant vessels to trade there, as was demonstrated by a Danish vessel which the Swedes captured. Besides the French privateers would severely disrupt this means of transport. To march by land would be scarcely less difficult, especially given that His Majesty's army has retreated within the borders of Muscovy. Opinions were expressed on

this matter to the effect that it would be possible to hire some cargo vessels at Lübeck, Rostock, Danzig etc., or that the king of Denmark [Frederick IV] might provide them and have them escorted by a squadron at least as far as Lübeck or the territory of Mecklenburg, from where the troops, once disembarked, would march towards the Rhine, or wherever the allies needed them. The question was also raised of whether the allies could not use this auxiliary corps in Hungary.

This article remained unsettled because all sides wished to look more closely at the matter to see if it would be practical and agreeable to Their Imperial [Joseph I] and Czarish Majesties.

[2.] The Allies should pledge themselves to guarantee those territories won back from the enemy which were formerly part of His Czarish Majesty's hereditary lands, which could be promised by a separate and secret clause and could further be used in mediation and to make peace between His Majesty and Sweden.

It was replied that such a guarantee would amount to declaring war on Sweden, which His Czarish Majesty would not ask under the present circumstances, apart from the fact that for 8 years Great Britain and the United Provinces have had a defensive alliance with Sweden which forbids them to assist its enemies.

I pointed out the utility for trade of ceding and guaranteeing said territories to the czar, that they were only the spoils of his reign and that he had retaken them alone and at his own expense, without the Allies having contributed anything.

Agreement was reached and it was accepted that these reconquered provinces should remain in His Majesty's possession and that he might negotiate for them in the peace treaty; but for the present, as long as the war with France continues, the allies will be unable to become involved.

I therefore imposed the condition, since it is only just, that something be done for the czar, that the allies should pledge themselves to give the guarantee as soon as the present war with France is over.

Of which I saw some likelihood.

3.If, against all expectations, the king of Sweden and his cohorts should gain the upper hand and become so powerful that His Czarish Majesty would no longer be able to hold out alone, the Grand Allies would similarly assist him, either by sending help to him directly, or by creating a diversion for the enemy.

Reply: The defensive alliance with Sweden was cited again, as was the fact that even if it was desirable to assist His Czarish Majesty, this would be impossible while the war with France continued. I replied that I would not fear this fate, however, since war is a fact of life, if His Majesty were to succumb, which God forbid, the allies could not but become involved, either through their good offices or in another way, so I did not insist on this being explicitly stipulated.

4. If some other power entered or would enter into an alliance with His Majesty against the king of Sweden, the grand allies would not prevent it. Neither would they permit other members of the Grand Alliance to obstruct those who, in accordance with their alliance, would wish to give aid to His Czarish Majesty.

This article was the source of no difficulties, provided that such an engagement on the part of some power, whether within or outside the Empire, did not prejudice the current war against the common enemy.

It is understood that, in such a case, none of the grand allies would itself wish to leave the Grand Alliance in order to attack the czar or his ally, for if someone tried to do this the czar and his ally would have the right to defend themselves.

Reply: Such a circumstance is inconceivable, and the principal members of the Grand Alliance will see to it that the czar and his allies have nothing to fear.

Furthermore, all the distinguished representatives of the three principal leaders and members of the Grand Alliance voiced in clear and vivid terms how much they value the friendship of His

Czarish Majesty, and that when these articles first come to be debated among themselves, they will try their best to have them accepted by the other allies, although they think it would be almost too late to use this help in the present campaign in the Empire or the Low Countries, and in conclusion it was agreed that Ambassador Matveev and my lord van der Burgh will continue to negotiate on the basis of these articles, which should be sent to Grand Pensionary Heinsius so that he might neglect nothing that would facilitate a prompt outcome. Amsterdam, this day, 20th April N.S. 1708.

signed Urbich

Following this, the said Mr. van der Burgh, agent of His Czarish Majesty, sent an exact copy to the Grand Pensionary at The Hague.

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, Foreign Ministers – Russia, ff. 81–4. French copy.]

79. 12 April 1708

Letter from A. A. Matveev to Henry Boyle, Secretary of State, requesting his cooperation in the restoration of postal communications between Britain and Russia.

Sir,

The northern war having interrupted the postal service between the empire of my lord, His Czarish Majesty, and Great Britain, it is now important that it should be re-established. I need not explain the great commercial advantages enjoyed by the subjects of Her Majesty the queen in Muscovy since you are already well aware of them, and I will inform you only that I have received orders in the last post from my lord to request that Her Majesty the queen use all her good offices with the king of Sweden to ensure that the post via Königsberg and Lithuania be as unhindered as that elsewhere in Europe. His Czarish Majesty is convinced that Her Majesty the queen will be so gracious as to obtain this favour, all the more so since she will remember that my lord, having intended to besiege the town of Riga, desisted at Her Majesty the queen's request so that her subjects, the British merchants, should not lose their belongings within, and abandoned this enterprise solely to gratify Her Majesty the queen.

For this reason, Sir, I ask you to be good enough to submit my present request to Her Majesty the queen, it being fair and profitable to both sides, and to make use of your great renown to see that Her Majesty has the goodness to intercede with the king of Sweden by personal letter. In so doing, not only will Her Majesty show that she reciprocates my master's friendship, but she will also oblige him, for his part, to contribute to the further facilitation of trade.

As I have no doubts at all as to your success in this matter, I confidently await your favourable response to it so that I may inform my lord His Czarish Majesty. I remain, now as ever, fervently and with great respect.

Sir, your most humble and obedient servant.

Matveev

Mr de Boyle, Minister and Secretary of State

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, Foreign Ministers – Russia, ff. 73–4. French original.]

80. 30 July 1708

Letter from Henry Boyle to Charles Goodfellow about an incident involving the Russian ambassador in London, A. A. Matveev.

Whitehall, 30th July 1708

Sir,

It being possible that you may not have left the Czars Dominions, upon the leave I sent you the 18th of June last, I think fit to acquaint you with a troublesome accident that has happened here, On Wednesday the 21st instant at night ye Muscovite ambassador was arrested in his coach at

the suit of severall creditors, and carryed away by Bayliffs, upon ye first notice I had of it, I immediately sent one of my sec^{ys} to his rescue, & waited upon him the next morning myself to show how very much concerned I was for ye indignity offered to His Exc^{cy} by a brutal sort of people, & to assure him that no means should be wanting to give him the fullest satisfaction that could be[.] Having accordingly by ye very first opportunity laid this matter before the Queen at Windsor, her Ma^{ty} expressed a very great indignation & resentment that an ambass^r from his Czarish Ma^{ty} should be so insolently treated, & comanded an extraordinary Council to be summoned upon this occasion, which satt last Sunday night where three of the principall creditors, the Attorney & Bayliffs being examined were committed and ordered to be prosecuted with the utmost severity according to law, another Council being mett yesterday ordered ten more persons at whose suit this insolent arrest was made to be comitted. At my return from Windsor by her Ma^{ty}s order I gave the ambassador an account of what had been done there, & have fully informed him of our proceedings in this case, since as well by waiting upon him myself severall times as by letters, with assurances in her Ma^{ty}s name, that the most effectuell means should be used for punishing all the offenders concerned in this heinous affront and that the Queen to show her abhorrence of it in the most remarkable manner, intends to send a Person of quality & figure with a suitable character or purpose to his Czarish Ma^{ty}, and at the same time I wish'd his Exc^{cy} would stay here some time longer, that he might be an eyewitness how desirous her Maty is, & what steps would be taken to make him ample reparation. but the ambass^r having received his Masters orders to depart, setts out tomorrow for the Hague which is no sooner than he intended before this insolence happened, but he refuses to accept of a yacht provided on purpose for him, or to take with him his recredentials, or a present her Ma^{ty} designed him, He assures me althô he is obliged to give an exact account of the whole matter to his Master, yett he is so sensible of the civilitys he has received from all persons of quality, and of the readiness & zeal that is shown to make him all possible amends, that he will not in ye least aggravate the case. But we cannot judge of the consequence it may have upon Her Ma^{ty}s subjects & their effects in His Czarish Ma^{ty}s dominions, I have therefore sent a full account of the proceedings in this extraordinary case to Mr Whitworth which directions to represent in the best manner he can how concerned our Court is for the aforesaid affront & how industrious to use all practicable means to punish ye offenders. He is likewise to apply himself in ye most prevailing way where he shall think it most proper to keep off the storm, & to take the best precautions for the security of the merchants & their effects. However the Russia & Tobacco Companies being very apprehensive of the trouble & danger it may bring to our trade there, and sensible as well of the good services you have done them, as of the experience & understanding you have in affairs of that nature are very desirous you should be fully apprized of this matter, and I don't doubt but your Prudence & management will answer the confidence they have in you, to use your best endeavours the most dexterous application & precautions for preventing any ill effect that might accrue to Her Ma^{ty}s interest, & for the security of her subjects & trade in those parts.

I am Sir your most humble servant

H. Boyle

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,356, Whitworth Papers, ff. 116–117v. English copy.]

81. 16 September 1708

Letter from G. I. Golovkin, head of the Ambassadorial Chancellery, to Charles Whitworth concerning the Matveev incident.

Grigenbow 16 Sept 1708

I have received your letter of 3/14 inst some days ago, by which I first was surprised, but when

the particular relation of our ambassador Monsr Matveoff [A. A. Matveev] afterwards came on, was quite astonish'd to learn the unheard of inhumane proceedings and affront offer'd His Czarish Majesty himself in the person of his ambassador at London, to the greatest violation of the law of nations. The circumstances of this injury, as the ambassador has given an account to His Czarish Majesty, are so very extraordinary, that it must be said to be an instance without example; namely that an ambassador of so great a prince, under the pretence of orders from a justice of the peace, was permitted to be violently attacked in the open street at night by a parcell of bailiffs or to call them more properly highwaymen; his footmen beat off, his coach forceably broke open, these persons placed by him, his person inhumanely treated with cudgellings, taking away his sword cane & hat, and leaving his apparell, and when by repeated outcrys he had induced severall persons to come to his assistance, who rescued him out of the hands of these highwaymen, and brought him into a neighbouring tavern to inform themselves of the business, the said rascally fellows produced their orders, on which the ambassador found himself again abandoned by everyone, turned over to the discretion of these thieves, further abused by them, forceably flung into a hackney coach, hurried away to a scandalous prison and there set fast. And notwithstanding he the ambassador sent some foreign ministers and English Lords who were his particular friends, and took his part to acquaint the Secretary of State [Henry Boyle] with these unheard of proceedings yet he would not be found. But his secretary Walpoole [Horace Walpole] came thither, as he gave out of his own accord, and not as you report despatched by the Secretary of State, much less to the ambassadors assistance, but perhaps to divert himself with the spectacle, since he did not make the least offer for his release, nor once examine any person how they durst thus misuse an ambassador against the Law of Nations, but he went away without doing anything, so that the ambassador finding himself exposed without any proection from the Government, was obliged to buy himself out of this jayl and barbarous hands, would he recover his liberty, though no other reason could be given for this inhuman treatment, than that it was done at the suit of two tradesmen for fifty pound sterling which the ambassador ow'd them, notwithstanding he had some time before appointed the next day for the payment of all debts, given public notice thereof, and neither received his recredentials, his passport, nor procured a yacht, so that he could not have gone away from them. His Czarish Majesty cannot do otherwise than look on this unexpected affront with the greatest resentment, and therefore has graciously order'd me to write to you, that you may acquaint Her Majesty of Great Britain how sensible His Czarish Majesty is at this proceeding, and that he demands from Her Majesty a great satisfaction proportionate to the affront; to wit that the criminals, and first the sheriff the occasion of all this mischief may at least be condemned to death, afterwards diverted of all his employments, and declared infamous; that his servants who attacked the ambassador as highwaymen in the open street and treated him so barbarously may be actually put to death, as the most notorious robbers and violators of the Law of Nations, and that the tradesmen who probably made this attempt on the ambassador at the instigation of some evil persons who were disposed to create a breach between the two crowns, as well as all others concerned in this matter, should be punish'd according to the severity of the law, that Her Majesty may thereby convince the world of her love to justice and her sincere friendship for His Czarish Majesty as well as wash off the scandal of violating the Law of Nations from her people since such an example was never known in any country, much less amongst the politer sort; for this affair cannot be repaired or made good in any other manner, and in default of such a suitable satisfaction, His Czarish Majesty shall be obliged to do himself full justice, though he would not willingly go so far, because of the esteem and friendship he has for Her Majesty: to prevent which ill consequences, you as an experienced minister and true servant of the queen will use your best endeavours by your representations both to Her Majesty and to her ministers, that the old friendship and good correspondence, which has

all along subsisted between the two monarchs and empires of Great Russia and Great Britain may suffer no diminution. And we on our sides shall likewise employ our best offices not to let it come to such ill effects.

As to the disagreeable accidents which you mention happen'd to you in our country from some ignorant people, you will easily judge they cannot be brought into comparison with the unheard of affront offer'd to our ambassador. Nevertheless we by His Majesty's orders have not suffer'd them to pass without giving you satisfaction. For the first when certain people, who did not know your servants had the boldness to fling stones at them, thô they did not touch your person in the least, yet they underwent hard bodily punishment in the presence of one you deputed for that purpose till he said it was sufficient. As to the sealing up of your furniture in the Consul's [Charles Goodfellow] warehouse in the market place, it cannot be construed as any affront to you, since before your journey you did not inform the Posolsky Precasse [*Posol'skii prikaz* (Ambassadorial Chancellery)], that your goods would be deposited there, as is usual in like cases; and while the Town Councill had some pretensions on the Consul and other accounts to settle with him about the Toll etc: they sealed up the said warehouse not knowing your goods were there. Nevertheless His Czarish Majesty so soon as you complained thereof reprimanded the said Town Council in very severe terms, and with indignation let them understand that they should immediately take off the seal from that warehouse where your things were.

But for what relates to the Consul, his person cannot be brought into competition with an envoy and much less with an ambassador, and since he moreover drives a great trade, he has once time disputes with severall persons and offices; nevertheless if anything were put upon him indecently, and complained off by him either to the Czar of the Posolsky Precasse, His Czarish Majesty would not have failed to order him sufficient reparation in consideration of the Queen.

Lastly for what relates to the Queen's recognition of Lesinsky [Stanislas Lesczinski] which you have communicated to us by the Queen's orders; viz. that it was done on repeated solicitations after a long delay and the example of other princes and that Her Majesty had not the least intention to prejudice the Czar's interest thereby, but rather assured him of Her unalterable friendship: His Czarish Majesty receives this declaration with thanks, but at the same time refers it to Her Majesty's own mature reflection whether it must not be very sensible to him, that Her Majesty would make this step without any weighty reason and without giving him any previous notice, in the very instant that His ministers in London and The Hague were treating of a nearer alliance and conjunction between the two crowns, and notwithstanding the republik of Poland had desired Her Majesty to deferr it for some little time. It is very true, that this recognition cannot in the least prejudice the interest of His Czarish Majesty on the common wealth, only that it may awaken some small discontent in his friends, and some pleasure in his ennemys. But being now past, it must be left as it is, and the decision thereof referr'd to the will of God and chance of army which alone can decide who is to keep possession of the Polish throne, and have of late been very favourable to His Majesty: The most high God give his further blessing and a happy conclusion thereof to whose almighty protection I recommend you and remain

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,356, Whitworth Papers, ff. 203–6. English copy, translated from the German.]

82. 19 September 1708

Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I apologising for the assault in London on A. A. Matveev.

Translation from a copy of a letter written by the queen of Great Britain to His Czarish Majesty in English, which was given to His Majesty's ambassador Mr Matveev by the Queen's secretary

[envoy] Mr Dayrolle in The Hague on 30 September 1708 O.S.

The usual titles. Our most sovereign, beloved and dearest Brother. We do not doubt that Your Imperial Majesty has long known of the unfortunate incident which occurred to your recent ambassador to us [A.A. Matveev] when he was apprehended on our streets in an unruly manner at the insistence of certain persons, his creditors [see doc. 84]. We were at once deeply pained by the sense of the grave insult which had been inflicted on the person and character of the ambassador of Your Imperial Majesty, our good friend and ally, and therefore we issued our firmest instructions to our ministers and officials to place under arrest the perpetrators of this vile and inhumane deed and to condemn them and subject them to the cruellest punishment which can be inflicted under the laws and statutes of our imperial realms for their offence in daring to violate the sacred laws and privileges of diplomacy in such a foul manner.

We have already given our royal instructions to our envoy extraordinary currently at Your Imperial Majesty's court [Charles Whitworth] to convey our just horror in this matter and our willingness and readiness to rectify whatever is in our power to rectify and to provide Your Imperial Majesty with appropriate and full satisfaction for that insult. However, in view of the exceeding respect which we have for your good will and inclination and also the high value in which we hold the continuation of our friendship and good intelligence and fearing lest that matter of the ill-intentioned persons should be misrepresented somehow to Your Imperial Majesty through false pretexts, we have deemed it necessary personally to present to Your Imperial Majesty in our own royal hand sincere assurances of our utter regret for that great and unfortunate insult and of our sincere intention to compensate in every possible way. Trusting that Your Imperial Majesty's ambassador himself has done us true justice concerning those things in the candid despatches which he has sent you.

Your Imperial Majesty, who once did our realm the honour of his august presence, no doubt is aware of the laws and statutes of our realm and with his great perspicacity will be a sympathetic judge of our efforts until now to give satisfaction for the insult to Your Imperial Majesty and your aforementioned ambassador, and we rely greatly upon Your Imperial Majesty's high intelligence and love of justice that you will find a difference between our sisterly love and unconditional respect for Your Imperial Majesty and the madness and unruliness of a few base persons which it was not within our power either to foresee or to prevent. And we flatter ourselves that your great wisdom will not allow Your Imperial Majesty to accept any contrary reports which might lead so far as to confuse the innocent with the guilty or which might diminish your former brotherly friendship to us and your protection of our subjects, since this incident may be ascribed more to misfortune than to intent.

We could expand on this message to Your Imperial Majesty if we did not have the firm confidence that Your Imperial Majesty's very righteousness and good inclination to us will justify us in this affair and therefore we readily leave the matter to Your Imperial Majesty's benevolent consideration, wishing your Your Imperial Majesty a long and happy reign and commending you to the protection of Almighty God.

Given at our court in our royal castle at Windsor on the 19th day of September O.S. in the year of our Lord 1708 and of our reign the 7th.

Beneath is added in the sovereign hand of the Queen: your most loving sister Anne R.
 [Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 10, ll. 3–3ob. Contemporary Russian translation from the English original at *ibid.*, l. 1, which was not made available. Gloss at l. 4: 'the same translation, word for word, was sent by the last post on 30 October 1708'. Russian translation published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 8, vyp. 2 (Moscow, 1951), pp. 1076–9.]

83. 21 September 1708

Letter from Charles Whitworth to Peter I's Scottish physician Dr Robert Erskine concerning the Matveev incident.

Mosco 21 Sept/2 Oct 1708

You will doubtless have already heard of the enourmous indignity which has been offer'd to the Czar's ambassador in London by a parcell of ill mannered scandalous bailiffs: Her Majesty and the court have been extreemely concerned at this injury, and offer all possible satisfaction according to the laws of the kingdome, to which end they have already set seventeen persons in prison, being all that were anyways concern'd in this crime, and Her Majesty's Attorney General [Sir James Montagu] has orders to prosecute them with the utmost severity, as you may see more fully by the two enclosed letters which Mr Secretary Boyle writ to Mr Artemonowitz [Matveev] by Her Majesty's command: notwithstanding all which diligence to make full and signal reparations the ambassador at his departure from Great Britain would neither accept a very rich present from the Queen, nor make use of the yacht, nor even receive his recredentials; and contrary to his repeated assurances in England of mollifying the fact as much as possible, he has in his relation hither endeavoured to aggravate it by disobliging circumstances and several of which are not true, having forgot the many civilitys he all along received from persons of quality, and still more signally on this accident; and unreasonably lying the outrage of a few inconsiderable fellows to the charge of the government, as if instead of improving the good correspondence between our principals he had been emplyed to lessen that friendship which subsists for so many years to the mutual advantage of both nations. Whether he has been put on this imprudent way of acting by those who are inclined to the French or Swedes I shall not determine.

By these representations your court has been incited to demand satisfaction in a manner very little suitable to the esteem Her Majesty has all along shown for the Czar, and more particularly to Her concern for what has happened on this unluky occasion. The terms are very positive and threatening, and the demand so exorbitant as in no ways proportionate to the affront (which the ambassador had partly drawn on his head by his own ill management) nor as I believe practicable by the constitutions of our kingdome. You know the temper of our country and the happy situation of our affairs too well to think Her Majesty is to be intimidated which method is rather proper to cause a breach than renew a friendship. However I shall endeavour to soften this proceeding at home as much as possible and to procure His Czarish Majesty all suitable and favourable amends, which if handsomely required will be given to the utmost of the Queens power. I have writ on this subject at large to Prince Menshikoff [A. D. Menshikov], Count Goloffkin [G. I. Golovkin], and Mr Shaffirov [P. P. Shafirov] and have offered to wait on them myself to consider and settle the means of putting a happy conclusion to this disagreeable business, and perhaps a person of quality will be afterwards sent hither expressly.

The Queen has also ordered letters to be writ to Mr Consul Goodfellow and Mr [Andrew] Stiles, that they should use the interest that they may have with any persons in this court towards adjusting this affair and convincing the Czar of Her Majesty's great affection and esteem. It will be expected Sir, that you in your part should also use your utmost endeavours, which will be very gratefully [*sic*] to Her Majesty, and I shall be glad to represent the good offices you do on this occasion to your best advantage in Great Britain. So that I must intreat you to do your best both with Prince Menshikoff and His Czarish Majesty himself as opportunity offers to extinguish any ill impression this may have made, and to induce them to accept what can be done for their satisfaction. More I am sure cannot reasonably be expected, and less will not be offered; since I acquaint Her Majesty that I writ to you now, it will be necessary you send me an answer by the first opportunity.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,356, Whitworth Papers, ff. 221–2. English copy.]

84. 1708

List of A. A. Matveev's British creditors.

Account of the persons concerned in arresting the amb^r of Muscovy & their sev^l debts viz

Robert Griffin	Locksmith	10 --
Robert Birton	Fishmonger	20 --
John Mitchell	Shoemaker	10 --
Will ^m Stephens	Brassier	10 --
James Cutts	Silkman	12 --
Ant ^o Vizian [?]	Ditto	44 --
John Fregon	Confectioner	49 --
Carew Reynell and Comp ^y	Mercers	30 --
Tho: Moreton	Laceman	39 --
John Baggatt	Colemonger	50 --
Dan: Stencler	Laceman	60 --
Mong ^r Brand	Gardner	10 --
-- Passwater	Taylor	100--
Mary Saliver		29. 2:

473. 2/-

Those 2 are not prosecuted having not taken out writs.

Acct of money payd by Thomas Styles to the creditors of the ambassador of Muscovy, since His Excellency went to Holland, vizt.

To Paul Bourgues	Perfumer	2:10:--
To Geo: Norris	Gardner	2:--:--
To Tho: Lewen	Glasman	7:10:--
To Cha: Cremer	Fishmonger	6:--:--
To Arth Kersey	Taylor	4:10:--
To Imb ^r Sorerall	Vintner	5:--:--
To Robt Nicholson	Pewterer	2:19:--
To Jane Lavven	Taylor	4:15:--
To Lawrence Frampton	Brewer	7:19:--
To Mary Pagitt	Bacon Woman	5:--:--
To Jerme Gauter	Boxmaker	5:--:--
To Mary Booty	Pastry Cook	7:--:--
To Simon Banioll	Shoemaker	5:--:--
To Lewis Tangy	Grocer	29:13:--
To Benj Mockett	Brasier	1:15:--
To Windsor Sandys	Mercer	54:--:--
To Will ^m Harton	Joyner	4: 7:--
To Isaac Deloy	Glover	20:12:--
To John Styger	Engraver	7:10:--
To Frederick Conte	Baker	9:--:--
To John Lydiard	Lighterman	2:--:--
To Robert Sparke	Ironmonger and Brassier	28:17:--
To Mons ^r Lefage	Surgeon	26:17: 6
To Mitchell Potur	Glover	2:11:--

To Joshua Lefevre	Physician	21:10:--
To William Williams	Cyderman	3:17:--
To Messrs Prince and Company	Mercers	4: 3:--
To Henry Kirby	Joyner	3:13:--
To Richard Colson	Watchmaker	2:--:--
To Edward Sandys	Hosier	2:17:--
To David Nuner Sera	for Oyles	6:19:--
To Anth: Gironne	Piriwigmaker	9:10:--
To Henry Taylor	Brasier	15:19:--
To John Rowley	Instrument maker	26 :17: 6
To Jona: ⁿ Eddowes	Haberdasher	6: 18:--
To Isaac Garnier	Apothecary	19: 18:--
To James Teale	Turner	3: 8:--
To Barbary Bayley	Fruiterer	3: 5:--
To Edward Nicolls	Poulterer	8: 11:--
To Eliz: Ford	Butcher	4: 3:--
To Goodwin	Vintner	28:--:--
		422: 14:--

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,356, Whitworth Papers, ff. 333r–v. English original.]

85. 18 January 1709

Letter from Charles Whitworth to Vice-Chancellor P. P. Shafirov concerning the Matveev incident.

Moscow 18/29 January 1709

In my long letter to His Excellency Count Golovkin you will find the opinion of our Court about the relation of the affront offerd your ambassador and the terms of satisfaction demanded in his letter of the 16th Sept [see doc. 81]. I shall not repeat what is there mentioned, since I know it will of course come to your hands, but in confidence to you as a friend shall speak more particularly and freely to some points. You see how the Secretary of State [Henry Boyle] and Mr Walpoole have been very able to justify their conduct, His Excellency being actually out of the way as you may easily imagine in so large a city as London, where the best quality often go with little or no retinue, and Mr Walpoole's coming on the first notice and staying until the ambassador was returned home, is evident from the secretary's carrying him back to his lodgings with so many thanks, tho' it has been otherwise related to you at first. The rest of the fact is, that the ambassador having contracted debts for 8 or 900 l pounds sterl. with severall mean tradesmen, as you may see by the enclosed list (no. 1) [the list is here omitted, but see doc. 84] which I send for your private information, these people seeing no hopes of recovering their money on the 20th July where some letters from Holland being shown, that Mr Mattheoff [A. A. Matveev] had gone from thence without ever satisfying his creditors, and the authority of one or two civilians being produced to prove the privileges of an ambassador onely begin with his first audience, and end with his audience of leave, some of these poor ignorant people thought they had liberty to arrest Mr Mattheouf as a private Gentleman tho' the greater part would have nothing to do with such violent methods, notwithstanding they had no security for their debts, some whereof are not yet payd and the rest only satisfied after his voyage to Holland.

However on these illgrounded suppositions the Baylyfs proceeded and thought themselves so sure of the matter, that when Mr Walpoole demanded how they durst use His Excellency in such a brutal manner the chief of them very insolently replied he knew what he did and would stand by it. The other incidents are also aggravated with the extreamest violence as is plain from the

severall depositions on oath which I have now in my hands; but our court is so tender of anything which may create a new displeasure to His Czarish Majesty or touch the reputation of his minister that I have orders not to produce them before the last necessity, since we acknowledge the affront and do not seek to dispute on the circumstances. It were to be wished your ambassador had been as moderate and fair on his side, and I must desire you as a known friend to allow me the liberty of opening myself to you with less reserve. You may remember you told me you did not know if it was in the power of any minister to conceal such things as touch the honour of his master, and I must now ask, how far you think it lawfull for one to relate such particulars as cannot be justified and yet are of that nature as might disturb the peace and friendship of two mighty empires; and judge yourself it [if] we are not very unhappy and have reason to complain on our side that having endeavoured for near two years to gain the good will of the ambassador by all manner of civility (in the twentieth part whereof I should have thought myself happy) he not only endeavoured as there is reason to believe, to estrange His Czarish Majesty's affections from us by unkind relations, but at the last by his imprudent conduct in his private affairs occasion'd this unfortunate affront which has given so much displeasure to His Czarish Majesty, and so much vexation and trouble to the Queen and the whole nation; For had he never come to Great Britain it is very probable the friendship of our principals would have been greater than ever, thô then I own we wished for his presence in hopes he would have been an instrument of improving the good correspondence so much desired on our side, whereas now one hour had like to have ruind all we have been aiming at for so many years.

But as what is pass'd cannot be recalled, we are now only to seek for a remedy and to make up the breach to mutual satisfaction of both kingdomes. For as I would not have it so laid aside as to leave any discontent or unkindness in the mind of His Czarish Majesty, so I hope you will think reasonable and expedient not to urge anything which may beget a future coldness in the Queen though complied with for the present: If His Czarish Majesty on mature reflexion and by honest disinterested representations could be brought to acquiesce in such punishment as the utmost rigour of our laws would allow, which shall certainly be inflicted without any prevarication; and at the same time let Her Majesty know by letter how far he receded from his just pretensions in the bare consideration of Her friendship, and the strict conditions of Her government, hoping that if the law were defective in this point, they might hereafter be remedied or such other measures taken as might best suit with Her Majesty's conveniency for convincing the world either on this present unfortunate accident or any other opportunity of the real friendship she had for his person and the consideration for His ministers: This generous conduct I am sure would extreamely endear Her Majesty to your interest, and might perhaps be a motive to seek out some other means of satisfaction as it would certainly be the way to knit a lasting friendship between both kingdomes and make His Czarish Majesty's name honour'd and beloved.

But should His Czarish Majesty, as I hope not, be still resolved to stretch this point to the utmost, I must beg you to let me know your thoughts what would be to his satisfaction, and that in one or two methods, that if one be not accepted the other may to prevent further loss of time. The obtaining of an Act of Parliament cannot help what is pass'd though it may be a prevention for the future and depending on the will of 6 or 700 persons of different opinions and interest will be hard to be obtained, tho' perhaps methods may be taken underhand to see how they are inclined. But the Queen and Parliament together cannot inflict any further punishment on any crime whatsoever than what was done by the Laws for the fact when committed. For the time to come indeed they can constitute what pains they will. I have sometimes been thinking that if over and above the ordinary judicial punishment, the Queen should induce one or two of the principal offenders to go over to Holland, and beg Mr Artemonowitz's [Matveev's] pardon for what has

pass'd, this would be a very handsome reparation, though I hope His Czarish Majesty will be contented without it, for I am almost ashamed to own it will not be in the Queen's power to force them to this voyage against their wills, and therefore I dare not propose it in England: But if you find nothing else will do, and will make the proposall, I will forward it to England, and second it with the best arguments I can, provided no other methods have in the meantime be[en] taken as may otherwise amount to a due reparation. The last means would be to send some person of quality hither in a public character, tho' that cannot be done without a great deal of difficulty, for it will be hard to find any one of considerable condition who would be willing to undertake so long a journey purely on this business (for he will be charged with none else) especially considering that on account of the sickness and other disturbance in Poland he cannot well travel by land, but must come by the shipping to Archangel, and be a year out for a compliment which is to be made in less than three weeks time. As this formality can be of no real service to the czar, so it will be a very great expense and trouble to Her Majesty, and if insisted on she will have little or no obligation to your Court in this affair. Therefore I hope by your credit with His Czarish Majesty and Count Goloffkin [G. I. Golovkin], this unhappy dispute may be terminated more to the content and interest of both sides, which will be very much to your reputation, and your offices will not only be gratefully acknowledged, by our Court on all occasions, but I must believe His Czarish Majesty himself will one day have great reason to thank you for what you may now do.

Before I end this long letter, I must return you many and hearty thanks for your obliging favour of the fourth inst, your good wishes for a happy new year and particularly what you write about the missionary De Vaux. I am positively assured the Queen will never be wanting on her side in any reasonable proof of friendship. And as to a proportionate satisfaction for the affront of your ambassador I wait for your answer to what I now write, since no one can wish more heartily to see this disagreeable affair made up to the satisfaction of both sides.

On the 31 Xbre [December] I sent a memorial to Count Goloffkin about the passes which I hope your good offices will have procured by this time. The British merchants are resolved to travel by Polotsk which road it is hoped will be free since letters begin to come again from Wilda.

Tho' my orders were positive to present in person the two letters from His Czarish Majesty [*sic*] to the Czar, yet on your representations I here send them forward in a tinbox directed to Count Goloffkin, which I do the rather, because I have a secure opportunity by your brothers voyage. Nor shall I presume to trouble His Czarish Majesty with a letter myself, but must intreat you and His Excellency to make His Czarish Majesty such humble compliments in my name as you may think most agreeable.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,357, Whitworth Papers, ff. 28–31. English copy.]

86. 26 January 1709

Letter from Charles Whitworth to George Tilson, Under Secretary, concerning the Matveev incident.

Letter to Mr Tilson

Moscow 26 Jan/6 Feb 1709

I have now a great bundle of your obliging letters before me, all from the 19th October to the 16th Nov^r, and though I have acknowledg'd the dates already, yet having little or nothing to lay before Mr Secretary, as you will see by the inclosed, I would not omit this occasion of returning more particular thanks for your kind correspondence.

You will have seen how unfair the Muscovite Ambassador has been in the first representation of his unlucky arrest, and there is reason to believe, he has endeavour'd to give the same ill turn to the rest of his successful negotiation for that he is none of our friends is plain from severall

instances come to my knowledge. I am very sorry to find the many personal civilities he received in England had no better effect, and that none of our young gentlemen have been industrious or happy enough to gain the heart of a fair lady, and efface the impressions of the French court and gallantry: The copy of Mr Waterseas letter will have also shown you how busy the foreign ministers have been to widen this breach, and what ill use has been made of their fine reasonings; but I have the satisfaction to find my colleagues here better disposed and ready to soften this unlucky accident, which though in reality no more had been remonstrated hither as a design'd affront, secretly countenanced either by the Queen or Parliament to pleasure the Swedes; and this extravagant and confused notion had made no small impression in the minds of some Muscovite ministers, tho' I hope now it has been pretty well removed by my severall remonstrances. (By last post I sent Mr Secretary a copy of my letter for Count Golloffkin with the heads of another to Mr Schaphiroff [see doc. 85] wherein I have press'd the business so home that their answer, which I expect in a fortnight or three weeks, will let you see the issue and a final resolution. If they are prudent and reasonable they will be contented with what the laws allow, and leave the rest to Her Majesty; I should have been very glad to have heard how far you think they may extend, and whether there is any hopes that pillory may teach the Baylyfs better manners, if not, it has always been my opinion, that something ought to be done extrajudiciall as well for the Queens own honour as the Czar's satisfaction, for since the Law of Nations has been introduced and established by the common convenience and consent of so many different people and succeeding ages, it ought not to be excluded by any particular constitutions, especially in those countries whose interest as well as reputation obliges them to an extended commerce and good correspondence with all mankind: I could therefore wish to see this law as well as the canon and civil laws allow'd in particular cases by an act of Parliament for as peace and war, and the making leagues are the Royal and undoubted prerogatives of the Crown, so the treatment of foreign ministers and their priviledge as an inseparable branch ought to be left wholly to the disposal of Her Majesty and Her Council, nor would this anyways infringe the Liberty and property of the Subject, since it would rather alter the method of proceedings, than exempt the foreign ministers from doing justice; for I myself have known examples, where ministers after their audience of leave have been stopd by the Marshall of the Court, till they gave caution for their debts: And after all, the Envoys would have little real advantage by such a law, since few would trust their money on goods, where they could not be recover'd by the common way, and if they did, not the statute but their own indiscretion ought to be blamed.

I thank you for your several informations about this matter, whereof I have made as little use as possible; but I wish you had sent with them a copy of the writ itself, for it would have been a very material point to know, whether Mr Matheof was inserted there with his character or only as a private person) It is strange that as you tell me in your letter of the 16th Novr the ambassador should then pretend ignorance of what pass'd in this court, since by the ordinary course of the post, he ought to have had advice at least three weeks before the copy of Count Golloffkin's letter came to your hands: But I suppose he may have received some reprimand; For his conduct both before and after this accident, is not such as ought to please a master, and tho' we are obliged to make satisfaction for the affront, yet certainly he is much for giving so scandalous an occasion. I told you last post the language used to this Court is High Dutch, but I put it into English to save you the labour of translating.

I have very great obligations to Mr Secretary [Henry Boyle] for his late kind letters, & particularly for the allowance he gives me of writing with so much freedome; But I delay returning him particular thanks till I receive an answer from this Court to my last letters; If in the meantime any opportunity should happen, it would be a friendly office to assure him of my most humble duty and respect; and no one can discharge this commission better than yourself for an

old acquaintance.

I am always with great esteem

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,357, Whitworth Papers, ff. 41–3. English copy.]

87. 15 March 1709

Letter from Henry Boyle to James Dayrolle, the British envoy at The Hague, concerning the latter's negotiations with A. A. Matveev.

Mr Dayrolle

Whitehall

15th March 1708/9

Sir

I received yesterday morning yours of the 22nd & am now to make a particular answer to what you write in yours of the 19th concerning your negotiation with the Muscovite ambassador [A. A. Matveev]. The letter you sent me inclosed from him shows plain enough that he was not satisfied with the offer made him, or I suppose was writ for no other purpose, tho he insists upon an answer to the Czar's letter & the reparation therein demanded, not without some menacing insinuations. The Queen having taken this whole matter into consideration has ordered me to acquaint you that you should offer the ambassador besides his present of one thousand pounds, three thousand pounds more, all which together makes sixteen thousand crowns, & carries a better sound by that way of computation. I hope this offer will content him, which if it does no time should be lost in prosecuting such measures, as he shall think proper for her Ma^{ty} to take towards the satisfaction of his Master but he ought not to expect to touch this money till the accommodation be finished, lest the Queen be drawn in to pay a considerable sum for nothing. You may acquaint him that the Bill for preserving the Privileges of Ambassadors, which is intirely owing to the deference the nation pays to the Czar, & of which His Czarish Ma^{ty} will always have the credit, has made a considerable progress in the House of Commons, & will be sent to the House of Lords in a few days; & by that time I receive an answer to Her Ma^{ty}'s offer I don't doubt but it will have pass'd both houses, & then I shall be able to send him a perfect copy. You may assure him likewise of all the secrecy imaginable in relation to our present transaction, for I beleive you will think it proper now to make the proposal of this money to him in my name by her Ma^{ty}'s order, or else he will be apt to think that you have only general instructions to make a bargain with him as cheap as you can, & may be at liberty when that is done to submit to any demand he shall make. I hope this letter to you will prove the best answer I can make to his, not doubting, but you will use your best skill & diligence to put an end to this troublesome affair. You are extremely in the right that the present circumstances will not admit of your coming over at this time; but as soon as the Queen's Service will allow of your absence from the Hague you shall not fail of having the earliest notice from who am

Sir

your most humble servant

H. Boyle

[Source: PRO SP 104/75, Foreign Entry Book – Holland 1708–1709, ff. 5v–6. English copy.]

88. 28 May 1709

Memorandum from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to the Naval Chancellery concerning the despatch of nobles to Britain for naval training.

To Admiral and Admiralty President Fedor Matveevich Apraksin and deputies in the Naval Chancellery, 30 May 1709.

In the present year 1709, on 21 March, in a decree of the great lord from the Naval Chancellery

to the Ambassadorial Chancellery it was written: in the present year 1709, by his, the great lord's personal order and in accordance with the letter from Voronezh signed by you, Admiral and Admiralty President Fedor Matveevich, the order was given to send abroad in the first days of May of this year from the Naval Chancellery in Moscow, to England, to study the naval sciences, the nobles Alexander Andreev, Peter and Alexander Ivanov, Platon Ivanov, Vasili Vasil'ev; and regarding the issue of passports to them severally for their travel from Moscow to Amsterdam and England, the great lord ordered the state Ambassadorial Chancellery to carry out his decree, and to notify you, Admiral and Admiralty President Fedor Matveevich, and your deputies in the Naval Chancellery of the date of issue of those passports, for information. And in accordance with the said great lord's decree, certificates have been prepared confirming their release from Moscow into European states for study, and letters in Russian and Latin requesting their free and safe passage through [foreign] states have been prepared under the seal of state, and sent for delivery to their homes with the clerks of the Ambassadorial Chancellery Andrei and Stepan Nikitin, on May 30th.

On May 28th, in accordance with the Great Lord's order and the memorandum from the Naval Chancellery to the state Ambassadorial Chancellery, letters of passage for the following nobles through foreign states were sealed with the new great seal of state with carved cases and figures, viz. for

Platon Ivanov, Alexander Ivanov, Vasili Vasil'ev, Alexander Andreev, Peter Ivanov.
[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 330, ll. 3–4. Russian draft.]

89. 31 July 1709

Letter from Peter I to Andrew Stiles requesting him to invite a specialist in prospecting for coal.

Mister Stiles,

I received your letter through [William] Lloyd in which you congratulate us on our recent victory [at Poltava on 27 June 1709] – to which I reply that honour and praise be to God alone (for it is God's privilege alone to raise the lowly and cast down the mighty). As regards the ship which you mention, God will assist me even without it. We badly need an expert who will prospect for coal. Try to find one for us in England. [There is no evidence that such an expert was found.]

Piter

From Kiev, 31 July 1709

[Source: RGADA, f. 5, Perepiska vysochaishikh osob s chastnymi litsami, d. 4, l. 12. Russian original. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi Petra Velikago*, t. 9, vyp. 1 (Moscow-Leningrad, 1950), p. 331. Peter is replying to Stiles's letter of 15 July 1705, *ibid.*, vyp. 2 (Moscow-Leningrad, 1952), pp. 1158–9.]

90. 15 August 1709

Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I concerning the dispatch of Charles Whitworth as ambassador extraordinary, and conveying further apologies about the Matveev incident.

Most Potent & Our Most Dear & Loving brother,

We gave already writ to your Imp^l Ma^{ty} to express Our deep Concern for the unfortunate affront which hapned to your Ambassadour before he left Our Court. We have since received the Letter which Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} wrote to Us upon that Subject; and We can assure Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} that We were affected with a true sisterly sorrow when we saw thereby how nearly you were touched with that Enormity which had been committed against your own Person and Majesty in the Character of your Ambassadour. And We were the more moved with Regret on this occasion when We

reflected on the Insufficiency of our Laws to give such ample Satisfaction as We were desirous of doing, both out of our own high Resentment of the Indignity offerd, as well as to show Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} how zealous We were to make all due Reparation for the Injury done to so good a Friend and Ally, But We must own that it gave us a particular pleasure at the same time to observe Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}'s desire of preventing all misunderstandings which might arise between Us on this Account, & the great value you express for Our Friendship, as well as Your care to have it presented & cultivated by mutual marks of Amity and Affection. We therefore hope, from this Your Brotherly Kindness, that upon the Representations which Our Envoy Extraordinary [Charles Whitworth] at Your Imp^l Court has from time to time made in Our Name, Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} will have already entred into a true sense of the state of this matter, Whereby Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} will see that We are not in the least inclinable to excuse the offenders, or skreen them from Justice but that there are insuperable difficultys as to the ancient & Fundamental Laws for the Government of Our People which we apprehend will not extend to authorize a Sentence of so severe & rigorous a nature as Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} seems at first to have expected in this Case. And We persuade Ourselves that Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}, who is a Prince equally renowned for Clemency, as well as for exact Justice, will not require at Our hands who have solemnly taken upon Us to be the Sacred Guardian & Protectress of the Laws, to inflict any Punishment on Our Subjects, which We are not warranted by law to do. However, we have not been unmindfull at the same time to take all the steps We could imagine to be the most effectual to convince both Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} and all the World of the Sincerity of Our Intentions & Endeavours in this business. And to the end that the offenders might be brought to such Punishment as the laws & Constitutions of these our Imperial Realms that were then in force would allow, We gave our express & repeated Commands to our officers & Ministers to prosecute them with the utmost vigour. This Prosecution has been ever since carryed on with the greatest application, and nothing has been omitted which might contribute to the bringing it to as speedy a Conclusion as possible. Yet so it is that We find Ourselves obliged to acquaint Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} that by reasons of the several Pleadings in behalf of the criminals; the slow & indispensable methods of Proceeding in Tryals at Law of such great weight & Concern; together with the extraordinary nature of this Case, which was not sufficiently provided against by the ancient Statutes of these Kingdomes, it has not been hitherto in the power of all our Councillors learned in the Laws to obtain a final Sentence & Determination in this matter. Being therefore sensible of these Defects & foreseeing the Delays which were likely to happen in the Ordinary Course of Law, & at the same time being extremely desirous to give the most signal mark of our own Resentment, & likewise to show the indignation of all the People upon this account, We passed an Act of Parliament made in the most solemn manner by the Great Council & Assembly of Our Imperial Kingdom of Great Britain: Whereby the most authentick Declaration is made that can be of the just abhorrence which Our Subjects in general have of that outrageous Insult & all airs & Proceedings relating to the seizing and arresting of the Person of Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}'s ambassador are annulled & obliterated from among the Records of our Courts of Justice; & those who were concerned therein are by the voice of the Nation stigmatized as notorious offenders & left to the Punishment of the Laws then in force. And if any Persons for the future should presume to be guilty of the like offence, or in any degree to violate the Privileges of Ambassadors & other foreign Ministers, they will be lyable to the most severe Pains & Penaltys that the arbitrary Power of the Judges shall think fit to lay upon them, to which there are no bounds prescribed by this new Law. So that all Insults of the like nature will be prevented for the future, & the Security which the Ministers of all princes ought to enjoy will be firmly settled & preserved by the solemn ordinance which We have lately made. And this will remain as a Monument to all Posterity of the Deference which has been paid to Your Imp^l Maj^{ty} & all succeeding Ministers will owe this extraordinary Act for their Protection,

to the particular Consideration We & Our People have had for what relates to the Honour of Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}. Since therefore Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} cannot but be sensible that We have used our most hearty applications to have the offenders prosecuted and punished, thô not with that Success we could wish, and since we have obtained an Act to be made by the Representatives of all Our Subjects of Great Britain, as well for an attonement for what is past, as to prevent the like Insolencys for the future, we must earnestly intreat of Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} to accept of all these things which We have done on our part, as the utmost which We were capable of doing here for your satisfaction; wherever Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} will give us the greatest proof that can be of your unalterable Brotherly affection towards us, and you may rest assured that We on our part shall not be wanting in the best manner, & on all occasions to make suitable returns of Our Constant Friendship & Esteem. And that We might not omit anything that is further in Our Power towards making a due Reparation, We have thought it Expedient to make choice of some Worthy & able Person to express in the most publick & solemn manner to Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} both Our Abhorrence for the Indignity committed & Our Concern that it is not in Our Power to have the Offenders punished as they deserve. And as our Trusty & Wellbeloved Charles Whitworth Esq here by his Skill & Experience in all affairs entrusted to his Care, as well as by his good Conduct at Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}s court for these several years past, merited Our Royal Approbation, we have therefore given him an Especiall Authority and Commission to represent Our Person as Our Ambassadour Extraordinary on the occasion, & to make such Excuses & Declarat^{ns} in Our Name as We hope will prove intirely Satisfactory to Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}. And We do hereby pray Your Imp^l Ma^{ty} kindly to admit & receive the said Charles Whitworth as our Ambassadour Extraordinary for this purpose, & to give intire credit to what he shall declare in Our Royal Name, as if We in Person were present to do the same. We shall only add as a Mark of our Esteem for your Ambassador himself who suffered this Insult, that as we had known his personal virtues and Qualifications, whilst he resided at Our Court, so we were more particularly grieved that such an Outrage should have befallen a Man of such Merit & Distinction as well as the Ambassador of so great a Prince & so good an Ally. And so wishing that the Almighty Dispenser of all Happiness may pass down his heavenly Blessings on Your Imp^l Ma^{ty}s Person & Kingdoms We recommend you to his Holy Protection.

Given at Our Palace in Our Royal Castle of Windsor the 15th Day of August 1709 in the Eighth Year of our Reign.

Your most affectionate Sister

Anne R

[Source: PRO SP 104/209, ff. 265v–272. English copy. English original at RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 12, l. 1. Russian translation from the second quarter of the 18th century at *ibid.*, ll. 5–10ob.]

91. 16 August 1709

From an order from Peter I to the commandant of Moscow, M. P. Gagarin, concerning the grant of the franchise of the glassworks in Vorob'evo, near Moscow, to William Lloyd.

We have ordered that the glassworks in Vorob'evo be granted for ten years from 1710 to the foreigner William Lloyd, rent free, because he has promised to train up 12 or more Russians in glass-making at his expense in those ten years. He is to be allowed to sell freely wine glasses, tumblers, glassware of all kinds and window panes from the production of that factory throughout the Russian state without duty [marginal annotation: and to export freely to Turkey and Persia]. And besides Lloyd, no-one is to trade in glassware or window panes unless of foreign make. The glassworks to be handed over to Lloyd on these terms.

Vice-Chancellor Peter Pavlovich Shafirov dictated this letter in Kiev, on ... August 1709.

[Source: RGADA, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 329, ll. 1–2. Russian copy. Published in full in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 9, vyp. 1, (Moscow–Leningrad, 1950), pp. 347–8; and *SIRIO*, t. 11 (St Petersburg, 1873), pp. 125–6.]

92. 13 September and 28 October 1709

Memorial from Charles Whitworth to Chancellor G. I. Golovkin on the British investigation of the Matveev incident and a subsequent letter on his commission as Ambassador Extraordinary.

Mosco 13/24 Sept 1709

Translation of a letter from Mr Whitworth to Count Golofkin with the Project of Satisfaction.

When I was in Expectation of hearing every day how the process, carried on in Great Britain against such persons as had the Insolence to attack the Muscovite Ambassador, was ended, and to what sentence they might have been condemn'd, it was not without some concern that in a letter of the 26th July O.S. from his Excellency the Secretary of State [Henry Boyle], I received information, that notwithstanding the great desire of Her Majesty and the utmost application of Her Minister, our antient laws were found to be so defective in this point, as to leave no hopes of obtaining a proper and satisfactory judgement; and the indispensable necessity of our Constitution is such, that they cannot be overruled or exceeded, even in cases that concern Her Majesty's sacred person and Government (:whereof some instances may be given) till these defects have been remedied by future statutes, as has been done by the late act of Parliament in the case of your Ambassador.

But Her Majesty and all her Ministers being fully convinc'd of the hainousnes of this Crime, and desirous to make all possible Reparation, the inclosed Project has been debated with your Ambassador in the Hague [Matveev], as the most proper means to satisfy His Czarish Majesty, and the wholle world of the Queens concern for what is pass'd, and to reestablish a firm friendship and mutual Harmony between both Nations without any further Delay.

I hope his Excellency the Ambassador will do Her Majesty that justice as impartially to let you know the concern he cannot but have observed in the wholle nation since this unfortunate accident, and the Queens earliest endeavours to comply exactly with His Czarish Majesty's Demands, had not the unhappy defect of our laws been an unsurmountable obstacle.

The post he has at present is so near that he will have the best informations of ev'ry step that has been made, not only from his private Correspondence, but from the other forreign Ministers residing in London who are eyewitnesses, and know very well that evry part has been acted sincerely, and – nothing omitted, in favour of the criminals.

In Germany and other Countrys whose Governments are on a different establishment, the Reparation upon demand by way of Sentence would have been so easy as not to have occasion'd the least trouble or dispute; and you cannot doubt but our Court for their own convenience would have at first consented to your proposals, had they been practicable. But tho they were not, I must beg leave to affirm, that what has been allready done, with the methods now further offer'd, amount too a much greater and more honourable satisfaction: Nor is Great Britain the only nation which has formerly layn under this difficulty: the States of Holland were in the same Trouble in 1650, when the Minister of Portugall was not only arrested for debt, but kept in prison some days by their Court of Justice; nor could the States themselves punish the Offenders for want of a provisional Law or find any other remedy for what had happen'd, than by publicising their famous edict of the 29th March 1651, which was not only accepted by the King of Portugall [John of Braganza] for full satisfaction (tho' no particular mention of the fact was inserted) but has been often since mention'd as one of the chief instances in this kind: The Act of Parliament is of a much weightier nature.

As to the Commission which Her Majesty has been pleased without my knowledge to propose for me, I hope His Czarish Majesty will accept my person, and allow me the honour of being made a small instrument in a happy reconciliation. This will be a great consolation to me for all the pains I have taken in laying the foundation of a good understanding between both countrys. I therefore entreat and shall allways acknowledge it for a great favour, which will engage me to promote His Czarish Majesty's Service and Interest on all occasions, and if granted, I shall endeavour to acquit myself of the Commission in such manner as may be to His Czarish Majesty's satisfaction.

Letter from Mr W to Count Golofkin

Mosco 28th Octr/8 November 1709

On the 13th Sept I had the honour to send your Excellence the account of the propositions made by Her Majesty's orders at the Hague for giving His Czarish Majesty a full reparation in the affront of his Ambassador, by sending me an Extraordinary Commission on this occasion.

I must now inform your Excellence, that I have received the honour of Her Majesty's Commission as Ambassador Extraordinary, with full powers, under the Seal of Great Britain, to represent Her Majesty's sincere sentiments, on this unfortunate accident: As you will have received a copy of the Queens letter to His Czarish Majesty some time ago from Mr Mattheof, I shall not give your the trouble of a translation [In margin: (I only inclose the Copy of my full Powers)] not doubting, but these obliging Expressions added to the many indisputable marks of Her Majesty's friendship and concern, will find a just regard, remove all prejudice and unkind opinions, and fully put an end to the disagreeable affair, in which I must intreat your Excellence to use your best Endeavours. In these hopes I am now to acquaint you, that whenever His Czarish Majesty will honour me with a favourable Declaration, I shall be ready to perform my part with the necessary solemnity, and receive my audience when and where His Czarish Majesty may think most convenient, as soon as your Excellence will be pleased to give me notice.

These dispatches were brought to me by one of Her Majesty's frigats to Archangel on the 9th inst; but she has suffer'd so much in her passages by bad weather, her main Mast being split, and most of her men sick, that she will be oblig'd to winter in the River; I must therefore desire your Excellence to send orders, that the officers and men may meet with civil and friendly entertainment, and have the assistance and protection of the Government whenever there may be occasion.

I must intreat you to assure His Czarish Majesty of my most Sincere and humble Devotion and remain.

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,357, ff. 362–3v (copy of the English version of Whitworth's memorial) and f. 419 (English copy of Whitworth's letter).]

93. 4 October 1709

From a letter from Lord Townshend, envoy at The Hague, to the earl of Sunderland, Secretary of State, concerning a conversation with the Russian ambassador at The Hague, A. A. Matveev, on the situation in the North.

My Lord,

The Muscovite Ambassadour yesterday in a visit I made him told me that he had received his masters commands to acquaint me that ye Good Will, and Inclination which his Czarish Majesty had allways shown towards the Common Cause, as well as his great zeal to maintain a good understanding and strict freindship wth the Queen made him very desirous to know her Maj^{ty's} sentiments about ye present state of affairs in ye North, that He was far from designing any thing that might prove prejudiciall to ye Interest of Her Majesty, or of her Allys, and if the Queen was apprehensive of any ill consequences from this conjuncture he hoped she would freely

communicate her thoughts to him, before she came to any resolution in acting in a matter w^{ch} concerned him so nearly; that he should be willing to employ his endeavours to find out some expedient to prevent any inconvenience, & trouble her Majesty might apprehend, but that he was under obligations to the king of Denmark [Frederick IV] to assist him in case he should be attacked on account of his coming to a rupture wth Sweden; the Ambassadour desired that I would take the first opportunity to lett your Lrdp know what he sayd that it might be layd before the Queen and her Maj^{ty}'s sentiments be known wth all convenient speed; I find that He has discoursed wth the Pensionary [Heinsius] much to y^e same purpose in regard to y^e States.

There are now certain advices that [the Swedish] Generall Crassaw [Krassau] has determined to retire into Pomerania, and has lett y^e king of Prussia know that he is obliged by the greatest necessitys and streights to march his army that way, but that his troops are nott at all infected wth the plague, that they shall nott enter into any towns, or villages, but be always encamp'd wthout committing y^e lest disorders or giving any occasion of Offense, whilst they pass thro^h his Majesty's dominions. It is nott yett known what resolution the king of Prussia [Frederick I] will take upon General Crassaw's march.

The Dutch minister at Copenhagen [Robert Goes] has pursuant to his orders from hence represented in an audience to y^e King of Denmark y^e dangerous consequences of his coming to a War wth Sweden, & used in the name of y^e States very earnest dehortations to divert his Majesty from such an hazardous entreprize; the king told him he was under absolute engagements to break wth Sweden, but that he had such a regard to y^e good of the common cause that he should make no attempt upon any of y^e Territorys belonging to y^e Empire, butt in case the army under General Crassaw w^{ch} was on their march thro^h Pomerania, should attack Jutland, he should then be obliged to recall his troops out of y^e service of y^e allys.

This resolution of Denmark to break wth Sweden and y^e Obligation of Muscovy to assist them wth what the Ambassadour has said on that head makes the Pensionary feare that any forcible measures taken by England, & Holland for compelling y^e Danes to forbear hostilitys against y^e Swedes may make y^e affairs there more desperate & embroyle Us wth y^e Northern Princes to y^e great advantage of France. He therefore is of Opinion we should putt this matter upon the foot of a Negotiation, and try to compose the differences in those parts in an amicable way, at lest so far as to prevent their having a bad effect, & influence upon our operations against France on this side, and for that end the Pensionary beleives y^e States will think it proper to communicate in a Letter to his Czarish Maj^{ty} the proposall that has been lately made to y^e ministers of Denmark & Saxony that the force under Crassaw should be obliged nott to Invade Jutland, on condition that Denmark will engage to undertake nothing against y^e Swedish dominions, and to tell him that they being perswaded his Majesty has no intentions to carry y^e War against Sweden into y^e Empire, hope he will give his concurrence to this proposition.

And since Generall Crassaw is retired out of Poland, king Augustus will be more easily disposed to hearken to this overture.

The Pensionary asked me this morning what resolution her Majesty is come to towards acknowledging king Augustus, and of sending some minister to him w^{ch} he thinks very necessary at this juncture. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 84/233, Foreign Entry Book – Holland, ff. 299–302v. Extract at ff. 299–301. English original. Remainder concerning negotiations with the French.]

94. 9 October 1709

Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I congratulating him on his victory at Poltava.

Most Potent & our Most Dear and Loveing Brother,

We have with great satisfaction received your Imperial Majesty's Letter of the 8th Jully, by

which you were pleased to communicate the signale and complete Victory you have by Gods Blessing obtain'd over your Enemys, & as we have on all occasions testified to your Imperial Majesty the esteem we have for your Person, & the part we taken in all your concerns, so we do on this occasion most heartily congratulate your Imperial Majesty on the glorious success of your arms, & we pray to God that the same may be contined to you: Your Imperial Majesty's singular justice and wisdom leaving us no room to doubt that you will impress these advantages for the common benefit of mankind & the Peace of Europe, in which you will allways find us ready to concurr with you; as we shall gladly embrace every opportunity of convincing Your Imperial Majesty of our Sincere Friendship. And so wishing your Imperial Majesty all happyness & prosperity we recommend you to the protection of Almighty God. Given at our Court in the Royal Pallace of Windsor Castle, this 9th of October 1709 in the 8th year of our Reign.

Your most affectionate Sister

Anne R

[Source: BL Add. MS, 37,358, f. 16. English copy. English original at RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, d. 13, l. 1. Contemporary Russian translation at ibid. ll. 3–3ob.]

95. 11 October 1709

From a letter from the earl of Sunderland to Lord Townshend on Queen Anne's view of the situation in the North.

Whitehall 11.th Oct 1709

My Lord,

I have the honour of your Lord.^p of the 11th and 15th inst NS. [see doc. 93] which I have laid before the Queen, who is very much concerned to see the Affairs in the North in so dangerous a situation, and upon the whole matter Her Maj^{ty} is entirely of the Pensionarys [Heinsius] mind, that if possible, this matter should be put on the foot of a negociation, which at least will gain time, and for that end does think y^e Pensionarys thought, about communicating in a Letter to the Czar the Proposals have been lately made to the Ministers of Denmark [Iver Rosenkrantz] & Saxony [Karl Christian Kirchner] is very right, which her Maj^{ty} will be ready to do on her part, as soon as we hear from your Lord^p. that the States have taken y^e same Resolution, this seems the more likely to have a good effect from what the Muscovite Ambr [Kurakin] has said to your Lord^p; in Answer to which your Lord^p. will let him know that his Czarish Maj^{ty} may depend on the Queens freely communicating her thoughts to him, having nothing more at heart than to entertain a good understanding & friendship with him, and being very sensible of the many Instances his Czarish Maj^{ty} has given of his good Wishes to the Common Cause. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 104/75, Foreign entry book – Holland, ff. 55–6. Extract at ff. 55–55v. English copy.]

96. 8 November 1709

From a letter from Lord Townshend to the earl of Sunderland concerning Peter I's view of events in the North.

Hague Nov 19th N.S. 1709

Sir, [...] I will be sure to acquaint the Pensionary [Heinsius] wth Her Majesties desire relating to the affairs of the North, contained in your's of the 4th, w^{ch} I received this morning. In the mean time I send you a Copy of a Memorial given to the Pensionary yesterday by the Moscovite Ambassadour [Kurakin], who told Him he had sent one of the same tenour to the D. of Marlborough the morning that he left the Hague. However the Duke not having taken any notice of it to me, I did not know whether he had received it, and therefore thought it best to procure you a Copy of it. You'l see by it, that there is very little hopes that any vigorous measures the Queen

or the States can take at this juncture will have any good effect upon Denmark the Czar insisting that the Queen and the States should engage not to give the Swedes any assistance directly or indirectly, nor interpose at all in that affair. The Pensionary is of opinion that although the present circumstances of affairs will not allow Her Majesty and the States to assist Sweden, yet it is a very nice and difficult case to determine how far England and Holland can engage themselves not to do it. On the other hand, everybody here is fully perswaded that all possible endeavours ought to be used, to prevent the ill consequences which the Disturbances in the North may have on the affairs of this Side, and that that can only be effected by taking such resolutions as shall keep the War from being carried into the Empire, which will depend principally on the Czar, and consequently on the good correspondence we shall keep with him.

The King of Prussia [Frederick I] (as I was informed yesterday from a very good hand) offered him their late Interview to enter into an offensive alliance, but the Czar refused it, so that nothing passed there further than the concluding of a defensive treaty.

Prince Eugene is still here, but talks of going on Thursday next. I am with y^e greatest respect
Sir

Y^r most obedient humble servant

Townshend

[Source: PRO SP 84/233, General Correspondence – Holland, March 1709 – February 1710. ff. 345–50. English original. Extract from ff. 346–50, omitting discussion of the barrier treaty.]

97. 26 November 1709

From a letter from Henry Boyle to Lord Townshend on Queen Anne's efforts to prevent the outbreak of hostilities in Germany.

[...] What I wrote in mine of the 4th by y^e Queen's Command to excite the States to take more vigorous Resolutions in the Affairs of the North, is certainly at present out of Season since the Warr is begun; tho' possibly if such measures had been taken early and vigorously pursued, they might have had a good effect. and I wish in the present scene of Affairs that all y^e Endeavours of the Allies may be sufficient to keep the Northern Warr from breaking into Germany. But that nothing may be wanting on her Maj^{ty's} part to prevent that mischief, She does very readily concur with the Resolution of the States in declaring that the assurances given by the Czar, King Augustus & the Kings of Denmark [Frederick IV] & Prussia [Frederick I] for preserving tranquillity in the Empire, and the concern they express for y^e interest of the Allys are very agreeable to her. And her Maj^{ty} being very desirous to contribute all she can towards maintaining the Peace of the Empire, will employ her good Offices with the Regency & Ministers of Sweden that the body of troops in Pomerania under Generall Crassau shall not return into Poland, nor commit any act of Hostility in the Empire, particularly in the Territorys of Denmark situated in Germany, nor make any Invasion into Sleswig or Jutland, nor molest or disturb any of the Provinces that depend on Saxony. And her Maj^{ty} will likewise demand of the Regency of Sweden a Declaration to this purpose, with this condition and assurance that the Provinces belonging to the Crown of Sweden in Germany shall remain exempt and secure from all Hostilitys. The Queen would have Your Ex.^{cy} communicate this resolution to the Pensionary [Heinsius], and also to the Moscovite Amb^r. [Kurakin] and the Ministers of the other Princes concerned; and let them know at the same time that I have received her Maj^{ty's} orders to write to Stockholm & Hamburg, and to speak to Mons^r Leyoncrona [Swedish minister resident and envoy in England] here in order to press this Declaration from Sweden. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 104/75, Foreign Entry Book – Holland, ff. 65v–68v. Extract at ff. 66–66v. English copy.]

98. 2 December 1709

From a letter from Lord Townshend to Henry Boyle concerning Peter I's view of events in the North.

Hague

13th December N.S. 1709

Sir,

I have received your favour of the 26th past O.S. [see doc. 97] and have acquainted the Moscovite ambassador [A. A. Matveev], and the ministers of the other Princes concerned, that Her Majesty does very readily concur with the resolution of the States for preserving peace in the Empire, and that she will use her most effectual endeavours to obtain such a declaration from the Regency of Sweden as is desired, to which end she had given you directions to discourse with Mons^r Leyoncrona and to write to Stockholm and Hamburg.

In answer to which the Muscovite ambassador told me that her Majesty's concurrence with this Resolution of the States would certainly be very acceptable to his Master, but that he had positive orders farther to insist on her Majesty and the States becoming Guarantees for the performance of the particulars contained in that Resolution, without which a Declaration from the Regency of Sweden made in the King's absence and liable to be revoked on his return would not be of weight enough with his Master to induce him to neglect the fair opportunity he had at this juncture of entirely ruining the body of troops under Crassau [see doc. 93], and at the same [time] he desired me to communicate to you the enclosed Copy of a Memorial in which he has repeated that demand to the States. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 84/233, General Correspondence – Holland, ff. 407–12. Extract at ff. 407–407v, omitting discussion of talks with the Polish minister.]

99. February 1710

From an announcement concerning the formal audience at which Peter I accepted Queen Anne's public apology about the Matveev incident, as communicated by her Ambassador Extraordinary, Charles Whitworth.

As soon as there was agreement about the ceremony with Her Royal Britannic Majesty's extraordinary envoy plenipotentiary Mr Charles Whitworth, sent by the aforementioned Royal Majesty [see doc. 94] for the arrangement of satisfaction to His Czarish Majesty for the insult which befell his envoy in London [A. A. Matveev], he was allowed a public audience with His Czarish Majesty on 5 February.

1. There was sent to the envoy with the great sovereign's carriage, the steward Vasili Fedorovich Saltykov, and with him instead of a master of ceremonies the official Afanasii Mikhailov son Dmitreev. There was also sent with them to the envoy twenty carriages belonging to the outstanding personages of the state, for the secretary of the embassy and the embassy's noblemen, so that the gentleman ambassador would not have a public entrance into Moscow.

2. At the time of the audience, there were in the castle two guards regiments which, raising their firearms as a guard of honour, playing on instruments and raising banners, gave the envoy the appropriate honour.

3. When the envoy arrived at the entrance of His Czarish Majesty's palace, he alighted from the carriage at the very staircase where the chamberlain Mr Naryshkin met him.

4. At the head of the staircase, the senior official Prince Shcherbatov met him second.

5. In the antechamber before the palace of the audience, the Privy Councillor Mr Musin-Pushkin met him.

6. His Czarish Majesty at that time was pleased to stand with uncovered head under the canopy by the table, by the side of which stood His Czarish Majesty's chairs. The envoy also stood with

head uncovered before His Czarish Majesty on entry into the palace of the audience.

And when he had given His Czarish Majesty three ordinary bows, stepping then onto the dais, the envoy gave the following speech in the English language. So that it should be understood by all foreign and other actual potentates, it was read in German by the secretary of the embassy and then on behalf of the Russian people by the Czar's secretary in Russian:

'Most radiant, all-powerful emperor, it is not without special regret that I am now obliged to recall to Your Imperial Majesty the insult inflicted upon Your envoy in Great Britain. And I should be still more moved if I did not have a personal decree and full power to represent how diligently Her Royal Majesty of Great Britain, my Most Gracious Sovereign, has striven, a sufficient reward in itself, so to arrange it, as would be consonant with her present correctness and generosity, and would give evident testimony about the unchanging good will which she always has for Your Czarish Majesty, and is determined to preserve unchanging and unceasing. [...] And so that her royal correctness and good will should be more widespread and better known, for this Her Royal Majesty has deigned to honour me, her Ambassador Extraordinary, with high rank, and also to represent Her Royal Personage as fully as if she herself were present, so that henceforth there should be expressed her appropriately great dissatisfaction and repugnance concerning such a senseless act inflicted upon a public minister, and particularly upon one whom Her Majesty considers so highly, as well as the insufficiency and inadequacy of our former legal arrangements in such extraordinary infringement of all peoples' rights. It would be appropriate, according to the wish of Your Imperial Majesty, and obligatory to exact a severe punishment, to beg pardon, and afterwards most zealously to assure Your Imperial Majesty how disposed she is to maintain the old goodwill and harmony previously flourishing for so long and so happily between the two states. May it please Your Imperial Majesty to perceive more widely from this communication, which is certainly an abiding reminder, that Her Royal Majesty will continue to have for Your Imperial Majesty great favour and respect [...] For my part I will consider myself most fortunate if I may in some way give assistance to this great cause so useful for both states and so necessary for the prosperity of Europe. The many lofty concessions given me during my previous assignment by Your Imperial Highness as a token of your kindness (which I must always recall with the utmost gratitude) give me the hope, in my new commission, of receiving during the rest of my stay favourable access to the court of Your Imperial Highness for reports according to the decree of my most gracious queen. In conclusion, I must ask for permission to the present British subjects of Your Imperial Majesty of your grant of lofty protection of their free commerce, for which their ancestors first opened the route via Archangel with great losses and the sacrifice of many people.'

After this the envoy gave to His Czarish Majesty the letter from Her Royal Britannic Majesty, of which a copy will be communicated later. His Czarish Majesty afterwards replied to him in the following manner:

'By the obligation of Her Royal Majesty to give us satisfaction as well as by our wish, the criminals should be punished in the most severe fashion according to the practice of the whole world. However, since Her Majesty has ordered through you her envoy extraordinary the communication to us of her regret that because of the inadequacy of the former state laws she could not do this and has instituted a new law about this for the future with the general assent of parliament, therefore we will accept this as a mark of her goodwill and favour, and we order our minister in conference with you to bring this affair to a conclusion.'

Then the envoy was dismissed, and with the same ceremony as he was received, conducted back. An order was given from His Czarish Majesty to Mr Saltykov to negotiate with him for three days. All the outstanding gentlemen of this state were present at this public audience, and all the foreign ministers at the court of His Czarish Majesty were summoned to it. And on 9

February the envoy was in conference with the minister of His Czarish Majesty at the house of his high-born radiance the State Chancellor, Count Golovkin. At this conference the vexatious affair was brought to a conclusion to the satisfaction of both great countries, and all existing disagreement between them was eradicated, and the old friendship and agreement between Their Majesties was restored.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 334, ll. 19–23ob. Early eighteenth-century Russian copy. Published as *Ob''iavlenie audientsii, kakovu imel u ego tsarskogo velichestva nyneshniago 1710-go fevrale v 5 den' eia korolevina velichestva velikobritanskoi chrezvichainoi posol, komisar i polnomochnoi gospodin Karl Vitfort* (Moscow, 1710); *Arkhiv F. A. Kurakina*, kn. 2 (St Petersburg, 1891), pp. 235–8.]

100. 3 March 1710

Letter from G. I. Golovkin to Peter I about a memorial from the British envoy Charles Whitworth requesting leave for him to return home.

Most Gracious Lord,

The English ambassador, Mr. Whitworth, has submitted a memorandum in which he writes that he has received an instruction from his queen, ordering him to appear at her court because of several matters and the prompt direct delivery to him of his instructions. And therefore he asks Your Majesty for leave, but he does not require a royal letter in reply, because he is not being recalled permanently from Your Majesty's court, but hopes to be back definitely by June, and for this purpose wants to leave his baggage and people here, and he asks moreover if Your Majesty wishes him to take any matters to the queen, he wants to report them and to strive to Your satisfaction. And he has suggested that Your Majesty might be pleased now to enter a grand alliance. Alternatively the queen's allies might be bound by a guarantee concerning the retention of places taken from the enemy. And may it please Your Majesty to issue an instruction giving him leave. And it seems to me, Lord, that he cannot be held back [Whitworth left Moscow on 24 March 1710]. And should he be given orders concerning entry into the alliance and the mediation of the queen in our peace with the Swede, and concerning Your Majesty's mediation in their peace with France? And, Lord, we will leave Moscow for St Petersburg on the twelfth of this month.

Your servant

G. Golovkin

From [Moscow, 3 March 1710]

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 12, ll. 65–6. Russian original. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 10 (Moscow, 1956), p. 520.]

101. 7 March 1710

From a letter from Henry Boyle to the duke of Marlborough and Lord Townshend proposing British mediation between Russia and Sweden.

Whitehall 7th March 1709/10

[...] I send your Ex^{cys} by her Ma^{ty's} order some extracts of Mr Whitworth's letters, by which you will find that the Czar is willing to accept of her Ma^{ty's} mediation if offered. Her Ma^{ty} thinks it may be of great use at this juncture to lay hold of such an opportunity to make herself in some measure arbitrator of the affairs of the north, especially since the resolution of the States of the 13th Feb, is not like to prove so effectual as was expected for preserving the neutrality in Germany. If the Pensionary approves of such a project of mediation, that no time may be lost in making the offer, Her Majesty thinks that the Muscovite ambassadour at the Hague [Matveev] should be acquainted with it from your Ex^{cys}, & desired as soon as possible to communicate this

proposal of mediation to his court in the name of her Majesty & the States. It is thought here not improper that your Ex^{cys} would be pleased to write in the same manner to Mr Whitworth, tho' it is possible he may be come away from Mosco before those dispatches can arrive.

[Source: PRO SP 104/77, Foreign Entry Book – Holland, ff. 21v–22v. Extract at ff. 22–22v. English copy.]

102. 27 March 1710

Letter from John Perry to Peter I about the possibility of the construction of a canal between Lake Ladoga and the White Sea.

Most merciful great monarch.

In obedience to Your Czarish Majesty's decree, I am going now from Moscow to see those rivers etc., and whether it would be possible to make a connection between the White Lake and the Ladoga Sea, which I heartily desire, so that it would please Your Czarish Majesty. But I am going now from Moscow in great poverty and debt, because from the beginning of my stay in Moscow until now I have been given none of the annual salary according to my agreement. And so with deep respect I beg Your Royal Majesty that you will, through your royal favour, deign to remember your servant, since I have lost the opportunity of advancing my fortune, as at this time I would have done in my own fatherland, where sea captains at these same times are now paid at the rank of flag officers in England. And I have served Your Czarish Majesty for twelve years to the extent of my strength, trust and truth, wherever I have been ordered, and always relied on Your Czarish Majesty's kind word and favour and promise. There was confirmed after my arrival in Moscow for my payment an annual salary of three hundred pounds sterling, apart from monthly subsistence money. And to other Englishmen who have come here in my time for Your Royal Service, salary has been paid every year in full, and that salary greatly increased to them from the first.

With deep respect I beg that Your Czarish Majesty would graciously order that your true servant might be given the payment of the money earned, and that henceforth the salary be arranged so that it will be possible for me to pay the debts and live in comfort. And I truly and gladly pledge myself to serve your Czarish Majesty in whatever is ordered to the extent of my ability.

Your Czarish Majesty's diligent, humble and obedient servant

J. Perry

27 day of the month of March, 1710.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. II, ll. 614 614ob. Russian original.]

103. 22 June 1710

Memorial from A. A. Matveev enclosed in a letter of 23 June from Lord Townshend to Henry Boyle.

In adherence to his earlier declaration, His Majesty the Czar and Emperor of Great Russia, and in his name his Ambassador Plenipotentiary named below, and for their part the Ministers of the Allied Highnesses, did at the close of the year just passed, 1709, in this place set out:

how in keeping with his own interests and likewise those of His Imperial Majesty and of the Romans [Joseph I], of Her Royal Britannic Majesty, and of their High and Mighty Lordships of the States General of the United Netherlands, meeting together for the preservation of the peace of the Roman Empire, and granted that he had given new proof of his sincerity towards the common interest of their Highness' alliance in the wars in the West,

stated that he had not pursued the Swedish forces under Major-General Crassau, as they were retreating from Poland to Pomerania, although the laws of Just War would have given

justification to His Majesty the Czar and to the Princes allied to him so to do, in view of the countless wicked and conscienceless measures taken by the king of Sweden to devastate the Empire of Great Russia, the Kingdom of Poland and the Electorate of Saxony, and he reserves his supreme right to take up such action.

He will not defect from the sincere beginning he has made until now, and as before so now wishes to foster a flourishing and most constant friendship towards their allied Highnesses fighting in the West.

And when he had understood from the reports of his said Ambassador, that their High and Mighty Lordships of the States General had in mutual accord with the Ministers of His Imperial Majesty, Her Royal Britannic Majesty and the counsellors of the other Allies, through their communications firstly of 17/28 November, then of 13/24 December of last year, 1709, and thirdly of 2/13 February of the present year, declared themselves ready to seek peace in the Empire, Poland, Saxony, Schleswig and Jutland; and when consequently the Legation of Sweden here declared its willingness to cooperate by neutrality, and that on 20/31 March of this present year the Ministers of His Imperial Majesty and Her Royal Britannic Majesty, and the Deputies of their High and Mighty Lordships of the States General, having received full authority from their Principals, undertook, for the maintenance of peace by all means possible within the Empire, the Electorate of Saxony as well as the Duchies of Holstein, Schleswig and Jutland,

that the Swedish forces should not conduct further campaigns out of Pomerania, which was within their jurisdiction, against Poland and the Principalities, and that in the event of any contravention of this, they would resort to arms against the aggressor; and that he, the Ambassador, demanded of His Imperial Majesty, Her Royal Britannic Majesty and their High and Mighty Lordships of the States General the signature of each of the Ministers of the Powers engaged in this Northern War to be attached below as a guarantee of what each ought to understand had been proposed, as is laid out in these present, to be evidence to His Czarish Majesty that this had been properly done, and that when this was drawn up he wished it to remain unchanging.

So under this express condition, that His Imperial Majesty, Her Royal Britannic Majesty, their High Mightinesses of the States General and the other Allies, while agreeing to append the aforementioned signature in guarantee, should without loss of precious time agree also to whatever would maintain the strength of this neutrality, would deter all enemies, wherever these might offend, and would make their counsels more difficult.

And if the neutrality established should be violated by the Swedes, His Czarish Majesty and the Princes allied to him will not only in consequence be freed from their obligations but will also have full confidence that His Imperial Majesty, Her Royal Britannic Majesty, their High and Mighty Lordships of the States General, and all the other Allied Princes will in accordance with the intentions of the above valid Instrument, join in armed alliance with forces of His Majesty the Czar and the other Princes allied with him to repress all who dare to violate the above-named peace.

Done at The Hague, 22 June/3 July 1710. A. De Matueof

[Source: PRO SP 84/235, General Correspondence – Holland, ff. 182–88. Latin original.]

104. 9 August 1710

Guarantee given by Charles Goodfellow about the collection of duty from Russian ships entering British ports.

I. A copy of the translation of this reassurance of the consul Goodfellow and the secretary of the embassy. As His Czarish Majesty has most graciously deigned to announce that money for mooring buoys, beacons and pilots or guides from the British nation into his state, and especially

at Archangel harbour, are to be instituted as with other foreigners, so Russian ships in Great Britain will pay. And for the same reason, he has asked for a written reassurance about the figure that each foreign ship in Great Britain pays via his noble excellency, privy state councillor Baron Shafirov. And so the below mentioned consul and general agent of Her Royal Britannic Majesty of Great Britain, along with the secretary of the consulate, bear witness here that, according to information received on 29 January 1706/1707 from Sir Benjamin Ayloffé governor of the Russia Company, each foreign ship pays in Great Britain from Nordenkist or the Northern Isles down to the river Thames, along which route there are seven beacons and a large number of buoys or barrels, only one sixth of a British penny per barrel, pilot money from Gravesend to London from each ship twenty British shillings, but no ship is obliged to take pilots if it does not want to. For greater reassurance and confirmation of this, we have signed with our own hands and attached our own seals, done in Moscow 9 August by the old style 1710. Charles Goodfellow, Ludwig Christopher Weissbrot Secretary of the Embassy. This copy was written by secretary Iziukin on 13 March, but in error copied in another column on 14 March 1768 [*sic*]. [Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 4, no. 12. German original at *ibid.* ll. 1–1ob; Russian translation at *ibid.* l. 4.]

105. 9–30 August 1710

Agreement between Britain and Russia, concluded in St Petersburg, about the establishment of reciprocal guaranteed payments from ships calling at the ports of both countries.

The reassurance between England and Russia about buoyage and anchorage payments in both Russia and England is to be taken as arranged from the English side through the English consul Goodfellow and Weissbrot, the secretary of the embassy, in Moscow on 9 August [see doc. 104], and from the Russian side through the ministers Chancellor Count Golovkin and Baron Shafirov in St Petersburg on 30 August 1710.

[Here the contents of doc. 104, setting out the British position, are repeated.]

We the undersigned ministers of state and foreign affairs of His Czarish Russian Majesty announce that, for the convenience of the seafaring merchantry, His Czarish Majesty has devised for welfare and use in the whole of his state buoyage, beaconage, pilotage and anchorage to be set up in equal measure from the British peoples. And for this has been given us a written reassurance from Her Royal Britannic Majesty, the consul and general Agent Mr Charles Goodfellow and the secretary of the embassy Mr Weissbrot about their number in the following manner, that from the northern islands each ship in Great Britain right up to the river Thames pays buoyage and beaconage for each ship barrel two British pence, and the foreigners, among whom there are also Russians, two thirds of a penny, and that each ship for pilotage from Gravesend to London only twenty British shillings, and no ship should be obliged to take pilots or guides if it does not voluntarily want to.

Therefore we the below named state ministers of His Czarish Majesty commissioned for this purpose of state privy and foreign affairs promise that in all the sea harbours all British ships will be equally maintained. And appropriate decrees will be sent about this immediately to the governors of them, and particularly in the beginning to the Archangel dock of His Czarish Majesty. So that for buoyage and beaconage for each ship barrel they will not take more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of an English penny [cf. doc. 59], and for pilotage and guidance from each ship from the docks and from the mouth to the Archangel dock they will not demand more than a price of twenty British shillings, and for the said ships neither anchorage nor anything else should be levied, however with the reservation that if we ourselves are informed that in Great Britain they pay more than announced here, we assert the right henceforth to charge and bring in the rate as is customary in Great Britain.

For your confirmation and reassurance of what is herein contained, we have signed with our own hands and affixed our own seals in St Petersburg on 30 August 1710.

Count Golovkin Baron Shafirov

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 337, ll. 9–10ob. Russian copy. Published in F. Martens, *Sobranie traktatov i konventsii*, t. 9, *Traktaty s Anglieiu* (St Petersburg, 1892), pp. 20–23.]

106. 8 December 1710

Minutes of a committee of the Russia Company on the conditions necessary to renew the trade to Narva and St Petersburg, interrupted by the war.

A Committee held at Garraways Coffee house [in Exchange Alley, Cornhill, near the Royal Exchange, frequented by prominent men in the City] on Friday the 8th of December 1710.

Present

S:^r Benjamin Aylofffe Bart. Gov.

S:^r Godfrey Webster, Nathaniel Gould Esqr, M:^r John Gould, S:^r Rand^p Knipe, M:^r Anthony Burren, M:^r Thomas Stiles, S:^r Edmund Harrison, S:^r Joseph Woolfe, M:^r Jos.a Wordsworth, M:^r Joseph Martin, M:^r John Edwards

Upon reading several letters from the commiss^{rs} of Trade the answer following was drawn up and after some amendments agreed to and is vizt.

To the Right Honourable the Lords Commiss^{rs} of Trade and Plantations.

The Representation of the Muscovia Company.

The said company having perused severall letters directed to them by your Lordships order do represent

That the trade to ye Czar's dominions having bin severall years carried on by way of Archangell and the English factors settled in those parts it will require encouragements to induce the English merchants to renew the trade to Narva and Petersburg where by reason of ye warr it has bin so long interrupted.

To that end the s^d comp^a is of opinion that the customs and other duties upon trade should be made moderate and paid in ye coin of ye country.

That they may have free liberty of trade with all his Majesty's subjects in ye same manner as is now practised at Archangell and not be imposed upon by any pretences of burger right by wch the trade was very much oppressed under ye Swedish government.

And that a public brack for hemp & other goods be established in ye same manner as was heretofore practised at Narva.

All w^{ch} is submitted to y^r Lord^{pps} consideration

Benj^a Aylofffe Gov^r

The Committee waited on ye said Commiss^{rs} and delivered in the same.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, Russia Company Court Minute Books, vol. 4, p. 103. English original.]

107. 18 December 1710

Letter from Charles Whitworth to the merchant William Popple explaining those of the Russia Company's privileges with which he is acquainted.

Sir,

In Answer to your Letter of the 7.th Instant, I must desire you to inform the Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations, that I believe the Russia Company will be best able to give their Lordships an Account of what Priviledges they and their Factors enjoy at Archangell: Since

having no Treaty of Commerce or other Authentick Security they can only claim a customary way of Trade, except in some Points, which happening in Dispute during my Ministry, were settled and confirm'd by written Orders on their Application; and these only came regularly to my knowledge.

The chief of these are:

That Her Majesty's subjects have a free and full Exercise of their Religion, in every Point according to the Church of England.

That no Seamen shall be taken from on board any British Ships for the Czar's Service.

That all Deserters shall be return'd, and the Governor assist the Merchants in Securing them.

That the Ships shall pay no more for Buoy and Light-House Money, than is taken from Foreign Ships in Great Britain [see docs 104–105]; which has lower'd that Imposition from 3:^s 9:^d to about 2 1/2^d per Ton.

That the Merchants have liberty to buy up and export Pitch and Tar, which was formerly a Monopoly.

That they shall only exchange a quarter of a Dollar (instead of two Dollars, as was formerly exacted) for every Berquet of Hemp they export [see doc. 59]. Some Orders have been obtain'd for Settling a Brack of Hemp, but the Execution is hitherto delay'd; In the mean time bad Hemp deliver'd by the Czar's Officers, has been return'd and made good.

That no Goods shall be taken for the Czar's use, without the Merchants Consent, and a Price settled.

A Precedent has been made, that on a Dispute about a Prize taken at Sea, and brought into Port at Archangell; the Judgment, as to the Damage for a false Capture, was referr'd to the Admiralty of Great Britain.

Several other Grievances have been redress'd, which tho' in particular Cases, have serv'd to protect y^e Trade in general: and make the Factors and their Dealing more considerable: But having not my Papers by me, I shall not trouble the Lords Commiss.^{rs} with an imperfect Account.

I suppose, the Merchants will have acquainted you, that the greatest Advantage enjoy'd at Archangell by all Foreigners, is, their Paying only Single Custom, either for their Goods Imported, or else for those Exported, which soever happen to amount higher within the Year.

I am Sir, Your most humble Servant

London; 18th Dec.^{br} 1710

C. Whitworth

[Source: PRO CO 389/21, Board of Trade, pp. 375–77. English copy.]

108. 29 December 1710

From a letter from Henry St John, Secretary of State, to Lord Townshend concerning Queen Anne's view of the state of affairs in Europe.

Whitehall 29th Dec 1710 O.S.

[...] The affairs of the north next to those of Spain demand and take up the greatest share of our attention. The resolution which your Ex^{cy} sent enclosed in your last letter agrees very well with her Maj^{ty}'s intentions and I believe she will let the Dutch take the lead in the whole management of this affair. The Queen's greatest apprehensions arise from the corps of Swedish troops in Pomerania [see doc. 93]. An inundation of Turks & Tatars in Poland or Muscovy might indeed affect the common cause in some degree, but the least motion of that army which Crassau commands would wound us in a vital part, create an immediate diversion in favour of France, and confound the whole system of the warr. As the greatest danger comes from this quarter, so the Queen's opinion seems to be that the first remedy should be applyed there, but her Maj^{ty} thinks

herself obliged to go bride en main in these affairs, and to let those appear most who are most concerned.[...]

[Source: PRO SP 104/77, Foreign Entry Book – Holland, ff. 113–15v. Extract at ff. 114v–115. English copy.]

109. 3 January 1711

Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the duke of Queensberry, Secretary of State, concerning the reopening of trade to ports in Livonia and Ingria.

To his Grace, the Duke of Queensberry

My Lord,

In Pursuance of your Grace's Letter of the 22^d of November last, We have had under our Consideration the Opening of a Trade with Riga, Revell & other Ports of Livonia and Ingria, now in the Possession of His Czarish Majesty, and having conferr'd with the Eastland and Russia Companies [see doc. 106], as likewise with M.^r Whitworth, late Ambassador at Moscow [see doc. 107]; We take leave to lay before your Grace, That the Trade to the Czar's Dominions having for several years been carry'd on by the way of Archangel, and the British Factors being settled in those Parts, it will be necessary that good Encouragement be given to the British Merchants to induce them to renew the trade to Riga and Revell, where by reason of the War, it has been so long interrupted.

That there being no Treaty of Commerce settled between the Crown of Great Britain and His Czarish Majesty, the Russia Company has hitherto carry'd on their Trade under several Priviledges from time to time granted and renew'd to them by the Czars of Muscovy, an Account of which Priviledges has been laid before us by the said company, (ready to be transmitted to Your Grace, or a Copy thereof, when requir'd) & some Points mention'd in the annex'd paper, having happen'd in Dispute during M.^r Whitworth's Negotiations at that Court, upon his Application the same have been Settled and Confirm'd by written orders made there.

To the end therefore such Encouragement be given to Her Majesty's Subjects, as may induce them to open a Trade with Riga, Revell, & other ports of Livonia & Ingria, as is propos'd, We are humbly of Opinion that they be allow'd a free Liberty of Trade to those Parts, in the same manner and with the like Priviledges as are now enjoy'd in the Trade to Archangel, and that they be likewise entitled to such further Priviledges & Immunities as have been or shall hereafter be granted to any other Nation.

That the Customs and other Duties to be paid there, upon Trade, be moderate, & payable in the Coin of the Country; as to which we are inform'd [see doc. 107] that Foreigners at Archangel pay only Single Custom, viz^t. either for their Goods Imported, or else for those Exported, as their Imports or Exports do happen to be higher in Value, within the Year.

We further propose that a sufficient Provision be made, whereby Her Majesty's Subjects who shall Trade to those Parts, may not be impos'd upon from any Pretences of Burgher Right, on which Account the Trade to Riga has been very much oppress'd under the Swedes Government.

Lastly, That a Publick Braack or Inspection of Hemp and other Goods, be established, as formerly at Riga, before that Place was under the Power of the Swede; and M.^r Whitworth has acquainted us, that Orders have been procured for the Settlement of a Publick Braack at Archangel, tho' the Execution of those Orders has hitherto been delay'd; However, he says, that in y^e mean time when bad Hemp has been deliver'd to British Merchants by the Czar's Officers, the same has been return'd, and good merchantable Hemp deliver'd in lieu thereof.

Upon such Encouragement as herein beforemention'd, the Eastland and Russia Merchants say they are willing to open a Trade to Riga, Revell and other Ports of Livonia and Ingria, as proposed. All which is nevertheless humbly Submitted to Her Majesty. We are

My Lord

Your Grace's most obedient humble Servants.

Stamford, J. Pulteney, R. Monckton, Geo. Baillie, Arth. Moore

Whitehall, January 3.^d 1710–11

[Source: PRO CO 389/21, Board of Trade, pp. 380–83. English copy. Whitworth's list of privileges (see doc. 107) is appended at *ibid.* pp. 383–4, but here omitted.]

110. 22 January 1711

Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the Duke of Queensberry on the benefits to be gained by trade to the Russian ports on the Baltic.

My Lord,

Since our Letter to Your Grace of the 3.^d Instant [see doc. 109], relating to the Opening a Trade with Riga, Revell, and other ports of Livonia and Ingria, in Possession of the Czar, We have understood from M.^r Whitworth, who attended us on this Occasion, that your Grace desir'd to know whether there were such a Necessity of Opening a Trade to those Parts, as may induce Her Majesty to insist thereon. Upon which having again consulted the Eastland Company, We take leave now to acquaint Your Grace.

That there being but one Port in Russia, from which Naval Stores can be exported, it will be a great advantage to the British Merchants Trading in those Goods to have the Trade Open'd to Riga and Revell.

That the Trade into those Parts will occasion a great Consumption of the British Woollen Manufactures and other Goods of the Product of this Kingdom and of the British Plantations, with which Goods they will otherwise be supply'd by other Nations.

And Lastly, that by reason of the Shortness & less Danger in those Voyages, as likewise of a quick and certain Correspondence, the Trade thither will be much encouraged.

For which Reasons we are humbly of Opinion That it will be for the Benefit of that Trade, and that Her Majesty do insist upon the Opening a Trade to those parts in the manner propos'd by our aforementioned Letter.

We are My Lord, Your Grace's most obedient humble Servants,

Stamford, Ph. Meadows, J. Pulteney, R. Monckton, Cha. Turner, Geo. Baillie, Arth. Moore

Whitehall, January 22^d 1710/11

[Source: PRO CO 389/21, Board of Trade, pp. 420–21. English copy.]

111. 22 January 1711

Letter from Prince B. I. Kurakin, Russian ambassador in London and The Hague, to the duke of Queensberry concerning the possibility of a Swedish invasion of Poland and the need to observe the 'Act of Neutrality'.

London, this day, 22nd January 1711

My Lord Duke,

The attachment and especial regard that His Czarish Majesty, my master, has always shown for the interests of all the Grand Allies are well known to you, as is the generous step he took after the glorious victory at Poltava, favouring the interests of the Grand Allies by not having deigned to pursue General Crassau into the provinces of the empire belonging to Sweden, although he had every right and just cause to do so for his own security. However, foreseeing and considering the unfortunate consequences that might ensue for the common interests of the Grand Allies engaged in the war against France, he was indeed good enough to delay and check the advance of his forces against his implacable enemy when he could have had every imaginable advantage over it. And in a movement of justice and consideration for the interests of the Grand Allies, His

Majesty my emperor insisted only that Crassau's army having escaped into Pomerania because of the Grand Allies' guarantee, should attempt no act of hostility against himself or his allies, that it should neither return to Poland nor raise any more recruits and that moreover it should not remain in Pomerania under the protection of the act of neutrality which the Grand Allies passed by common consent at The Hague on 16 March 1710 and by which it was declared that the Grand Allies engaged in the war against France had decided unanimously to assemble and dispatch a corps to see that the empire's neutrality was observed, and that this would be deployed against whomsoever breached the said neutrality or disturbed in any way the peace of the empire. But, as several reports that have recently been received state for certain, the king of Sweden, with France's full consent, has finally and through constant intriguing engaged the Porte and, it is said, the unruly Hungarians in his alliance against His Majesty my emperor as well as against His Majesty the king of Poland [Augustus], as a result of which these powers, concerting together, have definitely decided to show the whole of Europe their formidable strength, and particularly, with overt preparations being made by the king of Sweden on the one hand and the infidels on the other, to mount an invasion of Poland as soon as possible, with a very large number of Tatars and other barbaric peoples, with the intention of laying waste to the whole country and finally giving it in fealty to the Turks. Then, joining with Crassau's army (which he has already ordered to be ready to march as soon as he crosses the Turkish frontier), he indeed intends to fall upon Saxony, thus carrying the torch of war into the very heart of the Empire. I beg you to consider, My Lord, the terrible consequences that would result from the king of Sweden's formidable and ambitious plans, for His Majesty my emperor in particular as for the common cause in general, to which, no doubt, the aforementioned prince, driven by his ambition and attached, it seems, to the interests of France by the gratitude and obligation he owes for his successes, intends to do the most fatal and irreparable damage for the Allies; and without going into detail as to the other dreadful consequences that could not fail to ensue, you may see for yourself, My Lord, even from the circumstances of the present combination of events and from the very nature of the said alliance that it is dangerous to whichever Princes it might involve. Therefore, in order to put a stop to these schemes that run contrary to the common interest, and to show real gratitude for the regard shown by His Majesty my emperor for the interests of the Grand Allies, you must without delay muster the corps intended to maintain neutrality under the aforementioned guarantee to go and act now against Crassau's army in Pomerania, prevent it from making any attack upon Poland or Saxony and, to this end, force it to disarm. But if it is thought unjust to do this before the Swedes actually violate neutrality, it is already sure and certain that they intend to do so, for General Guildenstern has already received personal orders from the king of Sweden, and published them to his troops, to be ready to march at a word from the king, for which reason they are mustering horses and making all the necessary preparations to carry out their plans. Worse still, upon its arrival in Poland, Crassau's army was hardly ten thousand strong, whereas now it has risen to eighteen thousand and, moreover, still more new regiments are being raised in the Duchies of Bremen and Verden which, as the Swedes themselves have announced throughout the Empire, will shortly be joining Crassau's army, and it is even stated as a certainty that new troops are being diligently levied in Sweden itself, so that they may be sent to Pomerania at the very soonest opportunity. So from all these circumstances and preparations it may be concluded that neutrality has already been partially broken, all the more since this is evident from the manifesto published by Count Stanislas Leszczyński in the year 1710, declaring and maintaining that he wants to enter Poland with Crassau's troops and to see these forces united with the Turks and the king of Sweden, although this would amount to an invasion of Poland. In the light of all these vital details, the princes involved in the maintenance of neutrality, each having offered a contingent to be sent in such circumstances, and the resolution having been made at The Hague

that all the troops intended for the maintenance of the said neutrality should march at the end of February, I thought it my duty through the attachment I owe to the interests of My Lord His Majesty and to the common cause, to request that you, My Lord, should advise Her Majesty the Queen that she be good enough to consider this matter and order, without delay, that the six battalions of the contingent promised by Her Majesty for the preservation of neutrality march at the end of February in order to join those of the other princes intended for the same purpose, so that all these unfortunate consequences implied by the king of Sweden's dangerous schemes may be prevented, for His Czarish Majesty my emperor as for all the Grand Allies. I beg you, My Lord, to send a prompt and positive reply on this matter which is so important to His Majesty my master as well as to the common cause, so I may report to him at the earliest opportunity and inform him on what basis he may act and take measures in line with those of his good friends the Grand Allies. I am

My Lord Duke

Your most humble and obedient servant

Pr. Kurakin

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, Foreign ministers – Russia, ff. 220–22. French original.]

112. 31 January 1711

Letter from the Board for Trade and Plantations to the duke of Queensberry concerning matters of trade and the Russia Company's complaints of deceitful packing of Russian goods.

My Lord,

In Answer to Your Grace's letter of the 1.st of December last, desiring to know what we have to propose for the Advantage and Security of the British Trade in any Part of the Czar's Dominions, we take leave to acquaint Your Grace, That the Muscovia Company (whom we consulted on that Occasion) complain that the deceitful Packing of Hemp and Flax, which for some time past has yearly increas'd, is now become so great a Grievance, that unless some Method be taken to prevent the like Abuse for the future, it will be a very great Discouragement to that Trade.

That the like Abuse was formerly practised at Narva, for remedy whereof a Brack was Settled by that Government in the manner following:

An Officer was appointed to inspect as many Bundles of every Parcel of Hemp and Flax, as he judged necessary, for which a small Duty was paid to such Officer on all Hemp and Flax exported from thence; whether inspected by him or not. In Consideration of which Duty, the said Officer was answerable for every deceitful Packing, to be proved by authentick Attestation or Certificate from England or elsewhere. When any Bundle of Hemp or Flax was by him found to have been deceitfully pack'd, he had a Power to compel the Owners thereof to open and repack the whole Parcel at the proper Charge of such Owner, and the Hemp and Flax in every Bundle found to be bad, was burnt; which Method had so good an Effect, that after some short time, there was very rarely found any Deceit in the Packing those Goods.

Wherefore for the better Security and Encouragement of the British Trade to Archangel, we humbly offer that Her Majesty will be graciously pleas'd to direct Her Minister [Whitworth], upon his Return to the Court of Muscovy, in the most pressing manner to interpose with the Czar, in behalf of Her Majesty's Subjects, that the said Abuse now practis'd there in the deceitful Packing of Hemp and Flax, be remedy'd for the future, in such manner as is before mention'd with regard to Narva, or by such other way as shall be judged proper and effectual for that Purpose; which is all we have now to propose in relation to the British Trade in any Part of the Czar's Dominions. We are

My Lord,

Your Grace's most obedient humble Servants,

Stamford, J. Pulteney, R. Monckton, Geo. Baillie, Arth. Moore.

Whitehall, Jan.^{ry} 31.st 1710/11

[Source: PRO CO 389/21, Board of Trade, pp. 439–41. English copy.]

113. 8 February 1711

Letter from Prince B. I. Kurakin setting out Peter I's proposals for a peace mediated by Queen Anne between himself and the King of Sweden.

Copy

For the record

His Czarish Majesty, Emperor of Great Russia, learned of the offer of the good offices of Her Britannic Majesty and Their High Lordships [the States General] aimed at securing a peace between the said Majesty and the king of Sweden some time ago through his ambassador plenipotentiary, Monsieur de Matveev. He was much in favour of them, and asked no more than to be informed in advance of the likely claims which the Swedes might make in drawing up the articles, on their part, while His Czarish Majesty would sound out the intentions of his Grand Allies, Their Majesties the kings of Denmark [Frederick IV] and Poland [Augustus], to this same end. At this point, the Count de Wilschek, envoy extraordinary of His Imperial Majesty [Charles VI?] to the court of His Czarish Majesty, strongly requested that His Majesty make known in advance his feelings on the articles of peace. His Majesty, having conferred on the matter with the aforementioned Grand Allies, has ordered that the following be declared:

1. That His Czarish Majesty will retain full sovereignty and rights of ownership over the conquered Provinces that used to belong in perpetuity to the crown of Great Russia and which the crown of Sweden unjustly usurped from it in contravention of the treaty during the last century, and notably the provinces of Ingria and Karelia with all their dependent towns and fortifications, including the town of Narva. And that in reparation for the revenues, taxes and usufructs taken from the said Hereditary Provinces of His Czarish Majesty for a whole century, His Majesty will retain the town of Revel together with the whole province of Estonia that was conquered from the crown of Sweden. And for the latter's security from Swedish attack, His Czarish Majesty will also retain as his property the similarly reduced town of Vyborg, which by its situation is part of the province of Karelia.

2. That in order to make good the great costs and expenditure incurred by His Czarish Majesty during this war, to His Majesty will be ceded by the crown of Sweden a portion of Finland as far as the town of Helsingfors, in very explicit and full sovereignty and ownership, that five million *écus* will be paid, and that beyond the above-mentioned town a border and border-zone with Swedish Finland be set up, this to be done by commissaries of both sides observing due formalities.

3. His Czarish Majesty wishes to cede the province of Livonia with the town of Riga and all others, to His Majesty the king of Poland, to be enjoyed by him in perpetuity as a mark of his friendship for him and also, most importantly, in order to convince the whole world that his intention is not to conquer many states, as he declared some time ago to the Grand Allies against France. Furthermore, His Majesty the king of Poland and the republic of this name will also make their own claims.

4. That the Grand Allies against France be good enough to secure satisfaction for the king of Denmark in his claims against Sweden, upon which His Danish Majesty will be able to expand. For His Czarish Majesty could not think of entering into a peace treaty without the Grand Allies being content.

These are the main articles proposed by His Czarish Majesty to serve as the basis of a treaty. All other matters will be settled by the same treaty, and how each is to be dealt with will be set out at that time.

Separate Article

As the Turks have just declared war on His Czarish Majesty and His Majesty the king of Poland at the instigation of the king of Sweden supported by France, so that this crown should have some respite in its war against the Grand Allies, on which score it is perhaps not mistaken, seeing that, according to reports, the army of Swedish troops in Pomerania begins to make moves which must end in a march and Stanislas Leszczyński having had his manifesto promulgated throughout Poland relies entirely on these troops, so it follows that His Majesty's Grand Allies will be forced to recall their troops in the service of the Grand Allies against France. Similarly, if Turkish forces in Poland increase, what dreadful consequences might not ensue for the emperor and so many others? For this reason, His Czarish Majesty has thought it wise to order that representations be made to the Grand Allies so that they, foreseeing the dangers that threaten them, might, if only for the love of their own interests, charge themselves with making peace between His Czarish Majesty and his Grand Allies on one side and the king of Sweden on the other, not to mention the Ottoman Porte, and prevent things from going any further. In return for which His Czarish Majesty promises to assist them, once his own war is over, with 30,000 men against France, and if they cannot stop the war which is just beginning against Turkey, they should at least try to conclude a favourable peace with Sweden. Should the king of Sweden not respond to their approaches and refuse to give in, they should then take other measures to ensure that His Czarish Majesty is unhampered in his war against the Turks. In this way His Majesty can give an assurance that after the peace with Sweden is concluded he can, with God's help, prevail and stop the Turks making any advances in Poland, taking upon himself any danger coming from Turkey. Thus the Grand Allies, without any weakening of their forces and even with an increase of the same, may continue their war against the king of France.

Taking account of what is said above, His Czarish Majesty makes known his readiness to enter with the Grand Allies into future coalitions against France.

A reply and statement on the above are sought as soon as possible.

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, Foreign Ministers – Russia, ff. 231–4. French copy.]

114. 24 April 1711

From a letter from Henry St John to Lord Raby concerning the difficulties of bringing about a peace between Russia and Sweden.

Whitehall 24th April 1711 O.S.

[...] As to the last point relating to the demand of Sweden, we agree intirely with the Pensionary [Heinsius] that the business is extremely difficult. Every measure that occurs to one's thoughts is immediately attended by a crowd of objections; & yet the necessity of resolving on something presses us very hard. The Swedes ask, and they ground their demand on the guaranty of the Treaty of Travendahl [August 1700], that we should oblige Denmark to make a peace with them, in which case the king of Sweden would engage by treaty not to invade any part of the Empire. It must be considered that by undertaking this, we should expose ourselves to a quarrel with those northern powers, who are at present our certain friends, & whose troops are employed in our service against the common enemy, and that in favour of a prince, who is a very uncertain friend to us, & from whose troops we have many just apprehensions of disturbance without the expectation of any real assistance. This would be the case if the king of Denmark [Frederick IV], the Czar, & king Augustus should firmly adhere together. But supposing that Denmark should

agree to a peace; & that the king of Sweden should be tyed down by a treaty not to invade the empire; yet in that case we should abandon king Augustus, we should sacrifice a good ally, and lose the service of his troops, which I think cannot be answered by saying, that although we lose those Saxon troops, yet we shall save the corps intended to preserve the neutrality. Let us suppose further that a peace could be made with Denmark & king Augustus together; yet it is scarce to be believed that those two allies would entirely abandon the Czar, and leave him singly to stand the fury of Swedes, Turks & Tatars. And it is not likely that the king of Sweden would consent to let the Czar come into the peace since in that case he would have no ennemy left at all; and to have always one seems to be an article very essential to his happiness. We think therefore that the Swedish minister should be spoke to, but that before we do it here you Excy should communicate what we have to say to the States, and if they concurr in the same opinion, then it may be offered jointly, otherwise we design to say nothing of is. What was judged proper to be told the Swedish minister here was; that the Queen is extremely pleased to find that his master is in so good a disposition towards peace, that she is ready by her good offices or mediation to contribute towards the effecting it not only with the king of Denmark but with all the northern powers. That her Majesty hopes that the king of Sweden in consideration of this step, and this mark of the Queen's goodwill may be prevailed upon to consent to a cessation of arms, if not everywhere, at least in the provinces belonging to the Empire. That this is a proposition which there is good reason to believe that the king of Sweden's ennemys would subscribe to; and that if they would not, we should be more at liberty to espouse his interest. The Lords judge that his offer will be a sort of test of the king of Sweden's intentions. Since if he is in earnest, he will probably come into some of our councils; and if he does not we may then be assured that at the bottom he is in the secret with France. France, by a necessary consequence must however disorder the affairs of the allys, and in effect do the business of that crown. Her Ma^{ty} therefore thinks that it is high time for us and the States to consider what we shall do in case the king of Sweden refuses these offers, and pushes the resolutions, which he seems at present determined to in. Since it is certain that a successfull offensive warr in Flanders and even in Italy toll, could not make the common cause amends for the fatal consequences of an irruption of the Swedes into any part of Germany. The Queen, as it has been often told your Excy, has all along given the lead in this matter to the States, & she continues in the same sentiments to do so still. But your Excy is desired to tell the Pensionary, and the other ministers you discourse with, that it would be a great satisfaction to her Mat^y to know more particularly of their intentions, and the view they have on the several cases which I have state, and any other which may happen in this matter. [...]

[The letter is annotated in a different hand, probably that of Raby judging from the content of doc. 116]

he takes the king of Swede at worst I doubt if the tables turned whether the others would not be full as troublesome as he & if we could rely on *them*, one has a found of justice & honesty which is not strict on the other side, he dose not deserve the epithet of so good an allie.

we certainly dont think fit to force denmark to peace but I have insinuated enough to ahlfelt if they have a mind to do it themselves else we must not now think to force them to it.

wt they have resolved the [they] will not say to the Swedish minister [Gyllenborg] till they have concerted it with the States to bring the king of Sweden to a cessation of arms at least in the empire.

if the K of Swedens ennemys refuse we should be more at liberty to espouse his interest.

This is though a test of the K of Sweden

I cant conclude that because his interest with the Turk must make him appear armed on this side to make a diversion in their favour.

this is something like Ct Sinzendorffs projects & is running a danger immediately for fear we should be drawn into it at last for a defensive war to repulse them is the last & worst can befall us.

the Queen desires to know the intention of the States I think a conference is necessary [Source: PRO SP 84/241, ff. 74–9, extract at ff. 77–9. English original.]

115. 29 April 1711

From a royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne demanding joint action, with the United Provinces, against Sweden.

We consider it not unknown to Your Royal Majesty how the Swedish king has broken the Act drawn up at The Hague concerning the guarantee of neutrality by all the high allies, which we at our own wish were pleased to make with our high allies, as did the Swedish king through his ministers and governing Senate. We accepted that his troops should not invade Poland or Saxony, likewise Holstein or Estland from the German provinces, while our troops and those of Their Highnesses the Danish [Frederick IV] and Polish [Augustus] kings should not enter the aforesaid German provinces or attack them. He has formally protested against this Act through a declaration made at Bender on 30 November 1710, and has clearly announced through his ministers at the Imperial and other courts that he is therefore not only not of a mind to accept that guarantee but also considers all those who want somehow to force him to accept it as aggressors and enemies, and henceforth his troops will undertake preventative action against that guarantee. And he will consider all departures from this in the most severe terms possible in the aforementioned declaration. And therefore it is sufficiently evident how little intention the Swedish king had from the beginning of maintaining his neutrality or respect for the mediation of Your Highness and allies, although it was to his advantage, and although he ordered his declaration to be held back for so long for no other reason than to delay us and to gain time and meanwhile to be able to bring into existence his dangerous intentions with the greatest force. [...]

But since Your Royal Majesty has succeeded with your other allies in obliging us to maintain peace in Germany, and has reassured us that the Swedish king has also solemnly promised this, and since moreover you have announced the emplacement of a corps of troops for the defence of that guarantee on the Silesian frontier with orders to act immediately against whomsoever should break that neutrality, we as a token of our true friendship neglecting our own interest took no action concerning the aforementioned, relying strongly on your solemn and written assurance of so many strong states, which you were pleased after signature to deliver to our ministers through your entrusted ministers, and yourselves to confirm. [...]

Since all reports convince us that the Swedish king in this way has led on the Turks to a breach with us and His Polish Majesty and Poland, promising to attack us with a powerful force at the same time as the Turks will do likewise, we have therefore considered it useful to suggest this to Your Royal Majesty, and to demand very strongly from you what you have promised through this act of guarantee: that Your Royal Highness, together with the other powers which have drawn up and signed the act of guarantee, should be pleased so to make arrangements, that the emplaced and promised defensive corps should not only march immediately and receive orders not to wait until the enemy has actually made a pre-emptive attack, but because the neutrality is already effectively broken through his declaration, and he has ordered the open declaration that he does not want in any way to be bound to that neutrality, but will begin with his troops at his own pleasure, the order should be given for effective action. And this corps should be given either His Royal Polish Majesty and his insulted country according to the resolution taken by you or to another of the allies against Sweden, and its commanders given orders that it should not only without delay join with our troops and those of our allies their Royal Polish and Danish

Highnesses, actually attack the enemy or force it to join the service of your high allies against France, but also if this Swedish corps has already made an attack in some other manner on Poland, Saxony or other provinces (unless this can be prevented which we cannot set our hopes on), then the aforesaid corps should pursue the enemy there and oppose it with the forces it has joined, and try to make it [the enemy] incapable of further action [...] We hope this from your generosity all the more because we, through our good intentions towards you, would have acted with the same goodwill if you had been in the same danger. You have deserved it, that if, against all expectation and in spite of our friendship and goodwill always shown you, also if against the act of guarantee decreed and signed by the ministers of so many great powers and confirmed by you yourself, Your Highness with your other allies should not help in this matter or should not order the aforesaid defensive corps to march forthwith or although it sets off you do not under whatever pretexts and appearances order it to act against the enemy immediately as indicated above, but allow it simply to stand for the sake of appearances and watch this game, then we will protest strongly against this, and will be force with our allies their Royal Danish and Polish Highnesses to take such measures as we may for our security in such a dangerous situation and as we consider only consonant with our interests. And in such a case we hope to be excused from all consequences which might follow, and we hope for such a quick and pleasing resolution and action as might be consonant with your Highness' well-known good will and with your given promise and the justice of our desire. And we cannot in case of delay or inaction accept this as anything other than a clear sign of your ill-will towards us, which, however, our good intentions and testimony have not deserved. However we wish Your Royal Majesty many years of health and every happiness. Given in Diadorova in the year from the birth of Christ 1711 month of April 29th day and of our reign the 29th year.

The true brother and friend of Your Royal Highness Peter
Count Golovin.

[Source: RGADA, f. 135, Gos. drevlekhranilishche, razriad II, no. 2. Russian original. Russian copy at *ibid.*, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 340, ll. 3–10. Published in *Arkhiv F.A. Kurakina*, kn. 2 (St Petersburg, 1891), pp. 39–43; *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 11, vyp. 1 (Moscow, 1962), pp. 198–202.]

116. 11 May 1711

From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John on the affairs of the North.

22 May 1711 N.S.

[...] The affairs of the north is to be the matter of my conference Monday, but I can't help saying this before hand, that there is certainly a fund of honesty & one may rely on the king of Sweden's word [cf. doc. 114], & for our having such good allies in the other, you will please to reflect, sir how lately, & in w^t an ex^{ty} manner, the Saxon troops were recalld, & Denmark threatens the same, & before the rupture of the Turks you remember how uneasy we were at the vast views, & designs of the Czar. I am by no means for forcing either of them to a separate peace, nor much less for putting ourselves upon the defensive war agt France to secure ourselves from the designs of king of sweden, wch is the worst could arrive to us should he be just entering into the Empire, from w^{ch} [illegible] he is far enough off; and I am of oppinion that we ought to go on as we do, & look about us for some good event, to disengage us from the troublesome pass we are in by our ingageing in the northern neutrality & I am afraid we shall never bring the K of Sweden to cessation of armes, tho I cant agree that if he refuses to accept that project he must have designs & ingagements with the French, since those he has alone with the Turk, is cause enough for him to tell them his troops are armed & in good order, & ready to make a diversion in those parts. [...]

[Source: SP 84/239, Foreign Entry Book – Holland, ff. 141–7, extract at ff. 144–5. English original.]

117. 15 May 1711

From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John on the results of his meeting at The Hague with the Imperial envoy, Count Sinzendorff.

26th May N.S.

[...] First, what occasion have we to precipitate ourselves into an engagement of one side or tother if tis alleged the apprehension we have of the king of Sweden not being well intentioned & may disturb us in our war against France. But in answer to that, because we apprehend he may disturb us in our war against France, shall we disturb ourselves beforehand for fear of being disturbed hereafter, shall we put ourselves upon the defensive against France to be upon the offensive in another war, w^{ch} we may draw upon ourselves, & let it end which way it will, we can never be the better for it. The Pensionary [Heinsius] says always soyons sage. Wh^t need we yet declare more than we do. Our Corps de neutrality marches to make good our guaranty, & they can ask no more: by that time they come to the rendezvous, we shall meet & concert w^t orders to give our Genall who is to command them, & then we shall be better able to judge w^t is the most proper party for us to take. & let us consider if the king of Sweden beats the Muscovites then we have drawn ourselves into a war with the Turk we might have avoyded. If the Turk & king of Sweden are beaten, would you have that kingdom so intirely ruined that the ballance of the north, w^{ch} is certainly of consequence to us maritime powers, be totally destroyd. I was one of those who were not for running ourselves into the labyrinth at first by our guaranty hand over head, but since we ingaged we must make use of all the expedients we can, since our bussiness is to gain time in relation to push on our affairs ag^t France, & to secure quietly the election [to the Spanish throne] for king Charles, & if we must be forced to act in the affairs of the north, it will be better, & more convenient for us it should be done when our campaign is almost ended, & we see the event of it. We concluded according to the project you sent me over that each of us should speak to the several ministers here, that since thay had accepted our good offices, we think to make them effectual, they ought to accept a cessation of arms even as far as the Turk & Muscovite. Tis judged better at first to speak of it in generall, and after when we see that wont do to retrench it to the Empire. But we think if we should speak of the Empire first it would have an ill effect because the neutrality is really in effect a cessation in the Empire w^{ch} Mons^r Ahlfelt told me, who had been informed by Rosenkrantz that you had spoke to him only of a cessation in the Empire w^{ch} Mons^r Ahlfelt saying he did not understand, I said so too; till we had all concerted together & this our resolution I hope will be agreable to the Queen, & that it might be sent to all her ministers as the Dutch send it to theirs. They want to know w^t Mr Jefferyes says, whose instructions or at least the heads of them I desire you will be pleased I may have from the office, to be fully informed of all that matter.

[Source: PRO SP 84/239, ff. 151–67v. English original. Extract at ff. 162v–164v.]

118. 21 May 1711

From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John on the possibility of a Russian naval threat to Britain's Hanoverian interests.

[...] All our misfortunes seem to come on galloping, as the diversion of the war in the north, if the Turks beat the Muscovites [in the Russo-Turkish war of 1711] (as I told Mons^r Palmquist as one reason to make him accept of the cessation) then, though at first, the king of Sweden will bring them on only to follow his resentment, & his enemys those people being so far enterd, & seeing now great force against them, may go even then further than he would have them, & that

w^t desolation may happen to us, & if even the Muscovites beat the Turks, we find already they are tampering with France, & know the Czar's great itch lyes more towards ports in the Baltick, & having in time a fleet in the ocean, wch would not suit with our empire there. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 84/239 ff. 229–38. English original. Extract at ff. 232v–233.]

119. 26 May 1711

Memorial from Prince B. I. Kurakin to Queen Anne proposing joint action against Sweden.

The undersigned minister plenipotentiary of His Czarish Majesty, emperor of Great Russia, has the honour to inform Her Britannic Majesty, on the orders of my Lord the Czar, that the said Czarish Majesty having been informed of the public declaration made by the King of Sweden through his Ministers at The Hague and elsewhere, according to which he did not deign to respect the neutrality which the Grand Allies had established among themselves in order to preserve peace within the Empire and in Poland, and His Czarish Majesty also being perfectly aware that the Swedish troops in Pomerania only await a signal from Turkey and are ready to invade either Poland or Saxony, the said Majesty has ordered his above-mentioned Minister to ask Her Britannic Majesty to make a decision and to press instantly (in order to avert the ills that might befall the common cause through a hostile invasion of either Poland or Saxony) for the troops earmarked for the maintenance of neutrality to combine with those of His Czarish Majesty and those of his Grand Allies in order to act immediately and without delay against he who dangerously breaches the said neutrality. And in the case of Her Majesty the Queen not sharing these sentiments, His Majesty has reason to believe that Her Britannic Majesty and the Grand Allies will not take it in the least badly if the Czar joins forces with his Grand Allies to protect himself from the danger which threatens the Empire and Poland, and if he seeks out the enemy's troops wherever he may find them, since this enemy has not respected and still in no way deigns to respect a neutrality established by a Confederation of so many Powers. The undersigned minister respectfully awaits a precise and prompt decision in writing on the subject he has the honour to set out in the present memorial to Her Majesty the Queen. London, 26 May 1711.

Prince Kurakin

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, Foreign Ministers – Russia, f. 245. French original.]

120. 9 June 1711

From a letter from Lord Raby to Henry St John giving his opinion of A. A. Matveev and stressing the need for British neutrality in the conflict between Russia and Sweden.

20th June 1711 N.S.

[...] I know not how the Muscovite with you is, but this here [A. A. Matveev at The Hague], is wonderfull proud, obstinate, & very silly, & cant forgive the roughness of our bailiffs, tho he has been amply paid, for w^t he suffered, yet does all he can to set the Czar ill with us [see docs 80–87], w^{ch} the Dutch perceiving hope they shall gain upon us in that trade, w^{ch} they have been long desirous of, & is worth our speculation [...]

In relation to the affair of the neutrality I think the wisest course for us is to keep our fingers out of the fire as long as ever we can, & I find the Pensionary [Heinsius] now seems more apprehensive of the Muscovites than the Sweedes breaking the neutrality, w^{ch} proves that events in that matter changes so, that it is impossible for us to take any steady measure without running the risk of being drawn into a war that can never be of any advantage to us, let it end how it would, but might be of vast prejudice to us. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 84/239, Foreign Entry Book – Holland, ff. 287–291v, extracts at f. 287 and ff. 290v–291. English original.]

121. 23 July 1711

Royal letter from Queen Anne to Peter I expressing her unwillingness to go to war with Sweden.

[Customary titles]

Most Potent and Our most Dear and Loving Brother.

We received Your Imperial Majesty's Letter dated at Iawarrow [?] the 29th of April last [see doc. 115], from the hands of Prince Kourakin Your Imperial Majesty's Minister at that time residing here. We are extremely concern'd to find, as well by this Letter as by the Representations of the said Minister, that Your Imperial Majesty thinks You have reason to complain of Our Conduct, which We are conscious to Our Selves has been full of Zeal for the general Interests of Europe, and for the particular Satisfaction of Your Imperial Majesty. Your Imperial Majesty is no doubt sensible, that the intention of Us, and of our Allys, when We enter'd into the Act of Neutrality, was, by covering from any Hostile Attempt the Countrys therein mention'd, to preserve the Peace of the Empire, and to prevent any Diversion of that Force, which is employ'd against France. And We remember with much pleasure how readily Your Imperial Majesty concurr'd in these views for the preservation of the Common Cause. It has been a matter of great uneasiness to Us, that Our good Brother the King of Sweden has hitherto refused to confirm what the Regency of Stockholm has consented to, and that he has made a publick Protest against the Act of Neutrality. But We are very far from having been remiss in Our Endeavours for induce him to submit to the Conditions of the said Treaty. We have sent a Minister [Jeffereyes] on purpose to him and We are still in hopes, that these Our earnest Sollicitations will at last have their due Weight. In the mean time that Contingent of Troops which We and Our good Allys the States General are oblig'd to furnish, has been got ready as far and as soon as the Season of the Year, the Circumstances of Our Affairs, and the Several Disappointments, whic we have met with, would allow. There were indeed by Our last Advices three Battalions wanting to compleat the whole Number. But Your Imperial Majesty cannot be ignorant, that this Deficiency proceeds from the real difficulty of finding these Troops on any reasonable terms, and not from want of Inclination in Us to comply with Our Engagements, of which We think there could not be a greater proof given that the choice which was made by Our Approbation of Major General Seckendorff to negotiate with full and ample Powers in any part of Germany, for the four Battalions which then remain'd to be found. And We are perswaded, that Your Imperial Majesty's Justice will incline You to think as We do, that there is still less reason to make any Complaint on this account, since above four Thousand Recruits, belonging to the Troops of his Polish Majesty [Augustus], which serve in Flanders, have been for some time subsisted by Us and by Our Allys the States General thô they have not been suffer'd to march and joyn their respective Regiments. Since We have therefore comply'd with all Our Engagements, as far as in Us lyes, towards Your Imperial Majesty and Your Allys, We expect and promise Our Selves, that You on Your part will not insist that We should look on a Protest against a Treaty as an actual Infraction, nor that We should enter into an Offensive Warr by virtue of an Agreement, which only obliges Us, in the utmost extent of it, to a Defensive one. We wish Your Imperial Majesty a long and happy Reign and recommend You to the Protection of Almighty God. Given at Our Court in Our Royal Castle at Windsor the 23^d Day of July in the Year of Our Lord God 1711, And of Our Reign the Tenth.

your most affectionate Sister

Anne R.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 15, ll. 1–4ob. English original.]

122. 9 August 1711.

An article from *The Spectator* praising Peter I.

[...] *Peter Alexovitz of Russia*, when he came to the Years of Manhood, though he found himself Emperor of a vast and numerous People, Master of an endless Territory, absolute Commander of the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects, in the midst of this unbounded Power and Greatness turned his Thoughts upon Himself and People with Sorrow. Sordid Ignorance and a Brute Manner of Life this Generous Prince beheld, and Contemned from the Light of his own *Genius*. His Judgment suggested this to him, and his Courage prompted him to amend it. In order to this he did not send to the Nation from whence the rest of the World has borrowed its Politeness, but himself left his Diadem to learn the true Way to Glory and Honour, an Application to useful Arts, wherein to employ the Laborious, the Simple, the Honest part of his People. Mechanick Employments and Operations were very justly the first Objects of his Favour and Observation. With this glorious Intention he travelled into Foreign Nations in an obscure Manner, above receiving little Honours where he sojourned, but prying into what was of more Consequence, their Arts of Peace and of War. By this means has this great Prince laid the Foundation of a great and lasting Fame, by personal Labour, personal Knowledge, personal Valour. It would be Injury to any of Antiquity to Name them with him. Who, but himself, ever left a Throne to learn to sit in it with more Grace? Who ever thought himself mean in Absolute Power, 'till he had learned to use it?

If we consider this wonderful Person, it is Perplexity to know where to begin his Encomium. Others may in a Metaphorical or Philosophick Sense be said to command themselves, but this Emperor is also literally under his own Command. How Generous and how Good was his entering his own Name as a Private Man in the Army he raised, that none in it might expect to out-run the Steps with which he himself advanced? By such measures this god-like Prince learned to Conquer, learned to use his Conquests. How Terrible has he appeared in Battel, how gentle in Victory? Shall then the base Arts of the *Frenchman* be held Polite, and the honest Labours of the *Russian*, Barbarous? No: Barbarity is the Ignorance of true Honour, or placing any thing instead of it. The unjust Prince is Ignoble and Barbarous, the Good Prince only Renowned and Glorious. [...]

[Source: Extracted from *The Spectator*, no. 139, Thursday, 9 August 1711, in which Steele compared 'the two greatest Men now in *Europe*', Peter I and Louis XIV, and went on to pay tribute to the duke of Marlborough.]

123. 23 August 1711

From *A Review of the State of the British Nation*, a commentary by Daniel Defoe on the *Spectator* article of 9 August 1711.

I Applaud the Opinion of the Author of of [*sic*] the *Spectator* [see doc. 122], in the Affair of the *Czar of Muscovy*, as to his leaving his Empire to store his Mind with Useful Knowledge, &c. And I need add nothing to what has been said on that Account; but I cannot equally applaud the *Czar* as a true Hero, unless I could find him sensible of the Native Right of his Subjects, to that Liberty, which God at first, without doubt, vested all his reasonable Creatures with, and which they only lose the Sense of, just as they gradually degenerate from the Rectitude of their Creation.

Had the *Czar of Mosco* a Spirit of true Greatness, to reject and condemn the Brutish and truly Contemptible part of a Monarch, viz. Tyrannizing over his People; had he deny'd himself this, and restor'd Liberty to his People, made them Masters of their own Property, and fenc'd that Property with Laws, against the future Oppressions of his Successors; had he Inspir'd them with a Spirit of Liberty, and then cast off the Reins of Oppression himself, setting the People entirely free... . Then had he been a Hero indeed... . Nor do I see how a Tyrant can be a Hero; nothing

but generous Principles constitute a Hero, and a Tyrant can never be Master of those Great and Gallant Things, which a generous denying ones self the unjust Use of Lawless Power, inspires the mind with.

By setting the People entirely free, I must not be understood to mean a Freedom from Government, but I mean a just Freedom from the Exorbitance of Lawless Arbitrary Governours; those Gods of the Earth, who think they are above the Restraint of Laws, and who fancy, because in the Legal Exercise of just Government they must not be Resisted, therefore they must not be Withstood in the Unjust Excercise of Arbitrary Power, and the Invasion of Establish'd Right ... This is the Freedom I mean, and no other; had the *Czar* of *Muscovy* generously laid down, and rejected the Unjust and Arbitrary Exercise of the Despotick Government of the *Russian* Emperors, his cruel and terrible Ancestors, and made his Subjects Free, like Men, not abject Slaves, like their Forefathers; then he had been a Glorious Prince, a Hero in the true abstracted Sense.

But let any Man that has Travelled into those Countries, give us an Account but how he Reigns, how Absolutely he Commands, as a Man may say, the very Souls and Bodies of his Subjects; how they breath but by his Permission, and his Breath is Life or Death to them, as he pleases: Let them tell us how they cover their Faces at his Presence, and look down on the Earth (a Token of abject, contemptible Baseness of Soul) not daring to look upon their Monarch ---- How they Reverence God and their great Duke upon the Square, and speak of them as Equals: How he lays their Nobles and Princes on the Ground at his Pleasure, and causes them to be Corrected by the Executioner: How he binds the Sons of his Nobility and Gentry Apprentices to Artificers and Handicrafts-Men, and causes them to labour at his Command like Mechanicks: How he Commands his People to the War, and makes the best Subjects he has, serve in his Armies, and a Thousand like Specimens of Absolute Government; I say, let any Man that has Travelled that Country, give us the Histories of these Particulars; I doubt not, but the most passively Subjected Non-Resistance-Man in this Nation, would bless the Ground he treads on, to think that it lies under the happy Region of a Legal and Limited Government.

When I think of the Absolute Subjection and the abject, sordid, subjected Souls of these Creatures, which in those Countries are called Men, for here they would not deserve that Name, it made Way for this just Reflection. [...]

[Source: Anon. [Daniel Defoe], *A Review of the State of the British Nation*, vol. 8, no. 67, Thursday, 23 August, 1711, pp. 261–2. English extract.]

124. 29 September 1711

A Russian report on Charles Whitworth's memorial proposing ways of improving Anglo-Russian relations, put forward at the Karlsbad conference, and Peter I's reply.

1711, 29 September. Mr Whitworth the English envoy at the Karlsbad conference stated:

1. Although the Queen had given him the temporary rank of envoy for the given occasion and wished thereafter to recall him, nevertheless, as evidence of her true friendship and good disposition to His Czarish Majesty, she had now instructed him to serve at His Czarish Majesty's court with the same status of envoy extraordinary. And since Her Royal Majesty had always tried to remain in good accord and correspondence with His Czarish Majesty, so she had now ordered him as envoy to seek in every way to restore the former friendship with His Czarish Majesty.

2. Since for some time some discord and jealousy had existed between His Czarish Majesty and the high allies warring against France, and it is thought that this was caused by several people who sought to bring His Czarish Majesty into discord with the allies, and although Her Royal Majesty had been informed by certain people (perhaps by the French king himself) of the

proposals which the French court has made to His Czarish Majesty, nevertheless, notwithstanding this and sufficiently recognizing her own and her allies' strength and substance, she did not show herself hostile to the present intention of the Danish [Frederick IV] and Polish kings [Augustus], and did this only to show His Czarish Majesty clear evidences of her affection and friendship. Also, at the urging of Prince Kurakin, she has not neglected to seek in every way a reconciliation with the Turks and gave an order to her envoy in Constantinople [Sutton] that he should do everything possible to this end; and she has received a report from the envoy that he had already brought the Turks to the point where they were inclined under certain conditions to conclude a peace with His Czarish Majesty and certainly this would have happened if a peace with His Czarish Majesty had not taken place in Wallachia.

3. Her Royal Majesty is very concerned to restore tranquillity to the Empire and obviate any threat from France. She has therefore drawn up an act of neutrality with her allies, and although the allies have had great need of troops against France, nevertheless in accordance with her promise she has sent a considerable number of troops to the army of neutrality; so that when His Czarish Majesty considers his interest, leaving aside all the insinuations of others who have not interpreted the matter correctly, there would be no great advantage and profit to His Czarish Majesty and his allies, although there was a danger to the alliance against France that the war begun in the Empire would bring some advantage to the French. And for this reason the allies had sufficient cause to oppose the said outbreak of hostilities, but, as was stated above, they do not fear the French (who several years ago were very powerful both in the Empire and in Flanders but nevertheless could gain no great advantage from that) and have permitted the Danish and Polish kings (since the Swedish king had rejected the act of neutrality) to seek, crush and disperse the Swedish troops in Pomerania and with this intention in addition had sent over a considerable number of infantry to the Polish king at their own cost and in their own pay.

4. Her Royal Majesty hopes that His Czarish Majesty, seeing these well-disposed and friendly acts of herself and her allies, will have no further reason for distrust and disagreement with these allies; at the same time it is impossible that the allies should not be suspicious of the fact that His Czarish Majesty is hourly sending more of his troops to the German borders, for the allies do not see that they are necessary for the overthrow of the Swedish troops in Pomerania, those troops being in no condition to defend themselves, still less do anything aggressive, for this reason she desires a statement from His Czarish Majesty on the subject, and that His Czarish Majesty should take measures so that the war in the Empire should spread no farther, and the Danish king should not quarter his troops or impose other burdens in the Principality of Mecklenburg which is neutral and takes no part in the Northern War. Also, and even more, that the war should not be conducted beyond the Elbe, which the allies in the interest of preserving peace in the Empire cannot permit, but will even in such an eventuality be forced to take other measures.

5. Since His Czarish Majesty has always declared himself desirous of peace with Sweden, Her Royal Majesty has made special efforts to end the war in the north and has therefore now given her envoy instructions that in the event that His Czarish Majesty should be pleased to state to him the conditions of peace, he would in the name of Her Royal Majesty make such proposals as should content His Czarish Majesty, on which point the envoy wishes to be informed of His Czarish Majesty's intentions.

6. The envoy has instructions and full authority from Her Royal Majesty to negotiate and conclude agreements on trade both in Archangel and in the Baltic.

7. The envoy has no doubt that envoy Matveev has already reported concerning the frigates of His Czarish Majesty which have appeared in the British [North] Sea, that they should give the proper salute to British naval vessels by dipping their pennants. When the chancellor [Golovkin]

made a statement about this to the envoy and asked what agreements there were with other courts, the envoy said:

The English do not have specific agreements with other countries about this since they do not wish to have quarrels about it, but expect this as a mark of respect legally due to them from all without question. Only with the Dutch is there a treaty about this because there was a war: in 1642 an English yacht passed through the whole Dutch fleet and the Dutch naval ships did not immediately give the proper salute by dipping their flags and pennants, and the yacht then fired with shot at the Dutch admiral and sailed away to England and for this reason eight days later war with the Dutch was declared. French ships even if in French ports have to dip their pennants to English ships, as happened some years ago when the French marshal Tallart was being taken on an English yacht to France. This yacht, arriving in Calais after a French naval vessel which stood in the Calais roads and would not dip its pennant, fired shot at the French ship which cut its anchor cable and made out to sea. Marshal Tallart said to the English captain that the French ship could have smashed him to pieces but the latter replied that if he and his yacht were to perish then the marshal too would perish and that he had to defend the honour of his queen and people. And so in time of peace French ships do not enter English ports but when some minister or other is sent from France to England the English always send their ships for him. Similarly they carry the Portuguese [John V] and Spanish [Philip V] kings back to these monarch's lands in their ships, although those kings have their own fleets and ships. Five years ago a Swedish ship would not dip its pennant to the English, so the English ships took the Swedish ship and sent its captain to London in irons – even so the English people were greatly angered that the English officers had not completely destroyed the Swedish ship, and the Swedish captain remained in irons in London for a long time until he declared that he had acted without orders. And this was at a time when the Swedish king was still at his best and strongest. The English claim this honour from all vessels in the British Sea, i.e. from the Cape in Norway to Cape Finisterre near Portugal. The grounds for this claim are that some six or seven years past the English nation kept their ships at sea to keep it clear of all privateers and pirates and for this reason all peoples at that time permitted and gave them the said honour which they have claimed ever since, because even in peacetime they always maintain in the Channel a considerable squadron against privateers. Her Royal Majesty will give His Czarish Majesty's ships the same salute as is given to French, Spanish and other ships and trusts that His Czarish Majesty will ask no more of her.

8. The English merchant Beol [?Beale] caused the goods and chattels of the merchant Gartside to be impounded in Moscow and Archangel and since these goods while impounded may spoil and be lost, the envoy asks that when Gartside gives a sufficient pledge in the action brought against him, his goods may be released.

[There follows a copy of the reply made to Whitworth by Peter I]

On point 2 the envoy declares that there were proposals from the French to us, and that the queen, conscious of her own and her allies' strength showed no hostile intentions but rather declared her friendship – to this it is replied that although there were proposals from the French, were they accepted by our side to Her Majesty's detriment? But if they were completely nullified, then this can be taken as nothing but friendly disposition from our side and we are grateful to Her Royal Majesty that she is pleased not to prejudice our affairs.

On point 3. As concerns the neutral force, although it was assembled the commanding generals in the Netherlands more or less declared that the force will not be brought into action. Moreover the Swedish king himself had broken the pact (as the envoy himself admitted) and so the invasion is legitimate by all the laws of nations.

On point 4. As concerns the approach of Russian troops and others sent according to treaties to the Polish and Danish allies for the present war and the capture of cities in Pomerania, these were then sufficient troops to oppose the Swedish force, but that force cannot now be reckoned, since at that time the neutrality had not been broken by the Swedes and we needed our own troops and the neutral force only for defence, but now, after the breach of the neutrality, we are under no obligation to avoid fighting the enemy. At the same time let it be known that His Czarish Majesty does not seek any gain for himself in this German Swedish territory, nor does he seek to possess it, but has done this only for the satisfaction of his allies. As to [the Queen's wish] that war should not spread farther in the German lands, on that too the envoy may be assured that every precaution will be taken to avoid harming anyone but the enemy. And Mecklenburg is promised not loss but gain by the return of the Rostock dues. As concerns the armed crossing of the Elbe into the Swedish provinces His Czarish Majesty will try to obtain the intercession of his allies, i.e. the Danes; however, His Majesty wishes to know in advance with what the allies against Sweden will satisfy the Danish king by others in place of those provinces, and what could be offered to that king by way of conditions will be stated after consultation with the allies.

Concerning trade we cannot at present reply but when we return to Russia we shall go into the matter with him, having no information here concerning the question.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 346, ll. 1–8ob. Russian copy. Reply in the tsar's own hand, *ibid.*, f. 142, Podlinnye tsarskie pis'ma, t. 7, ll. 169–70. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 11, vyp. 2 (Moscow, 1964), pp. 156–57, 471–73; and in part in *Arkhiv F. A. Kurakina*, kn. 4 (St Petersburg, 1893), pp. 47–9.]

125. 18 October 1711

Order from Peter I to the Russian ambassador to both Britain and Holland, Prince B. I. Kurakin, concerning the purchase in both countries of warships for the Russian navy.

Order to the Lieutenant-Colonel

1. Seek to purchase five or more ships, or at least three, from 60 to 48 guns; they should be well proportioned (for this purpose [F.S.] Saltykov has been sent, because he has some knowledge of this art); and having negotiated a price write to us immediately by way of Elbing. If possible all the ships should be English; I hope that something can be given to [Thomas] Styles for an old debt on them: this would be best, but if it is impossible then get Dutch ships, in which case they should be from Zealand and not just from anywhere, and they should not be old.

2. There should be the full number of guns, i.e. on a 60-gun ship on the lower deck there should be *Halbkartaune* or 18-pounders and on the other decks half of each, and on 50 or 48-gun ships the lower decks should have 12-pounders. If necessary get them even without the full number of guns.

3. Take ropes and sails as they are but no spares because we can get them cheaper at home. When the ships are bought they should be taken to the place where the Danish fleet will winter unless a new order is received soon.

4. The price of 50-gun Dutch ships is about 24,000 but for English ships you may add one or two thousand to every ten thousand.

5. Take great care not to give too high a price because we only need the hulls. Every effort is to be made in this and we should be informed by every post of what is happening, and when a deal is being concluded report by special courier for this purpose as well as by post.

These points were given to Prince Boris Kurakin on October 19.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. 1, kn. 38, l. 89. Russian draft in Peter I's hand. Russian original at LOII, Kolleksiia dokumentov Petra I, no XI, l. 1. Copy at RGADA, f. 5,

Vysochaishikh osob s chastnymi litsami, no. 24, ll. 1–1ob. Published: *Arkhiv F. A. Kurakina*, kn. 1 (St Petersburg, 1890), p. 1; *Materialy dlia istorii russkago flota*, ch. 1 (St Petersburg, 1865), p. 259, dated 19 October; *Morskoi sbornik*, 1871, no. 11, pp. 76–7; *Pis'ma i bumagi imperatora Petra Velikago*, t. 11, vyp. 2, pp. 193–4.]

126. 26 December 1711

Letter to F. M. Apraksin from the British merchant Samuel Gartside in Archangel, concerning the purchase of hemp for export, the manufacture of sailcloth for ships under construction, and the building of ships in partnership with the Russian merchant, F. Bazhenin.

Most excellent Sir, my Lord and gracious patron Admiral Cavalier General and Governor of Azov Fedor Matveevich, may Almighty God grant you health and every happiness for many years!

I have sent to your brother, my Lord Peter Matveevich [P. M. Apraksin, then governor of Kazan], points concerning hemp and [?rhubarb] roots and in reply to my humble letters I have received from your noble self no communication, only a message from Mr Andrei Beliaev to the effect that the matter is agreeable to Your Excellency. Permit me, Your Excellency, to assure you that there is no better time to conclude this business. And I should like Your Excellency and your brother Peter Matveevich to say where it would be best to meet and discuss the whole matter. My trade in the town is great but there is a great lack of ready cash so that there is no more than 10,000 poods ready in Moscow. If Your Excellency will be gracious enough to advance money from the treasury against the first foreign currency contracts and with this money buy hemp and send it abroad and thus supply thalers from abroad, then you will make no small profit from both countries for His Czarish Majesty.

I am instructed by my associates to buy sailcloth abroad. May it please you, Sir, to order that 600 pieces be given to me at the current price, and that I may be sure of this.

Also, I am building two ships in partnership with Fedor Bazhenin. May it please Your Excellency to send 200 pieces of sailcloth for these new ships by the winter route without delay so that during the winter the sails may be sewn; I shall pay the money for this cloth as soon as I come to Moscow.

I should like to meet Your Excellency, if God grant it, so that through Your Excellency I may report to His Czarish Majesty that I have never before had such a gracious patron.

Your excellency's servant,

Samuel Gartside

December 26, 1711.

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, no. 45, ll. 429–30. Russian original.]

127. 1711

Considerations on the trade between England and Livonia.

If one thinks of the trade that England used to pursue with Livonia in the Baltic, one will be forced to admit that she made considerable profits from its ports, Riga, Revel, Narva and Pernau, but that because of the disturbance caused by the Northern War and countless other incidents the said trade, with England as with other neighbouring countries, decreased with the passage of time and has now more or less ceased. It would therefore be most expedient, in the light of the interests which England enjoyed in the past and the fact that she might positively expect even greater ones in the future, for her to try to restore this interrupted trade in the Baltic, it also being in her interest to profit from the current situation as regards the war in Poland, the terrible turmoil

caused by which has already left the town of Danzig and several other ports which used to trade with Livonia in no condition to send goods as freely as they formerly did, since they are unable to obtain merchandise from Poland which is afflicted with the ills of war. Finally, it is indisputable that the Livonian ports mentioned above, deprived of trade on all sides and suffering because of it, would recommence trade with England all the more easily and joyfully for their being convinced that she is capable of fulfilling on her own the needs created by what their trade has suffered. As for England, if she re-establishes trade with Livonia in circumstances where the latter needs it more than the former, although it is equally profitable on both sides, she could certainly also have by way of recompense more advantageous conditions and prerogatives than the latter in their commerce, this naturally being entirely just. All this could be done without any difficulty for the following reasons: because the English Company [i.e. the Russia Company] which used to trade with these ports and made (as is known) considerable profits from them would undertake this course of action with all the more willingness and pleasure, provided that it had Her Majesty the Queen's permission and her protection in order to ply this trade safely, and the aforementioned company could, without difficulty, preserve the same rights, privileges and immunities that it formerly enjoyed in these Livonian ports.

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, Foreign Ministers – Russia, ff. 235–6. French original. Anonymous.]

128. 8 May 1712

From the Abstract Letter Book of the Society for the Propagation of Christian Knowledge concerning the distribution in Russia of Dutch translations of some of its accounts of charity schools in London.

Thursday 8th May 1712

Aut. W^m Boehm at Westminster 8th May. That he had by the last Holland mail receiv'd a letter from Mr Newbauer Overseer of the Charity House at Hall [Halle] in Germany dated ye 1st of May NS signifying that they had hitherto dispers'd a great many small papers done into High Dutch from the Society's Yearly Acc^t of the management & progress of the Charity Schools in & about London. That some of those narratives had been dispersed not only through a great part of Germany but have been sent as far as Moscau. That not long since Mr Grindler Bro^r to one of ye Missionaries at Tranquebar travelling in Russia, where some had read the Acc^{ts} of Charity Schools in England, receiv'd as much money as did amount to two pound sterl. Half whereof was ordered to be paid to the Hospital at Hall, and ye other Half to the Society for Propagating X^{tian} Knowledge at London: And that accordingly he had remitted 20 shill[ing]s and desir'd a line certifying the receipt of it, in order to be sent to Russia.

[Source: SPCK Archives, Abstract Letter Book 1711–12, f. 99v, entry 3061. English original.]

129. 1 August 1712

Order of Peter I 'That no offence or oppression be caused to the captains and pilots of English ships arriving in Archangel'.

The Ruling Senate, having heard the points made by the English envoy, has resolved: that captains of Her Britannic Majesty who come to Archangel in ships be received at the fortress with appropriate civility, that their ships be granted leave to pass as circumstances require, that pilots no longer be taken off those ships, or bribes taken from them, that pilots wait for ships out at sea beyond the sands so that there be no delay and loss caused to such ships by leaving them beyond the shallows without pilots.

[Source: Published in *PSZ*, *Sobranie pervoe*, t. 4 (St Petersburg, 1830), p. 852, no. 2560.]

130. 17 August 1712

From a communication from Prince B. I. Kurakin on the purchase of ships in Britain.

The cost in thalers of the ship *Randolph* bought in England by Thomas Styles from the sum sent for the purchase of ships [see doc. 125] – this expenditure will be shown below. On November 2 a special courier was sent to Thomas Styles with a letter from His Czarish Majesty concerning the purchase of a ship. He was given 10 guineas.

= 45 thalers

21 December in accordance with Styles's letter: paid to Ebert Tezenik for correspondence £2 8s

= 13 thalers 1 gulden 1 stuiver

5 July transferred to Thomas Styles for the 54-gun ship which he bought; if it is more than £1000 advance payment then each pound at a rate of 11 gulden 14 stuivers.

= 1170,000 thalers

In total on this account in gulden 11,847

In thalers 4739 thalers 5 stuivers

Kurakin

1712 17/28 August in Pomerania

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, Kantseliariia admirala F. M. Apraksina, no. 247, ch. 1, l. 143. Russian original.]

131. 15 January 1713

Letter from Peter I to Queen Anne requesting mediation in concluding a pact between Russia and Turkey.

Your Royal Majesty could show us no greater sign of friendship and kind intention than what you have recently been pleased to do by means of your envoy at the Ottoman Porte towards restoring peace between us and the said Porte. We have also instructed your envoy Whitworth, who attended us, and our envoy plenipotentiary Von der Lith to bear witness to the obligation we owe to Your Royal Majesty, and we shall let pass no opportunity to display all those mutually desired tests of our friendship. We therefore thought that this peace concluded between us and the Porte through the mediation of Your Royal Majesty and Their Highnesses of the States General of the United Netherlands would be permanent, the more so in that we on our side have fulfilled completely all that we were obliged by the said peace treaty to do. It is well known that we have handed over Azov and dismantled the stone quay at Taganrog, although we have reason to suspect the true intentions of the Porte and whether it intends to maintain the peace with us, for our enemy the king of Sweden is even now on Turkish territory and under Turkish protection. We have also observed the clause concerning Poland and have withdrawn our troops to the last man from that kingdom. Despite all this, however, we now hear that the Porte has again broken the peace with us and has arrested our envoys in Constantinople against all the laws of nations and on the false and unfounded charge that our troops are still in Poland. This was reported by Solokhor [?] on his return from Poland and is quite untrue because it is perfectly evident that not a single one of our troops is still in Poland. The truth is that the said Solokhor was bribed to give this false information by our enemy and his agents on his return, which he made on purpose by way of Bender. The inhuman vengefulness of our enemy is so great that he will not only not listen to reason but seeks nothing less than the fall of all Christendom to the Turks and Tatars and its total destruction. We therefore wonder if every Christian state should not regard this as a hostile act and consider how to forestall in good time this serious machination which threatens to ruin the whole of Christendom. We have thought it right to acquaint Your Royal Majesty with

this new infringement of the peace and ask in fraternal friendship that, since the peace treaty with the Turks was concluded by your mediation, you should now be concerned with its preservation and that you should be pleased to give firm instructions to your envoy in Constantinople [Sutton] that he should seek in every possible way to deter the Porte from its intentions. In this way Your Royal Majesty will by your rectitude perform no less a service and will free all Christians from the terror which threatens it. And because of this the glory you already enjoy in the world will be increased and we shall be under every obligation to you and always remain Your Majesty's fond brother.

Peter

Count Golovkin

From Rensburg, 15 January 1713

[**Source:** RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 364, ll. 1–2ob. Russian file copy. Above the text is written: 'Letter from the sovereign to the English Queen and the Dutch States'. Below the text: 'These letters of identical content were sent to the English Queen and the Dutch States and both were written on postal sheets, to the Queen without titles, as a private letter, and to the States with the lesser title of His Czarish Majesty, i.e. By the Grace of God, we, Peter etc., then the title of the States. Latin copies are appended'. Latin copy at *ibid.*, ll. 3–6. Published in *Pis'ma i bumagi imp. Petra Velikago*, t. 13, vyp. 1 (Moscow, 1992), pp. 24–5.]

132. 2 March 1713

Instruction from Chancellor G. I. Golovkin to the Russian plenipotentiary Baron Johann-Christian von Schack on the conduct of negotiations in England.

Instruction on how Privy Councillor Baron Schack shall conduct himself:

1. He shall proceed to England as soon as possible and on his arrival
2. Take all the letters from Envoy Von der Lith which have to do with the negotiations and
3. Upon having audience with Her Britannic Majesty assure her in the best possible manner of His Czarish Majesty's friendship and
4. Discover whether, if the Queen is not much inclined to the interests of His Czarish Majesty, she is at least neutral and in the war with Sweden will not interfere in the interest of the latter. In this matter he shall act as described in the attached plan which was recently agreed by the High Northern Allies. Also, for his better information and so that he may avail himself of it if the occasion arises, he is provided with a copy of a letter signed by His Czarish Majesty to His Imperial Majesty and the Queen of Great Britain, and also the instructions concerning this matter which have been sent to Von der Lith. Meanwhile, with his well-known skill he is to protect His Czarish Majesty's interest in all matters and seek to avert anything which might be to His Czarish Majesty's advantage.
5. Since it is impossible, especially in the current state of affairs and frequent vicissitudes, to give advance instructions for all eventualities, he shall therefore on his arrival in London accurately acquaint himself with the state, mood and intentions of the English court and make a true report so that he may, immediately after his discovery of the state of affairs, be sent the necessary orders and instructions.
6. He shall diligently report everything that happens which touches His Czarish Majesty's interests and correspond openly with His Czarish Majesty's ministers at other courts, and anything concerning any negotiations at any court touching His Czarish Majesty's interests he shall diligently communicate.
7. Every other thing is left to his well-known skill and he remains in His Czarish Majesty's good favour.

Given in Schönhausen

2 March 1713.

Count Gavriilo Golovkin

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 370, ll. 1–2ob. Russian original with state seal at foot. Autograph of G. Golovkin.]

133. 16 April 1713

Minutes of the Russia Company Court including a memorial to the Secretary of State, Viscount Bolingbroke, fearing serious consequences for Anglo-Russian trade as the result of the publication in Britain of scandalous references to the czar.

A Committee held on Thursday the 16th April 1713 Vizt.

Present

Sir Benjamin Aylofffe Bart. Gov.

Sr Godfrey Webster, Sr Joseph Martin, Mr Thomas Meuxs, Sr Randolph Knipe, Mr Anthony Burren, Mr Jos.^a Wordsworth, Mr Robert Atwood, Nathaniell Gould Esq., Mr John Gould

The Comittee being mett, drew up the following memoriall to the Lord Viscount Bollingbrooke Her Maties Secry of State which upon reading and debate thereof and after some amendments was agreed to and is vizt.

To the Right Honourable the Lord Viscount Bollingbrooke Her Majestys Principall Secretary of State.

The Memoriall of the Muscovia Company.

The said company did lately most humbly represent to her Majesty the great importance the trade to Russia was to these kingdomes and ye large effects her subjects had there praying her Majestys most gracious concern for their preservation, wch petition her Majesty was pleased most graciously to receive.

That they are very sorry they have now a fresh occasion to trouble your Lordpp with a Complaint of a pamphlet lately published under the title of ye Review of Thursday April 2nd 1713 [see doc. 136] containing very scandalous reflections on ye Czar of Muscovy particularly such as these – Royall Butcher rather than a Christian Monarch – A Raging Bear out of ye unbounded forests of Siberia – A Siberian Bear for Monsters to me are all alike – Tis an undoubted Testimony of a Cowardly Despair as to Conquering – For nothing but a Siberian bear would destroy – Tis ye effect of a Brutall Nature and therefore Bearlike will destroy – and many other such like reflections, and then in ye close of the said pamphlet is this expression – I doubt not the British Government will do themselves justice upon him and all the human bears of his country.

This gives ye sd company just cause to fear least if this scandalous pamphlet come to ye knowledge of his Czarish Majesty he should be provoked to do somewhat to the prejudice of their trade.

They think it therefore their duty to lay this before yr Lordship not doubting of yr Lordpps care to prevent any damage or inconveniency to ye said company their effects or factors in Russia from the resentment they apprehend the Czarr may take upon such scandalous reflections cast upon him.

16th April 1713

Benj^a Aylofffe Govr.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minute Books, pp. 225–6. English original.]

134. June-August 1713

Petitions from the merchants Samuel Gartside and Ralph Robinson to Peter I requesting an order and charter of privilege for the conduct of commercial and industrial ventures in Russia, and a copy of the charter itself.

Most Gracious Lord,

My partner Ralph Robinson writes to me often about his need, to be precise, for 5000 barrels of pitch and another 3000 barrels for the [?] job to complete the contract with Her Royal Majesty and has sent four ships to me in Archangel to fetch this pitch. A message from the town by courier informs me that these ships are already there and waiting for the pitch and there is nothing except this pitch with which they can be loaded.

I beg Your Most Illustrious Czarish Majesty that Your Majesty should graciously instruct your humble servants that an order be sent by means of our courier to Vice-Governor Kurbatov that these 8000 barrels of pitch be released to us for immediate loading into the ships, and if, Lord, this pitch is not delivered to us we shall suffer distress and great ruin from Her Royal Majesty, of which I have humbly written previously to Your Czarish Majesty. And beside this pitch, Lord, command that we be given from your state treasury at the town 400 lasts of rye for export.

I have written truly on this matter to Your Czarish Majesty that we do not seek for ourselves any profit from this pitch and grain, but only seek to complete our contract with Her Royal Majesty which was drawn up for the purpose of dispatching to Your Czarish Majesty five warships.

As soon as Your Czarish Majesty shall show us his gracious favour the pitch and grain will be released to us. This we shall sell abroad on Your Czarish Majesty's account and the money which will come from this will be used by my partner Ralph Robinson for the purchase and repair of ships for Your Czarish Majesty, or for whatever else he should be instructed to do by Your Czarish Majesty's order.

As soon as the pitch and grain are delivered we shall send the pitch in fulfilment of our contract and the grain we shall send to Norway with Your Czarish Majesty's new escort ships to the ports of Bergen and Trondheim where we can sell it at a good profit, and the money will be used as indicated above. Or if it pleases you, Lord, we can take the grain in our ships under English and Dutch flags to the port of Lübeck, or other Baltic ports, for distribution to Your Majesty's army. Our ships are waiting for the pitch and grain in the port of Archangel and we shall dispatch them as soon as Your Czarish Majesty wishes.

If Your Czarish Majesty should desire a sea voyage we have in Archangel in the said ships which have come for the pitch and grain 70 good Russian sailors who have worked two, three, or four years with us, and these sailors we can release for Your Majesty's new ships and in place of these sailors, Lord, command the Vice-Governor of Archangel to give us new Russian sailors to train for our ships, for our shipmasters write that Your Majesty's subjects, if they are kept under close supervision, learn quicker than ours. And we suggest, concerning these sailors, that no use be made of the three newly launched ships belonging to Your Majesty without good seamen, and we would wish in any voyage that Your Czarish Majesty will permit us to carry out your commands and serve Your Czarish Majesty with our possessions [?] in all honesty and truth.

And, Lord, concerning the delivery to us of the pitch and grain, and the transfer of our sailors and the supply to us of new sailors for training, be pleased, Lord, to give your royal command to the Vice-Governor of Archangel so that all may be done according to your command without delay and the best time for the ships to put to sea be not lost.

As soon as the pitch and grain are delivered according to Your Czarish Majesty's command, then the tobacco franchise will be assigned to us and, by your royal will, we shall spend the money on Your Majesty's warships, and we shall send in early spring to you, Lord, in

Copenhagen or Reval, to know what ships we should search out to purchase for Your Majesty, and what ships to build.

If, Lord, your royal letter of privilege is given to us, as we requested in our earlier letter to you, and we by the grace of God can do our work without delay and can find the usual people of our acquaintance who know the work, they will undoubtedly serve you reliably also, Lord, in everything we are ordered to do.

And referring again to our earlier submission on the source of tobacco, we shall send Your Czarish Majesty every year two ships full of tobacco of whatever kind Your Majesty thinks fit, according to whatever instructions we are given.

My partner Ralph Robinson writes to me that the last new warship which you recently purchased in Great Britain will be ready in three months and will be very cheap. Would it please you, Lord, to dispatch this ship in October or November to Portugal to the port of Santiubis [probably Setubal, a port near Lisbon exporting salt] or to France for a cargo of salt, and thence to Riga or Reval. This would be by the very first spring voyage and so the sailors could be paid and the ship would gain great strength from being first laden with salt. On the other hand, there is no profit in having the ship lie idle all winter; however, your wish in this matter is the most important thing.

If Your Czarish Majesty has any special requirements or needs goods or stores for the dockyard then my partner will do everything, Lord, according to your order and will dispatch everything on your list at the earliest date to St Petersburg or Archangel. If you order anything from him in Great Britain then he will send it surely and reliably. When formerly goods were sent via Mr Stiles when he looked after Your Czarish Majesty's business, the whole business was handled by Ralph Robinson.

And for all Your Czarish Majesty's affairs I have sent my trusted agents and ordered them to live in St Petersburg and accept orders from Your Czarish Majesty and immediately forward these orders to me or, if appropriate, to Mr Robinson. Everything will be done, Lord, according to Your Czarish Majesty's orders with all zeal and promptitude.

I also beg, Your Illustrious Czarish Majesty: our correspondents have sent from Great Britain to St Petersburg five merchant ships with various cargoes and when they arrive in St Petersburg our agents will not have found goods as a cargo for these ships. Please command, Lord, that we be given pitch or hemp from the dockyard at the current price so that these ships should not sail away empty and that we should not suffer a loss.

Your Illustrious Czarish Majesty's loyal and humble servants, the Englishmen Samuel Gartside and Ralph Robinson bow our heads to the feet of Your Czarish Majesty and remain always at your service.

Samuel Gartside; R. Robinson

I append, Lord, a copy of my earlier communication for information.

Moscow, 1 August 1713 –

[Copy of the charter of privilege granted by Peter I]

1713 the ... day, the Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, sovereign of all Great, Little and White Russia, by his personal order to the Englishmen Samuel Gartside and Ralph Robinson grants, according to the points in their petition, permission to build with their own money and craftsmen and workmen ships and such other craft as they may require in Archangel or as they please in any other suitable place without let or hindrance either in hulls [?] or in stores of any kind, and to do this without offence from anyone, but paying money to each for everything, and paying craftsmen their due for their labour, and if they order any stores for these ships from abroad or in other Russian towns, they shall not pay duty on them because they are not for resale or for export but for our ships and this is always the custom in the countries about

us. And wherever these ships or other craft are constructed they shall be permitted to buy or themselves fell timber and saw in their own newly constructed or hired sawmills planks, beams and timbers and other wooden items with the exception of masts, and they shall be permitted without hindrance to send these ships abroad and, upon payment of the same thaler duty as is imposed on other merchants, to buy freely all Russian non-prohibited goods in towns and villages wherever they may wish and send them abroad on these or other ships after a quality inspection so that there should be no loss to them from faulty goods, and to charge them the same duty on purchases as Russian merchants and the usual thaler duty for exports abroad. And whatever goods they may import they may sell freely in Archangel and other towns, villages, and hamlets wherever they may wish and shall pay the former customary duty in Archangel and the ordinary Russian duty, as paid by Russian merchants, in other towns. And in their newly constructed ships they may catch and export salmon freely in Archangel province, in the White Sea, in the rivers and lakes from the river Pechenka to Bolvanov Bay, in Pustozero, in the river Pechora and in all places from the White Sea to the North Cape to Vaichoga [?Vaigach]. And apart from them no others may fish salmon or export it and for this privilege they shall pay 600 thalers a year. And in Kazan province they shall be permitted freely to build distilleries and soap factories wherever they wish, in the foreign fashion without any hindrance and they shall be permitted to buy grain for their distilleries and other materials for their soap factories in towns and villages wherever they wish, and they shall pay the usual duty on these purchases at the same rate as Russian merchants, and they shall be permitted freely to buy wherever they wish timber and other wood products and other materials for the building and running of these factories at the same rate of duty. And with regard to these factories which they are permitted they shall make such wine and vodka and soap as they wish. And if requested they shall supply His Majesty's drink stores in the towns with as much as they require at a contract price, and they shall be permitted to export as much wine and vodka as they wish by ship and they shall be charged duty in Archangel [or] those towns from which the wine or vodka is exported – the usual thaler duty at the rate per *vedro* ['bucket'] at which they will be sold in the drink stores. And apart from the drink stores and export they are to sell wine and vodka to no-one under pain of heavy fines. Soap they may sell as much as they can in the towns wherever they will and pay the normal Russian rate of duty, and if they should need to export any then they shall pay the normal thaler export duty in full-weight thalers at Archangel or the town from which it is exported. And the land for these distilleries and soap factories they may buy or rent freely and the materials needed for their construction and running, bricks, firewood, barrels etc., this they shall buy or obtain from the forests themselves, apart from the timber for shipbuilding; and they shall have the monopoly on the sale of tobacco in Moscow and all other towns for 20 years and be free to import tobacco from abroad and buy or sell *cherkasskii* [Ukrainian tobacco] without hindrance. And no-one else shall import from abroad or buy or sell Ukrainian tobacco under serious penalty and fine. For this monopoly they shall pay in October 1714 in Archangel 100,000 thalers but no duty will be charged on the tobacco in Archangel or other towns; and the tobacco which is put on sale in Moscow and other towns shall be in good condition and not spoiled, it shall be delivered either in powder or in leaf or in twist at the price of 4 rubles per pood and they shall pay for the tobacco over five years. And that it suffices to take from the goods which come to them from abroad and from the vodka and soap. The vodka and soap and salmon and other permitted Russian goods are to be exported to the town from abroad every year [?]. The normal thaler duty of 5000 thalers a year shall not be charged for 20 years because they will be paying in advance for the tobacco monopoly, and this duty will not be returned to them during those 20 years, nor will they gain any profit from the money, but instead of the 5000 thalers they will be charged duty on account every year without fail. And they are to pursue the said shipbuilding and buy authorised Russian goods and

sell foreign goods in the towns, villages and hamlets. And they are to run distilleries and soap factories and export vodka, soap and salmon, and trade in tobacco for the above-determined 20 years exclusively, without any hindrance and no-one should create any obstacle or hurt to them, but rather, respecting His Czarish Majesty's favour to them should give them freedom in all that is described above, and they are granted in all that is described above His Czarish Majesty's charter of privilege.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 17, ll. 228–33ob (original letter in Russian), 301–2ob (copy of the Russian charter).]

135. 12 June 1713

Letter from the head of the Admiralty Dockyard, A. V. Kikin, to F. M. Apraksin about the arrival in Reval of the ships purchased in England – *Victoria, Oxford and Strafford*.

Illustrious Count, Sir,

I have just received a letter from Reval from the commandant Mr Zotov in which he writes that on May 23 and 1 June there arrived from Copenhagen His Czarish Majesty's ships which were bought in England, the *Victoria, Oxford and Strafford*, with 250 seamen; the *Victoria* has ten 12-pounder guns, twenty-four 6-pounders, and eight 3-pounders; the *Oxford* has four 9-pounders, twenty 6-pounders and eight 3-pounders; and the *Strafford* has eighteen 6-pounders and six 3-pounders; and concerning this I have also written to the Vice-Admiral to know what it pleases Your Excellency should be done with them, either that they should stay here or that they should join the fleet. I have already reported this matter to Your Excellency several days ago. Also the said commandant Zotov writes to me in a letter that besides the aforementioned ships others are also expected in Reval and for this may it please you to send me from the Admiralty Dockyard special messengers with money because he has no money there for paying off and the seamen who are on those ships are demanding their pay. He has sent me a message in his own hand of how many provisions and other stores have been bought; also Reval workmen have worked for many days there on the ships and for all this money should be sent from the Admiralty Dockyard according to the rate appropriate for this and I shall do whatever Your Excellency shall command when the money is sent; and I trust that he has also written all this in detail to Your Excellency, which I append hereto; and the number and calibre of guns needed to make up a full complement on the aforementioned ships, and whether these are now ready in the Admiralty Dockyard.

I have had no letter from you, most gracious patron, for a long time, and I do not know for what reason since I write twice a week to Your Excellency and I beg by God that I might be acquainted, O patron, with your state of health.

Your servant A. Kikin

From St Petersburg 12 June 1713

Copy. We are most puzzled that we have had no news of him; we went ourselves to where he was told to carry out an inspection but did not see him; also we have not heard from you.

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, d. 61, ll. 31–3. Russian original.]

136. 15 October 1713

Letter from Baron Schack to Queen Anne complaining about Daniel Defoe's comparison of Peter I with a raging Siberian bear in *A Review of the British Nation* on 2 April 1713.

The undersigned envoy extraordinary of His Czarish Majesty has the honour to inform Your Majesty, with the very deepest respect, that his master the emperor of Great Russia hopes that Your Majesty will have the goodness to punish the infamous Daniel Defoe, who has written in so shameful a manner against His Czarish Majesty in his paper printed on 2 April 1713 [see

extract below]. Your Majesty promised Sr. de Lith [von der Lieth], then the czar's envoy to her court, that this Defoe would be prosecuted and punished according to the enormity of his crime. But as until now this shameful man has not suffered the penalty for his felony, His Czarish Majesty, being fully persuaded that Your Majesty will see justice done to a criminal who has spoken so atrociously of the Sacred Majesty of crowned heads, has ordered me to insist to Your Majesty that proceedings be brought against the criminal as soon as possible and carried to a conclusion.

Done in London, this 15th of October 1713

B B de Schack

[Extract from the offending article by Defoe]

The Czar, *as our Papers say*, has already burnt, either *Gratz upon Oder*, or *Wolgast in Pomerania* as he march'd that Way, towards his own Territories. This I suppose is a return for the Fire at *Altena*; and no doubt, but when the *Swedes* come to take their turn again, the Innocent Inhabitants of some *Danish City* shall suffer for this *Muscovite Barbarity*: and I am persuaded, if this War is not soon at an End, *The City of Copenhagen*, as high as the *Dane* carries it now, *shall Flame in this Quarrel*, by way of Retaliation.

The Czar takes a new Method of making War, and *I doubt not*, is laying the Foundation of his own Ruin, which when ever it happens, *I believe mark me, I say*, I believe it only, *Europe* will rejoice in the downfall of his Power, as they would of a *Royal Butcher*, rather than a *Christian Monarch*, and that I may be supposed in this to shew disrespect to crown'd Heads, which indeed, to Christian Princes I never do; *I must own*, as I formerly said, and gave my Reasons for it, that I shall never esteem him a Christian, as long as he permits his Subjects to sell his Prisoners of War to the *Mahometans*.

My farther Reasons for being perhaps severer in this Case than usual, is upon a Supposition of two Things being true, which I have seen in Print – *If they are not Fact*, then what I say goes for nothing; *if they are True*, I only approve all I have said; but it is my Opinion that no Man ought to treat that Monarch, as if he were a Prince or a Sovereign; but rather as if he was a *raging Bear* out of the unbounded Forests of *Siberia*, a part of his wildest Dominions.

The first of these we have in the *London Gazette*, of *March 31*, there's my Authority, in the article from *Hamb[urg]*. *April 4 N.S.* The Words are these, *The Czar has made a Declaration, that he will entirely Destroy the Duchy of Pomerania, in Case the Swedes Transport any more Forces to that Country.* Now in the *first Place*, *Pomerania* is the *Swedes* proper Dominions, to transport Forces thither, is absolutely necessary to them; and in Relief to the Subjects of *Sweden* is justifiable according to the Laws of War, and they ought to do it. To destroy the Country, because the *Swedes* endeavour to preserve it, is as if a General besieging a City should say, he would put all the Burghers to the Sword, if the Garrison offer'd to defend it Which, *in the first Place*, the Garrison as Men of Honour are bound to do, and *in the second place*, the Burghers are not to blame in, and cannot prevent it.

If he destroys the poor Country for this, as indeed he is like enough to do for I think 'tis the best kind of War that ever he made; *if he does* he shall never meet with any other respect from me, *I mean in Writing*, his crown and Dignity being no way concern'd here, *Than a Siberian BEAR*, for Monsters to me are all alike, let them be of what Character and Dignity soever.

To destroy a Country, because the Subjects, like Men of Honour defend it, and preserve their Loyalty as long as they can to their Prince, is Contrary to all the Maxims of War, and to the practice of all the Generous Princes in the World; beside 'tis an undoubted Testimony of a Cowardly Despair, as to Conquering it; for nothing but as I said a Siberian Bear would destroy People whom he had any thought of making his own Subjects; if therefore he does this, 'tis either

the Effect of a Brutal Nature, or a Declaration that he never Expects to reduce them and therefore Bear-like will Destroy them.

The other Articles respect a Civil Threat of this Royal Siberian, relating to our Merchants in Russia upon the report of an English Squadron to the Baltic; but of this I forbear to speak farther because I will be no Instrument to prompt his Cruelty upon a few Innocent Merchants of our own, who dwell in his Dominions; tho' I doubt not, the British Government will do themselves justice upon him, and all the Humane Bears of his Country, as far off as it is, in any such Case, if it should happen: *But of that hereafter.*

[Source: PRO, SP 100/51, ff. 331–2. French original. Extract from *A Review of the British Nation* of 2 April 1713.]

137. 3 December 1713

Minutes of a committee of the Russia Company containing a petition to Queen Anne protesting at the military governor of Archangel's forced recruitment of British sailors into the Russian navy.

A Committee held at Garraways coffee house on Thursday the 3rd December 1713.

Present

S^r Benj^a Ayloffé Bart Gov.

M^r Francis Hawes Treasurer

S^r Godfrey Webster, M^r Robert Atwood, M^r Thomas Meuxs, Mr Josiah Wordsworth, M^r Anthony Burren, M^r John Edwards, M^r John Gould, S^r Joseph Martin, Nath^{ll} Gould Esq^r.

The Committee in pursuance of y^e order of y^e last Court drew up y^e following Peticion w^{ch} upon reading was agreed to and is vizt.

To the Queens Most Excellent Majesty

The humble Peticion of the Muscovia Compa

Showeth

That by order of y^e Governor of Archangell there was this year forcibly taken out of every English shipp at Archangell one able-seaman and putt on board his Czarish Maties shippes of warr there, notwithstanding the earnest application of both merchants and masters of ships to ye said Gove[rnor] as appears by a certificate under the hands of severall of y^e masters lately arrived and hereunto annexed.

That this extraordinary proceeding has so terrified the seamen that the Company are apprehensive they shall not be able to procure shippes to go that voyage unles they may be protected from this violence.

The said company do therefore most humbly pray your Matie to interpose with y^e Czarr for y^e release of y^e said seamen and to prevent the like for y^e future.

3rd December 1713

And your petitioners shall ever pray

Benj. Ayloffé Gov.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minute Books, pp. 245–6. English original.]

138. 15 January 1714

Minutes of a committee of the Russia Company containing a petition to Queen Anne protesting against Peter I's attempts to force them to trade through St Petersburg rather than through Archangel.

A Committee held at Ironmongers Hall on Friday the 15th January 1714 vizt.

Present

S^r Benj. Aylofffe Bart Govr.

Nathaniell Gould Esqr., M^r Rob^l Atwood, M^r John Gould, S^r Rand^h Knipe, Mr Tho^s Meuxs, S^r Joseph Martin, M^r Anthony Burren, M^r Wm Dawsonn, M^r Jos^a. Wordsworth, S^r Godfrey Webster

The Committee in pursuance of the order of y^e last Court drew up the following peticon which upon reading and debate thereon and after some amendments was agreed to and is vizt.

To the Queens Most Excellent Majesty

The Humble Peticion of the Muscovia Company
sheweth.

That since the warr has been carried on in the Baltick naval stores have been chiefly important from Archangell at which port the trade of your Majesty's subjects was greatly increased.

But the said Company are very much concerned to understand the design of y^e Czar of Muscovy to alter y^e trade of his country. The company having received certaine intelligence that his Czarish majesty has strictly forbidd the carrying any hemp and diverse other goods to Archangell, and ordered the same to be brought to Petersbough in the Baltick Sea which will render their trade very precarious since hitherto the Swedes have obstructed any of Your Majestys subjects trading to Petersbough and have threatened confiscation of their ships and goods.

The said company do therefore humbly pray your Majesty's protection of their trade which they are now compelled to carry on by way of Petersbough, and since there has yet bin no colour to apprehend any infection in Muscovy or Petersbough your peticers ships may be exempted from quarentine which would be an excessive burden upon their trade especially on such ships that happen to have nothing on board for y^e service of y^e navy.

15 January 1714

And your Peticioners shall ever pray

Benj^a. Aylofffe Govr.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minute Books, pp. 250–51. English original.]

139. 24 January 1714

Royal letter from Peter I to Queen Anne, protesting against the presumed dispatch of an allegedly hostile British squadron to the Baltic.

Most serene and most mighty Queen, our beloved sister,

Since we have learnt from our Envoy Extraordinary accredited to Their High Excellencies the Lords States General that Your Majesty [in the margin: 'regardless of all the representations made by our Ministers'] intends, and has already actually begun preparations, to send a squadron to the Baltic on the pretext of securing free passage of shipping, therefore we cannot do other than declare to Your Majesty in response, that this resolution adopted by you can appear to us in none but a most suspicious light, and we cannot in any way believe that the dispatch of such a squadron can be for that purpose only. As Your Majesty has many other means of achieving such a free passage and of ensuring for the future the security of your subjects' ships from all Swedish attacks [in the margin: 'as has been more fully shown and represented by our Ministers to Your Majesty's Ministers'], it is the more evident and certain [this word is struck out and another superscribed illegibly] that the dispatch of that squadron has no other intention than to render assistance to our enemy in accordance with the agreement made about that with Holland [text from 'in accordance' to 'with Holland' deleted], to intervene openly on our enemy's behalf against us and our allies and to that end to order that squadron to act directly against us. We expected this so much the less, as we find in all our actions nothing whatsoever that could lead

you to take such a hostile resolution, for you yourself know well what good disposition and friendship we have always had towards Your Majesty, and that we very particularly did not interfere in the recently ended war with France, but rather were always eager and ready for the greatest unity with Your Majesty and as far as in us lay assisted in the prosecution of Your Majesty's interest in all circumstances. For our part we are prepared to remain in our good intentions towards you in the future, and to do everything on our part which may encourage the maintenance of good intelligence between us and Your Majesty. But at the same time we cannot but declare to Your Majesty, that if you continue in the said resolution and send a squadron of warships to the Baltic Sea and order it to act openly against us or our allies, then we and they will seek with all our might to turn the violence done to us against all those who may wish to declare themselves against us in so unrighteous a manner, and shall defend and protect ourselves and employ all the means to that end which circumstances may offer us and which may serve to harm our unjust attackers: all of which we have thought it needful to declare herewith to Your Majesty.

From St Petersburg, 24th January 1714

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 380, ll. 3–3ob. Draft. Russian original.]

140. 4 February 1714

Minute of a committee of the Russia company requesting proof that St Petersburg was in the possession of the Czar's predecessors in the year 1552.

A Committee held at Garraways coffee house on Thursday the 4th February 1713/14 Vizt

Present

Sr Benja Aylofffe Bart Govr.

Sr Rand[olp]h Knipe, Mr Josa. Wordsworth, Sr Godfrey Webster, Mr John Gould, Nathll. Gould Esqr., Mr Anthony Burren, Mr Robert Atwood, Mr Thomas Meuxs, Mr Jn. Edwards, Mr Wm. Dawson

The Committee in pursuance of ye order of Court of the 12th of January last perused the Companys charter and Act of Parliament and do find that St Petersburg is in the Companys grant the same being part of ye Czarr's dominions and in his possession long before and since the Compa Charter and the Gov acquainting the Committee that ye Czarr's envoy haveing yesterday sent to speak with some of ye Company the Committee drew up ye following representation. Vizt.

May it Please Your Excellency

The Muscovia Company humbly represent that it may be a very great encouragemt to ye merchants and increase ye trade to Schansterny now St Petersburg if your Excellency shall procure an authentique extract out of ye Chancelly at Muscow that, that place was in ye dominions and possession of his Czarish Majestys predecessors in ye years 1552 and some succeeding years.

They further represent that they are informed that a cession of Carelia in which country that place is situated was made in or about ye year 1618 by his then Czarish Majesty to Gustavus Adolphus the then king of Sweden.

The facts being duly certified by a proper instrument well attested from Muscow may prevent many disputes that would otherwise greatly interrupt that trade.

4th February 1714

All with & co

B Aylofffe Govr.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minute Books, p. 254. English original.]

141. 13 May 1714

Minute of a committee of the Russia Company containing a petition to Queen Anne requesting a convoy of men of war to protect British ships trading to St Petersburg.

A Committee held at Garraways coffee house on Thursday the 13th May 1714 Vizt.

Present

Sr Benja Aylofffe Bart Govr.

Mr John Gould, Mr Josa Wordsworth, Mr Anthony Burren, Mr Robt Atwood, Mr Thos Meuxs, Sr Joseph Martin, Mr John Edwards, Mr Henry Phill, Mr Wm Dawson, Sr Rand[olp]h Knipe

The Committee in pursuance of the order of ye last Court drew up the following peticon to ye Queen which upon reading and debate and after some amendments were agreed & is vizt.

To the Queens Most Excellent Majesty
The humble Peticon of the Muscovia Company
Sheweth

That the company did sometime ago lay before yr Maty the importance of ye trade of your subjects to Russia and the great hazard their ships were liable to from the Sweedes men of warr and privateers in their passage to and from Petersburg to which place the Czarr hath now in a manner confined the trade of his dominions and humbly pray'd your Majesty's gracious protection.

They now beg leave humbly to represent to your Majesty that the season of ye year for that trade is farr advanced and that they are very apprehensive without the countenance of a man of warr or two to convoy their ships to and from thence they cannot with any prospect of safety carry on their trade.

That they have already provided great quantitys of ye manufacture of this kingdom to be sent thither and that the stores of hemp in this nation are at present so much exhausted that unless considerable supplies be imported wch must now be chiefly from Petersburg the navigation of the trade in generall cannot be supported.

They therefore humbly pray your Majesty will be graciously pleased to appoint them as soon as may be a convoy of one or two friggats for ye protection of their trade.

And yr Pet[it]ioners as in duty bound shall ever pray

13th May 1714 Benja Aylofffe Govr

Then the Committee waited on Mr Secretary [William] Bromley and delivered him the said peticon, who was pleased to acquaint them he would lay ye same before her Majesty for her directions therein.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minute Books, pp. 280–81. English original.]

142. 21 May 1714

Minute of a committee of the Russia Company stating the company's grievances for use in the instructions for George Mackenzie, the newly appointed resident in Russia.

A Committee held at Garra[wa]ys coffee house on Friday the 21st May 1714 viz^t

Present

S^r Benj^a Aylofffe Bart Gov^r

S^r Godfrey Webster, M^r Rob^t Atwood, M^r Henry Phill, M^r Tho^s Meuxs, M^r Anthony Burren, S^r Rand^h Knipe, M^r John Edwards, Nath^l Gould Esq, M^r John Gould, S^r Jos^h Martin, M^r W^m Dawson, , M^r Jos^a Wordsworth

The Committee being mett Mr Consull Goodfellow acquainted them that he had perused the Heads of Greivances w^{ch} y^e Company desire may be redressed that he had something to offer by way of addition to some of them and by explanation to some others, then the same were read and after some amendments were agreed to and is viz^t.

Heads of Greivances w^{ch} the Russia Company desire may be addressed w^{ch} are as followeth Vizt

1st That the seamen may be prevented from deserting the English merchant ships at Archangell or any other port in his Czarish Majestys dominions and that they may not be forced into y^e Czarrs service as was done in y^e year 1713 [see doc. 137] and that his Majesty would be pleased to command his officers to compell such seamen aboard their respective ships again //

2^d That a free trade may be for all her Majestys subjects and that no monoplies be granted to particular persons. //

3^d That there may be a braack upon all hemp, flax and other goods as is practised in other places upon y^e like commodities w^{ch} has bin in y^e following method [see doc. 112].

An officer was appointed to examine into any commodity, as he thought it necessary for which a small duty was paid equally by buyer and seller for all braackable goods exported for w^{ch} duty the officer was answerable for any false package that might be proved by authentick attest from England or elsewhere,

The said officer, the braacker, had a power invested in him over every parcell of goods, that if any one parcell was by him detected to be false pack^l he could oblige y^e owner thereof to open and repack over at his own charge his whole quantity and such goods as was found bad to be burnt w^{ch} had such an effect on y^e sellers that in a little time it was rare to find any false package in them. //

4. That severall Russ merchants who have formerly bin considerable traders and largely indebted to English merchants but since made cheife officers under his Czarish Majesty, refuse to pay their inst. debts screening themselves under y^e umbrage of their said office as if it were a protection.

5th That our factors in Russia have been compelled to write up hemp and other goods in y^e custom house there at a much higher price than such goods at that time are publicly bought and sold for whereby they were not only obliged to pay extraordinary customs on y^e same expressly contrary to his Czarish Majesty's known Articles of Trade and y^e hitherto constant usuage and custom of that country, but is tending to y^e discouragemt and ruin of trade to those parts by putting it thereby in y^e power of y^e Russes upon any difference or dispute in accounts to exact from them a greater price for such goods than they actually bought them for, in w^{ch} case they can have no appeal since the custom house bookes w^{ch} ought to be y^e exact register of all bargains are thereby made incapable of affording them a just evidence of their agreement.

6. That sufficient and able pylots be provided them at Archangell and other ports according to y^e increase of their trade.

7. The Orders w^{ch} by favour of Her Ma^{ts} late Ambassador's [Whitworth] procurement was sent down to Archangell from Count Goloffkin for regulating the port charges of our ships there upon ye same foot as ye Russ ships do in England [see docs 104–5] was not at all regarded by y^e Governour, but wee were obliged to pay y^e same extraordinary port charges as formerly and notwithstanding the considerable pylotage wee pay, there is not a sufficient number of pylotts to looke out for y^e ships but to y^e hazard of our ships y^e captains must either come over y^e barr without a pilot or lye severall days at an anchor without y^e barr waiting for one. //

8th That wee may have full liberty of contracting with the Russ merchants in Moscow to deliver us goods at Archangell or any other part and that such contracts may be entred in y^e office appointed for registering of all bonds and obligations, a great inconveniency arising from y^e want of this liberty is that we cannot with security provide shipping abroad, since the Russ by having it in his power not to comply with his contract may upon arrivall of such ships either oblige us to buy other goods at a more extravagant rate or send the ships away dead freighted which manifestly tend to y^e ruine of the trade.

9th That as our factors in Russia trade with people that come from all parts of y^e countrey to whom for y^e encouragement of ye trade they give credit, it is desired in case such persons omitt coming downe to Archangell or any other port in trade time or otherwise go away from thence without settling accounts, that they may have the liberty to cite them to some particular precause [chancellery] in Moscow, and that the Factory and their affaires in all controversies and disputes may be under y^e direction of one particular precause as they were formerly in y^e Posolskoy Precause [Ambassadorial Chancellery].

10th That Her Majesty's subjects may be exempted from having soldiers quarter'd on them or that they may not be obliged to quitt their houses on any pretence. //

11th That the bookes, papers and effects in our factors hands may not on any pretence whatsoever be seized and sold without loyall tryall / as was done in y^e case of Messrs [Samuel] Gartside and [Ralph] Robinson relating to y^e effects of Mr Stephen Perry and that their particular case may be examined into and justice done.

12. That satisfaction may be made for about seven hundred pieces of lead the reall property of S^r Randolph Knipe remaining in his factors hands when the city of Narva was conquered by his Czarish Majesty and since made use of for his Majesty's service for which upon y^e representation of Her Majesty's late Ambassador [Charles Whitworth] payment was promised.

13. That if the Factory find themselves agrieved in any other particulars that y^e resident may have instructions to endeavour to y^e redressing y^e same. //

Ordered that the Secretary do write out three fair copyes of the same; one to be delivered to Mr Secretary Bromley, another to Mr Mackensy [George Mackenzie] the Resident now going to y^e Czar, and another to be sent to y^e Factory. //

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minutes, pp. 283–5. English original.]

143. 9 June 1714

Minutes of a Court of Assistants of the Russia Company containing a Russian archival document purporting to prove that Ingermanland and Karelia had long been properly Russia's possessions.

A Court of Assistants held at Ironmongers Hall on Wednesday y^e 9th June 1714 Viz^t:

Present

S^r Benj^a Aylofffe Bart Gov^r

M^r John Edwards, S^r Rand^h Knipe Consulls, M^r Francis Hawes Treas[ur]er, M^r Peter Godfrey, M^r Ralph Robinson, M^r Bryan Benson, M^r Henry Purnell, Nath^{ll} Gould Esq, M^r W^m Heathcott, S^r Joseph Martin, M^r Tho^s Meuxs, M^r Sam^{ll} Holden, M^r Ralph Harwood, M^r Stephen Scott, M^r Tho^s Phelps, S^r Godfrey Webster, M^r John Gould, M^r Henry Phill, W^m Astell, M^r Jos^a Wordsworth, M^r Charles Joy, Mr Jn^o Green, M^r Nath^{ll} Micklethwaite, M^r George Morley

The minutes of y^e last Court and y^e severall Committees held since were now read and allowed off.

The Gov^r acquainted y^e Court that on y^e 20th of May last y^e Committee waited on y^e Czars Envoy [Kurakin] who was pleased to informe them, that at their desire [see doc. 140] he had procured an authentique instrument out of y^e Russ arch[iv]es attested under y^e hand and seale of y^e High Chancellor of Russia [Golovkin] in St Petersburg whereby it appears that St Petersburg and places adjacent was part of y^e Czars dominion in y^e year 1026, w^{ch} being translated is as followeth vizt

At the request of y^e Brittish Company of Russia Traders it is hereby certified //

That not only Ingermanland & Carelia but the greatest part of Eastland and Leifland, did in old times hereditarily and properly belong to the Crown of Russia for that y^e city called in Dutch Dorpat (lying in Leifland) was built by the Great Duke Iaroslow George in y^e year of our Lord 1026 and called it after his owne name, in Russ Iuriow [Iur'ev], after which time all these Provinces were in y^e quiett possession of Russia for many following reigns, and when the Leiflanders once revolted the Great Duke Alexander [Alexander Nevskii of Novgorod, reigned 1252–63] reduced them again to their former obedience and imposed a certain tribute upon them, and after that they continued faithfull and loyall under y^e dominion of Russia during the reigns of Czaar John of glorious memory, who was called the Conquerer [Ivan Kalita, 1328–41], Czaar Wassillie Iwanowitz [Vasilii I, 1389–1425], and of Czar Iwan Wassilowitz [Ivan IV 1533–84] and during this time the Russia Government used always to have here a Governor or Stadshalter to whom as also to y^e Governor of Novogorod the Sweedish kings upon all occasions sent their ambassadors and concluded treaties with them, and were not admitted imediat access to y^e Czaar himself till it was granted them in ye year 1587. //

Now after that Erick King of Sweden had bin dethroned by his brother John in y^e year 1572 there broke out a warr between y^e said John & Czaar Iwan Wassilewitz, in which warr the towne of Rugadow or in Dutch Narve with other places in Leifland, belonging to y^e Crown of Russia were taken from it and when Czaar Iwan Wassilewitz dyed in y^e year 1583 and his son Fedor Iwanowitz succeeded him there was at length in y^e year 1594 an everlasting peace concluded between y^e two kingdoms; and herein the towne of Narve was yeilded to y^e Sweedes; This peace was a second time ratified and a further alliance made in y^e year 1609 by y^e respective plenipotentiaries of the then Reigning Czars Majesty Wassilie Iwanovitz [Vasilii Shuiskii] and King Charles y^e 9th of Sweeden by virtue of which alliance, the King was obliged to assist his Czars Majestie and instead of helping they (having first reinforced themselves with more Swedish troops under the command of Count Jacob Pontus de la Garde) contrary to all faith and true honour of honesty violently tooke from him the provinces of Ingermanland and Carelia with all their forfeited places in y^e years 1609, 1610, & 1611 and while Russia by reason of its intestine troubles (occasioned by y^e many instances of mortality in y^e royall family) could not withstand so many powerfull enimies at once the endeavours for peace and at last through the mediation of y^e English ambassador Mr John Merick their was one agreed on between his Czars Majesty Michael Fedorowitz of blessed memory and Gustavus Adolphus King of Sweden upon y^e 27th day of Feby 1617 in a village called Stolbow and in this y^e Russ plenipotentiarys were necessitated to leave Ingermanland & Carelia (provinces for time out of mind inherited by Russia) in the hands of y^e Sweedes, and so they continued to be till his Majesty now gloriously reigning [Peter I] recovered them again (in the Warr still depending and at first undertaken by meanes of y^e many great and notorious injuries and wrongs done his Majesty and his people by y^e King of Sweden and his subjects) and hath again united them to y^e Russ Crown, to which as above said they of old times belonged and were so unjustly and dishonourably taken away by y^e Swedes. //

That all this is truly and faithfully extracted out of y^e Russ archives it is attested by y^e high Chancellor who signs it with his owne hand and seales it with the Great Seale of Russia in Petersburgh the 24th Ap^{ll} 1714.

Gr Golofkin

Ordered that the Sec^{ry} do take care of y^e said instrument for y^e use of y^e said Company. //
The Govr acquainted y^e Court that they were cheifly summoned to consider y^e state of y^e trade and y^e difficulty they now lye under in sending their ships to Petersburgh whereupon and upon debate of y^e matter

Ordered that it be referred to y^e Committee to draw up a peticon to setting forth the state of their case and to desire a convoy to protect their trade to St Petersburgh and other places in y^e Czaars dominions and that y^e Committee do attend the Councill with their said petition.

Ordered that y^e consideration of that part of y^e law w^{ch} forbids the employing any factor beyond sea but those that are free be adjourned to y^e next Court. //

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,471, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minutes, pp. 290–92. English original incorporating a contemporary translation from the Russian.]

144. 27 September 1714

Royal letter from George I to Peter I, informing him of his accession to the throne.

In the Royal Letter of His Britannic Majesty to His Czarish Majesty of 27th September 1714 is written:

After the titles: Since the Most High Creator and Disposer of All Things, on the departure from this world of the most serene and mighty Princess Anne, erstwhile queen of Great Britain, France, Ireland, Defender of the Faith, our beloved Sister and Neice, has been pleased to raise us to the throne of Great Britain, therefore we make no doubt that our happy accession to the Imperial crown of our kingdom and happy arrival in our domains will be received by Your Majesty agreeably and with pleasure, in accordance with the great good will and love which you have always shown us. And as our beloved subjects gave us at once and in good time proofs of their loyalty by their extreme desire for our speedy presence, and also our entrance into our capital on the 20th of the present month was followed by such great and true joy of all the people as could possibly be shown by faithful and dutiful subjects, so we too consider this as an augury of our future fortunate reign.

We hope that Your Majesty will rest fully assured that we on this our accession to that dignity and power will seek in the uttermost not only to maintain the existing friendship and alliance between us, but to increase and strengthen it still further. For the rest we commend you to the protection of Almighty God.

Given in St James's in the great city of Westminster, 27th September 1714, in the first year of our reign.

Your loving brother

George R

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 22, ll. 1–2ob. Contemporary Russian translation from the English original, not made available, at *ibid.*, l. 1.]

145. 21 October 1714

Diploma conferring membership of the Royal Society on Prince A. D. Menshikov.

The President, Assembly and Members of the Royal Society of London established for the dissemination of the natural sciences.

To each and all who shall see these presents, greeting.

Whereas the most illustrious and most excellent Alexander Menshikov, Prince of the Roman and Russian Empires, Lord of Oranienburg, His Czarish Majesty's First Counsellor, General of Cavalry, Ruler of the conquered provinces, Cavalier of the Orders of the Elephant, the Black and the White Eagles, and others, gifted with perfection in virtues, with nobility, and with knowledge and skill in matters both military and civil, is worthy to be received into the number of the Society's members for his benevolent zeal and concern for the dissemination of the sciences and the arts, and for this especial condescension to the Royal Society: therefore the Society having considered the said Prince's outstanding deserts did on the 29th day of the year 1714 in solemn assembly by the unanimous consent of all those present admit him to the number of its members.

In witness whereof the said Society has ordered its seal to be affixed to this patent. Written in London, on the 21st day of October in the year of Our Lord 1714, and of the reign of our Sovereign George by the grace of God King of Great Britain, France and Ireland and Defender of the Faith, the first.

[Source: RGADA, f. 135, Gosudarstvennoe drevnekhranilishche khartii i rukopisei, III, no. 58, ll. 2–2ob. 18th-century Russian translation from the Latin copy, at *ibid.*, l. 1. The Latin copy is certified: 'College Assessor N. B. Kamenskii compared and certified this copy with the original'. There follows a further inscription: 'To the original is appended a seal in a silver casket on a purple ribbon'. Superscription on the cover in which the copy and translation of the diploma are kept: 'The original was given into the hands of the heirs of Prince Menshikov'.]

146. 16 June 1714

Minute of a Court of Assistants of the Russia Company announcing the grant of two men of war for their protection in the Baltic.

A Court of Assistants held at Ironmongers Hall on Wednesday the 16th day of June 1714 Vizt.

Present S^r: Benj^a Aylofffe Bart Gov^r

M^r Anthony Burren, S^r Rand^h Knipe Consulls

M^r John Edwards, M^r Robert Atwood, M^r Fra^s Hawes Treas[ur]er, M^r Stephen Scott, M^r Charles Joy, M^r Thomas Meuxs, M^r Nath^{ll} Micklethwaite, M^r Bryan Benson, S^r Godfrey Webster, M^r Samuel Holden, M^r Rob^t Mainwareing, M^r George Morley, M^r John Gould, M^r Henry Phill, M^r W^m Dawsonn, M^r Ralph Harwood, M^r Jos^a Wordsworth, M^r Wm Heathcott, S^r Josh Martin, M^r John Green, M^r Tho^s Phelps, M^r Peter Godfrey, M^r Ralph Robinson

The minutes of the last Court and y^e Committee held since were now read and allowed of. /

Mr William Hawes of Lothbury came to y^e Court and desired his freedom by Act of Parliamt, w^{ch} upon paying five pounds, was granted him and then he was sworn into y^e Fellowship of this Company. //

The Gov^r acquainted the Court that Sr Joseph Martin and Mr Nath^{ll} Gould had in pursuance of y^e desire of y^e last Court waited on Mr Secretary Bromley and that on Monday last he received a letter from Mr Secry Bromley to wait on him y^e next morning at his office. That the Committee waited on Mr Secretary accordingly who was pleased to acquaint them that their petitions [see doc. 141] had bin again laid before her Majesty for her consideration, who has bin pleased to grant them two men of warr for their convoy upon the Comp^a submitting to give recognizance that their shippes shall return again and not be sold to y^e Swedes enemies and that they carry no counterband goods and to suffer their ships to be searched at y^e custom house and to get a cert. of y^e officers for y^e same and then to take y^e Queens passes.

Ordered that it be referred to y^e Committee to wait on Mr Secretary Bromley to desire that her Majesty will be pleased to interpose to get the ships w^{ch} are already taken and carryed up by y^e

Sweedees to be discharged and to know in what manner they must apply to get their ships cleared out, according to his former directions, and that he would be pleased to write to y^e Commⁿ of y^e custom house about the same that they may have y^e necessary dispatch. And also that y^e Committee do wait upon y^e Lords of the Admiralty about setting y^e time of y^e convoys departure and that the Secy do give notice thereof to y^e Comp^{as} officers at y^e out ports.

[Source: Guildhall Library, MS 11,741, vol. 4, Russia Company Court Minutes, pp. 296–7. English original.]

147. 2 November 1714

Heads of grievance of the British Factors at Riga and remarks upon them by George Mackenzie, the British resident in Russia.

[Heads]: The English Factors residing at Riga present to you the following Articles as Grievances to be redressed or freedoms to be continu'd by his Czarish Ma:^{ty} for the Benefit in Trade of the Subjects of his Majesty of Great Britain.

[Mackenzie]: Remarks that I beg leave to make on the adjoint Articles in order to have your more particular Directions on each, and that you can the better judge what lengths I might go in any Instances to be made for the Redress of such of them as you will hold for Grievances.

1st. [H] The Magistrates of Riga deny us the free Exercise of our Religion jointly with the rest of the reformed Religion; so that We are oblig'd to adhere to their Congregation, the Number of the Englishmen at this Place being too small to maintain a Minister for themselves, while Papists and Jews have the free Liberty of their Religions when here.

[M] I am made to believe since here that the Czar will have no Difficulty to make them entirely easy as to this Head.

2nd. [H] When we buy Goods of Burghers as Hemp, Flax, Masts &c. and for want of shipping which in time of War happens often either by Ships being cast away or taken, We have not the Liberty of reselling such Goods to Burghers again, the freedom of selling to Strangers or Foreigners We never pretended but must let such goods lye till another year exposed not only to a Loss in Price but also to many other dangers, as fire &c.

[M] It not being so easy to regulate what can be the extent of a Factor's yearly Commissions from home, the Magistrates will still insist to have things continue on the foot they were, as being the surest Way, least under pretext might be made of Goods bought up by Commiss:n. Our British Factors shou'd thereby enhance the greatest part of the Natives Trade, and the Burghers of Riga their livelyhood. Yet I conceive under Submission to a better expedient, that in the interim this mean might be offered that the Factors shou'd be allow'd to resell Cargoes on real disappointments, that is, by making it legally appear by Extracts of their own, and Custom House Books, and the transmitting Affidavits at the Port, of their Departure, which is usually relevant in that Case, that ships did set out so destined, and were either lost or intercepted before their Arrival; for otherwise as those Materials for the most part are of a perishing Nature, it can't be thought but Factors without some Remedy must suffer greatly, or by a Consequence that is yet Worse to Our Stores, whereof their Trade there is chiefly of the Ingredients, our own Trade must suffer by the Factors not having time to buy up before the Arrival of the Ships &c they must, to hasten the Ship's return, & their own Gains, buy up what comes first to hand, and is of the easiest Purchase, so that for the Quantitys so verify'd to have been comissionated, as above, I humbly conceive that Instances might be made to obtain the freedom to Our Factors of reselling those Goods to the Burghers within the Year.

3rd [H] It is no small Hardship that those of the English Nation must pay the Town-House Dutys in Alberties Dollars, whereas the Hollanders only pay the same with Current Mony or Carolins

which for the most part differs 20 per Cent. We mean the Current Money is so much inferiour in Value to Alb:rs Dollars. The Hollanders enjoy this freedom by Vertue of an old Treaty of Commerce with the Swedes.

[M] [...] I was afraid that (if We could hope for the like Advantage) that it must also flow from as solemn a Convention; tho if it can be imagined that the Ministry here are otherwise so condescensive to give up the Czar's present Advantage by retaining Matters as he found them [...]

5th [H] When Goods are sent Us from Moscow by English Merchants in order to be ship'd from hence on their Acct, that We may have the Liberty of receving & shipping such Goods, paying the usual Customs, but this is a pretended Privilege of the Burghers but what they have no Title to show for it, and is what We have hitherto retain'd, but as we must be in a daily Struggle about it, We beg that by your Instances his Czarish Ma:^{ty} would confirm it to Us, so as to be beyond any Dispute in time coming, it being really, Sir, what, in Confidence, We can impart to you, is the most advantagious part of the Business that the Burghers have not already worm'd out of Our Hands [...]

[M] The Factors do actually now enjoy the Benefit of this Conveyance to & fro of Goods sent them overland; and which they Ship off, but as tis only a Permission, or perhaps rather a Connivance, that they have ways to purchase for a time, they have good reason to demand it may be declar'd their undoubted Privilege, for I ought as they appriz'd me themselves, also repres:^t to you, that they make by this single Point still 12 1/2 & often more per C:^t so that your Orders to authorize my Instances to have it conserv'd to them is of the highest moment not only to them the Factors there, but to Our Merchants at Moscow, who can then afford their Commodities at an easier Rate in Britain [...]

[Source: PRO CO 389/25. English copy, sent to the Commissioners for Trade and Plantations on 26 March 1716. Original sent to Lord Townshend. NB In the document itself, the heads of grievances and Mackenzie's comments are written in two parallel columns.]

148. 1714

From John Bell of Antermony's *Sundry Anecdotes of Peter the First.*

[...] In the year 1714 I lodged at Mr. Noys, a Master Ship-builder, whom the Czar had engaged in his service, while his Majesty was in England. In the depth of Winter one morning about six of clock, my servant pointed to the window, bid me look out & see the *Gosudar* as the Czar was comonly called, which signifys Lord. indeed I was surprized to see his Maj.^{ty} walking about the yard at so early an hour & a very cold morning. He had sent a groom for Mr Noy, who imediatly came out in his morning gown & brought his Majesty into the house, where he stayd about half an hour & returned in the same Sledge wch. waited at the gate. it seems Mr Noy had then a ship upon the ~~block~~ stocks & he wanted to give some directions about it. In the meantime I examined his Majesties Carriage, it consisted of an open Sledge with one horse, guided by a groom sitting on the the forepart of the Sledge, and a Soldier on horseback riding before to lead the way. Such was the Equipage of this great man which generally will be esteemed mean & unsuitable for so great a Prince, yet it demonstrates that a Monarch however great may descend to the condition of a private gentleman on certain occasions, without prejudice to his dignity or authority.

To pretend to give the character of Peter the first is a task too high for me, farther than some few outlines which happened to come under my own observation, without formality or order, as I can recollect them.

In his person he was tall & well made, something above six foot high, streightly & well made limbs, a brown complexion with a large hazle eye & agreeable features, strong built & fit for any exercise, or even labour.

In his apparell plain & clean, and the same in his dyet, John Felton [Jan/Johan Felten] a Dane was his master Cook for many years, who dressed his frugal Male.

Four of clock in the morning was his hour of getting up, tho' he seldom eat any breakfast & ten at night the hour of going to Bed, and twelve of clock at noon rather than after, was his dinner time.

It was on a holy-day that I happened to be at Court, the Cloth was laid in the dining-room, where the Empress Kathrine & the two young Princess's Anna & Elizabeth, with some other Ladies, sat waiting for his Majesty's coming from Church. I observed by each ~~conversation~~ cover there was a piece of white bread, & a piece of brown bread. About noon, he came accompanyd by about ten or twelve Officers, who were presented with a dram. In the mean time Dinner was served on the Table, & grace being said by a chaplane his majesty said, gentlemen, take your places as many as there is room for, and the rest go home & dine with your wives. His custom was after dinner to sleep for about an hour, at such times a Centinel was placed in the Street to prevent all noise from disturbing him.

After a short repose he went to his Turning Loom, with his ingenious Master in that Art, an Italian, where he usuall worked about an hour. I have had several curious pieces of his doing both in Ivory & wood with the Effigies representing persons about the Court & others.

As all business was transacted before dinner, the Evenings were spent in passing an hour or two at houses where he expected to get some information of trade or manufacture.

At a time I happened to be at the house of Messra Elmsall & Evans, English Merchants a Message came that the Czar was coming to supper, & before the Company could retire, he came into the Room, & ordered all who were in the room to stay, the conversation run chiefly on Comerce & indifferent Subjects. About nine of clock the cloth being laid his Cook came with a cold hare, baked or roasted in the oven, his usuall supper, and after drinking a glass or two of English ale, he went home about ten of the clock.

When affairs required dispatch, he was often in the Senate before four of the clock, & would send for the Senators, who sometimes sent excuses. Count ~~Golovkin~~ Golofin the Chancellor, who was advanced in years being sent for one cold winder morning, returned for answer that he had the Tooth-ach & could not attend. It will be noted when his Majesty was in France, he purchased a set of Instruments for drawing of teeth, & at same time not a little information, how to use them & his page always carried them in his pocket. The Czar sat himself in his Sledge and drove directly to the Chancellors house, told him he must get up for he was come to cure him. It will easily be imagined that the old gentleman would rather have seen another ~~Healer~~ Doctor, but there was no remedy. He got up & the tooth was drawn according to art, tho' as I was informed with great difficulty, but was observed that very few were afterwards troubled with the tooth-ach.

Mr. Davenport, an English Shipbuilder being employed in the yard about a ship, that was on the Stocks, the Czar came & ordered some alterations to be made. The Builder told him he could not do it that day, because his Wife was brought to bed, & he must go home and get the Child baptized. Well says Peter is it a boy, yes replied Mr. Builder, then go directly and get the Parson, & I will come & be God-father. Accordingly he came, & as the custom is, Saluted the good Woman in the Straw, & made Her the usuall Present of a piece of gold. The Ceremony being over, the Czar asked if there was anything for dinner. There happened to be little, but a cold Shoulder of Mutton, which he ordered to be set upon the table, which was sufficient for the Czar & the few gossops. This very boy I knew when he was a man.

[...]

[Source: National Library of Scotland, Carmichael and Gordon Papers MS 109, ff. 10–16.]

149. 24 January 1715

Letter from the British resident in Russia, George Mackenzie, to Horace Walpole concerning the complaints of English sailors serving in the Russian navy.

Petersburg ye 24th of January O.S. 1715

I must now add to the postscript of what I had the advantage to write you the 21st instant as to the complaint made by the English Ms. Gunners, that tho' they were so simple as to have no attested Copy of their Articles with & whereof the original is in the hands of Mr Sollycow [F. S. Saltykov] the Czar's Agent at London; yet they have since then recovered & shown me a Certificat of their Engagment in to this service on the foot of 12 Rubles by the month or 13 times 12 which makes rubles 156 by the year; their names are John Gilson, Thomas Davmer, John Smalpiece & John Hutchens, yet they were constrained to travel overland from Archangel hither under no smal straits & that one of 'em is scarce recovered of a feaver, that was the consequences of those hardships, that notwithstanding their above Convention for 12, they will now only pay 'em 9 Rubles by the month. Sir I have not yet moved in this final matter here, & perhapps shan't be very forward in concerns of that nature, which I take to be less favourable, as serving from without our Country; but as I'm hopeful we can stil reclaim 'em when needful & that they are in extreme want & have the honour stil of being subjects of Great Britain, I do leave their redress as I ought to yourself, when it may be a word to Mr Sollycow or any of the Czar's Ministers with you can operat their relief. I have at same time another like account given me in by William Sharwin & James Hayes who alledge their being presst in to this service when at Archangel, that of a late agreement as Boatswain's Mates for the ensuing year at 7 Rubles by the month, & yet now they'll only pay em 4 R a month. there's a third affair which may be more worthy your notice, that I am very sensible to, as being in our Mercht Ships, but without his Lordp's orders can't so well cure or prevent as to more of 'em here, and that's one M'r who by reason of their being oblig'd to pass the winter here, tho' bound by Charterparty & also a part to his sailors to afford 'em home and outward bound & all the time of their stay ship's provisions yet won't by all the wayes we can use with him allow the poor Fellows other than watter to drink, which as this River [the Neva], at best, is known to be unwholsome, & being of a black mossy colour seven of 'em have catched the distemper, which it ordinarily occassions of a bloody Flux, & the others are brought down to the degree of squellers, that woud move any to compassion; altho' Malt wine is much cheaper here than in England all I can do, is to move you to pity on a just representation of those specters. I had elsewhere as now to yourself and Mr Tilson taken notice of the awful connivence of others allowing their Men to divert from their own, in to this service. 'Tis not possible for me to attend to such like emergencys, but occassionally as the Court may be here, but if his Lordp shal think fit, to authorize me, wherever I may be, or to depute when absent, others to attend & decide such incidents; I shal do my best to make choice of such, as I can discern the most fitted to procure mutual justice and that part of the publick service, which the other Nations have done 'em here by their Commissarys of trade or Consuls, where we have none at present.

You have the publick ocurrence here inclosd, & take the freedom to referr you to his Lordp for the rest, we have as yet no English letters later [than] the 17th past. My cordial services to Mr Tilson.

In with a true esteem Sir, etc.

[Source: PRO SP 91/8, ff. 140–140v. English original.]

150. 10 March 1715

Memorandum from the British resident in Russia, George Mackenzie, to Peter I on questions of trade between Britain and Russia, raised by the Russia Company in the previous year.

Sire,

The undersigned British Resident has instructions from the king his master to seek the honour of presenting to Your Czarish Majesty the following points [suggested by the Russia Company: see doc. 142].

1. That Your Czarish Majesty should be pleased to order that no asylum be given to any sailor who may in future desert from British merchant ships coming to the town of Archangel, to St Petersburg or to any other ports under Your Majesty's dominion. Likewise that our sailors should not then be compelled to enter Your Majesty's service, as happened in 1713 [see doc. 137], and that in avoidance of the same Your Majesty be pleased to order the chief officer or commandant at the time, through the appropriate offices, to ensure that our sailors receive proper assistance in returning onto the ships on which they came.

2. That free and open commerce should be permitted to all merchants, subjects of Great Britain, and that there should be no monopolies for any private person.

3. That an inspector be established for the sorting of hemp, flax and other goods subject to sorting, as is done elsewhere in such cases.

4. That there are many subjects of Your Majesty who formerly were merchants of Great Britain; and those, Your subjects, being subsequently made officers in Your Majesty's service, do not wish to pay their rightful debts, as if their rank or their business freed them from the obligation to pay.

5. That the factors of our merchants trading in Russia have been compelled to declare hemp, flax and other goods at customs at a price higher than those goods were bought and sold at the then current price, as a result of which our merchants were not only forced to pay excessive duty, which is expressly contrary to the well-known articles agreed by Your Majesty for our commerce, and there is no precedent for such a custom in Russia, but this also tends to lower and ruin commerce, in that when there is any argument or dispute between seller and merchant concerning the price fixed between them, if the customs officials raise the goods to a higher price than that at which they were actually sold then the seller can sue the merchant for the amount declared in customs, and no petition can be made anywhere else in the matter, since the customs books, in which a careful record is supposed to be made of agreements as they have been concluded, can no longer give any correct testimony concerning the record.

6. That pilots with sufficient time and skill should be given to our skippers both at Archangel and at St Petersburg and at other ports of Your Majesty, and in numbers corresponding to the number of our ships coming thither; for although our skippers expend a great deal on pilotage, however the number of pilots is not sufficient for coming to meet their ships, and they are compelled either to pass through the shallows without pilots, or to stand many days at anchor waiting for one.

7. The order which at the request of Mr Envoy Whitworth was sent to Archangel by Count Golovkin, for the establishment there of a scale of expenses or costs of anchorage for our ships equivalent to what Russian ships pay in Great Britain [see docs 104–5], has not been given effect, and our merchants have been compelled to pay extraordinary anchorage charges, as before.

8. That our merchants should have full liberty to agree with merchants, subjects of Your Majesty, who are in Moscow, for the delivery of their goods to Archangel or to other ports of Your Majesty, and those agreements should be entered at the chancellery designated for the recording of bills and of bonds for loans; for our merchants being deprived of such freedom do

not dare to make firm hire contracts for others' ships to carry their purchases, as the Russian seller has it otherwise in his power to show or not to show his contract, and at the arrival of our ships will compel us to buy some wares at a higher price or will force our ships to return empty.

9. That as our factors resident in Russia trade with people who come from all parts and to whom they give monies on loan to encourage trade, and as there among these some who do not stand to their word and do not come to Archangel or other parts at the time when delivery of goods is due to take place there, while others leave without having settled their accounts, for these reasons our merchants should have liberty to summon such people to the chancellery or to seek out a special one in Moscow, for up until now they have been obliged to take such people to court in various and distant provinces, which is attended with great difficulty and much expense.

10. That the merchants and the affairs of the British Company should be under the governance of a special chancellery, as they were formerly under the direction of the Ambassadorial Chancellery.

11. That subjects of the King should be free from quartering of soldiers, and that they should not be compelled to give up their houses under any pretext.

12. That books, letters and items in the possession of our factors should not be taken or sold without final sentence and without genuine investigation of the matter, something not observed in respect of Messrs Gartside and Robinson in the case of Mr Stephen Perry, who although he had Your Czarish Majesty's order for the halting of his sentence, nonetheless up to the present time has not received resolution of it.

13. That following the memorandum presented to Your Majesty by Mr Envoy Whitworth relating to the 700 pieces or pigs of lead belonging to Sir Randolph Knipe, which were in the possession of his factor and were used in Your Majesty's service after Your Majesty had captured the town of Narva, that Minister [Whitworth] was informed that the price for the said lead would be paid, which, however, is still outstanding to this day.

And thus, Sire, since all these abovementioned items tend only to the greater extension of trade and to the mutual profit of the subjects of both crowns, or tend to the doing of justice to private persons, in the two aforesaid cases which have been presented quite clearly and unambiguously through the actions of the British Minister then resident here, therefore the undersigned dares to hope, for the satisfaction of the king his master, that Your Czarish Majesty will be pleased to order that he be told what he may expect; so that on his return he may have the honour, through the said proofs of the good will of Your Majesty to our subjects, to confirm His Britannic Majesty in the high and just opinion which that Majesty entertains of the friendship of Your Majesty, of which the undersigned has a royal order to assure Your Czarish Majesty that his master will never fail to reciprocate that friendship.

I have the honour to be with the deepest respect, Sire, Your Czarish Majesty's most humble and obedient servant G. Mackenzie.

Done at St Petersburg, March 10th O.S. 1715

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 415, ll. 8–13ob. 18th-century Russian translation from the French original at *ibid.*, ll. 4–6ob.]

151. 23 March 1715

Draft of a treaty of commerce presented by the Russian envoy, Prince B. I. Kurakin, to the Secretary of State, Lord Townshend.

A commercial project, presented by Prince Kurakin to Secretary of State My Lord Townshend in London, 23 May [March]/3 April 1715.

Whereas until the present there has obtained firm friendship between His Czarish Majesty on the one part and His Britannic Majesty on the other part, and their subjects have traded with each other to their mutual profit, but until now there has never yet been a treaty of commerce between Their Majesties abovementioned, therefore Their aforesaid High Majesties have thought it good, for the strengthening of their cordial friendship and for the increase of benefits to both Majesties' subjects, to make a treaty of commerce between themselves. Therefore in that intention Mr N, His Czarish Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary on the one part has by personal decree been given plenipotentiary powers in that matter, and Mr N the commissioner of His Britannic Majesty has been likewise empowered on the other part, and until such time as matters shall be brought to greater ripeness for the conclusion of a full treaty of commerce, they have determined the following articles.

1. May the ancient cordial friendship and good intelligence between His Czarish Majesty and His Britannic Majesty and likewise between their subjects long continue, and let each and all strive to increase and nurture it according to their means.
2. In consequence whereof, on conclusion of this treaty the subjects of His Czarish Majesty shall be free to travel by sea to the kingdom of His Britannic Majesty and trade there without let or hindrance, and they shall enjoy all the liberties and advantages relating to commerce enjoyed by the subjects of other foreign friendly realms. Moreover in the kingdoms of His Britannic Majesty these same subjects of His aforesaid Czarish Majesty shall pay dues and payments, relating to ships and goods, whatever such levies may be called, at the same rates as those said subjects of other realms, such as they pay them at the present time of the conclusion of this treaty, according to the statutes.
3. In the same way and reciprocally it shall be permitted to the subjects of His Britannic Majesty on conclusion of this treaty to come by sea to all ports of His Czarish Majesty situated on the Northern, White and Baltic Seas and to trade there and to enjoy in matters of commerce all those freedoms and advantages enjoyed by subjects of other realms in the realms of His Czarish Majesty, and by the same token they shall pay no more dues and taxes of whatever name on goods and ships in the domains, holdings and realms of His Czarish Majesty than the said subjects of friendly powers pay by the statute of His Czarish Majesty in force at the conclusion of this treaty.
4. If anything shall be found from one side or the other which hinders the said mutual freedom of access by sea and of commerce, or anything harmful to the agreed equality of conduct of the subjects of both sides in commercial matters, such a thing shall at once be stopped on ratification of this treaty.
5. By virtue of the above, the subjects of both sides shall have liberty to buy and sell all goods and commercial items in the realms and lands of both sides, from whom and to whom they may wish, under the state laws and the commercial statute of each contracting side, likewise to export sold and contracted acquisitions without let or hindrance, unless it is done otherwise when some general prohibition is issued forbidding export of certain goods by both native and foreign subjects; likewise if certain goods are customarily sold by the treasury of both realms.
6. It shall further be free to the subjects of His Czarish Majesty to come on their own ships by sea to realms and lands which are at war with Great Britain and to trade there in all their own goods without exception, and in the same way it shall be permitted to the subjects of His Britannic Majesty to journey to realms and lands at war with His aforesaid Czarish Majesty and trade there in all their goods without exception, and no hindrance shall be made from either side to the other, and orders shall be sent to men of war and those travelling with a commission and

to privateers, that such ships should not be seized by either side, and if from either side that occurs and as a consequence any loss is caused to either side, then the other side after due investigation shall pay compensation for losses genuinely caused.

7. If between the subjects of both contracting sides any particular disagreement or other dispute of any kind shall arise in a matter of commerce, and it is [not] dealt with amicably or stubbornness appears in it, then it shall be judged and settled by the judges assigned of old to such cases; further, if subjects of His Britannic Majesty shall go to law in Russia against subjects of His Czarish Majesty or against any other peoples, or in a case where subjects of His Czarish Majesty or other peoples in any cause shall seek justice from subjects of His Britannic Majesty, all these cases are to be prosecuted on both sides in the Ambassadorial Chancellery, as has traditionally been done, and the judges shall judge swiftly and justly for both sides. In the domains of His Britannic Majesty, subjects of His Czarish Majesty shall receive trial and justice reciprocally in the highest British court in accordance with the requirements of justice.

8. If by chance something befalls in which one of the contracting sides or its subjects act against the provisions of this treaty or infringe them, that shall not be a cause for abrogation of the treaty, but satisfaction shall be given amicably from the offended side, in accordance with the requirements of justice; nor in the case of disagreement or dissatisfactions between His Czarish Majesty and His Britannic Majesty (which Heaven forbend) shall their subjects be troubled on that account, and in case of such a chance occurrence the subjects of both sides shall retain the free disposition of their persons and their possessions.

9. Churches and religious observances of Russian persons of the Greek confession shall be allowed in the kingdoms of His Britannic Majesty equally as those of the Reformed faith are permitted in the Russian realm.

10. On the arrival of His Czarish Majesty's subjects with ships at ports, and in all the provinces of His Britannic Majesty's kingdoms, and in the towns, convoy and lading monies and other such monetary payments of any sort whatever shall be levied from them without any additions, in exactly the same amounts as the merchants of other realms pay according to statute, as equally in the ports of His Czarish Majesty His Britannic Majesty's subjects shall pay those specified charges at the same rate as is levied on the subjects of His Czarish Majesty in His Britannic Majesty's realms.

11. When warships or yachts of Their Majesties are in ports in one another's realms, or where they meet on the seas, equal and reciprocal courtesies in all ceremonials shall be shown to each side by the other, by the warships or other vessels, and likewise near fortresses, and also on ships' meeting.

12. And for the better joint obligation in future and friendship between His Czarish Majesty and His Britannic Majesty, both contracting sides promise by virtue of all the above to seek each other's advantage in all circumstances, to ward off loss and harm, and in time of war to give no assistance to the enemy of one side or the other.

13. This treaty shall remain in force for [blank] years, reckoning from the day of exchange of mutual ratifications, and meanwhile efforts shall be made to reach agreement on further points for the greater increase of commerce on both sides.

14. This treaty shall be ratified within the space of five months or sooner, if that is possible, and this period shall begin from the day of signature of the treaty.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 413, ll. 4–9ob. Russian draft copy. For the British reply, see doc. 154.]

152. 29 March 1715

Report from Adjutant-General S. Naryshkin to Chancellor G. I. Golovkin on his readiness to leave for home after the preparation of a 'mathematical instrument' as a present to Peter I from George I.

London, 29 March 1715

My lord Gavriila Ivanovich,

I most humbly inform Your Excellency that I requested the ministers of the court here, specifically Mr Baron Bernsdorf [Bernstorff], to facilitate my departure, to which he replied that His Royal Highness is pleased to send a present in return to His Czarish Majesty, and has already ordered the making of a mathematical instrument. And I believe it will be ready [in two weeks] from this time, or in three, and as to what exactly the aforesaid instrument is, he promised to show it to me shortly. As soon as I see it, I will send Your Excellency a fuller report. And it is for that reason that I have not now written to His Czarish Majesty, and that my departure is delayed.

Your Excellency's,

My Dear Lord's,

Most Humble Servant

S. Naryshkin

P.S. I most humbly request my most dear Lord to send on the enclosed letters to their addresses. [Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 414, ll. 7–8. Russian original. For more on the mathematical instrument sent to Peter I, see doc. 155.]

153. 4 April 1715

Royal letter from Peter I to George I concerning the departure of the British resident, George Mackenzie.

To the King of Great Britain.

From Your Royal Majesty's missive to us of 29 January we learned that you have thought fit to recall your resident George Mackenzie from here. He arrived here some time after the death of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, Anne of much-praised memory, and did not present his credentials until his present leave-taking and presentation of the royal letter of recall from Your Majesty. However, despite this we did not fail during the time of his residence here to order that he be shown every courtesy due to his character, and we have now released him from ourselves with all becoming honour. At the same time we assure Your Royal Majesty with all brotherly friendship, that we for our part will strive always to maintain the friendship and good intelligence hitherto obtaining between us and our lands and dominions, likewise in regard of your subjects journeying by sea to our domains we shall, as in the past so in the future, and for the sake of the personal friendship between us, continue and increase our protection of them and do everything that may serve to the increase of the commerce of both realms and to the mutual advantage of our subjects.

Wishing truly that Your Majesty may enjoy a fortunate reign and fare well in all things.

Given at St Petersburg on the 4th day of April 1715, the 33rd year of our reign.

Your Majesty's affectionate brother.

[Added in the Czar's own hand]

Peter

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 401, ll. 8–8ob.]

154. May 1715

Draft of a treaty of commerce presented by Lord Townshend to Prince B. I. Kurakin.

Project of a treaty of commerce with Russia given by the British Secretary of State Lord Townshend to the envoy of His Czarish Majesty Prince Kurakin in 1715.

1. Between the peoples and subjects of His Britannic Majesty and His Czarish Majesty there shall be free use of maritime passage and commerce both on sea and on land, on rivers and lakes, in all states, kingdoms, dominions, provinces, lands, territories and border islands, towns, settlements and villages, ports, bays, inlets and narrows, maritime passages and confluences, where they habitually conduct trade and commerce or such as may at some time in the future be permitted to the subjects of any prince of a foreign state or any potentate whosoever he may be who is in friendship with Their Majesties or with one of them.

2. It shall be permitted to the peoples and subjects of each of Their Majesties to go without accompaniment or permission either general or particular both by sea and by land into the lands, kingdoms and states, into the towns, settlements, ports and on rivers and into other places as declared in the above article, belonging to Their Majesties, and to enter each of those ports or places with their ships or vessels laden or empty or into other waters by which they bring their possessions and goods, and to stay there as long as they shall wish without any limitation of time provided only that they shall conform to the laws and institutions of that place where they are.

3. Subject peoples and inhabitants of each realm of whatever estate rank and degree they may be shall render each other mutual assistance and show each other all friendship, good offices and good will.

4. They shall be free to rent houses and apartments for their dwelling places reciprocally in all parts of the realms of Their Majesties, and also warehouses for the storage of their goods and merchandise, also to make provision for themselves of things needful to them which they may lack from time to time and of which they may have need.

5. They shall have the right to repair their ships and conveyances and to buy at a proper price whatever they may need for the said repairs, and to provide themselves with stocks of victuals and other things needful for their sustenance.

6. It is also agreed and ordained that His Britannic Majesty's subjects shall be permitted to transport and import into all lands, ports and places whatever they may be belonging to His Britannic Majesty all and any goods of their country produced or made or manufactured in the kingdoms, settlements and other places of Their Majesties, likewise all goods whose commerce and import is not prohibited by the laws of each realm, always however paying the usual entry dues which they owe according to the laws and statutes of each country.

7. That having once paid the dues for the conveyance and import into those ports and places to which they first bring those possessions, manufactures and goods in the realms of Their Majesties, they shall be free to transport those possessions manufactures and goods whether by sea or by land into any other ports or places whatsoever of Their aforesaid Majesties' lands as above stated and that they shall not then have demanded or extorted from them any other due or fee.

8. That when those goods are transported from one place to another in any country of Their Majesties by subjects of one side or the other or their agents, then the customs commissioners or authorities of Their said Majesties shall be obliged to give them permission and certification, whereby those goods of theirs will be free from all other customary fees or dues of whatever sort they may be; and those who export the goods or their agents shall be obliged to show their permit or certification in the ports or places to which they import them, as declared above, to the customs director who is there.

9. It is also agreed and ordained by Their Majesties, that the subjects of one of them shall always have liberty to sell, exchange or dispose of their manufactures or goods in the realms of the other, which manufactures or goods they may import (or transport from one place to another within the realm) into the lands of Their Majesties as declared above, in such manner and amount as they may think fit whether privately or publicly or for the benefit of such persons as they may wish, be these natives or inhabitants of those lands where they store their goods for sale or be they of some other foreign nation which lives there.

10. That they should equally be allowed at all times and in all places of the realms of Their Majesties to use the monies which are current in that country, and which they receive in payment for their possessions and goods, to buy such manufactures or goods as they wish and to exchange their goods for any things and provisions, whether with the original owner or seller or in some other way at a public market for the sale of things or at fairs or in other places where those goods are displayed, made or sold, without regard for all laws, customary monopolies or usage in each realm which are opposed to that.

11. That they may bring or convey by land and water manufactures and goods which they buy in towns or provinces or other places within each realm to the ports or places from where they will export them (that is, where the customs office is established) without paying any dues or customary fees of any kind except those which the native inhabitants themselves are obliged to pay in like cases.

12. That they should always have complete freedom in ports or places where transshipment takes place to exchange those goods and things which they have bought in the realms of Their Majesties (except such as are prohibited) on their own ships or other vessels and conveyances not belonging to any other foreign land, as they think fit, and they shall be permitted to depart freely with their ships, vessels and conveyances with their things, goods and possessions and return to their own land or to such other place as they may wish without any resistance or harassment or hindrance, on the understanding only that they always pay or order to be paid the requisited customary fees and dues in the case of such transshipment according to the laws of the land whence those goods were brought.

13. Subjects of His Britannic Majesty shall not pay more or greater fees, dues and taxes than is customary in the lands of His Czarish Majesty, nor subjects of His Czarish Majesty in Great Britain for goods which they import and export back again, except for dues and fees which are paid for such imported and exported goods by the natives of each realm or by the subjects of some other foreign land.

14. And since in Great Britain there is some deduction of taxes for the export of foreign goods, therefore His Britannic Majesty is pleased that His Czarish Majesty's subjects should also have and receive that deduction which his own subjects and others have for the re-export of foreign goods.

15. No taxes shall be demanded in the lands of one Majesty from ships belonging to subjects of the other for the costs of convoying, nor under the name of lading dues or under any other name whatsoever, and they shall not be obliged to pay other costs for their ships than the usual charges in ports actually paid by foreigners.

16. And for the pursuit and encouragement of navigation and commerce of both realms, all Their Majesties subjects shall be free and permitted to trade and to go with their ships into all realms, and into all the lands and states thereof, which actually are or may be in friendship with others [?the other's], and they shall not be troubled or hindered in that said freedom by any warship, galley or other vessels belonging to the subjects of either of Their Majesties, as the case may arise.

17. The freedom of navigation and commerce shall be extended likewise to all goods (excepting always those which are prohibited or contraband) and moreover it is ordained reciprocally by this treaty that all victuals and goods found on board ships belonging to subjects of His Britannic Majesty or of His Czarish Majesty shall be free even if all or part of their cargo belongs to an enemy of one or the other Majesty and no termination shall be executed on those who are the owners of these goods, but free ships shall render free all goods with which they are freighted, save those excepted above.

18. Under the name of prohibited or contraband goods shall be included only weaponry, cannon, shells and flint-lock guns with all things pertaining thereto, case-shot, fuses, cannon balls, spears, swords, lances, short spears, halberds, mortars, petards, grenades, saltpetre, muskets, musket balls, helmets, iron headgear, armour, chainmail and other weaponry suitable for the arming of soldiers, shoulder-belts, sword-belts, horses and their equipment, and other instruments of war whatever they may be.

19. And for the avoidance of all disputes and disagreements it shall be agreed that under the name of prohibited goods or contraband shall not be included wheat, rice, barley or other grains, salt, wine, resin and in general all things pertaining to subsistence and nourishment, also hemp, flax, pitch and tar, or building timber of whatever sort, nor all other goods not made in the manner of instruments of war or objects serving to war by land and sea, but these shall be considered free goods, and so likewise shall all other goods and objects not included and not especially named in the foregoing article, so that they may be conveyed with as much freedom as is possible by subjects of both allies, even into places belonging to an enemy, excepting only towns or places under siege or blockade.

20. If however such prohibited goods are found on ships belonging to subjects of one or other of Their Majesties which are freighted for some realm, land or states at war with the other, they shall be seized, unloaded and inventoried in the presence of the Admiralty or some other competent judge, but neither the ships nor other free and permitted goods found in them shall for that reason be detained or sequestered.

21. Subjects of His Britannic Majesty shall enjoy free exercise of their religion according to the usage of the Anglican Church in all lands of His Czarish Majesty, and in like manner His Czarish Majesty's subjects shall enjoy free exercise in Great Britain of their confession according to the usage of the Greek Church.

22. Moreover, if any disagreement arises between the subjects of Their Majesties or between them and any other foreigners in the lands of Their aforementioned Majesties, caused by their traded and commerce with each other, then they shall have complete freedom to make appeal to a court or other judicial instance in each realm, which shall hear and resolve their quarrels in accordance with the laws and with justice.

23. If (which Heaven forbend) some unlooked-for event should in time cut off the happy peace and good correspondence now established reciprocally between Their aforementioned Majesties and their realms, then the ships, goods and other movable and immovable property of subjects of both sides which may be in the ports and lands of Their Majesties shall not be confiscated or distrained nor shall they suffer any loss, but if war is declared then each side shall allow such subjects of Their Majesties six months in which to sell and dispose of the abovestated or others of their belongings and to transfer them wherever they may think fit, not causing them any hindrance under any pretext whatsoever and during the aforesaid period not confiscating their property, still less subjecting their persons to arrest.

24. In the lands of His Czarish Majesty authorities shall be established to prevent false bales of hemp and flax after the manner of the regulation heretofore established in Riga and Narva etc.

[This paragraph is not numbered in the Russian transcription and breaks off in mid-sentence.]

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, d. 413, ll. 10–19. Russian translation from an English original. This is the British reply to doc. 151.]

155. 4 June 1715

Royal letter from George I to Peter I thanking him for his congratulations on the former's accession to the English throne.

Copy of Royal Letter from the King of England to His Czarish Majesty from St James's, 4/15 June 1715.

I am greatly obliged to Your Majesty not only for having been pleased to honour me with your friendly and brotherly reply of 26 September 1714 but also for sending specially Your Majesty's chamberlain, General-Adjutant and Captain of the Guards Naryshkin, with congratulations on my accession to the royal government here, together with the kind assurance of the constancy of Your Majesty's intention to keep up a good understanding with me.

At his audience, your aforementioned envoy presented me with the welcome object entrusted to him and made the occasion even more agreeable through his exquisite manners and eloquence. Whereupon I declared on my own behalf that I had no doubt that Your Majesty would be very pleased at the report which he will make and on which I wish to rely – rather than weary Your Majesty with lengthy and repetitive testimonies – to convey my sentiments of unflinching devotion. Etc.

George R.

P.S. I hereby convey my friendly and brotherly thanks to Your Majesty for the welcome gift which you have been good enough to send me through your chamberlain, Adjutant-General and Captain of the Guards Naryshkin. I value it for its own sake but even more highly because it is the product of Your Majesty's own hands. I have often wonder what I could find to offer Your Majesty in return to show my gratitude. And because Your Majesty is a particular connoisseur of recondite learning and crafts, I am taking the liberty of handing to the aforesaid Naryshkin a newly invented mathematical instrument for Your Majesty [see doc. 152]. May it have the distinction of being as useful to Your Majesty as I wish it to bring you pleasure.

George R.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 26, ll. 7–8. Contemporary Russian translation from the German original at *ibid.*, ll. 1–3ob.]

156. 8 June 1715

Instruction from F. M. Apraksin to Major-General G. P. Chernyshev concerning settlement of accounts with the British merchant Francis Collins, supplier of salt to the Russian Admiralty.

June 8th

When English ships come here to the English merchant Collins, with whom a contract has been made for the supply of salt to the Admiralty, from 100 to 150,000 poods, a copy of which is attached herewith, be so good as to order the salt to be received from him, reckoning a pood at 30 kopecks and a *berkovets* at 3 rubles. And in exchange for the salt taken, pay him in the hemp which it has been ordered to receive from the most serene Prince Menshikov, reckoning a *berkovets* at 10 rubles, and we have written to his eminence the Marschalk Solov'ev concerning the delivery of that hemp, and if there is insufficient hemp to make payment for the salt received then make up the value with potash which is in the Admiralty, reckoning a *berkovets* at 15 Swedish dollars or in Russian money at 80 kopecks; and give the remaining potash to the said Collins at the above price in dollars, and take a promissory note from him drawn on Amsterdam

or London, and without the note do not give him either the first or the second consignment of potash, and if he will not give you a promissory note then sell all the potash to other merchants, whoever may wish to buy, at a free price. If there is more salt than was contracted for, specifically up to 200,000 poods, receive it into the Admiralty and give hemp in exchange at the above price, or pitch, reckoning a barrel at two dollars or in Russian money a dollar at 80 kopecks; and the aforementioned Mr Marschalk Solov'ev shall sign as guarantor for the whole transaction and for the promissory note.

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 223, Rukopisi Petra Velikogo, no. 253, l. 158. Russian copy.]

157. 22 June 1715

Letter from Peter I to Admiral Sir John Norris noting his arrival with the British squadron at Reval and expressing friendship with Britain.

Sir,

Having rec'd the News of your Happy Arrival wth the British Squadron at Reval, we have dispatch'd our private Secretary, d'Osterman, to make some propositions to you on our part, and hope you will give such favourable Answer thereto, as the Friendship and good Understanding which has always been between Us and his Majesty of Great Britain promise Us. being your affectionate

Peter

Aboard the *Ingrie* [*Ingermanland*] 22 June 1715

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,154, f. 136, contemporary English translation of the Russian original at *ibid*, f. 133.]

158. 26 June 1715

Instruction from F. M. Apraksin to quartermaster Nelidov concerning the purchase of salt and coal from the English merchant William Sterling.

Note to quartermaster Nelidov.

I have been in negotiations with the English merchant William Sterling over the supply to the Admiralty of salt and English coal. On receipt of this note accept from him as much salt as he delivers, that is between four and five thousand poods of salt and between 15 and 18 lasts of coal, reckoning at 18 Reval barrels per last and checking the capacity against such a barrel at the house of Vice-Admiral Krius. Inform me without delay under your own hand how much coal and salt has been received. For the unloading take some men from Brigadier Poroshin.

[Source: RGAMF, f. 233, Kantseliariia admirala F. M. Apraksina, d. 253, l. 177. Russian copy.]

159. 30 July 1715

Letter from Admiral Sir John Norris to his father-in-law, Admiral Lord Aylmer, on his meeting with a Russian squadron and arrival at Reval.

30 July 1715 at Reval

Sir,

Since my last of the 15th I am to acquaint you I have rec'd some Letters from my Ld Townshend wch I communicated to the Dutch Rear Adml and tryed what I could to have seen if he could have enterprized anything with me for a few days, but he finding himself unable until he should receive further Orders, I sail'd from Dantzick the 17 according to the Resolution I last sent you, and the 22d between the Island Dago and the Coast of Finland. I met a Muscovite Squadron of 7 sail a Cruising, and the 23d I pass'd the Muscovite f fleet who were at anchor

about two leagues to Windward of me under Roguerwyck, they were 19 sail of good Men of War, commanded by Adml Count Apraxen [F. M. Apraksin], The Czar was in the ffleet and wore the distinction of Vice Adml of the Blue, his son is in the ffleet a volunteer in a private ship and Prince Menzikoff [A. D. Menshikov] commands a ship with a distinguished Pendt. he had been but a Week at sea which Cruse he took knowing we were to return about this time. We got into Revel the 23d and the 24. The Muscovite ffleet came here upon which I sent a Compliment to the Adml desiring to know if his Majty was in the ffleet and if he would be pleased to permit me to wait upon him which he appointed that Night in his Admls ship where I made him Compliments and was receiv'd with great Civility. He has come since to see my ship where i receiv'd him with the General Salute the ffleet pays to crown'd heads, he is extream curious in seeing every part of our ships, even to the Powder Room where I was with him. It is not reasonable you should beleive that his Nations by the help of some English buildesr should have made the Improvement we find. he has three new sixty Gun ships built by them at Petersburg that are in every way equal to the best of that Rank in our Country and more handsomely finish'd.

I finding by our Accounts from Petersburg that the Trade will not be ready by the time I appointed them, which was forty days to load their ships, I have held a Council to regulate our proceedings, the Result is here inclosed. You will see by it we endeavour all in our Power to get down to the lower part of the Baltick, that if occasion offers I may be of further service. I pray my Compliments to all our ffriends and affections to Sister Lucy and her Family and to Brother Harry that am, sir,

Your most obedt. Son and Servt J. N.

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,143, Sir John Norris's Letter Book, ff. 11v–12. English copy.]

160. 16 August 1715

Orders from F. M. Apraksin to Captain P. P. Bredale, commander of a Russian fleet departing for England.

Orders to Captain Bredale.

1. Sail with the English admiral [Sir John Norris] to those places which can be reached safely or to Copenhagen. If this proves impossible because of the Swedes, sail with him as far as the Sound. On this passage in the North Sea fly English flags. On arrival in England hoist Russian merchant flags and do not tell anyone that you are captains but say only that you are skippers. Do not fly any pennants on this passage.

2. At Copenhagen leave behind the *Oxford* with orders to wait for you. Take over the ships and having done so man them with our officers and sailors who were left at Copenhagen in the *Oxford*, adding as many as possible from the three ships, the *Samson*, the *St Paul* and the *Pearl*. Report on all this at once to St Petersburg and await orders. Do not leave Copenhagen without orders.

3. On landing in England at Dover or Yarmouth in the guise of merchants as if sent with letters from the Reval merchant Lating to the merchants Goodfellow and Dekker [?], take these letters by mail coach to London and hand them to the merchants.

[...]

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, d. 253, ll. 225–6. Russian copy. The instructions go on to matters concerning Holland.]

161. 22 August 1715

From a letter from Admiral Norris to Admiral Lord Aylmer on his audience with the Czar.

22 August 1715, before Dantzick.

Sir,

Since my last to you of the 8th from Revel, I am to acquaint you, the 14th our Men of War and Trade from St Petersburg join'ed me and came in a Storm of Wind at ENE [?], but at 2 a'clock that Morning a Dutch Man of War that was with them, call'd the *House of Twarmells*, of 44 Guns and 200 Men, commanded by Capn de Groot, struck on a Rock. Seventy of their Men were saved by their Boats that got aboard the Merchant Men, and himself and the rest we beleive lost with the Ship.

The 16 we had moderate Weather, and I sailed with all our Ships and Trade from Revel where we left the Czarish Fleet, who I beleive will take the first Winds to sail to Cronslot to lye up for the Winter.

At my taking leave of their Czarish Majtys, they were both pleas'd to command me to make their Compliments to his Majty and to the Prince and Princess of Wales, and by what I can learn in his Court, he has a particular regard to his Majty's Person, and seems to think it Interest [sic] to be perfectly well with England and Holland. He has a North Britain Physician, whose name is Eraskin [Robert Erskine], Brother to Sir John, who was in the last Parliament. This Gentleman is much in favour and one of the Privy Council and by his Influence is of great Service to our Countrymen. His Majty was pleas'd always to use him in any Business we had together, and I must own I think him a Man of Sense and honr. His Majty was pleas'd to give me his Picture in memory of him, and that I was the first officer of our Nation that had conducted a f'leet to his Dominions in these seas. Sir Thos Hardy and the Dutch Rear Adml [Veth] were with me, and he was pleas'd to give each of them a handsome diamond Ring, and sent to each Capn a pair of Sables. During my being near his Majty I adress'd myself in the best manner I could to cultivate a good Correspondence for the Benefit of our Commerce, and he always spoke affectionately of it, upon which I shew'd him that Petersburg being a Place over a Bar of ten foot Water, and above 20 Miles from where the ship must lye to Load, made it improper for the seal of commerce, and that if he would be pleased to order Warehouses at Cronslot, where the Merchant Men could come, it would very much incourage Trade to that part of his Country, and as in Winter they bring their Hemp upon the Tax, it might as easily be lodged there as at Petersburg; he alow'd I was in the right and said he would order it to be very soon done, which our merchants allow will be very advantageous for them.

The 20th I arrived here having had a stormy passage, and found our Men of War and Trade from Riga were forced by a storm to this place four days before us. So now we are all joind except two Dutch Men of War and our Ship, that were sent to bring the Riga Ships to us, we shall sail from hence the first Wind, and in case they don't join us by that time we shall leave orders for them to follow.

[...]

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,143, Sir John Norris's Letter Book, ff. 16–17. English copy. Extract.]

162. 1 September 1715

Letter from Baron J.-C. von Schack, Russian ambassador in London, to Lord Townshend requesting immunity for one S. Lopukhin, a Russian faced with a possible English law suit.

A Russian gentleman named Stefan Lopukhin being suspected of having had some amorous adventure with a married woman, the husband would seem to have formed a plan to have him arrested.

I ask you, My Lord, to be good enough to have the name of the aforementioned gentleman placed on the List [of those protected by diplomatic immunity], so that this misfortune should not overtake him. If the husband thinks fit to begin legal proceedings, he is prepared to give a guarantee that he will answer before the law. It is not, My Lord, in order to protect this gentleman from his creditors that he wishes to be placed on the List, and if someone is found to whom he

owes money, I will always be ready to have his name struck from the List, after which his creditor can deal with him according to the due process of law.

I hope, My Lord, that you will be gracious enough to have the name of the aforementioned Mr Stefan Lopukhin, for which I would be deeply grateful, who have the honour to remain with all the fervour in the world.

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, ff. 350–51. French original.]

163. 12 September 1715

Letter from A. V. Makarov, Secretary of the Closet, to N. A. Siniavin about the purchase of tobacco see in England.

Naum Akimovich, my dear Sir,

His Czarish Majesty has ordered me to write to you that you should buy some English and Dutch tobacco seed and bring it here with you. His Majesty is also graciously writing to Mr Brant about two yachts and about some shells and also about mats, the sort that are spread out on floors in rooms and yachts, to be sent here. When you are in Holland, remember to collect these things from Brant and bring them with you.

12 September.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. I, kn. 57, l. 36ob. Otpusk, written by A. V. Makarov.]

164. 19 September 1715

From instructions from F. M. Apraksin to Captain P. P. Bredale concerning possible arrangements for convoying some merchant ships, bound for Russia from England, belonging to Francis Collins.

[...] The English merchant Collins has informed us that he is expecting a few ships from England and has requested that they be escorted by you and asked where they should meet you, that is in England or at the Sound. Please admit them to your convoy and protect them as far as possible but do not allow any delay for their sake and if they ask you to wait a while because for some reason they are not ready, do not do that on any account but carry out your orders as befits an honourable officer.

[...]

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, Kantseliariia admirala F. M. Apraksina, d. 253, l. 252. Russian copy. Instructions for delivering the orders omitted.]

165. August 1715

Extract from *Truth is but Truth as it is Timed, or our Minstry's present Measures against the Muscovites*, published anonymously in 1719, but written by George Mackenzie in 1715 and presented to the Secretary of State [Townshend] on his return from Russia.

[...] That the Interest of our *British* Trade does demand the Czar's being again shut out of the *Baltick*, will appear from the following *Considerations*. But, as the low Opinion, that but too many have entertain'd of that *Traffick*, may have hitherto made 'em less concerned, with what might be the *Consequences* of the Czar's returning again to get a Footing in those Seas I must, before entering farther into this Matter, here observe, that as Trade is become the very Life of our State, and what Food is to Life, such are Naval Stores to a Fleet; without which there can be no *Trade*: If this is so, it will also be found, that the whole Trade we drive with all the other Nations of the Earth, at best, is but *Lucrative*; whereas this of the whole North is the *Indispensible Needful*, and

may not improperly be term'd the *Sacra Embole* of Great Britain, as being its chiefest Foreign Want, for the Support of all our other Trade, and our Safety at Home.

I must yet promise the farther Remark, that as Woollen Manufactures and Minerals are the Staple Commodities of *Great Britain*; so likewise are Naval Stores those of all *Muscovy* in this Corner of *Europe*, as also are all those very Provinces in the *Baltick*, which the Czar has lately Wrested from the Crown of *Sweedden*. [...]

[Source: *Truth is but Truth, as it is Timed, or our Ministry's present Measures against the Muscovites vindicated by plain and obvious Reason; tending to prove, That it is no less the Interest of our British Trade, than that of our Statae, that the Czar be not suffered to return a Fleet, if needs must be that he should a Sea Port in the Baltick. The whole abstracted from the Representation made by his Majesty's Order and given into the Secretary of State by N.N. on his return from the Court of Muscovy in August 1715, humbly dedicated to the House of Commons, in The Political State of Great-Britain*, vol. 18 (September, 1719), pp. 160–75, extract at pp. 161–2.]

166. September 1715

Petition to Peter I from William Mills and other English master craftsmen requesting employment in the glassworks at Iamburg.

Sovereign Czar, Most Gracious Lord.

As Your Czarish Majesty is now pleased to build a new glass works at Iamburg and we, Your Czarish Majesty's servants, have previously been employed in glass making and have worked in the glass works in Moscow, in the Vorob'ev hills [see doc. 91].

All Gracious Lord.

We humbly beg Your Czarish Majesty that Your Majesty may be pleased to order us now to work as master craftsmen as we have done in England and to make looking glasses, window panes and various crystal vessels and bottles, as the Lord God may incline your heart.

Your Majesty's most humble servants, foreigners from England.

St Petersburg September 1715

William Mills, 32

Richard Wilcox, 36

Israel Rogers, 20

Thomas Bell, 20

Edward Gywn, 20

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 25, l. 212.]

167. 3 October 1715

Letter from A. V. Makarov to naval Lieutenant N. A. Siniavin about the purchase in England of diving equipment and the hire of two divers for the Russian service.

Naum Akimovich, my dear Sir,

Also for these diving bells instruments are needed, that is leather bellows with glass eyes which the man who goes into the sea puts on his head and which are not to be had here. Also find in England, buy and bring with you any other instruments appertaining to this work. The diving bells are already here.

Earlier you were instructed on behalf of His Czarish Majesty to hire one or two men who know how to enter the sea in a bell and about other matters of which letter I enclose a copy.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. I, kn. 54, l. 18. Russian original, otpusk written by A. V. Makarov.]

168. 17 October 1715

From the convention of alliance signed at Greifswald between Peter I and George I in his capacity as Elector of Hanover.

Be it known to all whom it may concern.

Since by means of a convention made some years ago between His Czarish Majesty on the one hand and His Highness the elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg, now king of England, on the other, the foundation was laid for a perfect accord and harmony which have been strengthened inasmuch as His Britannic Majesty, now regnant, has found himself obliged by the disturbing conduct of the king of Sweden and by his attempts to rekindle the fire of a dangerous war in the Roman Empire and particularly in the Circle of Lower Saxony, to enter, in his capacity as elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg the war against Sweden and, together with the powers allied against that crown, to take such measures as were necessary in order that, for the sake of the security of the [Holy] Roman Empire and for the maintenance of tranquillity therein for the present and for the future, the Swedish provinces in Germany be taken away and put in more pacific hands, and that thereby the said crown be obliged to make a general peace.

To this end His Britannic Majesty in his capacity as elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg has found it necessary to enter by means of the present convention into a formal engagement with His Czarish Majesty the purpose of which is to be the reestablishment of peace and tranquillity both in the Empire and the North. To which end the two aforementioned high contracting parties have agreed between them on the following articles and have had them signed by their plenipotentiary ministers.

1. His Britannic Majesty for his part will not fail to do anything that shall be agreeable to His Czarish Majesty and will contribute to the constant strengthening of his close association and good understanding with His Czarish Majesty. To which end His Britannic Majesty will not fail, as much at present as in the future, to keep up a confidential correspondence with His Czarish Majesty and to communicate with His Czarish Majesty in all matters affecting his interests and will exert himself to the best of his ability to maintain an inviolate accord with the said Majesty.

2. His Britannic Majesty as elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg will to the best of his ability ensure that the military operations against Sweden are conducted with all the vigour necessary for the achievement of the aim which the two contracting parties have defined in this convention.

3. For his part His Czarish Majesty undertakes in relation to His Britannic Majesty to observe the terms of the two preceding articles.

4. The high contracting parties have agreed and pledge themselves mutually to do everything in their power in order that by the peace to be made with the crown of Sweden, that crown give up and cede to His Czarish Majesty in perpetuity Ingria and Karelia with their dependencies, they being provinces which formerly belonged to the crown of Russia, as well as the province of Estonia and the town of Reval with all their dependencies by way of compensation for the damage caused by the crown of Sweden both in former times and in the present war, and that it give up and cede in perpetuity to His Britannic Majesty as Elector of Brunswick-Lüneburg the duchies of Bremen and Verden with their dependencies.

5. The conditions contained in the preceding fourth article shall be valid but without prejudice to claims which shall or might be made over and above these conditions by the high contracting parties in the peace to be made with the crown of Sweden, and His Britannic Majesty as king of Great Britain will promote the interests and intentions of His Czarish Majesty as far as possible in any circumstances that might arise, in relation to which His Czarish Majesty promises reciprocity.

6. As His Britannic Majesty has entered into alliances with powers allied against the crown of Sweden, and as he has recently in Berlin made a convention with their Majesties the kings of

Denmark [Frederick IV] and of Prussia [Frederick William I] concerning the expulsion of the Swedes from all their provinces situated in Germany, all four allies shall to the same end enter into a concert and mutual engagements between them in which it shall be stipulated and agreed what each of the high contracting parties is to acquire by the peace to be made with Sweden and this shall be ensured by reciprocal guarantees. It shall also be ensured that none of the high contracting parties shall make peace with Sweden without the others, unless each obtains satisfaction both in accordance with the contents of the present convention and with what shall be agreed by the said concert. To which end the high contracting parties shall without delay send to Berlin their ministers furnished with full powers and adequate instructions for the conclusion of the said concert and shall at the same time arrange to settle in detail all that concerns the present war and the future peace.

7. As soon as this convention has been concluded, His Britannic Majesty shall inform Their Majesties the kings of Denmark and Prussia of the concert to be made in the manner described in the preceding article 6 and shall make every effort to bring about without delay the attendance of the ministers of the above-mentioned allies in Berlin and to cause them to enter into and conclude the aforesaid concert.

8. The ratifications by the high contracting parties of the present convention shall be executed and exchanged in London as soon as possible.

Sgd Boris Prince Kurakin,

Jean Guillaume Heusch

[Source: AVPR, f. Traktaty, op. 1, d. 6, ll. 1–3ob. Original published in *PSZ, Sobranie pervoe*, vol. 5, pp. 176–8, no. 2941.]

169. 10 November 1715

From a memorandum from the English merchant Samuel Gartside to Peter I in which he offers to act as ‘official general broker and sorter’ of the trade in staple commodities.

[...] 8. Further, I, Your Gracious Czarish Majesty’s unworthy servant, humbly beseech you to consider the many losses suffered [at the hands of Swedish privateers] and the high duties which we have paid to Your Majesty’s Treasury and which have given a great stimulus to trade in the whole of your realm, added to many other services rendered to Your Majesty such as the purchase of ships in Great Britain and the construction of nine ships in the city of Archangel (whereby Your Majesty’s subjects were trained, maintained and made capable of paying their taxes) and the fact that now through the aforementioned misfortunes we have lost our capital and find ourselves incapable of trading as before.

And as at present nothing is more necessary in your realm for the stimulation and augmentation of trade between Your Majesty and foreign nations than to find a man who would be fit to act as the official general broker and sorter:

For these reasons I, Your Czarish Majesty’s unworthy servant, most humbly beseech you to confer on me this office so that I may act as the official general broker and sorter for the staple goods – hemp, flax, beef, tallow, wax – and other goods of the dominion of Russia at the wharfs of St Petersburg, Vologda and the city of Archangel.

And to allow me for my labour as official general broker (and sorter) to receive [payment] from buyer and seller as is customary at Riga and Narva and elsewhere in Europe. And I, Your Majesty’s unworthy servant will provide you at the College of Commerce with guarantees as to my substance from reputable merchants who have 10,000 rubles’ worth of goods and chattels.

In addition, I would make it known what and how many men I shall need for this purpose from various places to act as the usual brokers, headmen, packers, porters, etc., so that the work may be done in accordance with my request.

And if any complaints are brought against me or men employed by me of injustice done to your merchants, then I and those serving under me will be obliged to see that justice is done and to make amends.

S. Gartside

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 25, ll. 309–15. Russian original.]

170. 19 November 1715

Report from Captain-Commander N. A. Siniavin to General-Admiral F. M. Apraksin about the arrival in London of the ship under his command.

Fedor Matveevich, my gracious Lord,

I beg to inform Your Lordship that I have arrived in the port of London and have cast anchor about half a mile before Gravesend. Mr Goodfellow has not allowed me to go as far as London because it is laid down in English law that if a ship was built in England then she must have an English master and two thirds of the sailors must be English too, so that if I had arrived in London my ship and her cargo would have been seized on behalf of His Royal Majesty and half the cargo would have gone to the informer. For this reason Mr Goodfellow is now sending me off to Holland, to his correspondent. The [British] officers who were in Swedish captivity and were engaged by Mr Saltykov should be paid the 4000 rubles owing to them [see doc. 197].

I am, your gracious Lordship's humble servant,

Naum Siniavin

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, d. 107, ll. 24–24ob. Russian original.]

171. 29 November 1715

Letter from George I to Peter I with congratulations on the occasion of the birth of a grandson, the Grand Duke Peter Alekseevich, and with gratitude for being chosen as his godfather.

We fraternally thank Your Majesty for the pleasing notification of the safe delivery of a prince to Her Grace the consort of His Grace your Crown Prince. To the said Crown Prince we are also obliged that His Grace was disposed to choose us as godfather to the young prince.

We congratulate Your Majesty on such a joyful event and we willingly accept the honour of being a godfather: we desire that the event should many times be repeated to increase the satisfaction and happiness of Your Majesty and all your imperial house. We remain always willing and ready to serve you in any agreeable way.

George R.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, d. 30, ll. 3–3ob. Eighteenth-century Russian translation from the German original at *ibid.*, ll. 1–2.]

172. 1715

Summary of a petition from the British merchants Samuel Gartside and Ralph Robinson to Peter I.

1. They request that they be given here two cargo-boats or galliots or two scows to carry their goods from here to England since the ships dispatched from England (which they had intended to load) were taken by the Swedes en route, and were they to be given them, they would return these vessels next year in March or April 1716. And if they were to be lost, then it be ordered that money be received for them at their current value.

2. If these two vessels are given to them, then they would send them to Portugal, where they have two ships named *Lancaster* and *Shrewsbury* of 40 guns, and over 100,000 poods of salt

would be loaded on these four ships and on their arrival at Reval the order would be given for the salt to be taken from these ships of theirs into store at the current price with a discount, and that the ships *Lancaster* and *Shrewsbury*, should they be required for His Majesty's service, be made available and money paid for them.

3. According to an account with Prince Kurakin it is necessary for them to receive (for the four ships dispatched to Revel in the present year) 560,000 English crowns, and according to their promissory note they were required to pay Osip Solov'ev 20,000 dollars and Robinson gave a promissory note for this money to Prince Kurakin for Osip Solov'ev to be paid. And he, Prince Kurakin, protested this note and sent it to Gartside who may present it here, requesting thereby that as was ordered of Prince Kurakin the money be paid to Osip Solov'ev by this promissory note, and what is more to give them in the city of Archangel 1,000 and here in St Petersburg 10,000 rubles, and to send an order concerning the remaining money required for the ships to Prince Kurakin so that he could conclude the account with Robinson and pay as required the remaining money of which they are in great need.

4. The purchased ships, which are not yet dispatched, are to be sent as ordered to Copenhagen or Reval and officers and servicemen are to be engaged for their transfer so that a command should be sent at the earliest, without loss of time, and whoever is commanded should have the account for those ships and an indication in the account of the money to be required and from whom.

5. They have in the city of Archangel some 7,000 poods of leaf tobacco and 300 poods of tobacco in pound packs and so they request His Czarish Majesty to order this tobacco to be accepted from them at the current price while they are here in Petersburg to sell to the city hall and to pay them the money or to consider paid the customs dues in the city of Archangel.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 25, ll. 307–8.]

173. 1715[?]

Complaint to Lord Townshend from N. Golovin, a member of Baron Schack's retinue, about his treatment at the hands of the sheriffs of Middlesex.

My Lord,

I Humbly be brave to acquaint your Lordship that I being a Subject to his Czarish Majesty and a nobleman of Muscovy and one of the Domestick and retinue of his Excelency the Baron Schack Envoy Extraordinary of his Czarish Majesties and Duely Registered as such according to the Direction of the act of Parliaments, was on Saturday the 25th of December Instant assaulted by one Thomas Turner a Bailiff belonging to the Sherifs of Middlesex who pretended to arrest me att the suit of one Swannick on Munday, and I being in the fields and having a Fowling piece in my hand Loaden with small shott att the time when the said Turner Came to me the sd Turner took me by the throat and haveing wrested the fowling piece out of my hands discharged it att me and shott me in both my Legs so that I have been confined to my Chambers, and Remaining Languishing under the surgeion's hands of the wounds which I Received by the Sd Discharge. And I likewise beg leave further to acquaint your Lordship that on the 28th Instant one Thomas Bartlett another of the Sherifs of Middlesexs Bailiffs came to my house near Kinsington [Kensington] & took all my Goods in Execution att the suit of one George Smith, and still continues in the possession thereof, which Extraordinary proceedings I am advised are not only a flagrant infringemt of the priviledge granted to foreign Ministers & there Domesticks but a great affront to ye Character of his Excelency the Baron Schack who not being in England to have a Satisfaction for the indignity ofered his Character, all that I would humbly request of your Lordship is to order the Sd Bailiffs and the persons that Imployed them to attend yr Lordship to

show cause why the sd proces and Execution should not be Discharged and that the consideration of the punishment to be inflicted upon the sd officers may be suspended till the return of his Excelency to England who yr Lordship is very sencable continues in the Quality of Envoy Extraordinary from my Lord and Master, And I promise myself that your Lordships Great Experience in and and zeal for the Law of Nations will under [trails off the bottom of the page] and be sufficient Excuse for the trouble I have given your Lordship, who am with all Due respect &c.

N. Golovin

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, ff. 364–5. Undated. Signed by Golovin in English; written in English in another hand.]

174. February–March 1716

Travel documents to permit Friedrich-Christian Weber to visit monasteries near Moscow.

In a letter of [4] February 1716 from the Vice-Chancellor and Privy Councillor Baron Peter Pavlovich Shafirov in St Petersburg to the secretaries Mikhailo Shafirov and Mikhailo Larionov in the Ambassadorial Chancellery in Moscow it was written:

Proceeding from St Petersburg to Moscow to inspect out of curiosity churches and monasteries in and near Moscow is the Secretary of His Britannic Majesty [the Hanoverian resident], Weber. And when he, the Secretary, wishes to go from Moscow to the Voskresenskii [Resurrection] and Troitskii [Trinity] monasteries, then he is to be given conveyances and allowed to go.

On 27 February the said British Secretary Weber informed the secretaries in the Ambassadorial Chancellery that he wished to travel to see the Voskresenskii and Savinskii monasteries and that he should be given for that journey ten post conveyances and money to pay for them as set out in the order.

And on the Secretary's demand for the ten post conveyances to the Voskresenskii and Savinskii [Sabbas] monasteries an instruction was sent from the Ambassadorial Chancellery to the office of the Moscow province.

And in accordance with that instruction a travel warrant to those monasteries and back to Moscow was issued by the office of the Moscow province to him, the Secretary.

And in the copy from that warrant it is written:

In accordance with the ordinance of 29 February 1716 of the Great Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich of all Great and Little and White Russia, Autocrat, all officials at the post stations along the road to the Voskresenskii and Savinskii monasteries and back to Moscow and persons of any rank where there are no stations are required to provide without delay or hindrance to His Britannic Majesty's Secretary Friedrich Weber ten conveyances on runners and guides within the hour. And for those conveyances to give him travelling expenses from Moscow to the said monasteries and back to Moscow at the rate of two kopecks for ten versts. In accordance with the order of the Great Lord he is departing from the Ambassadorial Chancellery in Moscow to inspect the said monasteries. To this warrant is appended the seal of the Great Lord.

The original warrant bears the signatures of the clerk Leontii Kutaznikov and on the right, of the scribe Ivan Zimin.

On the back of that warrant there is written as follows:

From Moscow to the Voskresenskii monastery fifty versts, and to Zvenigorod forty versts.

But it is not written on that warrant how many versts it is from the Voskresenskii monastery to the Savinskii.

And on that same 29 February when the copy was made in the Ambassadorial Chancellery, the elder of the Dragomilovskii post settlement Mikhailo Bykov said that it was fifteen and a half

versts from the Voskresenskii monastery to the Savinskii, which is in Zvenigorod. This statement was attested by Afonasei Alekseev, the scribe of the Monastery Chancellery, on behalf of and at the request of the elder Mikhailo Bykov.

And according to the said copy from the warrant and the statement of the elder it is fifty versts from Moscow to the Voskresenskii monastery, and from the Voskresenskii monastery to the Savinskii fifteen and a half versts, and from the Savinskii monastery to Moscow forty versts, a total of 105 versts; with travelling expenses at two kopecks for ten versts and twenty-one kopecks for a conveyance, then the allowance for ten conveyances over 105 versts is two roubles ten kopecks. Calculated by Ivan Klishin.

In accordance with the order of 1 March 1716 of our Great Lord and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of all Great and Little and White Russia, His Britannic Majesty's Secretary Friedrich Weber to be given out of the purse of the Ambassadorial Chancellery travelling expenses for ten conveyances from Moscow to the Voskresenskii monastery, fifty versts, from the Voskresenskii monastery to the Savinskii, fifteen versts, and from the Savinskii monastery back to Moscow, forty versts, in all 105 versts at two kopecks for ten versts and twenty-one kopecks per conveyance, in all for ten conveyances two rubles ten kopecks. And those monies for transference to him, the Secretary, against a receipt to be given to the scribe from the Ambassadorial Chancellery Semen Smirnov, who is attached to him, the Secretary. As written in the letter of 4 February 1716 from the Vice-Chancellor and Privy Councillor Baron Peter Pavlovich Shafirov in St Petersburg.

Certified by secretary Mikhailo Shafirov and secretary Mikhailo Larionov.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 438, ll. 1–3ob. Russian original.]

175. 6 February 1716

Letter from Prince B. I. Kurakin to F. M. Apraksin about the purchase of ships in England and their imminent dispatch to Russia.

From Prince Kurakin in The Hague 6/17 February 1716.

My dear Fedor Matveevich,

Your letters, Sir, of 1 and 13 January I received in triplicate and I report:

Regarding the recruited naval officers who are now imprisoned in Sweden, my efforts to secure their freedom will only be successful by exchanging them for Swedish prisoners, about which I first reported to the court last year, and in particular about those who were recruited in England and whose claims could well give rise to very unpleasant consequences if they are not freed in the near future; but in order for me to give passes to those who are in Sweden and to free them from His Czarish Majesty's service I hereby report to Your Excellency that even if those passes were to be issued it would not change things, since I will be held to blame; returning here, they could destroy my house with the mob, claiming payment for all the months they were in imprisonment, and all this I leave for Your Excellency's consideration. Regarding the departure of the *Marlborough* and other ships I trust that Your Excellency already knows that Captain Bredale will winter in England with all the ships. And at the first opportunity in spring he can of course take the *Marlborough* and the other ships, but your ordering Adjutant-General Devier to send some men to accept that ship would help to ensure that the dispatch of the *Marlborough* was not so costly. I should tell Your Excellency in this connection that the merchants who were commissioned by me to dispatch those three ships in the autumn have spent their money, about £4000 sterling, and now demand more money for the maintenance of Captain Bredale and his men, as well as for the dispatch of the ships this coming spring, but I have no money of His Czarish Majesty's and in May last year I reported that money had to be transferred for the

dispatch of those ships; and I report about this to Your Excellency that if the money is not transferred and the ships remain it should not be attributed to my negligence.

Regarding the *Bolingbroke* I am sending herewith the account as it was originally and as they now claim it, for the ransom from Sweden and for what it will approximately cost to dispatch it, and therefore please examine it and determine a general sum for me for the *Bolingbroke*, to include what it was, the present claims and still to come.

7/16 1716.

The <i>Bolingbroke</i> cost originally with all fittings	£4506
Previously Rabuzin [Ralph Robinson] announced that he had given for its ransom	£1608
This was by order struck out and not paid. Now he, Rabuzin, states in a letter that he has received a demand for money for its berthing and fitting out	£1013
In all	£7127
To be paid from this sum to meet his claims	£2621 18s 7d

It is impossible to know how much more he will claim in future for the dispatch from England.
Prince Kurakin

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, d. 126, ll. 28–9, 32. Russian original.]

176. 5 March 1716

Letter from Baron J.-C. von Schack to Lord Townshend confirming the czar's refusal of asylum to the Pretender.

Pall Mall, 5 March 1716

My Lord,

The friendship between His Czarish Majesty and His Britannic Majesty, based on mutual personal esteem and on the welfare of their subjects, is too strong and too sincere for it ever to suffer the least upset.

The emperor of Great Russia, my master, will never regard as friends those who are the enemies of the king of Great Britain. I am convinced that the Pretender and his friends could never be so ignorant of European affairs as to overlook the ties of friendship and alliance that unite our monarchs. Although I am well enough informed of the feelings of the czar, my master, to be able to give a positive assurance that the Pretender will not find asylum within his empire, I have nonetheless not neglected to send him the letter which you did me the honour of writing to me on this subject. I will undoubtedly receive orders to declare in the name of His Czarish Majesty that, in conformity with the wishes of His Britannic Majesty, he will refuse such exile as the Pretender might hope for within his lands.

The czar, my master, will take most singular pleasure on this occasion as on all others in giving the king of Great Britain sincere marks of the inviolable friendship that he holds for him, and of how highly he values the king's for himself. I assure you, My Lord, of the perfect zeal with which I am, My Lord

[Source: PRO SP 100/51, ff. 366–366v. French original.]

177. 25 March 1716

Letter from Peter I to George I proposing that he should subsidise the Danish navy and supply troops for a combined Anglo-Russian action against Sweden.

To the king of England.

Your Royal Majesty will be mindful, even more so from what follows, how much we have endeavoured to persuade His Majesty the king of Denmark [Frederick IV] to conclude an alliance

with Your Majesty and to cede to you the duchies of Bremen and Verden. And this demanded even greater effort because His Majesty the king of Denmark gave long and fitting deliberation to the question of ceding and losing control of such notable conquests and the only ones which he had gained during this protracted war, without any real and equal advantage. But our representations (which at times we were obliged to make in such harsh terms that we feared that His Danish Majesty would withdraw from us his hitherto sincere friendship) brought His Majesty the king of Denmark to conclude an alliance with Your Royal Majesty and cede and truly vacate the duchies of Bremen and Verden.

We assure Your Royal Majesty that it was particularly pleasing to us to be able in this way to perform such a favourable and notable service for you, without securing any advantage whatsoever for ourselves. But Your Majesty will easily realize that the matter is still far from completed and to retain those conquests and to reassure ourselves for the future we have to think how we can bring the king of Sweden [Charles XII] to such a situation that he would no longer be able to disturb our peaceful occupancy but would be obliged through our glorious general peace to cede to each of us noble Northern allies the conquests we have made and to allow all similar advantages with reason demanded from him, since even if some apparently attractive and useful advantages to one or the other side were now made it would be impossible to rely on them, because it is true that this restless king at the first opportunity will start a new war, particularly in Germany and seek to get back again all that he has lost. In anticipation of this it is very necessary that our alliance should be strong and that each of us should sincerely assist for his part the purposeful continuation of the military operations so that we are thus in a position during the present campaign by capturing with God's help the fortress of Wismar not only to drive out our stubborn foe as quickly as possible from the empire but to visit him in Sweden and so compel him by force of arms to a peace which is secure and advantageous to us, and for this the capture of Wismar is the first requirement.

And so for our part we are ready as far as possible to help and it will depend on the agreement at our imminent meeting with Their Majesties the kings of Denmark and Prussia [Frederick William I] how many of our troops are needed. But we also hope that Your Majesty will take the initiative and not only with as many of your own troops as possible but particularly with infantry and accompanying artillery and ammunition, which because of the proximity of your hereditary lands it will not be difficult for you to provide for this enterprise, and also that you will be pleased to help persuade His Majesty the king of Prussia to assist also with troops and other things in the capture of Wismar, for he wanted to pile all this on just us and the king of Denmark (as we know from many circumstances). And this should be so because both Your Majesties have a particular interest in seeing that town taken as soon as possible so that Your Majesties as well as your lands thereby would have great security from all enemy attacks.

As regards the other matter, that is, the landing in Sweden, we have brought with us a considerable corps of our best troops so that together with His Majesty the king of Denmark we could descend on Scania. But that greatly depends on His Danish Majesty's ability to fit out in time a sufficiently powerful fleet and thereby maintain an advantage at sea over the enemy. For our part we have neglected nothing to persuade the said king to fit out a powerful fleet since we have shown ourselves ready to supply various materials and naval stores as well as to strengthen his fleet with a goodly number of our own men-of-war to the extent that the newness of our fleet permits.

But His Majesty informed us that without a considerable amount of money he was not in a position to fit out such a fleet as was necessary and therefore he demanded that we should help him with that considerable amount of money. But since in this long-protracted war, which we are forced to wage without any assistance and at our own expense, we have greatly exhausted our

treasury and lands, and in addition have assisted with such a considerable number of our troops in the operation of this campaign and not only have we maintained them with our own money but also ourselves have supplied a large part of them in such distant lands, and in addition we are forced to fit out a squadron of ships from our new fleet to strengthen the fleet of His Danish Majesty and to put it to sea and maintain it throughout the campaign, and in addition we have ordered a large part of our galleys and a sizeable force to be fitted out and made ready for the invasion, should it be possible, of Sweden from the direction of Finland, for all of which we scarcely have the resources and are truly not in a fit state, we did not wish to provide His Danish Majesty with the necessary subsidies.

And therefore we spoke with Your Majesty's secretary here, [the Hanoverian resident] Weber, desiring that he report about it to Your Majesty, and also ordered our envoy extraordinary at Your Majesty's court, Baron Schack, to beg Your Majesty to agree to assist His Danish Majesty with a considerable sum of money (in the realization of how necessary it is to the whole alliance that the king of Denmark should be in a position to fit out a fleet and put it to sea in good time). We hoped that Your Majesty would show yourself more willing to do this since you have been obliged to commit far fewer funds in this war and have received nonetheless the two considerable principalities of Bremen and Verden. Also Your Majesty will not have to make any further great military preparations to secure the expulsion of the Swedes from Germany. But our said envoy extraordinary has reported to our great astonishment that this our petition has been refused by Your Majesty and that instead the hope was given to him that several English men-of-war are to be sent to strengthen the Danish fleet before the imminent campaign.

We offer for Your Majesty's own lofty consideration what little advantage there would be from that for the general cause and the whole alliance if these men-of-war, in similar fashion to those which were last year in the Baltic and attached to the Danish fleet, were now sent and were for many reasons to act again as reluctantly and indecisively against the common foe. And would it not be better in such a case and more important for Your Majesty and for the whole alliance if rather than with the men-of-war, which you cannot send without prejudice, I think, to your interests in Great Britain, you were to assist His Majesty the king of Denmark with a considerable sum of money and thereby without great difficulty and discussion would enable him to put to sea such a fleet that would not only repulse the enemy fleet but would also exceed it in strength.

Were this not to be the case and English ships again as in past years were to act as reluctantly and not take decisive action against the enemy then it is to be feared that the king of Sweden, whom France will continue to help with money and with other things where possible, would put to sea with such a considerable fleet that it would outnumber the Danish and thus, God forbid, would vanquish it and remain master of the sea. And in such a case it is already certain that the enemy would send a powerful force to Wismar or would cause trouble in Germany and would ignite a new and greater fire of war than there had been previously, for as it is easy for the whole alliance and particularly for Your Majesty to understand, he could cause many dangerous consequences. On the other hand, if a sizeable Danish fleet could put to sea with the help of Your Majesty as described above, then it is possible to hope to be in a position to act with God's help and the desired success against the enemy in the present campaign and through a safe and advantageous peace bring this onerous war to a happy conclusion.

We fraternally and amicably beg Your Majesty to give mature consideration to the importance of what we have proposed and to declare himself in agreement as soon as possible, for we firmly hope and depend on the good intentions always manifested by Your Majesty for the general good.

At Danzig on 25 March 1716.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 420, ll. 2–7. Russian copy.]

178. 26 March 1716

Letter from S. V. Raguzinskii to F. M. Apraksin about the purchase by Charles Goodfellow of a silver service for the admiral in London.

Most serene Count, Admiral, Knight, Privy Councillor etc., Fedor Matveevich, my most gracious Lord and esteemed patron,

Last week I reported to Your Excellency about my arrival here and also that in accordance with Your Grace's instructions there had been sent to you from His Excellency the count, your brother, a drawing of the coat of arms of Your Excellency's family.

I have nothing more to report but I enclose with this two letters, one from His Excellency Peter Andreevich Tolstoi, and the other from a friend of Mr Goodfellow. Mr Goodfellow writes that I should send that letter immediately to Your Excellency, to which he requests that Your Excellency might be kind enough to reply and instruct your office to pay him his money, to show mercy and act in a way appropriate to a patron, for which he promises to continue to serve the interests of His Czarish Majesty and Your Excellency.

At the same time he writes that he has made for Your Excellency a very fine silver service at a cost of 9000 dollars and asks whether Your Excellency wants it and where it should be sent and who will pay him for it and to which Your Excellency, if it is not too much trouble for Your Excellency among your other affairs, will order a reply to him through the foreign mail or send instructions to me. I will give within a week a promissory note for 2,000 ducats to General Chernyshev and then I will send the account to Your Excellency.

I have nothing further to report and remain Your Excellency's, my gracious Lord's and esteemed patron's most devoted and humble servant

Sav[v]a Vladislavich

From St Petersburg

26 March 1716

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, d. 126, ll. 52–52ob. Russian original.]

179. 30 March 1716

Senate order forbidding the sale of sub-standard hemp to British merchants.

On Hemp 30 March 1716

The Great Lord has commanded by an order signed by the Great Lord himself that the Great Lord's order be announced to the people. Since there are complaints from English merchants that Russian merchants in trading hemp commit deceptions by placing not only bad and rotten hemp but also stones amongst the good and selling it like that, these orders confirm that henceforth they dare not commit this under fear for their life and loss of their property in order that henceforth there be no complaints about this matter, and that whosoever is discovered in such theft subsequently be put to death and that those who committed [such a crime] this last year and have been discovered be sent to penal servitude for life as punishment.

[Source: RGIA, f. 1329, d. 10, l. 93. Russian copy.]

180. 28 April 1716

Extract from the minutes of negotiations in London between Prince B. I. Kurakin, Russian ambassador at The Hague, and Andreas Gottlieb von Bernstorff, Hanoverian adviser to George I, over rival proposals for a new treaty between Britain and Russia.

Notes from minutes of certain negotiations during the stay of Prince Kurakin at the English Court 10/21 March 1716 in London.

23 February/5 March. 1. Baron Bernstorff, the English minister, in the name of his king informed the minister of His Czarish Majesty, Prince Kurakin, that he should travel on important business to England where they would be pleased to have a conference concerning the common interest of the northern allies.

28 February/10 March. 2. On 30 February Prince Kurakin departed from The Hague for England.

16/28 March. 3. And on his arrival in England proposals were made to him through the aforementioned Bernstorff, whose content is in despatch no. 207, and namely that a treaty be made on an alliance and guarantee between His Czarish Majesty and his Lord (the English king), on the one hand a guarantee of the conquests, and on the other concerning the succession in the Protestant line and also a treaty of commerce. And with these proposals he, Bernstorff, referred to the extensive proposals to be made henceforth through the Secretary of State, Lord Townshend.

17/29 March. 4. And the following day a private conference was held in the chancellery at which it was proposed to him, Prince Kurakin, through Lord Townshend, and in terms which are more clearly shown in despatch no. 208. Namely on this same alliance and mutual guarantee and on a treaty of commerce. And at the end of the conference he, Lord Townshend, promised to present both drafts on the aforementioned alliance and commerce.

5. And for six days the promised drafts were not presented either by Lord Townshend or Bernstorff. It is understood that when news was received that the king of Sweden was believed to be mortally wounded and that the prince of Hesse-Cassel [Frederick] was killed, they immediately stopped and delayed submitting the drafts while awaiting the post to hold a conference about these items of news.

24 March/5 April. 6. And on the sixth day after the last conference Baron Bernstorff submitted the draft, referring to the guarantee, as well as the drafts on commerce, which are attached herewith under the letters 'B' and 'C' [these and subsequent annexures mentioned in the text are not included here]. He, Prince Kurakin, examining first the draft of the so-called guarantee 'B', found it very weak and at variance with their oral proposal. Therefore he, Prince Kurakin, was obliged to write observations as to what the contents of this draft should be, and it was submitted to him, Bernstorff, the following day; herewith is a copy of these observations under the letter 'D'. And on submitting it to him, Bernstorff, he, Prince Kurakin, said that he had found their draft much at variance with their oral proposal and wished that the guarantee be written according to the custom of treaties. But with such a draft as was now presented, he, Prince Kurakin, could neither enter into negotiation, nor could he make a report on it to the Court. And on receiving these observations, he, Baron Bernstorff, said that he would review it, and if it were possible to do so, then he would set it out in another form and would submit in time another draft to him, Prince Kurakin. Whereupon he, Bernstorff, urged him to examine the draft on commerce, and inform him and Lord Townshend of any obstacles found in it, and that he work diligently to remove all obstacles from this treaty of commerce, but that it be brought as quickly as possible to a conclusion. At which Prince Kurakin promised to examine this draft this draft [*sic*] on commerce and to give his opinion on difficult points the following day.

25 March/6 April. 7. And the following day he examined this draft on commerce and found it the same as the one presented by Lord Townshend last year and conveyed to the Court, apart from the addition of some not very important points. And although among all the articles he, Prince Kurakin, found some six or seven articles in which some obstacle was present, he reported to Baron Bernstorff and Lord Townshend on only two of them, the seventh and thirteenth, which were the most difficult and presented reasons on them in writing, a translation of which is

attached under letter 'E'. And he said of the other articles: although they are difficult, means might be found for them at the court of His Czarish Majesty. This was done in order not to cause great difficulties at the very beginning and not to divert attention from the above-mentioned negotiation. Whereupon he, Prince Kurakin, told the aforementioned gentlemen that they should as soon as possible draw up a formal draft of the alliance and mutual guarantee, and he, Prince Kurakin, would without loss of time report to His Czarish Majesty and would request an instruction on all points with a view to closing these negotiations.

26 March/7 April. 8. And the following day at the Court, Baron Bernstorff informed him, Prince Kurakin, that it would be necessary to negotiate on all this at The Hague with the English minister and the necessary instructions and plenary powers would be sent to the minister there by the Secretary of State.

29 March/10 April. 9. Three days later he, Bernstorff, being in Prince Kurakin's house, told him that the treaty of commerce should now be signed without further delay thereby making them free and unfettered of the English Council so that instructions could be given now to Admiral Norris that in conjunction with the northern allies he should take hostile action against the Swede everywhere, but without the conclusion of this treaty the English Council would have great difficulty in giving such an instruction. And if he, Prince Kurakin, were now to conclude this treaty, then it would be very pleasing to the King and to the great advantage of the Northern Alliance, since it was very much to be hoped that the Northern war would be ended by this campaign.

10. At which Prince Kurakin gave answer to him, Bernstorff, that he was surprised to hear such a proposal of Bernstorff's, that having summoned him here for only eight or ten days for an agreement on common interests and suddenly made a proposal on those two particular negotiations and demanding in a short time from him, Prince Kurakin, what could not be given without an instruction signed by his Lord, and a matter of such great importance as the treaty of commerce could not be concluded without an instruction. Moreover, to date, he had not received from them the draft of the guarantee of the conquests of His Czarish Majesty, but had he seen it (bearing it in mind) [interpolation by Kurakin], even though he could not conclude a treaty of commerce, it might be that in reviewing it he could bring some articles to wider scope and find better means to the concluding of this matter.

11. At which he, Bernstorff, told him, Prince Kurakin, that it was a very important matter for the whole of the Northern Alliance, that the English navy should be able to take hostile action against the Swede, otherwise this campaign would end in nothing. And so it would remain in doubt whether the English Council would give instructions according to their present wishes to Admiral Norris.

12. To these words of Bernstorff's, Prince Kurakin said that if it were not done, or if it were to result in something prejudicial to the common Northern Alliance, he, Prince Kurakin, would not be able to give a reply, on account of the fact that Bernstorff's Court was now making proposals on this matter late and after a lapse of time, but if it had been proposed to His Czarish Majesty at the same time as to the Dane and the Prussian, then he, Prince Kurakin, would already have an answer to these proposals, and of course, would hope to be in a position of carrying them out not in words but in deed.

13. At which Baron Bernstorff replied that it had been and was very much their intention to make proposals to all in common, but they had been to those courts beforehand through proximity; whereupon, he at last said that he would work very hard to bring the English Council around so that even now Admiral Norris would be commanded in his orders to cover Danish

transport to Norway, and that the Swede be driven out. And meanwhile let us endeavour to conclude the aforementioned treaty with you.

30 March/11 April. 14. And the following day the Danish minister [Söhlenthal] was at Prince Kurakin's and proposed to him that this treaty of commerce be concluded, expressing many fears of the English ministry that unless they had this treaty in their hands, so that they would be able if the occasion arose in the future to defend themselves from Parliament, when reasons would be sought for ordering an attack on Sweden and questions asked about the national interest.

15. To these words of the Danish minister a short reply was made by Prince Kurakin, that he could never do this without the instruction of his Lord, for this matter of the treaty of commerce was of great importance.

1/12 April. 16. And the following day at the Court Lord Townshend and General Stanhope, both Secretaries of State, spoke at length with him, Prince Kurakin, and led him to the signing of this treaty and said that they were very desirous of fulfilling the royal will in this matter, only that they were finding it such an obstacle that without the conclusion of this treaty they themselves did not know what could be done in the matter and assiduously begged for a conclusion.

17. And to these words Prince Kurakin said that he would look at this treaty of commerce again and if the slightest means could be found that it could be done then he would reply to them through Baron Bernstorff the same evening, as it had been arranged for him to be with him, Bernstorff, in conference that evening.

18. And then he, Prince Kurakin, reviewed the treaty of commerce and decided that it was impossible and in the evening, being at the Baron Bernstorff's, announced that he could not sign the treaty of commerce at all now, but would find a way for them to give him, Prince Kurakin, the drafts of the alliance and the mutual guarantee as formally as is proper by custom directly, without any complications. And having accepted these drafts he, Prince Kurakin, would go to The Hague. And if at the Court he found instructions that would coincide with his first report now despatched, then he would immediately enter into negotiation with their minister, residing in The Hague, and would endeavour to conclude it as soon as possible. And concerning the points of difficulty to which they still requested an instruction, he, Prince Kurakin, would send his express courier to the Court, and they from their Court, if they found it necessary, would give instructions to their minister in The Hague and full powers for entering into this negotiation. And to this he, Bernstorff, the following day promised to answer him, Prince Kurakin.

2/13 April. 19. And the following day he, Bernstorff, told him, Prince Kurakin: we would wish that this treaty of commerce be signed now, and if it not be possible to do this now, his king desires that he, Prince Kurakin, on arrival in Holland, should strive to conclude this negotiation by reviewing his instructions as soon as possible. And should he not have enough instructions from his court, they beg him, Prince Kurakin, to go to His Czarish Majesty himself and report on everything in detail and press hard for the instructions. Whereupon Kurakin promised to carry out Bernstorff's proposals.

5/16 April. 20. And this day in the morning Baron Bernstorff sent a message to him, Prince Kurakin, to say that the draft of the guarantee was ready, and at dinner promised to have a last conference with him and present him with this draft, and that at twelve o'clock he should be at his leave-taking with the king. And if he wished to leave early in the morning then an order had been issued from the Secretary of State to Harwich – to give him, Prince Kurakin, an extra packet boat for the crossing to Holland.

21. And at 12 o'clock Prince Kurakin was at his leave-taking audience with the king and made the usual compliments, ensuring him of the friendship of His Czarish Majesty. And he, the king,

replied with the usual mutual compliments. And then he said: why could not he, Prince Kurakin, conclude and sign the treaty of commerce, and he knew of His Czarish Majesty's real intention, that he had wished to do this for a long time, but did not know why he had dallied to date, and the delay was a great impediment to the Northern Alliance. At these words Prince Kurakin reported to His Majesty that he could not acknowledge why a delay in this matter had occurred, only that His Royal Majesty knew that last year he, Prince Kurakin, here at Court was given a draft of a treaty of commerce. And making observations on it, he Prince Kurakin had submitted it then, and from time to time it had remained without reply. And that now he, Prince Kurakin, had been unable to conclude it, but submitted it to the gracious reasoning of His Majesty whether he would be able to do it without an instruction from his Lord. Whereupon His Royal Majesty urged him, Prince Kurakin, to endeavour as soon as possible to finish this business; in addition, the King said that a report should be made to His Czarish Majesty about the many complaints of his subjects on the sale of imperfect goods and that the previous year England had incurred great losses for the merchants by the sending of a squadron, nevertheless in addition the merchants had lost almost twelve per cent of their goods. Moreover, it was most distressing to hear that the English merchants had recognised some goods as imperfect even on His Czarish Majesty's quays, but were forced unwillingly to contract to accept them and to take them to England; I, he said, hope that His Czarish Majesty for the sake of his particular affection for me will not only give instructions that English subjects be not treated as previously, but indeed in the best manner possible. Moreover His Majesty reminded him, Prince Kurakin, of the treaty of commerce: that His Czarish Majesty should be pleased to review it assiduously and should remove the unnecessary impediments and give the best privileges to his subjects.

22. And on the same evening, while at Prince Kurakin's house, Baron Bernstorff and Count Bothmer handed over to him, Prince Kurakin, the draft of [the treaty of] guarantee with the English Crown, a translation of which is herewith under the letter 'H'. And they said that both of them, both this one and the treaty of commerce should be dealt with immediately at The Hague, but, he said, it was necessary for you, Prince Kurakin, to hand over this draft to the English minister immediately at The Hague, and make the condition that without this one you do not wish to make the treaty of commerce, so that in consequence B etc would be put to and proposed to the English Council. Whereupon they agreed upon the way it was necessary to sign if a conclusion was reached on both treaties. 1. to conclude both in French in the form of drafts for speed, and then put it into Latin, since the English Court did not desire it in French, and to avoid difficulties in the ceremonial: 2. to antedate the signing by several weeks for the instructions to Norris.

Then Prince Kurakin, after reading the draft, said that it was necessary to write more extensively about the alliance and guarantee. And at this Bernstorff said that there would be endeavour on both sides to this end and upon this the conference ended. And the following day Prince Kurakin left for Holland.

11/22 April. 23. And on his arrival at The Hague, the evening of that day, he met the English minister [Horatio] Walpole and asked him if he had received, with the post which had arrived with him, any instructions to treat with him, Prince Kurakin. And he said that he had not yet received an instruction, but that Count Bothmer had let it be known in his letter that the instruction would be sent soon and he, Walpole, expected it with the next post.

24. Whereupon Prince Kurakin announced to him that although he had received from the Court similar instructions about that negotiation, yet for a better report of everything which had occurred in England and to receive the direct resolutions of His Czarish Majesty, he himself was obliged to depart soon to His Czarish Majesty and would depart on the morrow; and that he should report this to his own Court which he, Walpole, promised to do.

Most humbly submitting these minutes with the attached drafts to His Czarish Majesty, he, Prince Kurakin, will await the instructions of His Majesty to all ends. In Güstrow 28 April 1716.

P[rince] Kurakin

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 426, ll. 2–6. Russian original.]

181. 21 June 1716

From a letter from Charles Whitworth to Lord Townshend on the decline of the Hanseatic towns and the implications for Britain of a possible revival of Russian trade with Lübeck and other German ports.

21 June/2 July 1716 Ratisbon

[...] The Imperial and Hanseatic Towns, except Hamburgh and Nurnberg, are fallen to a general decay, and several of them reduced into the hands of private Princes: They formerly were a Noble and Powerfull Body, had their own Armies and Fleets, and were the Carriers of Europe in Trade, especially before the Way to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope, and to Russia by the North Cape were found out, which were none of the least reasons of the inconsiderable State to which they are sunk at present. It may perhaps deserve the Consideration of the Lords Commissioners of Trade, how far the Commerce of Great Britain may be affected, if that of Russia should return into the old Channel from Novgorod and Ingria to Lübeck and other ports of Germany; whither the Russians might make Six or Eight Voyages every Summer, be their own Carriers, and settle a sort of Staple for their Commodities, whilst the Ships from England or Holland to Narva &c can hardly make above two turns a year.[...]

[Source: PRO SP 81/173. English original. Extract.]

182. 16 July 1716

Royal letter from George I to Peter I on his safe arrival in Hanover and assurance of sincere friendship.

Since I arrived happily yesterday at my residence here from England, I did not wish to waste any time in informing Your Majesty of this. I do not doubt that you will be glad to hear of this.

My presence in Germany meanwhile is particularly pleasing to me since it affords me greater opportunity of being able to continue my confidential correspondence with Your Majesty on matters concerning the common weal. And my pleasure in this will be complete, if the occasion occurs to prove through some pleasant demonstrations of friendship and service, how much I am

Your Majesty's amicable brother and friend

George R.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 37, ll. 3–3ob. Russian translation. German original at *ibid.*, ll. 1–2. Sealed in an envelope with red wax. At l. 2 ob. is written: 'A royal letter from the English king announcing his arrival in Hanover from England. Translated in Copenhagen, 4 August 1716'.]

183. 19 July 1716

From a letter from the Board of Trade to Lord Townshend supporting amendments proposed by the Russia Company to the draft of a trade treaty with Russia.

My Lord,

In obedience to His Majestys Commands signified to Us by your Lordship We have carefully consider'd the Project of a Treaty of Commerce between His Majesty & the Czar, and have been attended by the Muscovia Company upon it, who deliver'd to Us their Objections against several

Articles as they now stand, since which We have again deliberated with them, and upon the whole we transmit to your Lordship a particular Account of the Alteration & Additions wch are proposed to be insisted on, and humbly submit Our Observations on each Article, together with the Reasons for supporting the same to your Lordship's Consideration.

The Amendments to the 1st & 2nd Article cannot admit of any Debate.

The Exception to the Clause in the 4th Article, relating to the cities & Ports in the Baltick is strenuously maintain'd by the aforesaid Company, and if it be not left out instead of relieving them from the Hardships which have been put upon them in the Baltick and particularly at Riga, whereof they have long complain'd, they will be finally concluded to submit thereto. For Instance the Merchants are not permitted to land any Salt or Herrings nor to carry them away when once their Ships are imported, but are oblig'd to sell the said Goods on Board for such Prices as the Burghers will give – which Practice being destructive to Trade & a Great Discouragement to Our Navigation, We are humbly of Opinion that this Exception should be insisted on, & that this Article should extend to all the Czar's dominions, more especially since his Subjects will enjoy the same Liberty in his Majestys Kingdoms, and since it was not so much as mention'd in the first Project; And the Exception in this Article is of more consequence, in Case Petersburg be understood as included in this Exception, because the Czar is endeavouring to divert the Trade of Russia from Archangel to this New Port in the Baltick. [...]

As to the Exclusion of Our Merchants from the Trade of Casan and Astracan in the 8th Article, We shall only observe to your Lordship that these Provinces were particularly mention'd in the ancient Privileges granted by His Czarish Majesty's Predecessors to the Muscovia Company, and that if the Company should be now excluded, they will lose a great Branch of their Trade.

The 2d Amendment in the said Article being explanatory, will its hop'd be easily admitted; and the last is so essentially necessary to the Freedom and Extension of Trade, that a Treaty of Commerce is not otherwise consistent; But if this Exception stands our Merchants will not be permitted to Trade with any Armenians, Persians, Poles or Tatars, nor with any European Strangers, and may be so interpreted as to prohibit the English in those Countries from trading with one another, Whereas the Russ subjects have the Liberty here to Trade with all Foreigners.

In the 9th Article your Lordship will observe there is an Omission of a Clause that was approv'd by Us as inserted in the 10th Article of the first Project, which We receiv'd from your Lordship, and we look upon this Omission as an Argument that the Czar is unwilling to give up his own Monopolies.

The Addition to the 10th Article cannot be oppos'd.

The 12th Article which relates to the Payment of the Duties requires a particular Discussion, not only as it establishes those Innovations, that were introduc'd upon the Czars debasing the Current Coin of His Kingdom, to the great Prejudice of the British Merchants, but as it remits to the Subjects of Muscovy a considerable part of those Duties; Our Merchants will be oblig'd to pay whereby the Trade will be render'd impracticable.

To obviate these Hardships We must beg leave to observe that the Constant method of paying Customs at Archangel has been by charging 4 per cent on the full value of the Goods, every Merchant either imports or exports, and not upon both, so that if the value of his Goods exported, exceeded the value of his Goods imported, no Custom was reckon'd on the Importation so on the other Head if his imports exceeded his Exports no Custom was paid on the Exports. But as this Article is worded it is certainly liable to be extended to charge the Customs both on Importations and Exportations, which being directly contrary to the ancient Custom & practice of Archangel, the Muscovia Company entreat that this part of the Article may be explain'd accordingly.

The aforesaid Custom being formerly paid by the English Merchants in Dollars, when the Dollar was taken at 50 Copekes (which then was its true Value) the said Merchts have been ever

since oblig'd to pay their Customs in Dollars at 50 Copekes the Dollar, notwithstanding the Czar in the beginning of this War alter'd the Standard of his own Coin, whereby a Dollar is now worth 90 and sometimes 96 Copekes, and receiv'd as such in his Customs, if tender'd by his own Subjects.

By which means it is apparent that Our Merchants in reality pay near double as much Custom as formerly, for the Denomination of the Russ Coin being almost double the ancient Standard, the Prices of their Goods have advanc'd in Proportion. For Instance, the same Quantity of Goods formerly bought for 10,000 Copekes now cost 19,000; Consequently therefore the Custom formerly paid on their Goods amounting to 10,000 Copekes at 4 per Cent, came to 400 Copekes, which at 50 copekes per Dollar was equal to 8 Dollars.

Whereas now the Custom on the same Goods amounting to 19,000 Copekes at 4 per Cent comes to 760 Copekse, which at 50 Copekes per Dollar as aforesaid is equal to 15 Dollars & 1/10.

This being an Alteration of the ancient Usage, so unreasonable in itself, and so prejudicial to Our Trade, your Lordship will judge of the Necessity of insisting on the redress of this Grievance, and that his Czarish Majesty should content himself with the Receipt of his Customs in his own Coin. But if the British Merchants may not have the Privilege of paying their Customs in the Coin of the Country, as is generally practis'd in trading Nations, and that the Czar still insists on them being paid in Dollars or Ducats, that at least they may be receiv'd from them, at the value of so many Copekes as they pass or will sell for in Russia. [...]

The Company desire an Article to prevent the giving Protection to Pirates, which appearing to Us very reasonable, We offer that an Article be inserted according to the Tenour of the annex'd 29th Article of the Treaty of Commerce with Denamark in 1670.

The Merchants being apprehensive there is a Treaty either lately concluded or now on foot between the Czar and the Dutch, We are of Opinion that if any particular Favours be therein stipulated for the Dutch, We shall be intituld to them by virtue of the 27th Article of the present Project.

The Company are of Opinion that most of the Amendments they have proposd are of such consequence, that unless they are comply'd with, Our Trade is upon a better foot at present than it would be under the Regulation of this Counter Project, and seem to apprehend that some foreigners have set the Czar upon proposing several Points in the said Counter Project with particular Views to their own Advantage, and in order to wrest the Trade out of the Hands of His Majesty's Subjects.

We are My Lord Your Lordships Most Obedient and Most Humble Servants

Jn Cokburne, Charles Cooke, Jo Addison, Jn Molesworth

[Source: PRO CO 389/25, pp. 537–47. English copy.]

184. 11 August 1716

Extract from a Relation from Charles Whitworth, the English envoy in Berlin, to Lord Townshend.

Berlin 11/22 August 1716

[...] Count Goloffkin, the Muscovite Envoy here, has received advice from Copenhagen, that Admiral Norris having join'd their Fleet with fourteen Men of War, the Czar himself went on board the 15th inst in order to go in search of the Swedes, who are still said to cruise about Bornholm. [...]

[Source: BL Add. MS. 37, 363, Whitworth Papers, f. 38. English extract.]

185. 17 August 1716

From a letter from Mr Walpole to Lord Townshend reporting his meeting with Prince B. I. Kurakin to discuss the proposed Anglo-Russian trade treaty and the latter's insistence that it should be coupled with a defensive alliance.

The Hague, August 28th, 1716 N.S.

On Wednesday morning I had a Conference with Prince Kourakin upon the Project of the Treaty of Commerce between his Majesty and the Czar, and He immediately told me that having considered the Alterations proposed by our Board of Trade, he did not see there would be much difficulty in any of them excepting the 8th article, about the Liberty of trading to Casan and Astracan, and the 12th, about the Payment of the Dutys in Dollars according to the current price for as many Copecks as they would pass, or could be sold for in Russia. But before he entered into these Points he observed that there was no answer given to the Project of a Defensive Alliance, which He deliver'd to me, which was designed by the Czar to go hand in hand, and to be inseparable from that of the Commerce, as was plain by the Separate Article annexed to it. And therefore altho he had full Powers to negotiate, yet He was absolutely tyed up by the Plan & nature of these Two Treaties, that He could not conclude the one without the other until he had received His Czarish Majesty's Instructions & authority for it. That as to the giving to our Merchants Liberty of Commerce to Casan and Astracan, the Czar is as jealous of letting Forreigners into that Trade as the States [United Provinces] are in not suffering any but their own Nation to traffick to their settlements in the Indies. And as to the manner of the Payment of the Dutys, the Czar certainly has power to raise & diminish Coyn in his own Dominions as he pleases, and if the Method proposed by our Merchants should be pursued, it would be an abatement of almost half his Revenues. I told him His Majesty could not agree to the Project of the Defensive Alliance, as leading him into too extensive Engagements, but that His Majesty is extreamly desirous of entring into the Strictest Tyes of Interest & Amity with the Czar and that he looked upon the establishing by Treaty a mutual Commerce upon Terms equally advantageous to both Nations as the best Foundation for a lasting Confidence between Them. That the Separate Article which is now proposed to be added to this Treaty for the Protection of the Commerce in the Baltick against the Swedes would be evidently of great use and benefit to his Czarish Majesty, but that Our Merchants thought it very hard to be debarred from the Liberty of Trading to Casan and Astracan, it being an ancient Privilege which had been granted by the Czar's predecessors to the Subjects of England, that as to the Payment of the Duties, it is true his Czarish Majesty might alter his Coyn as he thought proper, but it is not at all reasonable that the English should by that means be obliged to pay almost double the Customs they formerly did, and more than the Russians do at present pay, that either Our Merchants ought to be allowed to pay their Dutys in the Currant Coyn, or if they are obliged to pay in Dollars, they should be reckoned at the value they would be really taken for in the Country; that this inequality would render the Trade impracticable to the English, and perhaps diminish it in time so far as to lessen the Czar's Revenues to a greater Degree than they had been encreased by the alteration of the Coyn, and by the method he had prescribed for the Payment of his Customs, and therefore it was impossible to think of concluding the Treaty upon such Terms as would, instead of redressing the Grievances complained of by Our Merchants, confirm them for ever. Prince Kourakin replied, that He could not sign the Treaty as it now stands corrected, without farther orders from the Czar, for the reasons he had already given, but he desired that I would lett him have in writing what I had explained to him upon the Points in question of the 8th and 12th Articles, that He might be the better enabled to recommend this matter to his Czarish Majesty in such a manner as to bring it, if possible, to a good Conclusion, for which he assured me he would employ his Interest and Credit. I accordingly yesterday gave him an Extract of the Arguments made use of

by the Board of Trade on these heads in their Letter to your Lordship of the 19th of July O.S. and and he again repeated his Promises to use his Endeavours to make all things easy.

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,154, ff. 319–20v. English copy of an extract among the Norris Papers, here reproduced in full.]

186. 24 August 1716

From a report by Colonel P. Voeikov to Admiral F. M. Apraksin on the arrival in Helsingfors of ships belonging to the British merchant Francis Collins and about the provision of warehouses for his salt.

My dear Lord Fedor Matveevich,

I humbly report to Your Excellency that 7 merchant vessels belonging to the English merchant Francis Collins have arrived here with salt and that from these Cosfelt [?] and Fulford [?] have been sent here from Collins. The salt is being unloaded into stores which according to your order have been given to them on the water to the number of 7. And 2 of these stores have been transferred from the water to the shore and placed on the shore and defended by cannon. And one of the salt stores on the water collapsed from its foundation and the salt was soaked and from it the salt is being unloaded into other stores on the water, and the other stores on the water are very bad and not reliable, and all the salt will not be able to be placed in these stores. And they beg that they be given stores for this salt in the fortress and naval barracks which are behind the fortress on the shore. And that the bad [store] which has collapsed and the unreliable ones be transferred by them from the water to the shore. And they have written about this to Your Excellency and this letter is sent with this one and about this as Your Excellency commands,

Peter Voeikov the most humble servant of Your Excellency and My Dearest Lord

August 24, Helsingfors 1716

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, d. 116, ll. 67–67ob. Russian original.]

187. 27 August 1716

Letter from Peter I to Vice-Admiral K. I. Cruys on the need to commission a British craftsman to build a new barge in St Petersburg.

Vice-Admiral, Sir,

On receipt of same order an English barge master to build in Petersburg a large barge like the old large English barge which is by now rotten.

Peter

From Copenhagen

27 August 1716

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 223, Rukopisi Petra Velikogo, d. 13, l. 82. Russian original.]

188. 15 September 1716

Royal letter from George I, as Elector of Hanover, to Peter I on sending Lt.-General Hans Kaspar von Bothmer to witness military operations against Sweden in Scania.

In view of the fact that the planned invasion of Scania, which I heartily desire may be blessed with every success, is about to be launched, and as I would like to have some part in that enterprise by having present some person who would provide me with a reliable and speedy account of all that takes place, I am sending my Lieutenant-General Baron Bothmer. And I request Your Majesty, as a friend and brother, to extend your permission and aid to the aforementioned lieutenant-general in order that he might be present at these military operations against the Swedes and have the honour of witnessing Your Majesty's glorious actions; and so

that he may also on my behalf report to and make proposals to Your Majesty, hear your wishes and have your complete confidence, and furnish you with good analysis of the state of affairs. The special confidence that I have in Your Majesty allows me no doubts in this matter.

I remain

George R.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 3, no. 39, ll. 3–3ob. Early eighteenth-century Russian translation from the German. Sealed in an envelope with red wax. At l. 2ob. is written ‘Credentials of Baron Bothmer from Hannover, 9 September, 1716’.]

189. 27 September 1716

Letter from Alexander Polwarth, the British envoy in Denmark, to Jean de Robethon, an official in George I’s *Deutsche Kanzlei*, on information received concerning the possible landing of Russian troops at Rostock.

Copenhagen, 27 Sept/ & Oct/ 1716

This comes by express sent by General Bothmar [Hans Kaspar von Bothmer], who is to let his Majesty know that by all we can find the Muscovites design to land at Rostock and take quarters in Mecklenburg. General Bothmer has done all that was possible to prevent it, and he will do me the justice to tell you, that I have not failed to give him all the assistance I could, as you will see by the accounts he has allready sent. Yesterday, he and I were called in to the King [Frederick IV of Denmark] where were Messrs. Krabbe, Wiebe, Schestedt and Holsten, Admiral Guldenlew, Generals Scholten and Dewitz and with them Sir John Norris. The King, as soon as ever I came in, asked me if I had orders from the King, my master, that warr should be made upon the Czar if he offered to land his troops by force in Mecklenburg. A short question was adjusted no doubt before I was called in. I answered what orders had come from my royal master concerning the present posture of affairs were directed to Sir John Norris, the Admirall of his Majesty, my master’s, fleet, and I understood he was ordered to be aiding and assisting to his Majesty the King of Denmark, if the Muscovites offered by force to bring troops into Zeeland or other ways molest his Majesty, so that in what manner he would cover by his dominions on that side depended upon [him]self. I know not what reasoning had passed, befor I was called in, but they told me Sir John Norris had declared much the same thing. By what I could observe of their reasoning after among themselves, for they did not tell us expressly what resolutions they had taken, I have reason to believe they will not hinder the Muscovites to land in Mecklinburg, tho there be no other way to keep them out of his territorys on that side. Nor do I hear that any of those troops will be allowed tostay here, nor that ther is any project concerted for the next campaign; so that it is a question whether the Muscovites will take winter quarters in Mecklenburg or march through towards Poland in their way home again. I am told the Czar has allready, or is about to send an express with dispatches on this subject to be laid before the King, and talks of seeing his Majesty himself before the winter.

[Source: Historical Manuscripts Commission, Polwarth Papers, vol. 1, pp. 94–5. English original.]

190. 4 October 1716

Letter from the British merchants Francis Collins and [?] Geitter to F. M. Apraksin on the purchase of flax and the sale of salt imported from England.

Most Illustrious Count and General-Admiral, our most gracious patron,

We hope that Your Excellency the count has heard of the receipt via us of your flax, 10,000 poods in all, for which 2,000 rubles had been paid here to Mr Daniel Iankov, and for the remaining 12,000 rubles we have issued a temporary promissory note from our agent, Peter Bush,

since the aforementioned Mr Iankov informed us that it is more convenient for Your Excellency to receive the money in Finland than here, and we trust that in so doing we have acted to Your Excellency's satisfaction.

We have made so bold as to make Your Excellency a small gift, which has been handed to Mr Iankov and sent to Your Excellency, i.e. two hogsheads of Pontac, one hogshead of white Rhine wine, half an *amna* of wine vinegar, half an *amna* of Rhine wine, a hundred bottles of Canary wine, a barrel of English flour, two English cheeses, one barrel of dried herring, one jar of anchovies, a jar of oysters, a jar of olives, a jar of capers and three lengths of English cloth with silks and buttons, and we hope that it will all be safely delivered to Your Excellency. We should have liked most heartily to be of greater service, but were unable to find anything more suitable, so we most humbly beseech you to pardon our temerity and graciously accept this small gift.

We learned with great pleasure that the price for salt set by our commissioners for Your Excellency was quite satisfactory, for we have always endeavoured to behave in such a way as to be worthy of Your Excellency's favour and to carry out your wishes in all matters. We specifically ordered the victuallers not to sell at too high a price so as not to place a heavy burden on the people.

Since Your Excellency is well aware of the great dangers that we faced in getting our ships here and the great risks faced by our ships here if we do not overwinter, still we are of the opinion that we have brought enough salt to keep the whole of Finland supplied until next spring [see doc. 186], and so we have lowered the price from 3 rubles to 2 rubles 50 per pood, but even that low price will give His Czarish Majesty around 10,000 in duties, and we shall be very pleased if this teaches the victuallers not to raise the price again. And in order to guard against this happening, we make so bold as to humbly beseech Your Excellency to allow us to import salt and tobacco for next year, too, and we hope thereby to increase His Czarish Majesty's customs revenues twofold, to which end we humbly beseech you to send your gracious reply to our request without delay so that we can deal with this matter properly and in good time, for which lofty kindness we shall endeavour with all our might to be worthy of remaining always the obedient servants of Your Excellency the count, our most gracious patron.

Collins and Geitter

from St Petersburg 4 October 1716

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, Kantseliariia admirala F. M. Apraksina, d. 126, l. 109. Russian original.]

191. 4 October 1716

Letter from Stanhope to Charles Whitworth on the expected landing of Russian troops at Rostock and the need to persuade the King of Prussia not to allow it.

Gohre, 15 October 1716 N.S.

Sir,

By letters received this day of the 10th instant from Copenhagen we have reason to believe that the Muscovites will come to Rostock as soon as ever they have a fair wind, and take winter quarters in the Country of Mecklenburg. The King who has some time since been apprehensive lest this might happen, has insinuated to the King of Prussia [Frederick William I] the troubles this must occasion in the Empire and has invited that King to join with him in taking proper measures to prevent these mischiefs. he had a return this day from the King of Prussia to some late dispatches on this subject: the substance of which is that the King of Prussia is very sensible of the vast views which the Czar entertains and of how pernicious consequence they must prove. but this apprehension instead of prompting him to take wise and vigorous measures in time to check this growing power, inclines him rather to be a tame spectator of the mischief done to his

neighbours. he hopes by this unaccountable policy to keep himself out of harms way. whether this be owing to his temper naturally irresolute & timorous, or is the consequence of any clandestine engagement it behooves us to know: and to use all possible endeavours to bring him to a true sense of his own interest. he must certainly be the weakest man alive not to perceive that he of all the princes of Germany has most to fear from the Czar.

Your knowledge of the situation of his countrys will enable you to make this very clear to him. The Czar may indeed for some time keep measures with him: but you who are acquainted with the Czar's way of treating his Confederates can truly represent to him what he must expect. the King is using all means possible to put himself in a condition to cover this part of the Empire. he has agreed with Munster and Sax-Gotha for Troops is sending to the Langrave of Hess, and will not be wanting to give/ a good example to others. he hopes the King of Prussia whose immediate concern in these Northern quarrels is much greater than his Majesty's, will not be so far wanting to his own interest upon this occasion as to let the Czar give the law in the Empire.

I am therefore commanded by his Majesty to signify his pleasure that you do in the best manner you are able endeavour to beget right sentiments in this King by speaking to himself, and to such of his Ministers or Favorites as you shall judge most proper. the Czar may certainly give great trouble for some time, and will in all probability. such is the supine indolence, or the mistaken and knavish policy of several of the German princes, but when the Empire is thoroughly roused, I believe those who shall have abetted him, or through a shamefull inaction shall have enabled him to do mischief will have but a bad bargain, and be exposed to the universal resentment of mankind, especially if they happen to have Territorys so scattered & dispersed that a number of princes who shall do well, may conveniently share their spoils. the King's near relation, alliance, and reputed friendship with the King of Prussia are at present that Prince's chief security against the resentment which he has deserved from several powers. if by shamefully abandoning his Father in Law at present, he should make the world sensible that the King is not engaged to support him, he will draw business enough upon himself, his relation to the Crown of England is not so distant as not to deserve some consideration. and let any one consider with what detestation he will be looked upon in England, if he can be guilty of so much weakness and knavery.

You will have perceived before now that I intend this as a private letter, which makes it more allowable to give way to the indignation which I own that King's behaviour has raised in me. fair means must certainly be tryed first, but by all I can learn of his temper there will be no hurt, if he be refractory, to make him sensible in terms modest but strong, that he runs a greater danger by disobliging his Father in Law than he would do by acting on honourable part in concert with him against the Czar.

I am your most faithfull humble Servt.

[Source: BL Add. MS, 37,363, Whitworth Papers, ff. 102–103v. English original.]

192. 10 October 1716

A proposition from Peter I to Admiral Norris concerning the dispatch of an English fleet to the Baltic to cover the landing of Russian troops in Sweden.

His Czarian Majty seeing the great difficulties there have been and are still in coming to an Agreement with his Majty the King of Denmark upon the subject of a Descent to be made next year, and that there is no likelihood of coming to a Resolution thereupon, and considering also that the Interest of Great Britain is very much concern'd to see an End of the present War with Sweden upon account of its Trade, has signified to Admiral Norris, that if his Britanick Majty would in the Month of May or June in the coming year send a squadron into the Baltick with positive orders to cover a Descent which may be made from the side of Finland into Sweden in

the same manner that Admiral Norris has had Orders to cover that which was intended to be made this year upon Schown [Schonen], then, and in Case his British Majesty will oblige himself to that, his Czarian Majesty promises not only to withdraw his Troops out of the Empire (except such as serve aboard the Gallies, to which it is impossible to retire before the Spring) but also to make with a strength suitable to the importance of the Enterprize, a descent upon Sweden, and to act in such good manner against the Enemy, that there may be reason to hope for a good, general and reasonable Peace, not only advantageous to the Northern Alliance, but in especial manner to the British Nation and their Trade which by such a Peace might be restored, and put upon a certain and profitable ffoot, to which, if his Britannick Majesty will be pleased to consent, his Czarian Majesty is ready to enter into a Treaty for that End.

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,154, ff. 32–32v. Contemporary English translation of the Russian original, which does not survive.]

193. 21 October 1716

From the draft of a letter from the duke of Mar to Sir Harry Stirling in St Petersburg concerning the Pretender's efforts to ally with the Czar.

I received from our friend Meinard [Sir John Erskine] with a great deal of pleasure the accounts you sent him. Murphy [Dr Robert Erskine] and Hindon [Sir Harry Stirling] act the part I would have expected of them, and, as it is in the power of the first to be of great use to his country, so I have no doubt of his going on in so good a work and bringing it to perfection.

I laid Meinard's accounts before Trueman [James Stuart, the Pretender], who was very much pleased to find Davys' [the czar's] good dispositions towards him, which he believes are in great measure owing to Murphy's good offices, of which he will never be unmindful. Nothing will be wanting on his part to improve and cultivate a good understanding betwixt him and Davys, of which he is very desirous, and, I am persuaded, both may find their account in it. It must be Murphy's part to lay down proper ways for getting this effectuated, and I shall expect with impatience to hear further from him. The first thing necessary is settling a correspondence, which may easily be done by way of Nealan [Holland]. It is no small trouble to me that Meinard's stay has been so short there, who could have been so useful in this, but it may be done by other of our friends there and Hindon may be of great use that way. I should be glad to know from you what Davys would propose to Trueman. I am sure there is no reasonable thing that Trueman would not go into. If Davys should think fit to enter into a mutual agreement with him, he will send one fully empowered to meet another to be so sent by Davys at a convenient place, when things might be made up to both their satisfaction and advantage, and without any noise or inconveniency to either. If Davys should want to make up matters with Whitford [king of Sweden], who knows but an agreement betwixt Truman and Davys might contribute to it? Truman wishes things were made up between the other two, and, as they might do him effectual service, so might he afterwards get things accommodated to both their liking, better than it is in the power of anyone else to do. Haly [King George I], I am sure, never can to either of their satisfactions, and, without the participation of that power of which he is possessed, it can never be done to both their content, nor hold, were it done. I hope Whitford is not ill inclined to Trueman, but, were Trueman and Davys once in concert and friendship, he would certainly be the more inclinable to grant Davys what he desires of him, that thereby he might the better be revenged on Haly [the elector of Hanover] whom, I believe, he has the greatest resentment to. Davys might not only serve himself by entering into measures with and assisting Truman, but also do so glorious a thing that it would make him more famous than all he has yet done, or can do any other way. It would complete the great character the world has so deservedly of him, and Hindon knows how easy it would be to do all that Trueman wants. Ten Herisons [10,000 men] with suitable necessaries

for 30,000 more would be sufficient, which would be in a manner nothing to Davys, and Trueman, I believe, could furnish tools [money], which, in that case, I know Crowly [England] would not let him want, so much does he desire Trueman to succeed.

Expedition in this is absolutely necessary, so I'll long with impatience for a return from you, which some of our friends with Nealan can easily get convoyed, and it will be as easy to convoy it to them. If Doyle [Charles Erskine] be gone, Mr. Calender [Sir Henry Paterson] is one you may trust.[...]

[Source: Historical Manuscripts Commission, Stuart Papers, vol. III, pp. 115–17, extract at pp. 115–16. Cipher draft in Lord Mar's hand. Editorial notes as in the published version; decipher here elaborated. In the H.M.C. edition, the addressee is given as either Dr Erskine or Sir H. Sterling: the latter seems more probable. The remainder of the letter concerns other European matters.]

194. 24 October 1716

Letter from Charles Erskine to the duke of Mar on Peter I's assurance that he will not assist the Pretender, and on the situation in Mecklenburg.

Mr Doyle [Charles Erskine] delayed making his compliments, foreseeing that Meynard's [Sir John Erskine's] affairs would oblige him to visit this place where correspondence to foreign countries is more open. That however would have been of no force with him, had it been in his power to do Mr Brumfield [The duke of Mar] any real service.

I hope Mr Meynard's letters are come safe to you, so that I shall not repeat the assurances formerly given of Mr Davys' [the czar's] inclinations to venture a part of his stock in Mr Trueman's [James Stuart's] hand, but that I thought that it might be proper to let you know that Mr. Hindon [Sir Harry Stirling] assures me by one received from him to-day, that Mr Trueman may rely on the sincerity of his intentions, and, if he gets a hint (which it's pity he should want) he'd exert himself *au tel point* that, if it were not for Mr Whiteford [the king of Sweden] who seems *entêté d'un accommodement* (to make this yet plainer from Mr Broadstone [a man-of-war] take away the man), Mr Davys would go as far as Mr Woods' [Scotland] or Mr Crowly's [England], if any probable scheme were laid before him, to force, if possible, Mr Haly [the elector of Hanover] to clear accounts with Mr Trueman, which, as you know, he most unjustly refuses. However Mr Murphy [Dr Robert Erskine] seems doubtful how it can be in Mr Davys' power to be of great use to Mr Trueman, unless Mr Maddin [a treaty] could be interposed, which he thinks will be a hard matter to bring about, but, with submission, the affair ought to be thrown into different shapes, and, if in one view it do not hit, it may be presented in another; and I have reason to believe that Mr Murphy has that just notion of Mr Brumfield's knowledge in those affairs, that his opinion will stand fair to determine all there. To-morrow I shall write to those gentlemen, and, when they shall have explained themselves further, you shall hear of me. Were it possible to reconcile Mr Whiteworth [king of Sweden] with Mr Davys, the prospect is promising, and in all events the first will not have on hands so much this winter as he had once reason to expect, and so will have it in his power to do kindness to his friends.

The post goes immediately, so I shall only have time to tell you that a jumble has happened among the Northern allies, that must certainly have influence on the affairs of Europe. The Czar has refused to make the descent on Schonen, because the season was too far advanced, and it was not undertaken sooner, because the Danes had not made the necessary preparations. This offends both parties; the Czar, that he should have come so far to no purpose, and the Danes, because they make no doubt but the King of Sweden will make himself master of Norway, and so play the devil among them. Besides their country is so exhausted that they scarcely can be able to

furnish the charges of another campaign, which makes some people afraid lest they should strike up a separate peace.

There is like to be some difficulty about the disposal of the Russian troops, since the Hanover ministers have intimated to the Czar, that, if he goes with them into Mecklenburg, where he designed to quarter some of them, he will be obliged to oppose him, but this, I'm informed, will not stop their going thither, for the Czar seems inflexible, and nothing hinders him from sailing to it but want of a fair wind. Some people talk that Admiral Norris is to have orders to oppose his landing, in which event the war between England and the Czar would be plainly inevitable. [Source: Historical Manuscripts Commission, Stuart Papers, vol. III, pp. 132–3. Part in code; cipher here elaborated.]

195. 6 November 1716

Instructions from Chancellor G. I. Golovkin to the envoy extraordinary to Hanover, Baron Johann-Christoph von Schleinitz, Russia's representative at the Brunswick congress, proposing that George I enter into alliance with Russia against Sweden.

Instructions to Privy Councillor and Envoy Extraordinary Baron Schleinitz on proposals to be made by him to the English court.

In view of the proposal made to His Czarish Majesty by His Britannic Majesty via his envoy Landrost von Werpup, and later by him, the honourable envoy, to the effect that His Majesty desires to enter into an agreement with His Czarish Majesty on joint operations against the enemy, His Czarish Majesty has ordered him, the envoy, to inform His Majesty the king that His Czarish Majesty is willing to enter such an agreement and has come here with his troops for no other reason than this, and it is to his great regret that he has been forced to postpone the descent planned for the last campaign on account of the lateness of the season. His Majesty the king is well aware that the king of Sweden will not be persuaded to accept a general peace except by force of arms and that a separate peace, even if it were possible for anyone to obtain it, would never be either sound or secure; therefore it is essential that the great Northern allies reach a firm understanding one with the other and put an end to all previous disagreements by coordinating their action. Therefore His Czarish Majesty for his part proposes the following terms, of which the king of Denmark [Frederick IV] has been informed by His Czarish Majesty and has approved.

1. If His Majesty the king considers it desirable that His Czarish Majesty should make a firm assault on Sweden from Finland in the forthcoming campaign and before a successful general peace, this will require a maritime fleet superior to the enemy's to provide cover for the operation. But, because it is new, His Czarish Majesty's fleet is in no fit state and not sufficiently large to deal with the enemy. Therefore His Czarish Majesty asks that His Majesty the king enter into a binding treaty not only in regard of the forthcoming campaign but also until the signing of a satisfactory general peace, and that he undertake to send a squadron of 18-20 ships of the line to the Baltic Sea, to include several three-deckers, so disposed as to liaise with His Czarish Majesty's fleet and to carry out joint action against the enemy as the military situation dictates. This fleet to remain at sea as long as operations continue and as long as His Czarish Majesty's fleet remains there.

2. If His Majesty the king cannot undertake to supply the aforementioned number of ships, His Czarish Majesty asks him as a last resort to provide 12 ships of the line, including two or three three-deckers, and to man them with 2,000 sailors from his own fleet and paid by him, with provisions to be supplied in accordance with custom by His Czarish Majesty. And as this agreement, as noted in the second [i.e. first] article, would be implemented before the end of hostilities and the signing of a general peace, it is necessary for the contracting powers to append

to this agreement the basic conditions for concluding a general peace and until which neither side is to make a truce with the enemy. His Czarish Majesty asks His Britannic Majesty to let him know his own particular conditions and those of the English nation. His Czarish Majesty has already made known his own conditions to His Majesty the king via his ambassador, Prince Kurakin, and they remain unchanged.

His Majesty requires the dispatch of an English fleet before the end of the war to be included in this agreement because the situation and climate of the territories where operations are to be carried out in Sweden make the overwintering of troops impossible as the sea there freezes over, so that all communications are curtailed for the whole winter, and those operations will have to be renewed each spring by sea until such time as the enemy is forced to agree to peace terms.

And when His Majesty the king agrees to one of these proposals and enters into an agreement with His Czarish Majesty, then His Czarish Majesty's troops will quit Mecklenburg as soon as possible this winter to undertake those operations, and the galleys allocated to those troops will be sent out in the early spring or at the latest in April, as it is impossible to move in the winter time. And it would greatly facilitate the aforementioned action if His Majesty the king of Denmark were also to carry out military operations in Scania. This he had declared himself willing to do, but also declares that he is in no position to act without the assistance of His Britannic Majesty. Therefore His Majesty the king may himself enter into an agreement with the king of Denmark about what form this assistance should take.

3. If His Majesty the king will not accept either of these proposals His Czarish Majesty proposes on the basis of the earlier convention agreed in Altona between His Czarish Majesty and the king of Denmark to carry out a descent on Scania as early as possible next spring, for which purpose His Czarish Majesty proposes to use his troops which are stationed here.

And if people then object that Mecklenburg will not thereby be evacuated and that they will not enter an agreement until it is, let them be reassured that His Czarish Majesty can give a firm assurance that his troops will evacuate those territories as soon as hostilities are resumed, i.e. at the beginning of April, and thereafter and until the conclusion of the campaign His Czarish Majesty will not allow those troops to occupy winter quarters in Mecklenburg. This point to be emphasised. He gives his assurance that his only reason for taking his troops into Mecklenburg was the common interest of the whole Northern Alliance and for the sake of vigorous operations against the enemy. If His Britannic Majesty can persuade the king of Denmark to allow His Czarish Majesty's troops to overwinter in some place approved by him in his own territories or devise some other means for quartering them, His Czarish Majesty will be pleased to approve it and declares himself willing to agree. He also informs the English ministers most particularly that His Czarish Majesty would consider it advantageous if at the same time a commercial treaty could be concluded with England.

And since His Majesty the king of Denmark also intended to send his own minister to His Britannic Majesty to put the aforementioned proposals, when that Danish minister arrives at the court of His Majesty the king and informs him, the honourable envoy, that he has been authorised to make such proposals to the court of Great Britain and been instructed to act jointly with him, the honourable envoy, then the latter should proceed jointly with him. And the honourable privy councillor is to write without delay to His Czarish Majesty the decision of His Majesty the king and his ministers, his letter to arrive in time for the meeting with the King of Prussia [Frederick William I].

Given at Schwerin

6 November 1716.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 434, ll. 1–4. Russian copy.]

196. 24 November 1716

From Charles Whitworth's relation concerning a meeting between Peter I and the King of Prussia.

[...] As to the Transactions at Havelberg the best Intelligence I can learn is, that the Czar's real design in solliciting this Interview so earnestly, and then spinning it out for days contrary to the general expectation, was to secure the K of Prussia from entring into any measures ag[ain]st him, and to raise the jealousy of his Majesty's Court, as if some great design was Negotiating; for which end it was manag'd so artfully, that everthing seem'd to be done with an air of Mystery, and had at first alarm'd those who were present, and were nearly concern'd to know what was pressing.

During the whole time the Czar applied himself with all possible address and complaisance to gain ye Confidence and good opinion of the K of Prussia, in which he has entirely succeeded; the King having oblig'd himself by writing,

1. Not to engage in any measures contrary to the Czar's Interest;
 2. Not to be agst the stay of his Troops in Mecklenburg;
 3. To live in good Correspondence and Neighbourhood with the Duke;
 4. To use his endeavours that the fortifications of Wismar shall be demolished & the town then given up to him;
 5. Not to make a separate peace and
 6. To do what he could for bringing the Courts of England & Denmark into a new Concert for the next Campagne: tho the Czar himself was of opinion this last point would have no effect [...]
- [Source: BL Add. MS, 37,363, Whitworth Papers, f. 200v. English extract.]

197. 1716

Petition to George I on behalf of British subjects in Russian service taken prisoner by the Swedes on their passage to St Petersburg.

To the King's most Excellent Majesty

The Petition of several persons (wives and Relations of your Majesties Subjects) Entred into the Czar of Muscovy's Service, But Taken prisoner by his Majesty of Sweden in their passage to Petersburgh.

Most humbly Sheweth:

That Monsr Certicuff [F. S. Saltykov] Minister from the Czar of Muscovy Resideing in England about three years since with full Comission from his Masster to Entertain and Encourage English Seafareing Officers, in his said Masters service did (with Her late Majestie's approbation, she haveing Concluded a peace) Enter into Contract with the several persons Mentioned in the Margont [see table below] for the Wages therein specify'd. Upon which Contract his Majesty of Muscovy's Minister undertook to Transport them to Peterburgh to the End as aforesaid. But in their Passage thither they were so unhappie as to be taken by a Swedish Ship, and have continued under a most Severe and much to be lamented imprisonment at John in Copen in Sweden, near the whole time without Common Subsistance.

That on January ye 19th 1714: Your Majesties Petitioners humbly applied themselves to the Rt hon^{ble}, the Lord Visct Townsend, your Majesties Principal Secretary of State, for Relife therein. Upon which aplication and by direction of Prince Corakkin [B. I. Kurakin] they Received two Months Pay for Each person but have not Rec'd any since.

That Mon^{sr} Certicuff dy'd a considerable time since [Saltykov died in 1715], and no other Minister from the Czar Entertains the Complaint of the Agreived Petitioners [though see doc. 170], whose several Families (while they are perishing in a Close Confinement almost destroy'd with Vermin) are here in a very Disconsolate, poor, and Perishing Condition.

Therefore, under so Great a distress they humbly lay their Miseries at your Sacred Majties Feet, Begging and Imploreing that (in your Sovereign Goodness) you will be Graciously Pleas'd to use your Royal prerogative in Demanding their subsistance from the Prince into whose service they were contracted. The Holland prisoners under the Very Same Contract and Misfortune, haveing Received their Constant pay.

And (as in Duty Bound) Yr Maj^{ty}, [...]

	Persons Names	Quality	Wages per month		
			£	s	d
Jan:11:1714					
11	Robt Knapton	Gunner	03	00	00
14	Math Paterson	Surgeon	03	00	00
15th	Iohn Wallis	Surgeon	03	00	00
19th	Robt Lemon	Surgeon	03	00	00
D°	Moses Moseran	Surgeon	03	00	00
27th	Alexr Bowers	First Lieut	03	15	00
Feb 2nd					
	Chrs Frederick	1st Lieut	03	15	00
3d	Frans Brooks	3d Lieut	02	10	00
D°	Carey Bochester	Surgeon	03	00	00
9th	Dens Thompson	2nd Lieut	02	10	00
10	Saml Clark	2nd Lieut	02	10	00
12	Nichs Parker	1st Lieut	03	15	00
16	Chr Nettlerose	Gunner	03	00	00
25	Edwd Robinson	Gunner	03	00	00
27	Chars Pretti	Surgeon	02	10	00
3d March					
	Saml Pike	Gunrs Mate	02	00	00
5th	Iohn Byron	Gunner	03	00	00
9th	Ios Stephens	2nd Lieut	02	10	00
15	Iohn Lowder	Gunrs Mate	02	00	00
23	Iohn Barefoot	Boatswain	02	10	00

[Source: PRO SP 35/3, f. 38. Undated English original, dated by the PRO catalogue at 23 March 1715, but here dated 1716 from internal evidence.]

198. 1716

Anonymous estimate of the time it would take for a Russian army to be transported from St Petersburg to Pomerania, Mecklenburg or other parts of the southern Baltic coast.

Calculation of the Time, wherein the Czar may Transport an Army from St Petersburg to Pomerania, Mecklenburgh, or any of the Southern parts of the Baltic.

The Ice in the River Neuva by St Petersburg ordinarily breaks up betwixt the 5th and 15th of April. In three dayes Time the River is pretty Clear for the space of three or four dayes; and then the Ice descends out of the Lodega Lake, and fills the River again for two or three dayes; and after this no more Ice is to be seen. Below the Barr and at Crownslothe [Kronstadt], the Ice breaks not away so soon as in the River, by four or five dayes Time: Nor is the Water perfectly free from Ice till several dayes after, so that Vessels of Burden can't depend on a free passage from Petersburg to Crownslothe until the latter end of April. And 'tis generally about the 10th of May before the Gulph of Finland is Open for the passage of ships. In 1714 some Russ Friggats could not pass at Hoghland on the 13th of May, and last Year several English Merchant ships,

wintering at Crownslote, were obliged to return back from Hoghland on the 9th of May, finding the Gulph full of Ice.

Supposing, the Czar transports an Army of 20000 Men, Allowing the highest Complement such Vessels, as his, will carry; 100 Transports will be taken up at 200 Men per Transport, besides Artillery and Storeships, & no Deduction for Cavalry. Then to Mann the Transports must be, One with Another, One, if not Two, Forreign Under Officers, and Six Russ Sailors. This will go so far in his Seafaring Men, that he can't Mann out above 16 or 17 Saile of Ships of the Line, and two or three Friggats. Now, granting all necessary preparations made in the Winter, Yet the Time requisite to imbarck this Army, the Getting the Men of Warr out, the Difficulty of that Navigation, for such a Fleet, so far up that Narrow Gulph, with the Contrary Westerly Winds generally blowing 2/3ds of the Year by a Modest Computation; I shou'd think, they had a tolerable passage, if they arriv'd on the Coasts abovemention'd by the latter End of June. If they return to Petersburgh, they must leave these Coasts in September, for I have known it frozen over at Crownslote by the 28th of October: and notwithstanding that River is seldom quite fast, till betwixt that 5th & 15th of November; Yet the Ice drives about sooner, and is much more dangerous in the Fall than in the Spring.

If the Czar succeeds in his Design to make a Secure Haven at Rogerwyck, he will no longer be expos'd to these Inconveniences; Since stationing his Ships there, he will have at least Ten Weeks more Every Sommer to put his Naval Enterprizes in Execution.

[Source: PRO SP 91/107, f. 73. Undated English original.]

199. 1716

Proposals by the non-juring bishops for establishing harmony between the British and Eastern Churches.

PROPOSALS for the establishing of harmony between the Catholic and Orthodox remnants of the British Churches and the Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church of the East.

IT IS PROPOSED:

1. That the Church of Jerusalem be recognised as the Foundation of Church Unity and the authentic parent of all other Churches, from which individual details most assuredly spring and to which accordingly they owe an especial reverence

2. That to the Bishop of Jerusalem should therefore be accorded by all other Christian Bishops a Primacy in respect of rank

3. That to the Churches of Antioch, Alexandria and Constantinople and to their associated Bishops should firmly be accorded all and each of their rights, privileges and ancient prerogatives, as laid down in the canons

4. That to the Bishop and Patriarch of Constantinople be shown a status equal to that of the Bishop of Rome, so that to each of them is accorded in equal agreement the same powers and the same privileges

5. That the remnant of the British Churches which before its subjection to the Bishop of the Roman Church accepted those Councils which professed that same Holy Catholic Faith that had been handed down from the Apostles, including the oldest of them, those held at Nicea and Constantinople, and was laid out in the creed, be recognised everywhere by the whole Eastern Church as being a part of the Holy Catholic Church and in communion with the Holy Apostles, with the Fathers of the aforesaid Holy Councils and with their successors

6. That on completion of this the said remnant of the British Catholic Church shall commit itself to the restoration of the discipline of the Ancient Church in such measure as to restore not

only that which has for a long time been held among you but has lapsed [among us] but also what has formally been introduced

7. That in respect of matters of worship, there shall be established by both parties, as far as is possible, a stricter union, saving the right of individual Churches, and saving also the customs of differing peoples, in the present circumstances of affairs

8. That the most ancient Anglican Liturgy, since it accords more closely that of the Eastern Churches than that which is now in use among the English, be brought back and restored as soon as possible; and that not without such additions and emendations as may be seen most closely to conform both to those of the Eastern Churches and to the primitive foundation of all Churches, that of the Fathers

9. That some of the Homilies of the Holy Father Chrysostom, and of the other generally approved Fathers of the Eastern Church, shall as soon as possible be translated into the English language and shall be publicly read in our holy assemblies

10. That whenever prayers are said among us for the Catholic Church, there shall always be a mention of the Bishop of Jerusalem; so that there shall always be intercession made in the Eucharistic Sacrifice for him and for other Patriarchs, Metropolitans and Bishops living under him, and also for the liberation and restoration of the whole Eastern Church

11. That, for the other part, the Faithful of the Orthodox remnants of the British Churches and their Bishops, shall, whenever there is opportunity or whenever there is a solemn offering at the Altar on any calendared days, be included by the Eastern Church in its collective prayers

12. That, by each part, Encyclical letters and communications be mutually authorised; so that the Acts and Promulgations by one part are held by the other as valid

Wherefore, that the above Agreement or Alliance between the said Churches may be brought to fullness and perfection, it is laid down that the Catholic Bishops in Great Britain who follow the ancient Church order, although oppressed in their obedience, with those Articles to be known, namely, those which with the Eastern Church's agreement they accept, and those to which they wish to show a full and unlimited assent

THEREFORE THEY AGREE

1. To all the twelve Articles of Faith as declared in the First and Second Ecumenical Councils. This declaration, contained in the Creed, they consider sufficient for Faith; they therefore do not require consent to the many new Articles which the Church of the Latins has added to the Faith

2. That the Holy Spirit is Consubstantial with the Father and the Son, in accordance with the Confession of the Orthodox Eastern Church, is to be believed; that the Father is Himself His own Source of Origin, from Whom the Spirit proceeds; nor is anything further required for salvation than that which Christ himself taught

3. That it is to be believed that this Holy Spirit was sent by the Father through the mediation of the Son. For if indeed His sending, or procession was sometimes declared in their creeds or formulae to be from the Son, in no respect did they feel anything else to be signified thereby than that which the Orthodox Eastern Church professes now and always has professed, namely the procession from the Father through the Son

4. That it is to be believed that the Holy Spirit formerly spoke through the Prophets and Apostles, and that He is the authentic author of the whole of Sacred Scripture

5. That it is to be believed that the Holy Spirit aids the Church in matters relating to the preservation and true determination of the Faith, and that all Councils, both General and Local, if they be held after the manner of the first, at Jerusalem, can trust in His help and assistance

6. On the nature and number of the Gifts of the Holy Spirit

7. That there is no other foundation to the Church than the unique Christ; that the Prophets and Apostles are foundations in a strictly lesser or secondary sense, that is, only relatively

8. That it is to be believed that the unique Christ is the Head of the Church. That, therefore, no mortal layman, however excellent, should presume to arrogate this title to himself, or further to deny that any Bishop has under Christ's headship a vicariate, to act in all things of his own authority and person, so that in spiritual affairs he is in no respect subordinate to any secular power. Therefore the Patriarchs and Bishops of the Eastern Church hope that God's Church be free and independent of all civil power in spiritual matters, and especially that the deprivation of Bishops by lay decree is consequently wholly invalid, and this they acknowledge, and above all ask to be explicitly and openly declared in the terms of these articles

9. That all Christians should be subject to the Church, and that each Church shall have the appropriate authority from Christ over those subject to it and over their ministeries or functions and in respect of their needs in approving and judging their writings and their persons

10. That the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ be administered to the faithful under both kinds, inasmuch as the Church of the Latins in removing one kind from the people has departed from the Lord's institution

11. That this Sacrament, as well as that of Baptism, is especially necessary for the salvation of all faithful. But the other Sacred Mysteries or Sacraments, whether those instituted by Christ or by His Apostles, are not individually necessary but nevertheless should be received and celebrated with due reverence in accordance with immemorial Catholic custom

12. That in the world to come there is no new purgatorial fire given for the purging of souls nor, consequently, is there any redemption of souls by the suffrages of the living from these purgatorial flames; but that to the souls of the saints is granted some lesser provision or dispensation, in which they may remain until the Day of Resurrection, where they may wait in hope for that Day of Revelation while they may associate themselves with the Churches still serving on earth through both supplications and actions of Grace offered in faith

And so that agreement may be seen to be complete in respect of those Articles in these present letters,

THEY DECLARE

1. Whereas they accept in all due reverence the canons and decisions of the ancient Ecumenical Councils, while not giving to them the authority of Sacred Scripture but regarding them as a matter of discretion, nevertheless, in respect of the requirements of Charity and necessity they will believe them, if it shall so seem to the governors of the Church

2. That they call and celebrate the Blessed Virgin as *Theotokos*, and in their Church will magnify her, insofar as Divine Grace exalted her to so sublime an honour, but lest in the honouring of her by blessings and praises, a glory equal to that given to God should be seen to be given to one of His creatures so as to be almost as powerful as God Himself, in respect of supreme Grace, supreme honour and all benefits conferred on mankind; only so will they bless and magnify Her

3. Whereas there is joy in Heaven among the Angels and the Blessed Saints both at the conversion of one sinner and at the progress of one individual, and whereas it is easy to reach agreement for us to enter union with our predecessors who validly offered Eucharistic sacrifices to God and then with us entered the communion of the Holy Church, nevertheless, lest it be asserted that anything has been detracted from the mediating service of Our Lord Jesus Christ or from dutiful reverence, they declare that the ever-blessed Virgin herself is not to be openly and directly invoked, but nevertheless they unite themselves with them in the Spirit in all things and desire ever to hold themselves with them in that same communion of perfect charity

4. Whereas in the Sacrament of the altar, through the invocation of the Holy Spirit over the elements, they believe some Divine Mystery to be present, by which the Body and Blood of

Christ may in reverence be received by the faithful, they are unable to understand the manner in which the Flesh and Blood are present. And on this, seeing nothing either in the holy Books or in ancient Tradition on the manner of determining this fundamental in any way, they wish this to be left indeterminate and undefined, so that each individual may in accordance with Christ's institution receive the venerable sacrament in good faith and adore Christ Himself in the Spirit, understanding Him in all reverence to be present while not adoring or being prevented from adoring the Symbol of His sacred presence

5. Whereas the witness of all those who were faithful in Christ should be held in honourable memory, they maintain that it is improper to represent in form of image either their acts or their glorious sufferings or their naked bodies, for this is to assist in an unlawful matter; for they greatly fear that no little scandal may thereby be caused on the one hand to Jews and Mahomedans and on the other, indeed, to Christians of good will. For even if the learned among them do recognise that there is no harm in this and that they are safe from any corrupt use of them, there is nevertheless a suspicion that the common and unlearned people may be infected and unknowingly brought to the practices of idolatry. To prevent such a harmful thing it is proposed that the canon of the Second Council of Nicaea, on the *Cult of Images* be so expounded, in prudent moderation, to the Patriarchs and Bishops of the Eastern Church, that all occasion of lawful offence be removed, and that scandal be removed through a correct practice of such cult

ONCE THIS PACT HAS BEEN AGREED TO, given and accepted by each party with any amendments and concessions, it is proposed that in or near London a Church shall be built which will be under the jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Alexandria and which will for ever be called, in memory of this act, the CHURCH OF CONCORD; wherein at the appointed times the Anglican Liturgy as approved and sanctioned by the same Patriarch or by the representatives of the Eastern Church, shall be celebrated by the British-Catholics of this concord: while, on the other hand, if God should ever have deigned in any degree to set free the British Church, now groaning beneath its cross, and its Bishops, they will with all their strength and loyalty attempt to bring about permission for the Eastern Bishop of the day who has his seat in England, or his deputies, to have the privilege of celebrating the Liturgy on the appointed days in his own Rite, in St Paul's Church. And, if one common liturgy is to be agreed upon and approved by the two parties, this shall be collected from the ancient Greek liturgies, omitting only, that its future may be wholly without reproach, certain prayers and ceremonials which are not of its substance, and from which either party might take offence; and this is to be established by mutual agreement, since in all certainty, nothing has more value for the sealing of Catholic concord and conciliation, both of Union and Communion, than that a common liturgy in this manner be in use throughout Great Britain, not only for Greeks themselves, either travelling or resident here, but also for the British parties to this agreement who by the privilege conceded by the Eastern Patriarchs in their piety and mercy are both Catholic and Orthodox

IT IS FURTHER CAUTIONED that no one who will freely accept this Agreement should be excluded from it

ON the contrary, everything should be restored by those making this Agreement which will heal the Church of its wounds and promote and spread unanimity and peace among all Christians everywhere

TO GOD ALONE BE THE GLORY

AMEN

London, 1716

Jeremias Collier, Bishop

Archibald Campbell, Bishop

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, op. 1, d. 453, ll. 10–13.]

200. 16 February 1717

From a letter from Charles Whitworth to George Tilson on the failure of the attempt to conclude a treaty between Britain and Russia.

Berlin 16/27 Feb 1717

I need not tell you Dr. G. that yours of the 30th past was very agreeable. The separate article you mention'd to have been design'd for the Treaty of Commerce with Muscovy was certainly far from being disadvantageous to England, & was agreeable both to justice and reason; but I do not know how far the convention said to have been on foot at Han [crossed out – illegible] was of the same nature; the Czar's demand was, an English squadron to act with his on the side of old Sweden, according to the reason of War, the Guaranty of all his conquests, and in return he offer'd, what, to withdraw his troops out of Mecklenburgh & the Empire; So rough an overture was justly rejected, but afterwards they were near agreeing on the two main points, the Czar to march out of Mecklenburgh on a day to be fixed, & the others were to do their best to have an English Squadron brought into the Baltick to cover the operations; but as the Muscovites thought the first condition was too positive & the other too loose and uncertain, the whole Treaty and Interview came to nothing. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 90/7, ff. 288–288v. English extract. Further on Count Gyllenborg and other subjects.]

201. 12 March 1717

From the memorial sent by order of Peter I for presentation to George I denying Dr Robert Erskine's alleged correspondence with the earl of Mar concerning the Pretender.

Extract from the Memorial sent by order of the Czar Peter to Mr Secretary Stanhope, to be laid before the King of Great Britain (12 March 1717)

His Majesty's Surprize in that Respect, was the greater, in that his Enemies, to give some colour to their malicious Insinuations, have been so daring, as to mention in their Letters, that Mr. Areskine [Erskine], Physician to the Czar my Master, had held a Correspondence with the Earl of *Ma'*, and had suggested to him, that his Czarish Majesty is sensible of the just cause of the Pretender, and that he wished for nothing more than a Conjuncture, in which he may be able to restore him to his Dominions; with other odious Expressions: Although his Czarish Majesty, considering his said Physician's good Behaviour for the Space of thirteen years, during which, he has been in his Service, cannot believe that he can have forgot himself so far, as, without any order, to enter into so criminal a Correspondence, the rather, because his Majesty never admitted him to his Councils, on Matters of State, but only employs him in the Way of his Profession. Much less can his Majesty believe, that he has been so daring as to abuse his name in an Affair of such a Nature, and to father such base things upon him, to the Hazard of his Life and Fortune. For, as soon as the Czar, my Master, was inform'd, That some Relations of the said Physician had been engaged in the late Rebellion against your Majesty, he did immediately forbid him to hold any Correspondence with them, not only about Matters of Moment, but even concerning their Family affairs. Nevertheless his Czarish Majesty did not fail, with eager zeal, to examine him about it, as soon as he receiv'd the News of it; but he protested that he was entirely innocent of this whole Plot [cf. docs 193–4]; the rather, because he never receiv'd orders from his Czarish Majesty to enter into such affairs, or to hold so dangerous a Correspondence, which might tend to the Prejudice of his Majesty's Interests and to the Interruption of the good Harmony establish'd between his Czarish Majesty and your Majesty: and he afterwards declar'd, upon Oath, and on the forfeiture of his Life, that he never wrote such letters, either to the Earl of *Ma'*, or any other; and he is confident, that no man can prove any such thing against him, and that no

such Letters of his can be found any where; and in case any should, he voluntarily submits himself to the most rigorous Punishment.

[Source: 'Papers of Robert Erskine, Physician to the Czar, 1677–1720', ed. Revd. R. Paul, in *Miscellany of the Scottish History Society*, vol. 2 (Edinburgh, 1904), pp. 422–3. The whole memorial is published in Mottley's *History of the Life of Peter I, Emperor of Russia*, 2nd edn (1740), ii, pp. 225–6.]

202. 20 March 1717

From George I's emollient reply to Peter I's memorial about Dr Robert Erskine.

Extract from the Reply by King George to the Memorial sent by the Czar of Russia.
Whitehall, March 20, 1717, O.S.

The King is very far from having the least Suspicion that his Czarish Majesty is enter'd into any Engagement in favour of the Pretender, or that he had a Share in the Intrigues of the *Swedish* Ministers. And as for the Physician *Areskine*, his Czarish Majesty may easily understand that it was not possible to suppress in the printed Letters, such Passages as concern him, the King having had so strong Reasons to communicate those Letters to the Parliament as they were found, that this occasion'd the leaving in them the odious Reflections therein contain'd against some of our Ministers. His Majesty has, on this Occasion, sufficiently shown his regard to the Czar, since he never caus'd any Complaint to be made to him against the said Physician, although there were such Indications against him; which shows, that His Majesty will see without any Uneasiness, that the Czar passes over in Oblivion the Affairs about that Physician.

[Source: 'Papers of Robert Erskine, Physician to the Czar, 1677–1720', ed. Revd. R. Paul, in *Miscellany of the Scottish History Society*, vol. 2 (Edinburgh, 1904), pp. 423–4.]

203. 25 March 1717

Letter from the British merchants Francis Collins and Geitter to F. M. Apraksin on the preparation of coal in Britain and its delivery to Russia.

Most illustrious Count and General-Admiral, our most gracious Lord and Patron,

We are obliged to trouble Your Excellency the count to inform you in reference to our report on the delivery of coal and colliers and also in reference to our certificate, that we are not being paid the money due to us on the grounds that Your Excellency's authorization has not been received. Therefore we most humbly beseech you to issue authorization for us to be paid without delay in accordance with our agreement, with the certificate and the report of the colliers. According to our letters from abroad, the coal is already loaded in England and will be dispatched in a convoy on the 10th of June O.S. In humbly requesting the above, we trust in our most gracious lord's kindness and look forward soon to receiving the authorization of our most gracious Lord and Patron, your most humble servants,

Collins and Geitter

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 233, Kantseliariia admirala F. M. Apraksina, d. 141, l. 179. Russian original.]

204. 25 April 1717

From A Letter from a Gentleman at Hamburgh, to his Friend at Amsterdam, dated April 25, 1717 on the reaction of the Russian court to George I's demands that Russian troops should leave Mecklenburg.

I Am surpriz'd to understand by your Letter, that they talk with such Asperity at the *Czar's* Court, against his *Britannick* Majesty and his Ministers, without being able to alledge any other Reason,

than the pressing and repeated instances made on the Part of the King of *Great-Britain* for the Evacuation of *Mecklemburgh*. You intimated to me in your Letters, that the *Czar's* Ministers do themselves confess, that they have no Right to leave those Troops in the Empire, and that they promised the Minister of his Imperial Majesty, who is at the *Hague*, to cause them to depart without Delay. Why then do these Gentlemen make it a Crime to his *Britannick* Majesty, for having pressed their Master to do a Thing which they acknowledge to be conformable to Justice, and even the Intentions of his *Czarish* Majesty? And I must add, Sir, that it is no less so to his own Interest; for neither his Interest in particular, nor the Interest of the Northern Allies in general, require that the *Czar*, by leaving his Troops in *Germany*, without any Pretext, should irritate the Emperor [Charles VI] and the Empire, and give them such an Inclination for *Sweden*, as will be most capable of procuring for that Crown, at the future Peace, (whereof his Imperial Majesty is acknowledged Mediator) such Advantages as his *Swedish* Majesty could not otherwise have hoped for. It has never appeared that His *Britannick* Majesty has made use of the least Threatening, to oblige the *Czar* to evacuate the Empire. The most that he has done is, that seeing his Instances unsuccessful, he has desired his Imperial Majesty, and some other Potentates, to add theirs; which they did accordingly, explicitly and barefaced, and without Circumlocution or Mystery. I cannot then imagine, that a Prince of such Understanding as is his *Czarish* Majesty, can be against the King of *Great-Britain* in those sharp sentiments, as some of the *Russian* Ministers make appear to you. No Body shewed a greater Joy than the *Czar*, at the Elevation of His *Britannick* Majesty to the Throne. He has always made appear a most earnest Desire to be united to him by Treaties of Alliance and Commerce, the Overtures wherof have been agreeably received, and nothing having since passed which could give the least Wound to that good Understanding, except the Instances for obtaining so just a Thing, it is incredible that the *Czar* should let himself be carry'd aside from so great an Interest by the private Resentments of some of his Ministers.

It cannot, I believe, be thought, that when a Foreign Prince enters into the Country of a Friend, with an armed Force, without having the least Pretence for it, and subsists his Troops there for several Months, even to the exhausting and entire ruining the Country, he ought to look upon himself to be injur'd, that a Prince his Ally, Neighbour to that Country, makes strong Instances to induce him to withdraw those Troops. To maintain the contrary, would be to establish Violence in the World for Law, to admit no Right but the greatest Strength, and to subject free and independent States to a Despotick Power, more outrageous than any Arbitrary Prince has ever exercised upon his own Subjects, or a Conqueror in an Enemy's Country.

'Tis then with a great deal of Justice, that his *Britannick* Majesty has those Instances to be made to the *Czar*, which make now the Subject of the Clamour of some *Russian* Ministers. I must add, that these Instances were not only just but necessary; the King of *Great-Britain* being engag'd to it, as a Member of the empire, the Rights whereof he saw violated; but especially by the Duties of his Office, being one of the Directors of the Circle, and thereby not only authoriz'd but even indispensably oblig'd to maintain its Order and Tranquility. [...]

[Source: Published in *The Political State of Great Britain*, vol. XIII, May 1717, pp. 506–15. Extract at pp. 506–8.]

205. 11 May 1717

From the minute of a meeting of the Lords of Committee containing news of the Pretender and his links with the Czar's physician Dr Robert Erskine.

Extract of papers to be laid before the Lords of the Committee
Ministerial meetings. Lords of the Committee 11 May 1717

Present: D. of Marlborough, D. of Roxburgh, D. of Kent, Sunderland, Stanhope, Self [?Addison], Bolton, Newcastle, Kingston, Parker
Paris, Mr Crawford May 12 1717

Orders are given to find out the late D. of Ormond & the late E. of Mar, suspected to be at Paris, and to send them away. For the future all suspected persons are to be stop'd at Lyons ... Encloses a paragraph of a Letter from a private Hand acquainting him with news of the Pretender ... Several Rebels at Paris who make their Court to the Czar's physician [Dr Erskine].

do May 15

News of the Pretender confirmed, & the Regent's Orders thereupon satisfactory ... D. of Leeds with the Czar – late D. of Mar not yet found at Paris ... The Pretender certainly gone towards Brussels ... The Regent very active to observe his Motions & determined not to lett him enter France or Lorraine ...

Advices have been sent of the Pretender's Route to Mr Whitworth & Mr Leather
[Source: PRO SP 35/9. ff. 8v–9. English original.]

206. 11 June 1717

Letter from the Earl of Sunderland to Sir Richard Vernon, enclosing an extract of a letter from Sir John Anstruther to the duke of Roxburghe, concerning the capture of a Scottish merchant vessel by a Russian man of war.

Sir,

The last I have from you is of ye 12th inst N.S. but as your Dispatches have required no orders from the King, I have not troubled you my self with a constant acknowledgement of them.

Inclosed you have an Extract of a Letter wch was put into my Hands by the duke of Roxburgh relating to a Scotch ship taken by a Muscovite Man of War in the Road of Dantzick.

I must desire you to make particular Enquiry concerning this Capture, & send me an account of it, or make application where you shall find it convenient. I am &c.

Extract of a letter from Sir John Anstruther to the duke of Roxburghe, dated 30 May, 1717.

I beg leave to trouble your Grace with an Acct I have from Dantzick of an Anstruther Ship's being taken by a Muscovite Man of War. The Name of the Ship is the *Unity* of Anstruther – Robert Beaty Master, the Ship sailed from Anstruther in Octr or Novr last laden with Herrings for Stockholm, and went from thence to Dantzick before ye Prohibition of ye Trade with Sweden expired, but was taken in the Road of Dantzick by the Muscovite Man of War. I don't question but your Grace will be applied to about a Leith Ship going to Holland, taken likewise by a Muscovite Privateer. As the half of this Ship belongs to me I shall only beg that ye same Measure may be taken for reclaiming both, unless their Circumstances differ.

[Source: PRO SP 104/123. English copy.]

207. 26 July 1717

Protocol of talks in Amsterdam between G. I. Golovkin and B. I. Kurakin and the British envoys plenipotentiary Admiral Sir John Norris and Charles Whitworth.

On 26 July 1717 in Amsterdam His Britannic Majesty's envoy extraordinary [Admiral Norris] and the plenipotentiary minister to the States General Mr Whitworth were in conference at the house of the state chancellor, at which the following proposals were made:

1. That His Britannic Majesty had sent him, the admiral, to His Czarish Majesty with orders to inform him of his sincere friendship and that he desired to remain in union and accord with His Czarish Majesty.

To which the ministers [Golovkin and Kurakin] replied that even though His Czarish Majesty was not now present, their knowledge of His Majesty's view on the matter allowed them to say that His Czarish Majesty, now as before, was disposed to remain on friendly and harmonious terms with His Majesty the king and for his part had given no indication of any obstacles to friendship and union, and was pleased with Admiral Norris's communication.

2. It had been reported to His Majesty the king by the earl of Stair, his resident minister at the court of the French king [Louis XV], that His Czarish Majesty had expressed his willingness via his ministers to conclude a treaty of commerce. To that end, His Majesty the king had authorized them to conclude that trade treaty on the basis of the last project presented by them to Prince Kurakin, and they would await a response to that project.

[The Russian response] to 2: that it had been announced to [Britain's] minister at the French court the earl of Stair by the decree of His Majesty in reply to his question when he announced the willingness of his king to receive the accord with His Czarish Majesty, that His Czarish Majesty was very much disposed and willing to revive the accord with His Majesty the king on the basis that was proposed to Prince Kurakin by His Majesty the king's ministers themselves, when he was summoned to London by a letter from Baron Bernstorff, and the making of a treaty of guarantee and a defensive alliance between the two crowns was there proposed and also a trade treaty, to which His Czarish Majesty's decision was conveyed via the same Prince Kurakin, but there had been no further response from the [British] side. Then His Czarish Majesty's Privy Councillors Tolstoy and Baron Schleinitz were sent with proposals on the treaty, but the negotiations were broken off by His Majesty the king's side on account of matters of little importance. His Czarish Majesty was even now ready to form a convention with His Majesty the king on the same basis, and therefore they [the king's ministers] should make it known whether they had full authorization to negotiate and ratify a treaty on that basis as nothing had been said to my Lord Stair concerning the trade treaty and His Czarish Majesty had no need of such a treaty if he received nothing to his advantage from the English king's side.

3. His Majesty was well aware that it was vital for the common good that a Northern peace be made, but at the same time he wished to know His Czarish Majesty's thoughts and opinions as to how such a general peace between the northern allies and the king of Sweden could be obtained.

[Reply] Now as previously His Czarish Majesty desired the conclusion of a propitious and honourable peace with the Swedish king; only in view of the present state of affairs and the persistent obduracy of the king of Sweden, he did not see the latter making peace unless he were forced to do so. Thus, while representing to His Majesty the king through his aforementioned ministers in Hanover the means and his readiness to reach an agreement on joint action against the king of Sweden, in order to force the enemy into accepting a general peace, even so because of a number of particular obstacles His Majesty the king had failed to show his agreement to His Czarish Majesty's proposals. And His Czarish Majesty could still think of no other way to achieve the desired peace except by forcing the king of Sweden to accept a ceasefire by force of arms with the common accord of the northern allies.

4. If His Czarish Majesty should deign to enter into eastern affairs and make some form of agreement with the Holy Roman Emperor [Charles VI], the king would endeavour through his good offices to advance matters between His Czarish Majesty and His Imperial Majesty and bring them to a successful outcome.

[Reply] His Czarish Majesty had always made clear his readiness to enter an alliance with the emperor, and was still ready to do so, but until the Northern war was concluded, he and his court could not enter into a war against the Turks. It was to be hoped that His Majesty the king would not advise His Czarish Majesty to do so. But if some way of entering an alliance with His

Imperial Majesty could be found upon the conclusion of the Northern war which was now taking place, His Czarish Majesty would not refuse and if His Imperial Majesty deigned to enter into such an alliance with His Czarish Majesty, His Czarish Majesty was willing, and if it pleased the emperor to make a proposal either through his minister or through His Majesty the king, His Czarish Majesty would be glad to receive it and to enter into negotiations.

5. His Majesty the king intended to send a resident minister to His Czarish Majesty and asked to know when His Czarish Majesty was intending to return to his realm so that the minister could be dispatched.

[Reply] They did not expect His Czarish Majesty to tarry long in these parts; he would shortly return to his realm and His Majesty the king could send him his minister at his pleasure.

And Admiral Norris and Whitworth also said, with special reference to point 2, that they knew of no treaties other than the one on trade, and asked to be told who had conducted the negotiations for the English side. To which it was replied that the negotiations on these treaties had been conducted openly for the king's side by his ministers in Hanover, but the English ministers were kept fully informed, i.e. the duke of Marlborough and the then Secretaries of State, Lords Townshend and Stanhope, with some of whom Prince Kurakin himself had spoken on the matter, and in The Hague with their minister [Horatio] Walpole, and it was supposed that if there had been a general agreement the treaty would have been concluded by the English ministers. To which they replied that they would report back to their king on this matter and write about it with the next post, but they were not empowered to conclude a treaty on this basis since their king had not yet been informed whether His Czarish Majesty was willing to enter into any commitment with him, and therefore they were only authorized to gather information and make proposals in general terms.

His Czarish Majesty's ministers expressed their surprise that although both ministers had plenipotentiary powers, they had not been instructed to negotiate with the Czarish Majesty on any matter, although they had been told in a letter from His Czarish Majesty's resident in London that he had been told by their minister that they were fully empowered.

To which Admiral Norris enquired whether His Czarish Majesty's ministers were perhaps referring to the agreement on which a promemorial was issued by His Czarish Majesty's side when he was in Copenhagen. The ministers replied that the promemorial issued by His Czarish Majesty on an agreement with His Majesty the king was valid for only one campaign, and they did not expect His Czarish Majesty to act on the same proposal, as it was now essential for the good of both sides to make an agreement and treaty not simply for one campaign but to enter into a commitment which could serve both sides until the obtaining of a successful peace with Sweden. They also asked Norris whether he was empowered to discuss an agreement based on that promemorial, to which Admiral Norris replied that he was. At which point the ministers concluded their talks.

Then the ministers objected that Admiral Norris had issued a public proclamation written in Latin in which His Czarish Majesty's title did not accord with the customary format and that His Czarish Majesty was not given the title emperor used by them of old. Such a rescript ought not to be accepted or should be returned unopened; however, His Czarish Majesty, not wishing to hold up the negotiations, deigned to accept it, but ordered that it be made known that such rescripts would not be accepted in future, for it was not customary for a change in titles to be made without general consent, especially in a petition.

To which the English ministers replied that the mistake had occurred because Norris had to issue the document in haste and that there would be no repetition. They promised to write about this to their court. In future they would follow the former usage of writing in English on parchment with the same titles as previously.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 452, ll. 1–4ob. Russian original.]

208. 2 August 1717

Letter from the earl of Sunderland to Admiral Sir John Norris with instructions for the conduct of further negotiations with Peter I.

Sir,

I have received your separate Letter of the 26th of last month O.S. and have laid it before the King, and as to the particulars which passed between you and the Czar's Ministers, I refer you to the Letter which I have writt to you and Mr Whitworth jointly.

His Majesty is extremely well satisfyed with what you said both to the Czar himself and to his Ministers, and is of the same opinion with you, that the great reservedness and backwardness, which the Russians show in not entring into any particular points of Business, leave little or no room to hope for much success from this negociation. And if the same Coldness should continue, so that you make no further progress, nor receive any overtures while the Czar stays in Holland, His Majesty thinks it for his service that you should return home, and not follow him anywhere else, since it is no ways proper to shew any great forwardness on the King's side, while there appears so much indifference on that of the Czar. But in case any Propositions should be made to you before that Prince leaves Holland, which are real and solid, and carry a likelihood of being brought to some speedy Conclusion, then his Mat^y judges it to be of use that you should follow the Czar to Hamburg, or to Berlin to execute your instructions.

His Majesty agrees with you that what application you make in relation to the small part of the Russian Troops that remain in Mecklenburg, should be done in a private manner, for since the main Body of those Forces is gone, what is left is not of so much consequence as to sour the Czar by publick Instances on that account. I am &c

[Source: PRO SP 104/122, Foreign Entry Book. English copy.]

209. 5 December 1717

Proposals made by Friedrich-Christian Weber, the Hanoverian envoy in Russia, at talks in St Petersburg with Chancellor G. I. Golovkin on the restoration of friendly relations between Britain and Russia.

The English king's secretary [Hanoverian resident] Weber, in conference on December 5 1717, proposed:

1. That the king had ordered him to assure His Czarish Majesty that he wished to be on the same terms of friendship and confidence with His Czarish Majesty as previously, and to act with absolute frankness. He was also ready to enter promptly into an agreement if this was necessary for the prosecution of the war and in order to achieve a useful general peace.

2. But since his king had learned that His Czarish Majesty either might have concluded or was planning to conclude a separate peace with Sweden via Görtz, he had sent Weber to obtain a full report which would enable the king to send his orders for operations in the forthcoming campaign. He expected to receive these orders after the dispatch of his report in five or six weeks' time.

3. Also he, Weber, has instructions from his king to announce to His Czarish Majesty, in token of their former friendship and confidence, that Baron Görtz had spoken with a certain distinguished personage in confidence believing him to be from the Swedish party, by which personage his king had been informed that he was hoping to sow discord among the northern allies and would advise the Swedish king and persuade him to concede Ingria and Estonia to His Czarish Majesty in a separate peace, which would enrage the said allies, who would seek either

alone or in conjunction with the Swedish king to dislodge His Czarish Majesty from the Baltic Sea and return the aforementioned provinces to Sweden.

4. Weber had also been ordered in his instructions to propose that His Czarish Majesty revive his former friendship and accord with the Holy Roman Emperor [Charles VI], to which end the king would lend his good offices, also in order that by the emperor's mediation the towns conceded at Pruth in the present negotiations with the Turks be restored if at all possible to His Czarish Majesty.

5. Finally, Weber proposed that when an agreement was reached between His Czarish Majesty and his king on joint action in the Baltic, the earl of Denmark [Frederick IV] should be invited to join in the aforementioned action.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 454, ll. 4–5. Russian translation.]

210. 11 December 1717

Memorandum from Friedrich-Christian Weber to Peter I enclosing a petition from British merchants wishing to extend the deadline for the payment of customs dues.

I am under instructions from my most gracious sovereign His Majesty the King of Great Britain in every particular to look after the interests of members of the British nation trading here, and they have requested in the attached petition that I most humbly entreat Your Czarish Majesty to confirm the oral promise made to them recently by Your Majesty to extend the deadline of unpaid duties to October 1718. Therefore I humbly beseech Your Czarish Majesty to extend that great favour to members of the British nation trading here, for by so doing Your Majesty will not only be displaying a special mark of favour to the subjects of the most gracious king, but they for their part, notwithstanding the grave losses sustained on the Baltic Sea, will be prompted to bring about a considerable expansion of commerce in your realms. I shall duly hasten to inform His Majesty the King (who has already given me his authorization in this matter) of Your Czarish Majesty's most gracious resolution.

Hereby entrusting myself to Your Majesty's most lofty kindness

In deepest respect, I remain

Weber

We the below-named British subjects trading in St Petersburg humbly address the following to His Excellency Mr Weber, the minister of Great Britain:

When we recently made a most humble oral representation to His Czarish Majesty on the matter of unpaid duties from 1715 to the present His Majesty was so good as to inform us most graciously that we would be granted a deferment. However, the chief inspector of customs continues to press us for payment and our only means of defence against him is to ask His Majesty most graciously to confirm in writing his previously declared intention. If an extension is granted to October 1718 we shall be in a better position to amass a large sum of dollars. Not only will this be deemed a special mark of favour from His Czarish Majesty to our Great British nation, but it will also encourage the pursuit of commerce, from which His Czarish Majesty will eventually derive great profit. Therefore, we, merchants of the Great British nation, ask your honour the minister of Great Britain to intercede on behalf of our petition and persuade His Czarish Majesty to reach a favourable decision.

We remain in all humility humbly yours

Francis Collins, Henry Hodgkin, Ralph Mainwaring

Petersburg the 10th day of December 1717

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 454, ll. 10–11ob. 18th-century Russian translations.]

211. 1717

From a file in the Ambassadorial Chancellery concerning the dispatch to Britain of Russian students of various crafts.

Apprentices sent to England to study the following crafts:

[In 1715 construction of] launches and boats:

Andrei Kozmin, Rodion Chebotaev, Ivan Bezsonov

barges and wherries: Tikhon Turasov, Matvei Drozzhin, Andrei Tret'iakov

ship's joinery: Semen Kondrat'ev, Dmitrei Novikov, Vasilei Chebotaev

mastmaking: Ivan Maliutin, Petr Zhukov

cannon founding: Ivan Usliumov

oars: Iakov Shishkovskoi, Petr Sokolov

ship's painting: Grigorei Ostroumov, Stepan Protopopov

anchors: Nikita Zherebtsov

Total: 17 persons

In 1717

metal working: Ivan Kostiantinov, Ivan Ivanov, Ivan Alfer'ev, Andrei Skobel'tyn

carpentry equipment: Fedor Kepaniatsyn, Vasilei Rokotov

gimlets and drills: Ivan Ul'ianov, Ivan Deev

saws: Boris Malochkin, Grigorei Opushkin

joinery for decorating houses: Matvei Manturov, Ivan Salmanov, Aleksei Usov, Antip Baranov

metal locks, latches etc: Osip Selunskoi, Aleksandr Martynov, Aleksei Karashev

chairs, tables and dressers: Fedor Martynov, Andrei Sarygin, Boris Baranov

decoration of beds and other ornaments: Ivan Suvorov, Mikhaila Karashev

mathematical instruments: Ivan Bakaev, Semen Katsiberdeev

mastmaking, which he studied in Russia: Vasilei Iudin

Total: 25 persons

Total for both missions: 42 persons

Money transferred to England to pay for tuition and keep of said apprentices:

For 1717 2870 pounds

For 1718 920 pounds

For 1719 518 pounds 7 shillings 2 pence

4308 " 7 " 2 "

His Czarish Majesty's Cabinet has no record of the sum transferred for 1715–17 as it was issued by the Admiralty.

[Source: RGADA, f. 158, Prikaznye dela novykh let, op. 1, 1717, no. 15a, ll. 15–16ob. Russian original. See also doc. 262.]

212. 29 March 1718

Letter from F. P. Veselovskii, Russian resident in London, to Lord Stanhope on the detention at Newcastle of a Russian merchant vessel.

My Lord,

A Russian merchant vessel called the *Juffrou Warwara*, commanded by Master Cornelius Landsberg, arriving from the port of Archangel with a cargo of boards and planks and belonging to a Russian merchant named Bazhenin, has been detained at Newcastle. This arrest is very unjust, and has been taken to such extremes that the above-mentioned Master has been forbidden

to dispose of his cargo in any way, and all this for no other reason than that the said Master and one-third of his crew are not of Russian birth, although they are all inhabitants and burghers of Archangel. But even if they were not, this would still be a ridiculous pretext and an injustice considering that Englishmen arriving in Russian ports are not subjected to this examination nor selected in any way that might be relevant here. You will therefore agree, my Lord, that it is no more than pure chicanery and bad treatment that are being inflicted on this occasion on the subjects of my Lord, His Czarish Majesty, and as this is contrary to justice and particularly in the reciprocal freedom which the two nations mutually observe in their respective trading, my Lord, His Czarish Majesty, has ordered me strongly to present the aforementioned case of his subject to His Britannic Majesty, and to ask him for prompt and rightful justice, so that not only may the above-mentioned Russian vessel be immediately released, but that it may also be accorded complete freedom to sell its cargo in the same way that the subjects of His Britannic Majesty are permitted to do in His Czarish Majesty's ports, and as justice and equity demand. I beg you, my Lord, to be good enough to make a report to His Britannic Majesty and to obtain his orders as soon as possible for the above-mentioned Russian vessel to be returned its rights and its liberty. It is most necessary that such wrongs be quickly rectified, because their effects are always bad for trade.

I am, with all imaginable respect, etc.

[Source: PRO SP 104/254. French original.]

213. 22 April 1718

Letter from the Office of Ordnance to Lord Stanhope explaining their refusal to accept a Russian student at the Royal Foundry at Woolwich.

My Lord,

Your Lord^p having been pleased to signify to us, that Mons. Wesselowsky the Czar's Minister having desired in his Masters Name that one Tretiakoff a Muscovite might be admitted into the Royal Foundry at Woolwich to improve himself in the knowledge of that Art, His Maj:^{ty} has order'd it to be referr'd to Our Consideration & that we should report Our Opinion whether it be proper to comply with the s[aid]. Ministers Request.

We are humbly of Opinion that the complying with this Request, will not answer what the Czar's Minister proposes, and on the other hand will not be agreeable to Our present Circumstances, for as We are but just beginning ourselves & no one person employed that knows any thing of the matter but the Master Founder himself, it may be Easily imagined, that he hath enough to do to instruct our own people. so as to carry on the service, insomuch that for these last Twelve Months We have been able to cast but Four Cannon, w^{ch} hath obliged us even to think of sending some young people to the Establish'd Foundry's abroad to be instructed in that Trade, and is the Method We think would be most agreeable to his Czarian Maj:^{ty} therefore hope We Shall be Excused from Entertaining him.

We are &c, T[?J]: White, M:Richards, Tho:Frankland

[Source: PRO SP 104/254. English copy.]

214. 15 May 1718

Letter from the Board of Trade to Lord Stanhope replying to the Russian resident's [Veselovskii] request to be made acquainted with those British laws of navigation and commerce that are binding on Russian subjects.

My Lord,

In Obedience to His Majesty's Commands, signify'd to Us in your Lordships Letter of the 8th Instant, We have consider'd the Muscovite Resident's Request, to be made acquainted with such of Our Laws, relating to Navigation & Commerce, as bind the Subjects of the Czar his Master.

We have likewise perus'd the Extract of those Laws, made by his Majesty's Solicitor General, to which might be added all such other Clauses in Laws relating to Trade and Navigation, as affect all Foreigners in General.

But We beg leave to observe, that this is a Request of the first Impresion, & in Our Opinion somewhat unnecessary, because all of the Laws of England, relating to Trade, are printed, and any person may have Advice upon them as his Occasions shall require, from Council learned in the Law, nor is it possible for Us to make a more particular Answer to so very general a Demand.

We are My Lord Your Lord^{ps} most obedient and most humble Servants,

Holdernesse, Charles Cooke, Dominique, T Pelham, D Pulteney, Martin Bladen

[Source: PRO SP 91/107, ff. 12–12v. English original.]

215. May 1718,

Request from the British merchant Henry Hodgkin to Peter I for permission to take goods purchased in Persia by Richard Coxe through Archangel duty-free.

To the most illustrious and most sovereign Great Lord Czar and Great Prince Peter Alekseevich, Autocrat of All Russia, etc. etc.

It has been reported to me in a letter from my correspondents in Moscow that merchandise brought to Moscow from Persia by Richard Coxe and now lying in Moscow is not being cleared for transit from the Moscow customs house to the town of Archangel until duties are paid, and that duties of 545 rubles are being demanded for that merchandise. But Your Illustrious Czarish Majesty, being recently in Moscow, ordered him to transfer the merchandise to Archangel without payment of duty.

I humbly beseech Your Illustrious Czarish Majesty to order the release of the merchandise from the Moscow customs house to Archangel without payment of duty, or for duty to be paid from [the funds of] the Closet, and that instructions be issued.

This request submitted to Your Illustrious Czarish Majesty by your most humble servant Henry Hodgkin.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 39, l. 108. Russian original.]

216. June 1718

Memorandum from the British merchant Samuel Gartside to Peter I proposing measures for increasing trade in St Petersburg and for the formation of a fishing company in Archangel.

Most Sovereign Czar, Gracious Lord,

Since I enjoy Your Czarish Majesty's most gracious protection and since I know it to be Your Majesty's wish that foreigners as well as your own subjects be treated justly, I am making so bold as to ask Your Czarish Majesty to listen not only to my most humble petition, appended below, but also to the below-mentioned suggestions:

It is Your Czarish Majesty's wish that the greater part of the commerce of the whole Russian realm be transferred here to St Petersburg, and this can easily be achieved by imposing greater duties on all goods in the town of Archangel and lesser duties on goods which are brought here to St Petersburg and by allowing Your Majesty's subjects to bring their goods into the port of their choice, for by forcing the greater part to be brought here and the rest to the port of Archangel, as was done this year, Your Czarish Majesty will lose much revenue and your subjects will also suffer heavy losses. This I can manifestly prove to Your Majesty, and it will

genuinely turn out to be the case with your subjects, for it is impossible to increase commerce by force, diverting it into some new port, however suitable the location of the place may be for that purpose. On the contrary, the end can be achieved by granting freedom to your subjects, and if the proposals listed above and below are implemented, not only Your Majesty's own subjects but also foreigners will be able to witness a rapid increase in commerce both here and in the town of Archangel.

In order to accomplish this quickly and to transfer foreign merchants from the town of Archangel to here it is necessary to establish a company in Archangel composed of Your Majesty's subjects and some foreigners, who would have a stake in it, and confer upon that company your royal patent to fish in Your Majesty's waters using for that purpose ships bought abroad or built in Russia sailing under Your Majesty's flag, and a number of foreign sailors to train your subjects in the arts of navigation and fishing.

Also, in order to encourage that company you should allow them to prepare and export duty free in those ships for a ten-year period salt, fish oil, fish, caviar and fish glue, and this should pertain to fishing in all the Russian realm, only in order to promote Your Majesty's own ships and subjects and also in order to ensure that these things are exported in Russian ships. It is also necessary to grant that company by your patent sole rights to export from the town of Archangel on the aforementioned ships, not only salt, fish, blubber, caviar and fish glue, but also rye, tar, tarred ropes, cables, iron, ships' masts, timber, planks and barrels, for the payment of higher duties than were formerly imposed on these items, in order to compensate for the fact that the company will carry salt, blubber, fish, caviar and fish glue duty free.

And if those ships have no success in fishing for whale, as sometimes happens, let them be supplied and loaded with the aforementioned products from the company stores, to ensure that the ships and sailors are always in use. Your Czarish Majesty will thereby obtain a great number of good sailors from your subjects. Also, old war ships might be used; the company could buy them and use them for this purpose, for there are few things that bring such wealth to a country as its ships and sailors. In undertaking such an important enterprise it is vital that Your Majesty should head the company and contribute a substantial sum to the capital fund. Other merchants could run it and each make his contribution to the funds, and when this enterprise is fully established and fairly and properly managed, I can show you with various examples that before ten years have passed Your Majesty will get a clear annual profit of several millions and it will no longer be necessary to hire people to make dollars in your mint, for it will be like having a silver mine in Your Majesty's realm, as is the case in Holland and other countries. It will be much more profitable than any other venture in Your Majesty's realm.

If I were fortunate enough to be allowed by Your Majesty's most gracious and lofty personal decree, for which I most humbly beg, to reclaim my debts on a number of people here in the Russian state, I would gladly put several thousand into that company and live on Kola Island for the first ten years, for that is the only place that is suitable for fishing. Wharves could be set up in Archangel. And when the company is established and Your Majesty orders all other products to be brought here and light duties to be imposed on your subjects and foreigners without any monopoly, then the foreign commerce here in Petersburg will flourish, and domestic trade will prosper in the other port. Your Majesty's subjects are well aware that people travel two thousand miles from other countries to get to those fishing grounds, but Your Majesty's subjects have to travel a mere fifty miles. So Your Majesty will be more powerful at sea than any other in Europe.

Thereafter it will be necessary to set duties to keep yourself on a level with other nations, for this will encourage manufacturing in the Russian state, revenues will increase and your subjects will become very wealthy indeed.

I have no doubt that Your Czarish Majesty is convinced of my genuine concern for Your Majesty's interests by widening the merchant class in your state and also by the many other suggestions that I have made. Even if certain people do not approve them, I can testify to the fact that they are compatible with the interests of the Russian realm.

I have a number of other substantial suggestions which show how the above-mentioned can be set up, without sparing any effort which I can undertake in order to serve so great a monarch, who only acts in the interest of his realm and subjects, and praying unceasingly to Almighty God for Your Majesty's long life and full health, and we most heartily desire that the enterprise which you have begun with such great glory will conclude with a happy and lasting peace.

Your Majesty's humble servant, the English merchant Samuel Gartside

June 1718

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 35, ll. 731–32ob. Russian original.]

217. 31 July 1718

Letter from Peter I to the chief-commissioner of St Petersburg, A. M. Cherkasskii, on the assembly of a steam engine brought from England.

On the 31st day of July 1718, from Reval.

Dear Mr Cherkasskii,

Order that the copper machine sent from England, which drives water by fire, be assembled in all haste and set up by the fountain of the Summer Palace in accordance with the drawings by the maker (who was sent with the machine), so that I can see it in operation on my return.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. I, kn. 57, l. 44. Rough file copy, corrected in Peter's hand: the words 'so that ... upon my return' are written by Peter I after three crossed-out lines.]

218. 5 October 1718

Letter from Lord Stanhope to Admiral Norris appointing him to discover the czar's view of a possible Treaty of Amity between George I and Peter I.

Sir,

Mr Wesselowski Resident from the Czar having frequently express'd that his Master is very desirous of living in Amity wth His Ma.^{ty}, and having lately used very pressing Instances with Me that a Negotiation be set on foot in order to conclude a Treaty of Amity betwixt the King and the Czar; His Ma.^{ty} judging it to be extremely for his service to be truly informed of the sentiments and Disposition of His Czarish Ma.^{ty}, and being on his part very willing and desirous to correspond in the most friendly manner to these Advances of the Czarish Minister, if it shall appear that they are made with sincerity, hath made choice of you as the most proper person to get from the Czar a true Information of his sentiments and cultivate any good disposition he may have towards His Ma.^{ty}, and even to beget in him a just sense how expedient it is for him to live and Act with His Ma.^{ty} in the manner that Mr Wesselowski doth assure Us he is disposed to doe. You are so well acquainted with the situation of affairs in those parts, as not to be ignorant, that His Ma.^{ty} might very reasonably doubt of the truth & sincerity of what this Resident says, and that the appearances do not agree with his Offers and Assertions. But such is the King's disposition to live well wth the Czar, that He lays hold on the occasion given him by this Man's Discourse, to make a sincere tender of his friendship to the Czar; and His Ma.^{ty} is persuaded that your going to him cannot fail to produce one of these two things, either to beget a real good Understanding between Us, which is on this side very sincerely and heartily desired, or if the Czar means only to amuse the King, whilst he is concerting with other Powers measures pernicious to the King and to the Publick Tranquillity, plainly to discover these views, and make it notorious to the world that it doth not lye at Our door, if there be not a good Understanding between Us. In

discoursing with Mr Wesselowski, I made him sensible, that the Strict Friendship which hath allway subsisted between Great Britain and the Empire, and which hath been confirmed by Two Treaties made between this Crown and the Empr since His Ma.^{ty}'s accession to the Crown, laid His Ma.^{ty} under an obligation to have a just regard to the Peace of the Empire in all the Engagemts he should contract with Foreign Powers, and that if the Czar meant to cause disturbances in the Empire on account of Mecklenbourg, it would not be possible there could be any sincere Friendship betwixt Us. To this Mr Wesselowski replied with repeated assurances, that if the Czar were once sure of the King's friendship, and free from the apprehensions which they affect to be under of the King's entring into measures against the Czar, that I say in this case the business of Mecklenburg should prove no Obstacle to their Union; that the Czar is not so mad as to draw upon himself the Ill Will of the Whole Empire; and of the King of Great Britain for the sake of keeping Two Bataillons in Mecklenburg; that when he should be once sure of the King's friendship, he would do more than We expected, and would give the King all manner of satisfaction. These were his very words, which I think very material. As your presence in England will be very much for the King's service during the Parliament, His Ma.^{ty} thinks that you need not spend above three weeks or a Month at the Czar's Court. For this reason His Ma.^{ty} sends the bearer Mr Jeffereys [*sic*] to attend you and to reside there. He will follow such directions as you shall judge proper to give him at your Departure; and tis hoped, that in the time mention'd you will be able to form a true judgement of the Czar's Views and his Disposition towards us. If credit is to be given to the Reports We have from most parts, tis possible that the Czar may either have concluded his Peace with Sweden, or be upon the point of concluding it about the time you shall get thither; but in either case, His Ma.^{ty} judges that your going thither is equally necessary; for tho' the Czar should actually have signed his peace, it doth not necessarily follow, that he will have enter'd into Engagemts to act against the King; at least it will in such case be the more incumbent upon Us to penetrate the full Extent of his Engagemts and Views. If it should happen, which is most probable, that the Peace be not already concluded, it may happen that you will be able to divert, or at least to delay such a Conclusion, than which you are sensible a greater service cannot be done to your King and Country. I heartily wish you good success, and am ever with the most sincere respect &c

[Source: PRO SP 104/122, Foreign Entry Book. English copy.]

219. 27 October 1718

Letter from the British shipwright William Cooper to the Russian resident in London, F. P. Veselovskii, about his wish to enter Russian service.

May it please yo:^r Excellency,
Sir

Presuming from a long experience I have had in our naval affairs I could make myself useful to His Imperial Majesty, I beg leave to trouble your Excellency with this as an humble tender of my service. I should esteem it both a pleasure and honour to serve so wise and great a monarch. But it is necessary I should give you (Sir) some particular instances of my knowledge: which I had rather were left to another.

I have been acquainted with the nature of dock yards; and machinery used therein. With all materials and utensils necessary in building; and their several uses. With the different sorts of mechanicks, clerks and labourers: and their sallary and daily wages. With the nature and prices of all kinds of naval stores; which may be computed in number (excluding victualling provisions) at about two thousand six hundred. And also, with the different sorts, and proportions allowed to every ship, and service on any voyage, or occasion. And with the managing them to the best advantage: by methods that very much prevent their decaying; and make several species that may

seem to be worn out usefull to many purposes: and by keeping the new, and serviceable in such order, that a squadron, or fleet of ships, may be equipt on any expedition with unexpected dispatch. And likewise, with the principal business of all the officers employed in each of our yards, for negotiating naval affairs. With the methods used for preserving our navy: And with all the commission and warrant officers instructions. Having as opportunities offered always taken copies and minutes relating to these matters. And to conclude: have taken pains to be very well informed of the discipline and oeconomy of our navy and admiralty offices: to whose authority, the aforementioned officers, and people are subordinate. To mention the several branches of which these offices consist &cetera, I am afraid would be only tiresome. Therefore I shall forbear giving your Excellency any further trouble on that head.

I blush to say this of myself. But as in this case it cannot be avoided; I humbly hope it will not be construed too assuming. I can never sufficiently express the ambition I have to engage in the service of so great a prince. And whatever trust I may have the honour to find reposed in me I hope will prove beneficial to His Majesty's Int'rest, which I humbly beg your Excellency will be pleased to signifye to Him. And believe me to be (what I really am) with the greatest duty and respect

Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,

W. Cooper

London October 27th 1718

To his Excellency M. Weiselowsky

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, d. 463, l. English original. Russian translation at *ibid.* ll. 178–9.]

220. 31 October 1718

Rescript from Peter I to F. P. Veselovskii instructing him to deny rumours about the prohibition by Russia of British trade in the Baltic, and about emissaries of the Pretender at the czar's court.

By the grace of God we, Peter the First, All-Russian Czar and Autocrat of all Russia, etc.
Trusted Friend,

We have received your humble reports nos 56 and 57, and from them have learned of the suggestions of Secretaries of State Craggs and Stanhope, and we reply to them. On receipt of this you should go into conference with those Secretaries of State and inform them that we have received with pleasure their suggestion about the establishment of a good agreement with His Britannic Majesty concerning the arrangement of a treaty. But we have also been obliged to hear much to our surprise that there has been suggested to the British king, ministers and people by our enemies and ill-wishers, baseless and false information about us, and in particular: that we are discussing or already have entered into an agreement about certain conditions reprehensible to the British king and crown, namely about the suppression of their merchants in the Baltic Sea and so on: moreover that we have certain emissaries of the Pretender at our court and are negotiating with them, and that one of them, Hooker, has been sent from Petersburg with instructions and with a commission to blame them and so on.

About this it is imperative that you inform them in our name, and it would be useful to confirm this by letter, that we have begun the Åland negotiations not secretly but after communication with our allies and summoning them all to that congress, and that even before its beginning His Britannic Majesty not only by way of General Duker [Düker] but also by sending his own Hanoverian councillor [Ludwig von] Schrader directly to the Swedish king (remaining silent about former secret negotiations) instituted the beginning of separate agreements. However, we may reassure them with our word, that in our negotiation which is not yet completed, there is not

only nothing decided against His Majesty the king and crown and people of Great Britain, but also not even anything taken by us into consideration. On the contrary, the order has been given for the attempt to be made for free commerce on the Baltic Sea, not excluding the Great British and other peoples, and that nothing in the least has been allowed by us or henceforth will be allowed at that congress of intentions against His Royal Majesty and British crown or in the Pretender's interest.

You may also reassure them about this in writing concerning such emissaries of the Pretender that they are unknown in our court and that we have not received any suggestions about the Pretender's interests and are resolved not to receive them henceforth, and that we do not know that any Hooker was at our court. You may earnestly reassure them that neither such a Hooker nor anybody with any instructions or commissions concerning the interest of the Pretender has been sent from our court, and it is possible that some good-for-nothing under some assumed identity and name has been in St Petersburg and gone away to spread such information about himself for the purpose of a quarrel, about which it has already been written to you. And since our ministers have already been informed about this by the Hanoverian resident Weber and have replied about him, but now it is again said that such a Hooker lives in Mittau, which was completely unknown to us, therefore our order has been sent to our general commissar Bestuzhev ordering him to take cognizance of this and that if such a person is to be found there, to ask him about the spreading of such lies and to tell him that he should leave immediately, and if he does not, he should be arrested.

And moreover you must tell him [them] from our side that by way of our emissary Prince Kurakin and our Privy Councillor Tolstoi various and sufficient suggestions have already been made about our entry with them into a treaty and agreement, but these have all so far attracted no interest. Therefore we fear lest there be no sequel and much time be lost. We therefore consider that it may be arranged more satisfactorily and speedily, if by means of correspondence there could be negotiations with somebody of ours, and if they have the actual intention to agree with us on some basis. For this we have sent our faithful plenipotentiary and moreover a draft consonant with the general interest and the present situation. And so we are ready to enter that negotiation and if we find it agreeable to our interest to complete it. They should inform you if they fear to enter that negotiation lest they alienate the Holy Roman Emperor [Charles VI], expecting that we are intending some disagreements with him and certain opposition to His Majesty or to the Holy Roman Empire. You may give assurance about this both verbally and in writing, that this is an untruth devised about us by our enemies, because we want certainly to remain in good friendship with His Imperial Majesty and with the Empire, and we do not give them any occasion for their enmity and have no thought of such henceforth, and hope for the same from His Imperial Majesty.

Given in St Petersburg on 31 October 1718.

By the decree of His Majesty, Chancellor Count Golovkin, Vice-Chancellor Baron Shafirov [Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 458, ll. 81–5. Russian cipher.]

221. 9 February 1719

From a letter from Lord Stanhope to Mr Scott in Warsaw, enclosing a letter from James Jefferyes, the British envoy in Russia, about the seizure at Danzig of some Dutch ships by Russian men of war.

Sir,

Mr Jefferyes has sent us an account that the Commander of the Muscovite Frigats in the Road of Dantzic has pretended to seize some Dutch ships there, as you will more particularly see by the Extract of his Letter concerning that affair; and as he may still commit other outrages, and

proceed to disturb the Trade which is carryed on to that Town, his Majesty has thought it necessary that application should be made to the King of Poland [Augustus] on that Subject; and you will accordingly represent to his Polish Majesty and his Ministers the Inconveniencys which may arise to the Commerce by the Merchants ships being exposed to the insults of this Muscovite Commander; and desire that such Orders and Directions may be given as will effectually secure the freedom of that port and prevent the disorders & complaints, which will otherwise unavoidably happen by the Muscovites presuming to visit & seize ships within the Harbour of Dantzic. [...]

Extract from a letter from Mr Jefferyes to Stanhope, Dantzic, 16 January 1719/20 O.S.

An accident was happen'd within 2 or 3 days at this place, which gives these people some uneasiness; the occasion is this; The Swedes being indebted to the Hollanders (probably for ships brought up and confiscated) and these finding that no ready money was to be got, took in part of Payment Iron, Copper, and Brass Cannon, which were loaden on board of two Dutch Vessels in Order to be transported to Holland; the Vessels being provided with necessary passports, by Mons Burmania, the States Embassad' at Stockholm, prosecuted their voyage; but meeting with bad weather and contrary winds at sea, were oblig'd to take shelter in this road, & afterwards came up the River with design to remain here the Winter over; Mons Wilbois, Commadore of the 3 Muscovite Frigats that are here, havving gott wind of these ships, and hearing withall that they were loaden with Cannon, and came from Sweden, went, without the least notice given to the Magistrates, on board of them with about 100 of his Men, and after he had searched and beset the ships with his own Men brought away with him the Rudders and most of the Sails, under pretext that the Cannon were his Master's and had been taken by the Swedes at the Battle of Narva: The Magistrates have made their Representations against this proceeding; but I do not hear that he has yet given them any Resolution or Answer.

'Tis to be supposed that this Man, if he continues here next Summer, will not only obstruct the Commerce of the Dantzigers with other Places, but likewise that of Grt Britain with Dantzic, and therefore my humble opinion is that timely measures must be taken to prevent it; in order to which one principal step will be to induce the King of Poland to write to the Magistrates here, commanding them to put him out of their protection, and when he finds no security, he will either of his own accord quit the Place, or if he should be obstinate, it will not be very difficult to dislodge him by force.

[Source: PRO SP 104/123. Extract. English copy.]

222. 24 February 1719

Report from Prince B. I. Kurakin to Peter I about the issue of money to A. K. Nartov for the acquisition of turner's lathes, books and tools in London.

Most Gracious Sovereign!

Andrei Konstantinov [Nartov], a master turner, sent to me from England drawings which I send on to Your Majesty, and he asks me for money for the contracted moulds of these instruments, 35 pounds sterling, which I have remitted to him. I have also asked for 800 dollars for the purchase of books and tools and for his training in addition to the pay assigned him. And so that he shall not leave his trade, I shall remit to him a half, and concerning the other half, I shall await Your Majesty's most gracious order, also henceforth whether or not if he, Andrei Konstantinov, asks for any sum of money, you will allow it to be remitted to him. Most gracious sovereign, the most humble and obedient servant of Your Majesty Kurakin

24 February/17 March 1719.

From The Hague.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Peter I, otd. II, kn. 40, ll. 1014–15. Russian original.]

223. 1 March 1719

Letter from the British merchant Samuel Holden, supplier of cloth for the Russian army, to a Russian addressee about the difficulties of transporting these goods to Russia because of the threat of war.

My lord!

Mr James Spilman arranged a contract for the provision of 30,000 arshins of cloth for the use of His Czarish Majesty's army, which I am preparing with every care and urgency. And for the delivery I have attempted to find the necessary ships, but because of the present unfortunate state of affairs, I find it impossible to persuade any skipper to undertake the voyage, unless passports be given in a comprehensive and assured manner for the protection of the ships' crews and the lading of the cargo for the reason (from which God preserve us) that a war might be declared, or a hostile act be committed by one party or another.

And about this I have considered it my duty to inform you, and I humbly ask you to present it to your court in the best express manner so that (without any delay which might occur with such an important undertaking) you might have the authority to give me the necessary passports for such ships, which it will be necessary for me to acquire for the transport of the said goods to whichever ports in His Majesty's possession according to the contents of the contract.

I hope that this my concern for His Majesty's service will be well received and will lead to a happy outcome, and most of all to a satisfactory conclusion both for Mr Spilman and myself (if any obstacle presents itself). Therefore our former intention and effort has been maintained on our part for the avoidance of this.

I am, my lord, your most humble and obedient servant.

Samuel Holden

From London, 1 March 1719.

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 491, ll. 82–82ob. 18th-century Russian translation of the English original, not made available, at *ibid.* ll. 79–80.]

224. 24 April 1719

From a letter from Lord Stanhope to the British resident in Russia, James Jefferyes, on questions of trade and on sailors held in the Russian service against their will.

Sir,

I have received your Letters as far as the 27th of last Month O.S. and as the King had no particular Commands to send you upon them I thought it sufficient that the Receipt of them was regularly acknowledged, and that you knew from Mr Tilson that your Relations were agreeably received, and your diligence approved of by His Majesty.

I don't find that the King is yet come to any Determination upon the Project of an Alliance which you sent; several things in it deserve a good deal of Reflection, especially since that Court received so coldly the Project of a Treaty of Commerce, wch we thought had been adjusted formerly almost to a trifle with Prince Kourakin, and which His Majesty looks upon to be reciprocally advantagious, and necessary to put the Trade of his Subjects upon some certain Foot in Muscovy as it is in other Kingdoms.

You do very well in making your Application concerning the new Edicts about the Importacon of Salt & Tobacco, that the Merchants may know what ground they have to stand upon, & not incur Penaltys by trading against obscure & captious Orders. tho' we hope the Czar will not be so unfriendly as to take advantage of their ignorance of the true meanings of his Commands.

The King was glad to hear that the two seamen, His Subjects, were freed from their Chains & set at Liberty. His Majesty has by His Royl Proclamacon recalled all Seafaring Men his Subjects & expects their Service at home in his own Fleets. You therefore ought to renew your instances

to have free Leave to all who have been forced & are kept against their Wills to return to their Duty here. Tis what His Majesty desires and what is due from the Czar's Friendship to him, and the repeated assurances he has had of it, both from your Dispatches, and from what his Resident [Veselovskii] has represented here. And tis what we practised during the late Warr; to dismiss Foreign Seamen upon application made by the proper Minister. [...]

I am etc.,

[Source: PRO SP 104/122, Foreign Entry Book. English copy.]

225. 7 June 1719

Letter from Peter I to Admiral Norris concerning the appearance of an English squadron in the Baltic.

Worthy Admirall,

Having receid an Acctt from England as well as from other places, that His Royal Majesty of great Brittain has given you orders to go with ye Squadron of english men of warr schips into ye Balltick upon Acctt of some business; and whereas wee are in Alliance with His Royall Majesty as well as with ye Elector of Brounsvic Lunebourg in this present warr in the North, and which having intrest therein, [you] did not macke any Concert with Us not only about any operations in ye campaign against ye general Ennemy, but likewise did not give us the least notice about ye sending of this squadron, tho it has been formerly done, as it is known to your self. Therefore it giving us a great deal of suspicion, Wee have thought it necessary to avoid all contrary consequences to send you this our Letter by ye Bearer, requiring graciously to give us an Acct in Writing before you come near our Fleet and Lands, upon what acctt you have been sent with ye squadron under your command into ye sea, and what orders you have, and especially if you are not to undertaike anything contrary regarding any hostility against us, Our Fleet and places of our Dominions, and if you have orders to act friendly or any other way with you. Wee are oblig'd to acquaint you hereby, that if without assuring Us, wee dont gett upon all this a positive answer in writing and declaration from you, and you will come near Our Fleet Lands and places with your Squadron, Wee shall be oblig'd to tacke your silence for a sign of contrariety and ill design meditated and order'd against Us, Our Fleet, Lands and places, and tacke against it for Our Security the propper measures according to ye reason of warr, declaring hereby and assuring firmly by Our word, that Wee have not and have not had any contrary intentions against His Royall Majesty and the crown of great Brittain or any other Dominions, excepting the intended operations against ye Crown of Sweden, being in a warr with us, and only to oblige ye same to make a reasonable peace. Lastly wee remaine your affectionate Friend.

Peter

On ye Fleet aboard ye Ingermanland ye 7 June 1719 at Hangut

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,155, ff. 220–21. Contemporary English translation of the Russian original at *ibid.*, ff. 218–19.]

226. 28 June 1719

Declaration by Peter I about the free trade of English and Dutch merchants in the Russian and Swedish ports of the Baltic Sea.

By the grace of God, we Peter I, tsar and Autocrat of All Russia, etc., announce. Although we sent our declaration on 17 April 1719 to our ministers resident in foreign courts, and ordered them at all courts, especially in England and Holland, to announce that we are ready to allow free trade in all ports and lands of the Swedish king on such conditions as those which the Swedish king will allow in our lands and harbours, and we have remained in the hope that since in the present circumstances the king has more need than us he will enthusiastically allow it, later we

have seen that, exceeding expectation, that king has according to his former practice given the matter little thought, and has begun them [given permission] only for some subjects of those most powerful gentlemen, and only for a short time, and, as we hear, has allowed this under certain difficult and for further business new conditions, while not allowing permission for such commerce to England exclusively. Therefore we have considered it advisable, for the demonstration to the whole world of our moderation, particularly for the announcement of our inclination to friendship, which we have for both peoples, of Great Britain and the Netherlands United Provinces, in spite of this Swedish obstinacy and obstructiveness, to allow these peoples and all the ships of their subjects venturing to sea which with their authority by merit are furnished with trustworthy and lawful passports and other necessary certificates etc. free trade to all places and ports of the Swedish king sending without hindrance all goods which are not contraband and are not found in the list below. And we have ordered our General Admiral [Apraksin] and other admirals and naval officers and ships, war frigates and the army, on inspection and acquisition through them of their passports and certificates and so on, if they are found to be in order and arranged according to naval rules, to allow them without hindrance and not to take them or delay them. Those ships which are laden with contraband or not in order, and will be taken as impostors and so-called lolendreeers, these are to be taken and brought to our ports and declared after judgement as good prizes, but not to be taken as hostage because this would serve in particular to the continuance of war by the enemy against us, and is not possible to carry out according to international rules. We hope that the aforementioned sea powers, because of our goodwill to them and their subjects, will look upon us in the same manner and attempt to take measures ordering their subjects at this our declaration to conduct themselves in trade and navigation in such a manner that they might not, through lack of attention, bring upon themselves any loss that they might ascribe to anybody but themselves.

And in confirmation of this our declaration is given in our fleet on the ship *Ingermanland* at Hangut, for our signature and state seal 28 June 1719.

The list of goods which are to be considered contraband: powder, shot, brimstone, hemp and everything pertaining to the navy, all grain, salt

Peter Count Golovkin

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 4, d. 166, ll. 1–2. Russian original. Published in *PSZ, Sobranie pervoe*, t. V, no. 3398, pp. 719–20.]

227. 16 July 1719

From a letter from the British envoy in Russia, James Jefferyes, then in Reval, to James Craggs concerning the recall to Britain of British shipbuilders who are greatly magnifying the potential of the czar's burgeoning fleet.

I received lately their excellencies the Lords Justices' commands of June the 16th, together with the Act of Parliament passed last session to prevent the inconveniences arising from seducing artificers in the manufactures of Great Britain into foreign parts, and shall use my best endeavours to execute their Lordships' orders by inducing such of them as are in this service to return home; but I humbly entreat their excellencies to consider the difficulty I am like to meet with from the ship-builders. These are people who have taken their all with them into this country, who have no lands or tenements and consequently nothing to loose in Great Britain; they are come to this country with their families to seek their fortunes and have in some respects found the same, for their sallaries are considerable, two of them having 2000 rubles each p. annum, and the other three 800 each, besides presents upon occasion and other advantages. The respect paid to them is more than they could pretend to in any other country though they were persons of quality, for they are the most carressed by the Czar and consequently by all the great

men of the kingdom: they partake of his diversions, and on festival-days sit at his own table when persons of the best quality are bound to stand and wait; – in short the Czar omits nothing that can endear himself to them or that may engage them to continue in his service during life.

The necessity of recalling them from hence beyond any other artificers will appear if their excellencies consider what the Czar's fleet was a few years ago, what it is now, and what it is like to be in a few years to come. The Czar's fleet consisted 6 years ago of such ships as were either bought in foreign countries or built at Archangel by Hollanders which amounted to 17 or 18 in number; but these being for several reasons disapproved, ship-yards were made at St Petersburg and they began to build His Czarish Majesty's ships-of-war at that place. In these yards none but English builders have the direction (if I only except the Czar himself, and one single Frenchman lately arrived who have each his particular yard), by the care and diligence of who the Czar's fleet is now augmented to upwards of 30 sail, whereof 27 or 28 are ships of the line, and these following built within 6 years at St Petersburg, viz: the *Hangut* of 90 pieces of cannon, 2ndly the *Lesna* of 90, 3rdly the *Alexander* of 78, 4thly the *Neptune* of 70, 5thly the *Reval* of 70, 6thly the *Ingermanland* of 64, 7thly the *Moscow* of 64, 8thly the *Slusselburgh* of 64, 9thly the *Catharina* of 64, 10thly the *Victory* of 64, 11thly the *Pultava* of 50, 12thly the *Elias* of 32, 13thly the *Alexander* pink of 20. I say these are looked upon to be ships as good and as well built as any Europe can afford; besides these there are now 10 more of the line upon the stocks, whereof 7 (according to the Czar's own saying) will be ready to be launched by next spring. The method His Czarish Majesty takes cannot but advance his fleet considerably in a few years to come, for no sooner is one ship launched but another is set on the stocks; all the necessary requisites are the product of his own country; the timber is brought him from Kazan, but at so cheap a rate, that I have been told he can fit out a man-of-war (reckoning the other requisites proportionally) at 2 thirds less charges than one of the same bigness will cost in Great Britain. At Kazan he employs people who form his timber into shape, after that it ascends the river Wolga, then by a canal made into the Wolkhoff [river Volkhov] it descends into the Ladoga-lake, and so into the Newa to St Petersburg; but he is now actually making a canal from the Wolkhoff which is said to fall into the river Newa, by which means he will have a more easy and safe conveyance for his timber than formerly, several hundred of the vessels which transported these comodities perishing yearly in the Ladoga-lake; however I have been assured that even by the Ladoga, dangerous as it is, there was brought 3 years ago to St Petersburg from Kazan timber sufficient to build 15 ships-of-war, and that when the above mentioned canal is finished, His Czarish Majesty will be able to build and fit out constantly one year with another 6 men-of-war at least.

As to the Moscovite sea-men I grant they are ignorant at present, but they grow better every day, and the Czar uses all the methods he can think on of improving them, and why they may not in time become good sea-men as well as the land forces are become good soldiers I cannot comprehend, especially since the Czar's fondness for the fleet is his predominant and favourite passion, which doubtless will prompt and push him on to advance and bring it in as great a reputation as possibly he can.

I hope I have in some manner explained to their excellencies the necessity there is for recalling the ship-builders home, and the difficult I suspect to meet with in persuading them to quit their posts; I humbly beg leave now to propose by what method I think this may best be effected, and the only proper one that occurs to me at present is to make them an offer of some equivalent in Great Britain, for where self-interest comes in for so great a share as here, it is hardly to be supposed that either the love of king and country or any punctillio of honour will prevail with such people as these. 'Charity begins at home', and '*ubi bene ibi patria*' are proverbs they frequently make use of, and I am persuaded that these and other such arguments will prevail with them to remain, unless His Majesty will graciously please to propose to them some advantage by

quitting. There are 5 of these builders at St Petersburg and one, I think, at Kazan, all good subjects and well affected to His Majesty's government; if therefore the half of what they have from the Czar be offered them in Great Britain, I am certain they will make no scruple of leaving this country, whereas, if they remain, they may by bringing the Moscovites into a good method, and by teaching their people the way of building do more damage to Great Britain than what a yearly expence of 20 times as much as the Czar allows them will amount to. If after their own consent obtained, the Czar will not permit them to return home, such methods must be used as His Majesty in his great wisdom shall judge most proper, but in my humble opinion it is altogether improper that they remain longer here. I humbly beg their excellencies resolution hereupon as soon as may be; in the meanwhile I intend to distribute the Act of Parliament up and down in the country to see what effect it will have, of which I shall not fail giving their excellencies a just and faithful account. [...]

[Source: As published in *Sbornik Imperatorskago Russkago istoricheskago obshchestva* [SIRIO], vol. 61, pp. 561–7, extract at pp. 561–6. Capitalization anglicized; Jefferyes appears as Jefferies in the published version.]

228. 13 August 1719

From the minute of a meeting of the Lords Justices concerning the question of six British shipbuilders in Russia.

Lords Justices, Thursday, Aug 13th 1719

Present

Lord Chancellor [Parker]

Duke of Roxburghe

Lord President [Kingston]

Earl of Sunderland

Lord Privy Seal [Kent]

Mr Secretary Craggs

Lord Steward

[...] Mr Jefferyes giving an account that there are six Ship builders in Muscovy whose continuance there may be of great prejudice to the British Interests & that may be prevailed with to return home upon promise of Employmt.

Ordered to write to him to treat with them: & whatever he promises shall be made good; & that he do this with all possible secrecy.

[Source: PRO SP 44/280. English original.]

229. 31 August 1719

From Admiral Sir John Norris's Journal reporting negotiations between himself and representatives of Sweden, France and Hanover in the presence of the queen of Sweden [Ulrica Eleonora] on the possibility of a joint attack on the Russian fleet.

The *Cumberland* with the Brittish and Sweeds Fleete riding near the Dollars.

Fair weather; this morning with Lord Carterett I attended her Swedish Majesty in Counsell, where was his R.H. Prince of Hess [Frederick, later earl of Sweden] the Senators of the Kingdom and the French Envoy Monsr Camperdon, and Bassowitz as minister to the Elector of Hanover [George I]; and the Sweedish admirall [?Sparre]; we ware acquainted the Russian fleete was sayled from Lesond and it was debated if our joynt force could attack them in Revell and the resoning upon it maid it in every body judgment impracticable; the Queen thairfore was desirose the fleete should stay for sum time hear, and that a finale Sweedish squadron should be sent to

Konigburg and dantzick to open the trade to this Country; her Majesty desiar'd to know if I could not remaine hear all the winter, or a squadron of our ships, I acquainted her that our ships being neither vituald nor stored nor our men clothed to bare the winter it was impossable to be dun, but if her Majesty was plesed to take further mesures with my master our ships woul be hear as sune as the Ice broke up to ackt in coniunction with those of Sweeden that if in case that ware to be; it would be neccesary; the Swedish ships should be all cleded by that time, many of their ships not haveing bin so for Eight years past that without it should the[y] see the Russians in the sea, they could not hope to cum up with them, and that it would be neccesary their ships should be vituald for six or eight months to be able to kepe the sea the Companie. her Majesty was plesed to ask me what could be dun the succeding year. I told her, the fleete being in a condition to see the Czar's, in case it came to sea, she must hope for a sucksesfull battele over them, and if the countinace of the fleete kept the Czarrs in port that then if we had a number of trups with the fleete, that a diversion must be maid by attacking sum part of the coast in the Czar's possession, that would give advertion to them in case her majestys alliance should forme a plan of an army superior to the Czarr's at the same time to enter his Country. this I thoat was the strongest menes to wards reduceing the Czarr to reson and that our motions upon the water could be but diversion to it and not suffetiant to force a peace. the Counsell semed all to cum into the said resons and sed that messures must be considered accordingly. Lord Carteret then opend my reson for sending a leator to Czarr which was read and the French minister desiring his master's mediation must be aded to it was accordingly agreed after which the Counsell broke up. I had the Honr with Lord Carteret our two Rear Adms and Adm Sparr to dine with her Majesty and his Royal Hness.

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,129, Sir John Norris's Journal for Monday 31 August 1719, ff. 97–8.]

230. 1 September 1719

Letter from Lord Carteret to Peter I about the queen of Sweden's acceptance of British mediation in the Russo-Swedish conflict.

His Excy's letter to his Czarish Majesty.

Sire

The King of Great Britain my Master has order'd me, His Ambassador Extraordinary & Plenipotentiary at the Court of Sweden, to acquaint your Czarian Majesty, that the Queen of Sweden has accepted His Mediation, in order to make a peace between your Czarian Majesty & this Crown. Mr Whitworth, the British Minister at Berlin, has already had the honour to offer Your Majesty the same mediation by Mr Tolstoy, your Majesty's Minister at that Court, & I am commanded to repeat the same offer to your Majesty. As the Queen of Sweden was induced to accept the Mediation of the Crown of great Britain, because that Crown has never been engaged in the present Northern War, so it is humbly hoped, that the same agreement will prevail with your Majesty, & that your Majesty will be graciously pleas'd to cause all hostilities to cease in the mean time, as a mark of your Majesty's acceptance of the Mediation & of your favourable dispositions to peace. I beg leave to inform your Majesty, that the King my master has commanded Sir John Norris His Admiral to come with the Fleet under his command, upon this coast, to protect the trade of his Subjects, as well as to give weight & support to His Mediation; & that His Majesty has taken mesures with the most Christian King [Louis XV] & his other Allies, among which Sweden is compriz'd, not only to procure His mediation the success His Majesty ought to expect from it, but speedily to put an end to the war, which has so long disturbed the North.

I am with the greatest submission & respect, Sire, Your Majesty's Most humble & most obedient Servt.

[Source: BL Add. MS 28,156, ff. 1–1v. Unsigned English copy.]

231. 6 January 1720

From a letter from Charles Whitworth to George Tilson on the need to ‘overthrow Mons Weisbach’s negotiations’.

Berlin 6/17 January 1719/20.

I thank you for your two favours of the 22d and 26th past. You will find by my former Letters that I rub on tolerably well, and those I have received of late with the hints you give me, will make me do it with more satisfaction: you may be sure I shall take care that nothing is spoiled in the mean time. I should be glad to see your Answer to Weselowsky’s Memorial: The fact about Denmark is entirely wrong, Sir John Norris’s orders were only to secure that Country in case of Violence, of wch the King of Denmark [Frederick IV] had then heavy apprehension: It was natural at the same time to provide for the security of the Empire, but the Danes themselves gave a wrong turn to the matter, and very honestly made their Court to the Czar at our Expence ...

You will have found by my former Relations, that the Offers of Mony in Muscovy will never procure Revel, while the Czar can flatter himself with the hopes of being countenanced by the Impl Court. The chief Point is therefore to overthrow Mos Weisbach’s Negotiations, and then I should think it would be good husbandry for England to employ even two or three hundred thousand Dollars to procure a Peace in the North by the Recovery of Revel, and free Us in that manner from giving subsidies to Sweden, and sending an Expensive fleet yearly to the Baltick. [...]

[Source: BL Add. MS 37,379, ff. 168–69v. Extract from an English copy in the Whitworth Papers.]

232. 8 January 1720

Report from the Russian resident, F. P. Veselovskii, to Peter I concerning rumours about English mediation in the conclusion of a peace between Russia and Sweden and the publication of his memorial on this issue.

Most Gracious Sovereign!

After the dispatch of my last report a courier arrived from Stockholm with letters from my Lord Carteret: about their contents I could not learn any more than that my Lord is to return from Sweden towards the end of the month. On this courier’s arrival it was rumoured about the whole town, and especially at court, that Your Highness was pleased to incline towards the acceptance of the mediation of the king of Great Britain and that this was a most reliable indication of a speedy conclusion of peace between Your Highness and the Swedish king [Frederick I].

On what basis and from which source this rumour arose I cannot really say, but I note this, that everybody generally is delighted at this, and I cannot adequately describe with what enthusiasm everybody at court and in Parliament wishes the restoration of good agreement between both courts and shows a like revulsion against the break with Your Majesty.

As far as the aforementioned rumour is concerned, I inform everybody who asks me about it that I do not have the smallest piece of information about it from anywhere, and I doubt that it can have any basis for two reasons: first because the English court has recalled its minister from the Russian court and therefore has no means of knowing Your Majesty’s disposition, secondly in addition because it is generally known that His Britannic Majesty, after the hostile letters sent by his ministers, in which they suggest mediation to Your Majesty in such an abnormal fashion, has made not the slightest move which would give Your Majesty the opportunity not only to accept his mediation but even to set hopes on a friendly inclination from His Britannic Majesty. But this I assuredly know, that Your Majesty desires nothing so assiduously as not to renounce

in any way an honourable peace and to undertake all measures which will be put forward for the acquisition of this from his present wretched enemies. The English ministers themselves are fully aware of this, and if they want to express their views correctly, they must give Your Majesty this justice. But all these good intentions of Your Majesty are obscured by their particular views: yesterday, the Secretary of State Mr Craggs, seeing me at court, showed me public gazettes in which my memorial was published, and said to me as a mark of reproach that without doubt I knew about this, to which I showed my surprise and answered that it was not only not known to me but also annoying, because I could not understand how and by whom this had been printed. But he said on the contrary, that since your memorial is printed, then our reply will also be printed, and I hope that this will be as good as your memorial. Concerning the reply promised me on the return of my Lord Stanhope from Paris, as I informed you in my previous reports, I now hear from some confidants of the ministry that when that reply is drawn up, the king is determined to send an order to his residents at present located in Danzig that they should return to Your Majesty's court. The most humble servant of Your Czarish Majesty Fedor Veselovskii.

From London 8 January 1720

Received in St Petersburg 29 January 1720

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 491, ll. 5–8ob. Russian original.]

233. 29 January 1720

Report to Peter I from F. P. Veselovskii about the Elector of Hanover's reply to his memorial.

Most Gracious Sovereign!

This morning the Hanoverian ministers sent me a reply to my memorial from the king in his capacity as elector of Hanover, which, having copied word for word, I am now sending to you.

By its contents, and especially from the conclusion, it is evident that they are more desirous of good agreement than of a rupture with Your Majesty. But it is well known that it is not possible to reason according to words, still less to place hopes on them, since intentions are not always consonant with words. Moreover, Your Majesty must know the views of the English court, and not the Hanoverian: because both ministries remain in disagreement, a reply must be expected from the English ministers, who will perhaps express their opinions in a different manner.

Meanwhile, I have given several Members of Parliament, my friends, to understand that I need to see them tomorrow, and then I shall relate the Hanoverian reply to them as necessary in order that they should know what is falsehood and what is truth. I shall tell them in particular that there is in the reply an evident confusion of the dates, when the English negotiation began and when the Hanoverian councillor [Ludwig von] Schrader was sent to Sweden. For I shall tell them that well before that time there was discussion about a separate peace via the court of Hessen-Cassel and Fabricius, also that they do not respond to many points contained in my memorial with a single word. This is a sign that their own errors are revealed in their own conscience, and I shall ask them to take an opportunity to make representations in Parliament concerning the injustice and insults visited upon Your Majesty and bringing about a quarrel between both peoples, with a considerable threat to the interests of England.

I have received in full the most gracious decree of Your Czarish Majesty of 18 December, and I shall point out when the necessary opportunity arises how baseless is the complaint of their resident Jefferyes.

The most humble servant of Your Czarish Majesty Fedor Veselovskii.

From London, 29 January/9 February 1720

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 491, ll. 21–22ob. Russian original.]

Appendix to Veselovskii's report of 29 January 1720.

[...] But His Majesty did not depart from the treaty of 1715, it was on the contrary his Czarish Majesty who did so, because nothing could be more inimical to this treaty than that His Czarish Majesty should come into the Holy Roman Empire to stay and to take the provinces which bordered on His Majesty's dominions in Germany. It may be recalled that His Majesty, seeing the Russian troops in Mecklenburg, the stores arranged in Rostock for their upkeep and the land ruined by their depredations, rendered His Czarish Majesty the service of a good friend and ally, pointing out to him the affront that he gave through such a deed, and the danger into which His Czarish Majesty had led himself, so that he should not bring down upon his head the members of the Empire. Those of rank kept by His Majesty both in the Empire and nearby, and the interest which he had in the tranquillity of his neighbourhood, both undoubtedly argue that such representations were not only based on reason and justice but also could not be avoided by His Majesty who was forced to take this step by all kinds of consideration. And it was extremely astonishing that these attempts had no effect, and that the czarist ministers sought only to gain time and to amuse themselves with false promises about the movements of the czar's troops, not wanting ever to fix a time for such movements. And it evidently turned out that the king's representations were the reasons for the czar's annoyance against His Majesty, which therefore was revealed on all occasions, and made its mark in the meeting which the czar and his ministers had in Loo with Baron Görtz, who was then recently freed from his arrest in Anheim, since they proposed to give to him, the Baron, a commission to apply for and obtain a separate peace between the czar and the Swedish king. His Czarish Majesty not only gave the king no communication about the meeting, but even when the [Hanoverian] resident Weber spoke later about this to his ministers in Petersburg, they denied it. However that very meeting presented the opportunity for the Åland congress, which was begun without His Majesty being informed. And when Mr Osterman went there in January 1718, he also denied it and gave his oath to the resident Weber, assuring him that he would be in Moscow where His Czarish Majesty was to be found at that time.

The czar never wanted to allow His Majesty's minister into the Åland conference, nor to communicate to him what was discussed there. And it was not surprising on reflection that His Czarish Majesty ordered plans to be drawn up there inclining towards the union of his own forces with the forces of the Swedish king [Frederick I] and the commencement of war in His Majesty's provinces in Germany along with an attack on Scotland after the conquest of Norway. The meeting at Loo and many other suspicious czarist actions forced His Majesty to resolve to send to Sweden his adviser Schrader to find out if there was any basis for the rumour that a separate peace would soon be concluded between His Majesty and Sweden. It was asserted in the Relation that His Majesty's secret negotiations obliged the czar to hold the Åland congress. But it is well known that two czarish plenipotentiaries left Petersburg in the middle of January 1718 against the fact that Schrader's journey was made in March of that year. His stay in Lunden, in Shony [?Schonen] lasted for three weeks only. And he did not see the Swedish king, who was then in Stromstad. The occurrence of this king's death at the end of 1718 gave His Czarish Majesty the opportunity of undertaking the resolution to carry out his last attempt at the embarrassment of Sweden, and thereby to oblige it to accept the conditions which he prescribed. Everybody knows the ruin and destruction which he carried out for the achievement of his decision. He ordered Mr Osterman to go to Stockholm with immoderate conditions. But if His Czarish Majesty used then force and negotiation, this was only in order to achieve his separate peace. There was then no little mention of His British Majesty's interests, against which at the conclusion of peace between the czar and Sweden there were to be obligations placed on the king to enter the Empire with combined forces and restore to the Swedes what they had lost there. In this situation, or rather

in this crisis, His Britannic Majesty found it useful to think about his own necessary interests and not to allow the ruin of a Protestant monarchy, forming an alliance with him. But this was done without any unfriendliness against His Czarish Majesty, but on the contrary he offered the king his mediation while in a position to arrange this with best justice since Great Britain had never participated in the Northern war and the Swedish queen [Ulrica Eleonora] had accepted this mediation. And it is therefore clear that the king forestalled the czar in his own agreement with Sweden. In this business he had the authority or was forced into the business by the various actions of the sovereign who talked for so long about peace whilst excluding His Highness from the public congress set up without his agreement. And that sovereign intended to have Sweden under his yoke. The English ministers of His Majesty tried to show in the response that they gave to the gentleman resident the just reasons for His Britannic Majesty's complaints. However, it is up to the czar alone to restore the friendship and good agreement as a whole and to bring to an end the northern disturbances, making use of the mediation, which is directed exclusively at bringing those disturbances to an end and restoring peace and tranquillity.

Done at St James's 21 January/1 February 1720.

Below is attached the great royal seal.

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 491, ll/ 23–26 ob. Eighteenth-century Russian translation. French copy, not supplied, at *ibid.*, ll. 27–28ob. Preamble omitted. Published in *Memorial, kakov po ukazu ego tsarskogo velichestva podan aglinskomu dvoru* (St Petersburg, 1720), pp. 38–46.]

234. 12 February 1720

Report to Peter I from F. P. Veselovskii, enclosing a copy of the British reply to his memorial.

Most gracious Sovereign!

The Secretary of State, my Lord Stanhope, sent me yesterday the response of His Britannic Majesty to my Memorial, of which with this I attach a true copy.

With this response the intentions of His Britannic Majesty are so clearly set out that they require no explanation since he incidentally states that he is firmly decided to maintain the obligations engaged in with the Swedish king [Frederick I] and to arrange with the other powers an alliance against Your Highness, if peace does not ensue from the suggested mediation. [...] In such a state of affairs my main concern will be simply to find out which measures will be concerted here against Your Majesty and whether there is any prospect of change or replacement in affairs here, which would allow such unjust intentions of this court to be opposed. As far as Parliament is concerned, I think that here too there is very little hope for Your Majesty's interests, as I shall say something in particular in my reports, although I shall not neglect to suggest everything that may serve as a proof of the unjust action of this court against Your Majesty. The most humble servant of Your Czarish Majesty Fedor Veselovskii.

From London on 12/23 February 1720.

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1 (1720), d. 491, ll. 40–41ob. Russian original. Itted passages concern internal British politics.]

Appendix to Veselovskii's report of 12 February 1720.

Answer of His Britannic Majesty to the Memorial of the Resident of His Czarish Majesty Fedor Veleovskii.

[...] For the establishment of a firm and good agreement with the czar His Majesty wanted to make with him a treaty of commerce, witness the fact that Prince Kurakin came here for such a negotiation at the beginning of 1716. But instead of compliance with the suggestions made by His Majesty many complications were put forward, about which much could be said here: in

particular, permission was refused for His Majesty's subjects to trade freely in Kazan and Astrakhan, which privileges were assigned by the predecessors of His Czarish Majesty. But this negotiation broke down most from the fact that there was no desire on the czar's part to conclude a treaty of commerce without concluding an alliance at the same time. It was announced that this would necessarily lead the British crown to a break with the Swedish king, his ancient ally, which would equally be a negative step, not consonant with the peace and balance of Europe and the maintenance of the Protestant faith, which His Majesty for reasons of conscience and state alike found himself bound to assist with all his might.

Article 7 of this alliance, which is written here in the margin [here omitted], states that there is demanded from His Majesty not only guarantees to the provinces which the czar wrested from Sweden (without a large part of which it is impossible for this crown to exist), but claims were laid to the assistance of the English fleet for operations directly laid against Sweden, with the navy under the command of the czar's admirals, which was completely impossible and inimical to Great Britain. From which it was evident that His Majesty could not enter into such obligations, since to arrange such a peace and accord with Sweden was completely impossible, because it would be necessary to guarantee to the czar provinces without which that crown could not exist. Moreover with such obligations His Majesty would bring down upon himself the powers interested in the preservation of Sweden, and bound by alliances and guarantees to maintain that crown. And the friendship of these powers was also very useful for the bringing to a successful conclusion together with them of great projects which he had drawn up for the tranquillity of Europe. Therefore the question remained whether His Highness, in spite of the great desire that he had to be certain of the friendship of His Czarish Majesty, could purchase that friendship with such sacrifice and losses. These were the reasons which broke up the negotiations for a treaty of commerce in February 1716, and not the Mecklenburg affair, which occurred only in the following October, because, however interested the king was in this incident as Elector, all the world knows that he took no action in it as king.

Cavalier [Sir John] Norris has done nothing against the czar's navy nor against its commencement of war. And there was no agreement drawn up about this. [...] Shortly afterwards they discovered this when they learned from letters of Baron Görtz and Count Gyllenborg that the czar was angry with His Majesty since he keenly considered making a peace with the Swedish king separately and at the same time helping the pretender to ascend the English throne. And in fact, in spite of the reassurance given about opposition in that affair in the Memorandum of 1717, it is evident that the actions of His Czarish Majesty are based completely on such a plan. Because the negotiations of Irnegan and Sir Hugh Paterson, the son in law of the late Lord Mar, with the Russian ministry when the czar was in Holland, are well known. There is also information about the intrigues of the same ministry with both the late duke of Ormond during his secret stay in Mittau, and Sir Harry Sterling along with the aforementioned Irnegan in Petersburg, as well as about the correspondence which was carried out via the last named between the czar and the Spanish king [Philip V].

All the world has seen the great number of rebellious subjects of His Majesty to whom the czar has given every protection and encouragement.

It is also known that the Åland conference without the participation of His Majesty was begun as a consequence of the meeting at Loo with Baron Görtz in August 1717. The letters of this minister showed where the conference was leading and that an attack on Scotland was to follow the conquest of Norway. And so it is not surprising that the czar did not attempt to impede that conquest, nor to give assistance to his ally the Danish king [Frederick IV] at his hour of need.

In a word, they were informed about the propositions which the czar ordered to be put forward immediately at the Spanish court, so that it might enter into an aggressive alliance against His Majesty in favour of the pretender.

The king, not angry at such actions, tried in every way to attract to himself the czar's friendship. For this he sent to him in August 1717 Admiral Norris and Mr Whitworth who were known to him and, His Majesty expected, would be agreeable to him. But he insisted again on the proposition of an alliance which they knew that the king could never enter and into which they wanted to introduce the most impossible condition, that the English squadron should be under the orders of the czarist admirals. Although in such a state of affairs His Majesty had occasion to believe that the memorandum which was given to him by the gentlemen resident in the summer of 1718 (and in which reference was made to the czar's desire to remain in friendship with His Majesty) was a mere pretext serving as a cover for negotiations and intrigues which are now referred to, however, in order to leave himself with no reproach, His Majesty took the opportunity to send Mr Jefferyes to Petersburg as resident and he ordered Admiral Norris to go there with him. However, since this admiral had already left the Baltic Sea for England when Mr Jefferyes arrived at Copenhagen, the latter continued his journey alone. And he spared nothing to make use of the good disposition in which, he was assured, he would find the czar.

But it soon turned out that this was to lead not to a proposition made to him but to one demanded from him, which he made. And when he began to talk about the establishment of an ancient friendship and the conclusion of a treaty of commerce, they said to him that he should turn to thoughts of an alliance and a plan for military operations against Sweden. These propositions were such that they knew well enough in advance that a minister of Great Britain could not allow this at a time when concerted undertakings at Åland with Baron Görtz were nullified by the death of the Swedish king, when the czar, not finding in the princess who followed him an inclination to the exploration of such unjust and dangerous plans, decided to bring her to this through force and excesses almost beyond example and compare. With such an intention, he was anxious about the fleet which His Majesty was obliged to send every year to the Baltic Sea for the defence of the commerce of his subjects. He asked in a vigorous and threatening manner why the fleet was deployed. And he wrote to Admiral Norris in terms to which the Great British crown was not accustomed.

However, in spite of all this, the king used only friendly means and mediation, which he ordered to be offered to the czar via Lord Carteret and Admiral Norris. But the czar considered it right not to accept their letters under the pretext that they were not accredited to him. The other belligerent powers against Sweden created no difficulty with such a pretext, although they were in the same situation.

His Majesty remains bent on the same thoughts of moderation towards the czar, wanting to remain in good friendship and agreement with him, and to incline him towards the restoration of tranquillity in the North. With this intention he is renewing his offer of mediation, hoping that the czar will not want to be the only sovereign in Europe pleased to oppose such a just and useful intention, because it may be said that nothing might be more consonant with his rightful interest, since it would consist of achieving for him a peace which would confirm the greater part of his conquests.

His Majesty hopes that a sovereign as enlightened as the czar will be pleased to show moderation in his pretensions not only for the general advantage of peace but also in his recognition that in his wisdom there is more to be gained from reassurance through good treaties and agreement concerning such important lands with other great powers which hope to give him concessions on the part of the Swedish crown than to risk the fortunes of war, through which he would have to preserve by himself the fruits of his happy successes. Sweden must not nor may

not cede Reval to him, but, if he gives up that fortress, the czar may retain the other parts and a great expanse on the shores of the Baltic Sea. The consideration which the king wants to have in order to be mediator in the treaty which would give the czar such advantages is a permanent proof of his inclination towards good agreement with His Czarish Majesty. And if the world discovers any ill in this action, it will consist of this, that consideration stretches further in the wishes of many people than it should.

If the czar after such representations will insist firmly that he will not give up Reval, then he will only thereby alarm all the other powers and unite the majority of them against himself. The sincere desire, which the king has, of seeing the restoration of a general peace, and his keenness to join with the czar for this purpose, oblige His Majesty to give him in this case his friendly advice and to exhort him to make mature deliberation lest, through misfortune and against every expectation, the king's representations and good intentions will prove fruitless through the order of the czar. Then by virtue of the obligations into which he has entered with Sweden (which he is determined firmly to maintain) His Highness will be obliged to take measures displeasing to the czar. But His Majesty will have the consolation that he spared nothing for the avoidance of the harmful consequences which might result from this.

Done in Whitehall 11 February 1719/1720. Stanhope.

[**Source:** AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1. d. 491, ll. 46–53. Eighteenth-century Russian translation. Copy in French, not supplied, ll. 42–45. Published in *Memorial, kakov po ukazu ego tsarskogo velichestva podan aglinskomu dvoru* (St Petersburg, 1720), pp. 47–68. Omitted are the preamble and passages concerning Peter I's intention to capture Copenhagen.]

235. 9 March 1720

A petition to Peter I from the English merchant Samuel Gartside requesting the czar's assistance in the prosecution of his debtors and the concession of the factory at Archangel.

Most powerful Czar, most gracious Sovereign!

I have most humbly petitioned Your Czarish Majesty in the College of Commerce about my dire needs, putting forward a project concerning the formation of a company for the catching of whales and other fish [*sic*], and about the institution of factories in the foreign manner, etc, etc, from which most useful interest might follow for Your Majesty and riches for your subjects. And as I have been informed by the College that Your Majesty has already been informed about this project, and that I have asked about my needs, which they cannot decide without Your Majesty's personal order, therefore I, the most humble servant of your most gracious Czar and Sovereign, ask, Sire, that you may command the arrangement of a most gracious order concerning these requests pending in the Commerce College, to wit:

First, my suits pending in various chancelleries concerning my debtors, from whom about 30,000 is owing, also suits concerning my own arrears, by which I must collect in the exchequer of Your Majesty about 5,000 rubles in the College of Commerce, so that there should not be any delay in the various chancelleries. Second, from those suits, in which I will petition against my debtors in full, to collect the debts and with a governor and others to whom it applies to close my account, and afford every assistance in this, and clear myself of debts. Third, for supplies taken in full ordered for the use of her most gracious Sovereign and good lady Czaritsa Ekaterina Alekseevna, which account is valued at 2296 rubles for which I must pay for the past year 714 custom duties in St Petersburg at the figure 5000. Fourth, consider me equally with the subjects of Your Majesty. Fifth, grant me the concession of the factory at Archangel. However, as far as the formation of the said company is concerned, and to what advantage, if Your Majesty after consideration of my submitted project, will order it to be put into effect then I will strive to give

an opinion from your most humble servant about the arrangements of that company and to describe how in such an easy way interest and profit may grow.

Your Majesty's most humble servant, Gartside

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 58, ll. 111–111ob. Russian original.]

236. 16 March 1720

Protocol of an instruction to the Russian resident in London, M. P. Bestuzhev.

On 16 March 1720, in the College of Foreign Affairs, it has been decided to give instructions to the resident, Mikhail Bestuzhev, about his presence at the court of His Britannic Majesty with the following contents:

I. His Czarish Majesty has ordered him, Mikhail, to be in England with His Britannic Majesty as a resident, instead of the present resident there, Fedor Veselovskii, about which, with him, Mikhail, His Czarish Majesty's letter of accreditation is sent to His Britannic Majesty.

II. The resident should travel from St Petersburg to England by the appropriate route as soon as possible, and on his arrival in Holland, he must attend there the plenipotentiary and extraordinary envoy of His Czarish Majesty Prince Kurakin, to whom he should give the instruction sent with him and communicate these instructions. And the resident should demand from the envoy, according to that instruction, instructions and directions on how he, the resident, should conduct himself on arrival at the British court at the present conjuncture. And having received from the envoy the instructions, he should continue his journey to England and on arrival there conduct himself according to those instructions.

III. When he, the resident, arrives in England, he will call upon the resident, Veselovskii, and take from him everything concerning the affairs and commissions of His Czarish Majesty entrusted to him, also concerning the arrangements, conduct and intentions of the English court. And in order to make certain that the interest of His Majesty will be followed by him, the resident, he must take detailed information especially the originals of orders which have been sent to Veselovskii from the court of His Czarish Majesty about necessary matters and the originals will be useful to him. As far as other orders about important matters are concerned, he should take a copy in his own hand and on receipt of them, give to Veselovskii a list, concerning which His Czarish Majesty's decree is sent with Mikhail to the resident Veselovskii. This orders Veselovskii, having given all the aforementioned useful information to Mikhail, and asking leave from His Britannic Majesty, to go to Holland to the envoy, Prince Kurakin.

IV. At the meeting there with the resident, Veselovskii, Mikhail should ask for a private audience with His Britannic Majesty, at which, when he is admitted, he should give his His Royal Majesty the royal letter of His Czarish Majesty and represent further to His Royal Majesty both orally and in suitable terms both concerning his arrival at the residence, and about the good intentions of His Czarish Majesty to His Royal Majesty concerning the establishment with him of his former friendship and his agreement that he, His Czarish Majesty, for his part, is holding himself ready and enthusiastic, since His Czarish Majesty has no quarrel with the British crown, neither has he given any reason for such, and henceforth with this wants to remain in friendship to the advantage of the subjects of both states and so on, which it will be appropriate to increase according to the state of affairs.

V. On arrival in England, the resident should guard the interest of His Czarish Majesty with all care and attention, and cooperate in an appropriate manner with the English ministry, and with the most powerful members of the Parliament of the English king, in order to avert any hostile intentions being adopted against His Czarish Majesty, and any assistance to Sweden. And he should act in these matters at the instruction of the aforementioned envoy, Prince Kurakin, to whom because of his proximity he should always write the circumstances of every occurrence

of such matters at the English court. In particular, the resident must diligently discover the intentions of the English king against His Czarish Majesty and the deployment of the English fleet: of how many ships and other war craft it consists and at what time it moves from England to the Baltic Sea, and with which commander in chief, and which instructions will be given: assistance of or about the defence of Sweden, or directly about its actions against the fleets of His Czarish Majesty. And finding out about everything, about their conduct and actions at the English court, the resident should report to His Czarish Majesty in his despatches to the College of Foreign Affairs by all posts and should write about the appropriate affairs in the cipher given him for secrecy.

VI. Moreover, the resident should correspond with the ministers of His Czarish Majesty which are to be found at other foreign courts, to wit: at the Danish, Polish, and Prussian courts and the court of the Holy Roman Emperor, and he should give them promptly news about everything useful for the protection of His Czarish Majesty's interests and for this he should have special ciphers.

Chancellor Count Golovkin
Vice-Chancellor Baron Shafirov
Andrei Osterman,
Vasilii Stepanov,
Iur'ev

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, no. 492, ll. 1–3ob. Russian original.]

237. 21 March 1720

Instructions to F. P. Veselovskii on the regular dispatch to him of news on the state of affairs in Russia.

By the grace of God, We, Peter the First, Czar and Autocrat of all Russia, etc.
To our dear and faithful servant,

Appended to this letter are printed newssheets on the situation here, for your information. From now on these sheets will be sent to you from our College of Foreign Affairs by every post with your instructions, or separately from the dispatches in packets, in order that you may be kept informed of public events here and therefore be in a better position. If any false or reprehensible rumours are being spread in those parts, you are to refute them. Issued in Saint Petersburg on the 21st of March 1720 by His Czarish Majesty's decree. Chancellor Golovkin, Vice-Chancellor Baron Peter Shafirov.

To resident Fedor Veselovskii

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1 (1720), d. 488, l. 5. Original.]

238. 1 April 1720

Instructions to F. P. Veselovskii to advertise charters to permit foreigners to prospect for metal ores and to establish factories in Russia.

By the Grace of God, We, Peter the First, Czar and Autocrat of all Russia, etc.
Our dear and faithful servant,

We enclose with this letter our printed charters in the German language to be advertised in England, authorising foreigners to prospect for metal ores and to establish factories in our realm. You are to publish them in England in the most appropriate fashion and to report back to us on the outcome. Issued in Saint Petersburg on the 1st of April 1720 by His Czarish Majesty's decree.

Chancellor Count Golovkin, Vice-Chancellor Baron Peter Shafirov

To Resident Fedor Veselovskii

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 488, l. 8.]

239. 4 April 1720

Rescript to F. P. Veselovskii on the opening of navigation in the Baltic Sea and on the permission granted to English subjects to enter Russian and Swedish ports.

We, by the grace of God, Peter the First, Czar and Autocrat of all Russia etc.
To our good and loyal friend,

After the despatch our our rescript of 22 February of this year, we received punctually through the post your reports numbered 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, with annexes, the contents of which are known to us. We have considered it advisable to declare to you herewith that we have permitted free trade and navigation in the Baltic Sea, in our ports and in Swedish ports and everywhere, to English and Dutch subjects. Our orders have been issued to all our warships, frigates and privateers, to abstain from harassing this trade, and you must inform the English merchants and any one else it may concern, and assure them in the appropriate way. As regards the passports which have been requested by the English merchant Samuel Golden [Holden], for the export of cloth from England which his correspondent Spellman [James Spilman] has contracted to supply to our armed forces, you can assure the aforementioned Golden that Spellman is dealing with the matter here and he will soon be given his passports.

Given in Saint Petersburg on the 4th day of April 1720 by order of His Czarish Majesty.

Chancellor Count Golovkin,

Vice-Chancellor Baron Peter Shafirov

To the resident Fedor Veselovskii

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 488, l. 9. Russian original, partly in cipher.]

240. 7 April 1720

Letter from Lord Stanhope to F. P. Veselovskii on orders given to Admiral Norris to enter the Baltic Sea.

Since the king my master has given orders to his admiral Sir [John] Norris that he should enter the Baltic Sea as soon as possible with a squadron of warships which must, as auxiliaries of the Swedish crown according to the treaty recently concluded with that power, join the naval forces of Sweden to protect the lands of that kingdom, and to try to procure a just peace between that crown and His Czarish Majesty, I have orders to communicate what has been instituted as above mentioned, in the name of the king my master, and to repeat his offer of mediation and good offices in order to hasten the procuring of a peace so necessary to both parties and useful to all nations interested in the trade of the North. I beg you, Sir, to communicate the above to your court and believe that I am,

Stanhope

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 491, l. 118. Eighteenth-century Russian translation.]

241. 8 April 1720

Declaration by Peter I on the permission granted to English merchants to trade as before within the boundaries of Russia.

His Czarish Majesty Peter I, All-Russian Commander etc. etc.

By order of the state College of Commerce this declaration is issued to all the merchants of the English nation residing in the realms of His Czarish Majesty for their information.

For many years cordial friendship and trade have subsisted between the Russian and the English realms without any harm and to the benefit of the subjects of both nations, and yet now His Czarish Majesty has learned that His Gracious Britannic Majesty, without any grounds being given by His Czarish Majesty, has abandoned his friendship with His Czarish Majesty and destroyed the established alliance and concluded an alliance with the Swedish crown against His Czarish Majesty, and to assist that crown he is sending a squadron of a few English ships to the Baltic Sea. However, His Czarish Majesty has graciously condescended to declare that all this is being done in Hanoverian interests and not in the interests of the English people. Therefore His Czarish Majesty graciously ordered a declaration to be made to the English merchants at present residing in the Russian realm that though His Czarish Majesty feels deeply the aforementioned assistance being given to the Swedish crown against His Czarish Majesty, yet he does not condescend to blame the English people for this measure, but only the Hanoverians and their party. Therefore he permits all merchants of the English nation residing in the Russian realm to continue in his gracious care and in freedom to trade; and let the aforementioned merchants of the English nation not fear to suffer any injury in the Russian realm as a consequence of the intrigues in the Hanoverian interest, but let them continue as before, without any reservations or fears, as long as they are not participants or correspondents in the above-mentioned intrigues, since such people may be regarded as spies.

[Source: AVPR, f. Traktaty, op. 5, d. 35, ll. 1–4ob. Russian copy.]

242. 10 April 1720

Signed order from Peter I to the vice-governor of Archangel [?Kurbatov] on the precautionary measures to be taken against a descent on Archangel by the English fleet.

Mr Vice Governor,

Since it is incumbent on you to be on guard against the danger of English warships, you must order the bastions to be fortified with palisades and breastworks and cannons to be placed on the towers, and also the goods which are loaded on boats and afterwards on ships above the town. Inspect up river, so that it should be safe against small boats attempting anything, and arm a few small boats yourself to make sure of this, and do everything necessary to ensure safety as behoves a good officer. If any loss ensues, you will be called to account.

From St Petersburg, on 10 April 1720.

Received in the town on 3 May 1720

[Source: GAAO, f. 1, op. 1, d. 1a, ll. 100–101. Russian original in Peter I's own hand.]

243. 11 April 1720

Minute of a rescript from the College of Foreign Affairs to the Russian resident in London, M. P. Bestuzhev, communicating to him the dispatch of further credentials to the king of England 'with his full titulature' in case the first should be regarded as addressed to the Elector of Hanover.

On the 11th day of April of 1720 it was agreed in the College of Foreign Affairs to send a rescript to the resident Mikhail Bestuzhev of the following content:

Though when you left for England credentials were sent with you addressed to the king of Great Britain, yet they were set out as a private document with a shortened royal titulature. Therefore you are now being sent a second, ceremonial letter, with the same contents and written on an Alexandrian sheet, and unlike our previous custom with the full titulature (as you can see from the inscription) as king of Great Britain. If, before you receive this letter, you have not yet presented the private credentials sent out with you, then do not use them, and submit our

ceremonial letter at your first audience. But since there is no annexed copy in a foreign language, you must make a copy of the German credentials communicated to you, but without the titles (for this letter writes out the titles in the same way) and communicate it to whom it may concern. And if you have submitted your first credentials before receiving this letter, and you observe that the English ministers are dissatisfied, and begin to comment or say to you that these credentials do not serve for the king of Great Britain but only for the elector of Hanover, in that case you may present this ceremonial letter to the king of Great Britain, explaining that you have received it after your departure from hence, by post.

Chancellor Count Golovkin

Vice Chancellor Baron Peter Shafirov

Andrei Osterman

Vasilii Stepanov

A rescript based on this minute was sent from St Petersburg on the above mentioned date. [Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 492, ll. 5–6. Russian original.]

244. 8 May 1720

Order from Peter I to Admiral F. M. Apraksin and other generals on their correspondence with Admiral Norris.

Should letters be sent by the English admiral Norris, or by the envoy extraordinary Carteret, or some other commander or English minister, addressed on the cover to His Czarish Majesty, do not accept them, and tell the sender, and answer in writing in accordance with the enclosed model, that letters may not be accepted from him, the admiral (or whatever other commander or English minister) by His Czarish Majesty, because as all the world knows, he has been sent with a fleet in fulfilment of an alliance with Sweden, to defend and to succour her, so what can he have to send from his king to His Czarish Majesty. But should the admiral write to Russian ministers, to the admiral or generals, these letters will be accepted.

Should there be letters from Admiral Norris, addressed on the cover to one of the Russian ministers, or to the admiral or to any general, then, without allowing through letters addressed by Admiral Norris to His Czarish Majesty, receive them and forward them to the people they are addressed to. But should there be letters in the packet from Norris (or any other commander or English minister) addressed to His Czarish Majesty, then do not receive them and return them to the messenger, and answer as above.

Annexe to document 244: Model letter for an answer to be given to Carteret or Norris.

The usual beginning

The messenger (from your excellency, or your worship, or your honour) has delivered to me the letter sent by your excellency, addressed to the high name of His Czarish Majesty, and I have the honour to declare to your excellency that I have received a personal order from my most gracious master His Czarish Majesty that should a letter be sent from His Royal Britannic Majesty himself, then I am to accept it and forward it to the court of His Czarish Majesty. But letters from your excellency addressed to the high name of His Czarish Majesty will not be accepted because you have been sent with a British fleet to assist and defend Sweden, and if your excellency should find it necessary to write about anything to the ministers or to the admiral and generals of His Czarish Majesty, then I have orders to accept such letters and forward them to the proper quarters. I did not wish to fail to inform your excellency of this in a proper way, and I remain, with all consideration

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 496, ll. 6–7ob. Russian copy.]

245. 13 May 1720

Rescript from Peter I to P. Veselovskii in answer to the letter from Lord Stanhope mentioning the despatch to the Baltic Sea of a squadron to assist the Swedes in an auxiliary capacity.

By the grace of God, we Peter I, Czar and Autocrat of all Russia etc.

To our good and loyal friend!

Your humble reports numbered 24, 25 and 26, together with the copy of the letter from the Secretary of State Lord Stanhope [see doc. 240], have been punctually received, and we have learned from them that the king ordered you to be informed of the despatch of Admiral Norris with an English fleet to the Baltic, and that you have learned that Admiral Norris has been ordered, on his arrival in Sweden, to forward a copy of the treaty concluded between England and Sweden and of the instructions given to him. However it is quite improper that the admiral who has been sent to assist our enemies as a private person should make any declaration or proposal by letter directly to us, for this is an unusual way of conducting business between great rulers, and His Royal Majesty, when he wants to put forward any proposals, can do so in the usual, proper, way, either by letters to us, or through his minister. We have therefore issued our orders to our commanding general admiral [Apraksin] and to the generals and governors and commanders in coastal areas, that should they receive letters addressed by Admiral Norris or the English minister or a commander to our high name, they should not accept such letters, and should tell the messenger that these letters cannot be received because Admiral Norris has been sent to assist our enemies, and that it is unusual and improper for him or any minister or commander, as private persons, to write to Our Czarish Majesty [see doc. 244]. But should letters from the king himself addressed to me be received, or from Admiral Norris or any other private person addressed to our minister or admiral or general, then let them be accepted and forwarded to the proper quarter. We are sending to you herewith a copy of our order for your information so that should they speak to you from the English court, you will be in a position to reply in accordance with its contents, and to declare that we shall not accept such letters addressed directly to us from Admiral Norris or any other private persons, more particularly in view of the fact that the admiral is now with our enemies and has been sent to help them, but if His Royal Majesty condescends to make proposals to us in these matters, then by the means usually used between great rulers, either by letter from him, or through his minister at our court, then we shall not hesitate to reply. If in future any verbal or written proposals are put to you from the English side regarding mediation, you are to reply verbally that you have no orders to receive such letters or proposals, or to enter into such matters, but that His Royal Majesty should take up such major and important affairs directly with us, either by letter or through his ministers at our court. In such case, we shall not fail to let His Royal Majesty know our decision, and this is the way to deal with such important matters between crowned heads, and the way in which they made proposals through you with threats and indecent declarations is extremely derogatory to our high honour and renown. Given in St Petersburg on the thirteenth day of May 1720

By order of His Czarish Majesty.

Chancellor Count Golovkin,

Vice-Chancellor Baron Peter Shafirov

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, d. 488, ll. 12–13.]

246. 6 June 1720

Report to Peter I from M. P. Bestuzhev, the Russian resident in London, on his audience with George I and on the latter's intention of going to Hanover.

Most gracious Lord Czar,

Yesterday I received Your Czarish Majesty's most gracious order issued from St Petersburg on the 13th of May numbered 4 [see doc. 245], and the attached copy of an order to the General Admiral [Apraksin] and to others commanding coastal forts for information, but I have not received no. 3. I had an audience of His Royal Majesty this morning and represented in proper terms both my mission here as resident, the good intentions of Your Czarish Majesty and the restoration of previous friendship with His Royal Majesty. Afterwards I handed over the letter sent to me on an Alexandrian sheet [see doc. 243] and His Royal Majesty asked me where I had left Your Czarish Majesty, and were you in good health after taking the waters at Olonets. I replied to His Royal Majesty in proper language that Your Czarish Majesty, with God's help, was in good health and that the waters of Olonets are very beneficial to Your Majesty's health, and that Your Majesty deigns to go every year to Olonets to take these waters. Tomorrow I will have an audience with the Prince of Wales. His Royal Majesty will start out for Hanover on the 16th of this month, and the Prince of Wales will remain here in charge of the administration during the royal absence, and in accordance with Your Royal Majesty's orders, I shall remain here and report to Your Royal Majesty as a humble subject all that happens.

Most gracious Lord, I am Your Czarish Majesty's humble servant,
Mikhail Bestuzhev

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 35/1 (1720), d. 494, ll. 3–3ob. Russian original.]

247. 6 June 1720

Letter from Thomas Gordon to William Cooper demanding that he fulfil his engagement to send officers and ship's carpenters to Russia.

I have your letter of the 6th May concerning the advance of £100 for his Czarish Majesty's Service. I should be ashamed to make such a proposition to his Majesty. This and your remaining in England after so many pressing letters as I have wrote you to come hither with all diligence surprise me exceedingly.

Therefore, Sir, I am now to acquaint you, if you doe not set out on your journey or voyage on reecat hereof I will be oblig'd to engage another gentleman I have in view, consider the advantageous conditions I have made for you & loose no more time, I wish you had been able to have perform'd that service that was expected of engaging the Commission'd officers I so often mention'd to you, as also those four ships Carpenters, the Carpenters can't make such conditions anywhere in the world as what I offer'd, your answer to this is the only letter I desire from you.

[Source: SRO GD 24/1/859. Gordon's Letterbook. English copy.]

248. 19 July 1720

From the minute of a meeting of the Lords Justices forbidding the Russian resident, M. P. Bestuzhev, to place any public announcement in the British press without the king's permission.

The Lords Justices. Minutes of the Meeting of 19 July 1720.

Present: Lord Archbishop of Canterbury [William Wake], Lord Chamberlain, Lord Chancellor [Parker], Duke of Grafton, Lord President [Townshend], Mr Secretary Craggs, Lord Privy Seal [Kent] [...]

Foreign Letters read.

Mr Buckley sent in to Mr Secretary Craggs an Advertisement desired by ye Muscovite Resident to be inserted in the Gazette; purporting that whatever provocations the Czar might have to the contrary he did not intend to disturb our Trade.

Mr Buckley called in.

He was directed to acquaint the said Resident that no Foreign Minister ought to put any thing into our Newspapers that concerns the publick without the King's Order and that he must apply to His Maty.

[Source: PRO SP 44/283, p. 22 (consistent with numeration to p. 15). English original.]

249. July [?] 1720

From a relation from the Russian ambassador at the Hague, Prince B. I. Kurakin, to Peter I on the transfer of money to A. K. Nartov, a Russian agent in London, for salaries and the purchase of lathes.

On 22 July of this year, 1720, the ambassador Prince Kurakin wrote to His Czarish Majesty that in accordance with His Czarish Majesty's edict, sent to him on 12 July 1718, money was sent to Andrei Nartov, to England, France and other places, for lathes and for salaries for him and his pupils, and [the money] was paid according to his accounts as it should have been.

514 pounds sterling 4 shillings and 5 pence was sent to him in England, reckoning for example at 4 rubles per pound, totalling 2056 rubles

[....]

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. I, kn. 62, l. 631. Russian original.]

250. 3 August 1720

From a letter from Thomas Gordon to A. V. Makarov concerning the purchase of a house in Russia.

I take this liberty to put you in remembrance of what the Lord High Admiral count Appraxon recommended to you at his Majesty's house, Mon Plaisire the 1st instant concerning the house [illegible] possesses at present. The conditions the admiral and I agreed upon were as followeth – that his Majesty is to give me twelve hundred rubles towards the buying of the sayde house and that the house is to be put into the Precause [*Prikaz* – Chancellery] in my name at the same time becoming my property as also his Czarish Majesty is to free me of the ten £r [?] fea payable on such occasions. this is the substance of the whole matter, which I doubt not was communicated to you by the admirall [...]

[Source: SRO GD 24/1/859. Gordon's Letterbook. English copy.]

251. 5 August 1720

Report to Peter I from M. P. Bestuzhev, announcing his decision to publish the correspondence between Admirals F. M. Apraksin and Sir John Norris to avoid unnecessary rumours.

Most gracious Lord Czar,

I received here on 3 August Your Czarish Majesty's most gracious order numbered 6 given in St Petersburg on 8 July, and the attached copy of the letter of Admiral Norris, written from Stockholm to Your Czarish Majesty's admiral [Apraksin], together with the attached copy of your order to Veselovskii, which I immediately forwarded to him in the country where he is now staying 40 English miles from London. The rumour has been bruited abroad here from Admiral Norris that Your Czarish Majesty has allegedly agreed to accept the mediation of the English king. I have therefore thought it advisable to publish all the correspondence between the Russian and the English admirals and to declare it to all who may be concerned so that they should see that nothing passed between them except polite letters. What will happen next I will most dutifully report to Your Czarish Majesty.

Most gracious Lord,
 Your Czarish Majesty's
 Most humble servant Mikhail Bestuzhev
 From London 5 August 1720

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/1, 1720, d. 49, l. 18. Russian original.]

252. 17 October 1720

From the 1721 publication of *The Memorial of M. Bestuschef, His Czarish Majesties Resident in London presented October 17, 1720 to the Court of Great Britain.*

The Second Answer given by your Majesties Directions to the Memorial, which his Czarish Majesties Resident *Wesselofski* had the Honour to Present to your Majesty Dec 25 1719 by the Czar my August Master's Order were very surprizing to him, and contrary to his Expectation; for instead of finding by them, that the Representations (which the confidence and friendship as well as tyes of Alliance, and Treaties subsisting between their Majesties, permitted him to make) had been well taken, they have not only been misinterpreted by your Majesties Ministers; but moreover, to justify all the Steps they have taken against his Czarish Majesties Interest upon all Occasions, and which his Czarish Majesty never deserved, they have, without being afraid of clashing with Truth and Justice, invented things intirely contrary to his Czarish Majesties Honour, and which, far from being put into Execution, never so much as came into his Thoughts. [...] [See doc. 251]

[Source: *The Memorial of M. P. Bestuschef, His Czarish Majesties Resident in London presented October 17, 1720, to the Court of Great Britain, being a reply to the two Answers given by the British and Brunswick Minister to a former Memorial presented by the Resident Wesselowsky* (London, 1721). Extract from p. 3.]

253. 1720–1721

Correspondence on the order and manufacture in Britain of lead figures for the grotto in the park at Peterhof.

Recorded in the Office of Works.

By order of the Great Lord in this present year of 1720 and signature of Prince Aleksei Mikhailovich Cherkaskii, it was commanded that foreigners be engaged to cast lead figures for the Peterhof grotto according to the sketches and plans of the architect [J.-B. A.] Leblond and the architect [J. F.] Braunstein; they were to be cast from their lead abroad using their craftsmen and workers and delivered to St Petersburg in the present year of 1720 or the following year of 1721 by ship.

On 15 February a foreigner, the Englishman Hill [son of] Thomas [Evans], presented himself at the Office of Works and offered to deliver lead figures priced by pood weight at 4 rubles a pood, on payment in advance of 3 rubles part-payment for as much lead as might be calculated to be required for the contract and that such monies should be paid without any delay; and should the craftsmen in England, when setting to work on the task, discover that they need more lead than estimated here, then they should be paid the three roubles part-payment for the extra lead determined by them, inasmuch as this price is not high and the money will be needed.

And on 17 March by order of the Great Lord it was commanded that the lead figures for the Peterhof grotto were to be cast abroad, according to the memorandum presented by the architect Braunstein, by the Englishman Hill Evans from his lead and by his craftsmen and delivered to St Petersburg by ship in the summer season of the present year of 1720 at a price per pood of 4

rubles for the weight of these figures on their receipt. And for the supply of these figures he should be paid at the rate of 3 rubles part-payment per pood for 3,300 poods making 9,900 rubles from whatever source he, Evans, desired – from the city of Archangel or other provinces – and as to the payment of this money and previous money for lead and tin supplied in accordance with an order from the College of Revenue, it was commanded that without prior agreement with that College, no money should be paid from the Office of Works to the English; and also an application should be made to that College for relief from customs dues from them in St Petersburg or in the city of Archangel; and should there be no free passage for shipping this summer, then it would be for him to deliver them the next year, 1721, in the summer season; and an application was made on 23 March to the College of Revenue about the aforementioned order for the payment of these monies and the relief from customs dues for the delivery of the figures and for the payment of monies for the supplies of tin and lead in the sum of 5604 rubles 75 kopecks.

And for the supply of these figures a letter of agreement with sureties was made in which it is written: for the supply of these figures he should be paid monies according to the memorandum at the rate of 3 rubles part-payment per pood for 3,300 poods making 9,900 rubles from whatever source desired, from the city of Archangel or other provinces; and should the craftsmen in England, when setting to work on the task, discover the need for more lead than estimated here, then they were to be paid the 3 rubles part-payment for the extra lead determined by them since there would be need for this money.

And on 10 May this year it was written in an order of the Great Lord from the College of Revenue to the Office of Works: The Great Lord has ordered that money should be demanded from the College of Expenditure for the payment of these foreigners for the supply of figures and for the lead and tin provided; and that if the collection of customs dues has been transferred by agreement to the Office of Works, then they should be sent on, and if not, the duty should be raised from that foreign person as prescribed by regulation because the personal order made on 6 April nowhere gave directions for making a duty-free agreement and bearing the costs oneself, but the customs dues were to be levied universally according to the order and the duty sent immediately to those Colleges or places where the state contract was made, so that there should be no unjustified relief, and an instruction on this matter has been sent from the College of Revenue to the College of Expenditure for information.

And likewise on 24 May by order of the Great Lord and an extract under the signature of the Chief Commissioner Ulian Akimovich Siniavin and his colleagues, it was commanded that the aforementioned Evans be paid money for the lead figures and for the lead and tin in the sum of 15,504 rubles 764 kopecks [?] and to make a report to the College of Expenditure, in which it should be stated that these monies be paid to the aforementioned foreigner on demand from whatever source he desired in the city of Archangel or other provinces at short notice so that there would be no interruption in the supply of the figures through the non-payment of those monies. And a report was made on the same date to the College of Expenditure according to the same order.

And on 21 June it was written by order of the Great Lord and the College of Expenditure to the College of Works: It is commanded that the sum of 5,604 rubles 764 kopecks should be paid to the Englishman William Sterling for the 10,000 poods of lead supplied to the Office of Works in 1717; and to the Englishman Evans for the lead figures according to the memorandum, for 3,300 poods the sum of 9,900 rubles – total 15,504 rubles 764 kopecks to be paid to Evans's agents: 10,000 rubles to Peter, son of James Cox [?] in Moscow province, and 5,504 rubles 76 1/2 kopecks to Ivan Serus [?John Sherwood] in Archangel province in addition to the victualling and rope monies, and these sums, charged against the tax from those provinces imposed for the

benefit of the Office of Works for the present year 1720, are to be paid immediately so that there should not be any interruption in the supply of these figures because of the non-payment of monies; and instructions have been sent to those provinces about this and a report made to the College of Expenditure on the supply of these figures and on the amount of customs dues to be collected from them, and these dues are to be charged to the Office of Works. And this is written in the aforesaid account of the Englishman Hill Evans.

Last March he contracted with the Office of Works to deliver to Petersburg or to the city of Archangel in the present year of 1720 or the next, 1721, lead figures for the Peterhof grotto according to the memorandum of the architect Braunstein, namely 3,300 poods at the cost of 4 rubles per pood and with 3 rubles part-payment paid to him in advance, and should the craftsmen in England, when setting to work on the task, discover that they need more than this amount of lead, they would be paid 3 rubles part-payment for the extra lead determined by them since this price is not high and the money will be needed.

And on the same date a report was sent from the Office of Works to the College of Revenue on the payment of monies to cover the relief from customs dues for these figures, and in the College the matter was dragged out to no purpose for several weeks and then they sent an instruction to the College of Expenditure and to the College of Municipal Affairs and to the Office of Works, and meanwhile the monies were not available and not to be seen in the Office of Works, and then a report was sent from the Office of Works to the College of Expenditure about the payment to him of monies in the provinces but on 9 June this year in the recent post his agent Peter, son of James, Cox [?] wrote to him from Moscow that he had not received the monies according to this instruction.

And as a result of this interruption and red-tape it could clearly be proven that he had a loss of 9,900 rubles, which was no small matter for such an affair could lead to ruin; the previous monies that he should have obtained for the supplied lead and tin of 5,604 rubles in the last year, 1721 [*sic*], and which he also had not received, would cause him losses of over 1,000 rubles which he can show clearly and if in future he were faced with such interruptions and red-tape then everyone would be loath to deliver to His Czarish Majesty the supplies necessary here.

The last post had brought him letters from his partner William Sterling in which he writes that the craftsmen had decided to deliver these figures on completion on 1 July of the present year 1721, and as far as is now possible would send them in ships; and in the same letter he had sent the certificates or document (an authentic translation of which is attached) that the number of figures as per the plans will have taken 60 last of English lead and each last is equal to 63 poods, and in total that will be 3,780 poods at 4 rubles per pood, making a sum of 15,120 rubles; at 3 rubles part-payment for this amount it would be necessary to pay according to the contract 11,340 rubles in advance, and he had been commanded to pay 9,900 rubles and so it was necessary to add without delay 1,440 rubles for the extra lead. And the remaining 1,440 rubles should be paid to him without any delay according to the contract, so that there would be no interruption in the delivery of these figures.

Copy of the certificate sent from England on the quantity of lead required for the figures according to Braunstein's designs.

Inasmuch as he has undertaken to cast various figures in lead on William Sterling's instructions, a smith of London, in consideration of the designs for these figures hereby gives notice to whom it may concern that if the casting is done in accordance with the present master craftsman's work in a proper and wholly accurate manner, 58 to 60 lasts of lead will be required, in witness thereof signed by his own hand this 3rd day of June in London 1720.

Masters' hand, Zhdannot [?John Nott]

Witnesses: John Hill, Peter Maddon

And so according to the agreement and aforesaid report of the foreigner Evans, a sum of 1,440 rubles is due for the 480 poods at 3 rubles part-payment for the lead required for the figures over and above the estimate in the memorandum of the architect Braunstein.

17 March 1720 by order of the Great Lord the Czar and the Great Prince Peter Alekseevich of all Great and Little and White Russia, Autocrat, we, Prince Aleksei Mikhailovich Cherkaskii, gave an order to the Englishman Hill, son of Thomas, Evans to have cast abroad, according to the memorandum of the architect Braunstein, lead figures needed for the Peterhof grotto from his own lead and using his own craftsmen, and to ship them to St Petersburg during the summer season of this year of 1720, and as soon as these figures arrive in St Petersburg to put at his disposal an official vessel to transport these figures and to load these figures from the ships onto the vessel, and then they should be taken to be weighed by our own workers from the vessel into which they were ordered to be unloaded; the price is 4 rubles per pood of the weight of these figures on receipt; and on the delivery of these figures to pay him the money instanced in Braunstein's memorandum – for 3300 poods at 3 rubles part-payment making 9,900 rubles with a notice to pay from whatever source Evans desires from the city of Archangel or other provinces.

And as to the payment of this money and previous money for lead and tin supplied in accordance with an order from the College of Revenue, it was commanded that without prior agreement with that College, no money should be paid from the Office of Works to the English; and also a report should be made to that College regarding the relief from customs dues from them in St Petersburg or in the city of Archangel; and the remaining monies to be paid to him with a receipt according to the weight of these figures on their receipt. And should there be no free passage for shipping, and there be as a result an interruption in the transport of the figures this summer, then he is to deliver them in the coming year of 1721 in the summer season, and should it not be possible for him to deliver them to St Petersburg owing to interference from enemy forces, and delivery of the figures is taken in Archangel, then a good man should be sent as a special courier who, on their delivery, would transport them on hired sledges by a winter road to St Petersburg, and for the transport of the figures (and for other expenses) he should be paid from state funds, and, whatever the expenditure is, then those monies should be deducted from the remainder of the money due to him [Evans] according to the contract; and should the aforesaid figures by act of God suffer distress at sea or a hold-up by the enemy, then those losses would not be held to his account, but the said monies should be returned by him as before to state funds without penalty; but should there be some carelessness then he would be liable to a fine of 6 per cent per annum, on all the state monies paid to him. And the said figures were to be delivered by him in full without any false proviso, and the contract on the delivery of the figures and the payment of monies was made with him with good sureties.

Prince Aleksei Cherkaskii [...]

Noble Mr Commissioner
My Lord Stepan Karpovich,

Herewith are sent to your noble lordship the lead figures brought from England for His Czarish Majesty's pleasure and which were transported in the names of the merchants Elmsall [William Elmsall] and Evans on the sloop *Rebecca*, and loaded on the smack *Byk* skippered by the sailor Semen Druzhinin and namely:

- 14 – bas-relief
- 109 – bundles of flat lead on which are statues (or various figures)
- 9 – dolphins
- 6 – marine figures which are human above the waist and fish below
- 2 – dishes (or shells) which are to be on the heads of the described figures

2 – large figures of which one is male and the other female

And these figures and the backing were placed in the smack in their entirety without any damage. Please order them to be unloaded with good care so that they be handed over, the backing as well, as perfect as they were loaded. And order the smack on which these figures (or statues) were delivered to you, to set off immediately here after unloading, for the vessel required for the delivery of the said figures is required by the Admiralty. A man from the mentioned company will be sent to you presently.

Your Noble Lord's most humble servant

Alexander Schults

Kotla Island

18 September 1721

[Source: RGIA, f. 467, op. 4, d. 818, ll. 1–14ob, 21–21ob. Russian original.]

254. 29 January 1721

Declaration by Peter I on the free commercial activity of the Russia Company in Russia, in spite of Britain's hostile policy occasioned by her Hanoverian interest.

Declaration to the English Company.

It is known to all in what an insolent and unjust manner our resident [Veselovskii] has been expelled from the English court, inflicting on us a sensible and heavy injury, for which normally reprisals would be made, but we see that this has been done not for England, but in the Hanoverian interest, for which those gentlemen the English ministers not only despise the friendship of other powers, but do not spare their own fatherland which stands nearer and more sensibly to them than we do. We are therefore bound to abandon reprisals against the English people, since they do not participate in that injustice, and let them therefore be encouraged by this declaration and continue their trade in safety.

This is the declaration which was drafted in the Closet and signed by His Czarish Majesty with his own hand when present in the College of Foreign Affairs on 29 January 1721, and that original declaration was given to Mr Secretary Makarov by His Majesty to be handed to the English merchants, and this copy was communicated by that same secretary of the Closet to the College of Foreign Affairs that same 29 January.

[Source: RGADA, f. 35, Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 1, no. 503, ll. 1–1ob. Russian copy. Published in *PSZ*, *Sobranie pervoe*, t. VI, no. 3723, p. 349.]

255. 14 March 1721

From a letter from William Cooper to Gordon informing him that he has dispatched the required officers to Russia and now demands payment to cover his expenses.

Sir,

I can at last give you good Tidings. On Saturday the 11th Instant March, I Embarked for Rotterdam Eight Naval Officers, (Four of them are Masters, the rest Carpenters) under the care of a Gentleman whom I took the liberty to recommend, as having Pass'd his Examination; He has been very Assisting in the engaging them, and is to return from thence to me again for his further Service.

I am exceeding glad I have got them off; for they want Men for the Baltick Fleet, and every minute expect War:ts [warrants] out for a Press.

There are Four others in Company of them as Voluntiers; and though I could not give them any Assurance of being Receiv'd at Petersburg, they not coming within my Commission; yet, they having heard how Gracious a Monarch the Czar is, and how likely merit is to Succeed; are

willing to hazard a Going on presumption of His Majesty's Favour; and will serve in any Capacity they shall be thought capable of on their arrival; One of them is a Surgeon; Two are Gunners; and the other, Son to One of the Carpenters whom his Father would desire as his Servant.

The Officers, that are to compleat the Number his Majesty is pleased to require of me, I'll continue my endeavours to engage at all events. If I receive the Two hundred Pound, I took the liberty to desire, Sir, You would Remit me to Rotterdam, it would be of great Use to me in effecting it.

If any Accident should happen in the Attempt (I can't say that I am without Apprehension) I hope I may depend on His Majesty's making it as easy to me as He can.

And whereas, I am at great Expence; and by staying in England on this occasion, kept out of Pay; unless it be to begin, (as I had the Favour to have it at First intended me,) on the first January 1719/20 (& that I hope will yet be Granted me,) and not when I take my Journey only. It would be a great Satisfaction to me, (that no difficulty may be left upon me hereafter to my disquiet, and interruption of his Majesty's Service,) to have it Settled before my Arrival, how I am to be Reimbursed; and to know from what time, I may Date the Commencement of my Salary; – If Your Friendly interposition, Sir, could obtain this? it would be a great Addition to my other Obligations. ... Though I have had no success till of late the hazard I have run, and my endeavours have been always the same. And You may remember, Sir, I had Letters from You many Months before that time, (to wit 1st January 1719/20) repeating his Majesty's Commands for my providing Him with Naval Officers; and if it were required, I could show Prior to that, an Authority from Admiral Paddock... So that I was actually Employ'd in his Majesty's Service the best part of a Year, before I desire any Pay; and therefore humbly hope I shall not be thought unreasonable. [...]

[Source: SRO GD 24/856, ff. 33–34. Extract. English original. In the remainder of the letter, Cooper discourses further on the 'anarchic' state of Great Britain.]

256. 22 March 1721

Report from Sir William Sterling to the Chancellery of Municipal Affairs concerning the dispatch of bricks owing to him.

Report to the Chancellery of Municipal Affairs.

In the year 1718 I paid the above-mentioned chancellery for two thousand bricks two rubles 90 kopecks. And I also paid eight rubles and 70 kopecks to that chancellery, but to this day I have not received any bricks. We therefore humbly request the said chancellery to make inquiries and to give us either the monies or the bricks without delay, about which I am producing the original order.

This was humbly reported by the Englishman
William Sterling
Hill Evans
22 March 1721

On 22 March 1721 it was written in the book to inquire what monies were accepted in the Chancellery of Municipal Affairs for bricks, and to procure information from the commander as to whether bricks were not given out for those monies.

Against the note on the dispatch of bricks to Lieutenant Fedor Khardeev, an order was signed by the clerk Luka Tarsukov.

[Source: RGIA, f. 467, Kontora ob stroenii ego imperatorskogo velichestva domov i sadov, op. 1, d. 22a, l. 123. Russian original.]

257. 7 April 1721

Letter from Lord Townshend to William Finch advocating the conclusion of a peace between Sweden and Russia.

Sir,

You are without doubt sufficiently informed of Monsr Campredon's Negotiations at Petersburg, by the accounts we have of them the King looks upon Livonia as in a manner lost to the Swedes. The firmness of the Czar on the one hand, and on the other the easiness Monsr Campredon has shewn in giving in to the expedient of a summ of Money to be paid in lieu of Livonia has given the Czar such an advantage in the Negotiation that it is certain in his present situation he will never be brought to depart from this Demand.

Besides it will be no smal Encouragemt to him to observe so great a facility in a Minister of France, from when he knows the King of Sweden [Frederick I] might so justly have expected a great part of his support.

It is truly the Engagements the Czar farther offers to enter into, not to trouble Sweden in their Domestick Affairs, nor to support the Duke of Holstein [Charles Frederick] in his pretensions are of great consequence to that Nation and to the King of Sweden in particular, who in that case may depend upon the supply of which he has already had repeated promises from the King our Master.

Upon the whole his Majty is sorry to see that Sweden is brought to such extremity that there is but little hopes of their bettering the Conditions of peace by continuing the War, and he laments that so great a prince and so brave a Kingdom should be obliged to undergo such hard Conditions. His Majty however is determined in order to avoid all Reproach for the future not to offer his opinion on so tender and important a point. He comforts himself with not only having above Measure perform'd all the Engagements he was under to the King of Sweden but likewise with having endeavoured to form such a Concert among the Neighbouring powers as might have saved Sweden from the necessity of submitting to such hard terms. You are therefore to look upon all that has been written to you of his Majty's sentiments in relation to the peace as written only for your own private information and are to make no use of it in the King's Name, but as from yourself in discoursing on this subject, you may employ those arguments to induce the King of Sweden to accept the Terms proposed by the Czar, without giving the least reason to suspect that you have had any Instructions from the King on that head. For the situation of his Majty's affairs here is such as will by no means allow of the constant annual Expence which the squadron and subsidys oblige him to, especially since there is no probability of reaping the Fruit which the King of Sweden proposed to himself from his Majty's support; and seeing that nobody else wil engage in the quarrel we ought as good Englishmen and good Swedes to wish for the peace even on the terms proposed.

I am etc.

[Source: PRO SP 105/55, Foreign Entry Book, pp. 247–9. English copy.]

258. 26 May 1721

Letter from William Cooper to Gordon renewing his request for payment for his services in sending British officers to Russia.

Sir,

I hope you have Rec'd my last L'res; wherein I took the freedom to beg you wou'd be pleased to address the Court of Petersburg for an Immediate Remittance to be made me of five hundred poun, to Mr. Taylor at Amsterdam, for the getting off the Officers there; & to furnish those remaining yet here; neither of whom can possibly go without it.

The Miseries this Nation is brought to, have put me at this Juncture, out of all Capacity of helping them, nay even to do for my self in the manner I ought; unless I am indulg'd in this Remittance. Therefore take the liberty again, Sir, to Intreat you, if it be not already Ordered, to use yr. utmost efforts to obtain it me.

Besides the Disappointm't it w'd be to the Czar our Master's Service, if these Officers shou'd not go at last, and the Risque I should run, on their Mutinying, of being taken up, which, every Letter I receive from Amsterdam gives me reason to fear: I am apprehensive, I shou'd be thought to want a just pretence to be Reimbursed my Charges; which, a good deal exceeds the 300£ you was pleased to send me; the 700 Guild'r you gave me Credit for on Mr. Gordon of Rotterdam, he has not yet answer'd, & says he can't, because there is not Exchange bet:n that Place and Petersburgh: which, seems to me to be too light an Excuse, if you had any reason to expect a friendship from him. If he wou'd have obliged you in this, it wou'd have Imbarked these People; & paid their Passage.

In the above L'res, I desired also, you wou'd take a proper occasion of knowing; whether it be his Majesty's pleasure, I shou'd take a Survey of Riga & Revel, in my Journey. If I am to see those Ports this Summer, it will save a good deal of time, &c.

You may depend, Sir, if nothing of a discovery happens, on my leaving England by the middle of next Month. And in the mean time, to pick up all kinds of knowledge that I think may render me more useful on my Arrival; all that you have ever wrote to me about, I shall be particularly careful in.

I hope God continues to you yr health, & that you live to convince the English of their folly in disoblising a Man of Merit. It seems to become a Maxim with our modern Politicians, that Men of useful Talents, & capable of doing good to a Society shall be Slighted; & only the Ignorant, & impudent, preferr'd to Places of Trust, and honour.

I am ashamed you shou'd see me so warm; but it is almost impossible for you to think of the degeneracy we are come to. Here is a Nation, undone by folly, meer folly! the Governm't is at least, by their wise Conduct, fifty Millions in Debt. And we have no Credit, either Public or Private. But I must have done.

My pleasure is, in exchange of this Mortgaged Nation, I am going to a Prince, who has nothing at heart but the welfare of his Subjects: and to enjoy the Communion, and friendship, of a Person who has shown me the greatest regards, more than the nearest Relation I ever had. And to whom, I shall soon ever with Pleasure Subscribe my self, w'h I most sincerely am.

Sir, Yr most hon:d, & most Obliged humble Servant W.C.

[Source: SRO GD 24/856, ff. 41–2. English copy.]

259. 17 June 1721

From a letter from Lord Townshend to William Finch on England's position on the question of concluding a peace between Sweden and Russia.

Sir,

The 14th inst at Night Capn Brimmer brought me the favour of your Letter of the 1st inst with the Copy of the Czar's Letter to Mr Campredon inclosed, and likewise your private Letter of the same Date, all which I have since laid before the King. His Majty approves extremely the Conduct you have held in the Affair of the present peace in the North, and was very glad to see by these last Dispatches that the Swedes were come so near to the putting a period to this Warr that proves so destructive to them, by the peace wch seems to be upon the point of being concluded at Neustadt. The Design which you mention of some of the Senators to have had a preliminary Treaty only concluded at Neustadt and to have left the principal one to be finished

at Brunswick would certainly have been of very pernicious consequence if it had succeeded and would in all probability have put matters in such a Condition as only to have set us very soon adrift again.

You may assure the King of Sweden [Frederick I] that if he desires his Majesty's Guaranty of the Peace to be concluded with the Muscovites, it will be very readily granted him. And you need not be in the least pain upon that head if you should have taken upon you to have made the same Declaration Monsr Campredon had done before this comes to your hands. But I must observe to you yt: as the King will be required to give his Guaranty of the Treaty now to be made between Sweden and the Czar, it is become still more necessary for his Majesty to have the article I formerly sent you inserted in that Treaty so to be guarantied. We are not it is true in open Warr with the Czar, yet the sending our squadrons every year into the Baltick to protect Sweden, may be construed to amount to little less; and consequently afford the Czar a specious pretence to give his Majesty disturbance after the peace of Sweden is finished, unless timely precaution is taken to prevent it by some article in that very Treaty. And it would be pretty extraordinary that the King should give his Guaranty to the peace made between the Crown of Sweden and the Czar, and at the same time lye exposed to his Czarish Majesty's resentment for what he had done in defence of that Kingdom, and further the King will be under great if not insurmountable difficulties in complying with his Engagemt to the King of Sweden as to the hundred Thousand pounds he is to pay him after the peace; if when the said peace is made he is still left exposed and obliged to be at a great Expence to protect his subjects against the Czar, and therefore in these views you will see that it is of the greatest necessity that the Insertion of the Article I mentioned should not miscarry.[...]

[Source: PRO SP 104/155, Foreign Entry Book, pp. 279–80. English copy. Letter continues on matters relating only to Sweden.]

260. 2 July 1721

Letter from Nathaniel Gould to Lord Townshend requesting, on behalf of the Russia Company, that John Dean, the British consul in Russia, be recalled.

My Lord,

I am commanded by the Russia Compa to acquaint Your Lordpp that by the last post they have recd information from the Factory at Petersburg that one John Dean is arrived there with the Character of his Majesty Consul, who is a person they say very Obnoxious to the Russ Government, & for which reason they apprehend his coming may prove very prejudicial to our Mercantile affairs.

The said Compa are indeed very much surprised at this account. And the more because upon a former Occasion of this nature they made an application, & reced your Lordpps kind [*sic*] that no Consul should be appointed without Notice given to the Compa.

Inclosed I transmit to Yr Lordpp a Cobby of the Companies Memoir presented to yr Lordpp on that occasion ye 24 Aprill 1716. I also trouble yr Lordpp with a short account of the man as it has been represented by several members of the Company [here omitted].

Upon this viewe I need not offer yr Lordpp any arguments for the recalling this Consul, whose continuance there the Company apprehends may be of evil Consequence to their affaires.

I am sorry I have not a more agreeable Subject of Correspondence.

However, I take this Opportunity to assure yr Lordpp that I am Yr Lordpps most Obed Servt
Nathan[iel] Gould

[Source: PRO SP 91/107, ff. 42–3. English copy.]

261. 28 July 1721

A further letter from William Cooper to Thomas Gordon requesting payment for his services in sending British officers to Russia

Sir,

I have not had the hon'r of any Letter from you since one Dated the 7th of April last: and the disappointment of Mr. Gordon's not furnishing me with the Credit you was pleased to give me on him; and my not yet receiving the Remittance of five hundred pound I took the liberty to desire you wou'd Address the Court for, nor any part thereof, together with the unhappy turn of Affairs I have met with here by the great fall of Stocks & Public Credit; and the consideration of Eight Officers that I have so long since Engaged for the Czar's service starving at Amsterdoam, & their familys, thro' their great want publicly complaining here; besides, my own journey being retarded at a time I am so much wanted: & that of the three Captains I have also provided his Majesty with; and the melancholly reflection of my not having been able to answer your expectations; which looks like Ingratitude in me not to have done; with many things else more than can well be enumerated, has driven me almost to distraction.

For God's sake, Sir, if you shou'd not have done it before, the moment this comes to your hands, relieve us from our Difficulty's.

You'l expect, Sir, I shou'd make an Apology for my not setting out on my journey the middle of June last as I assured you I would upon my word at that time. There is so little money Circulating here, I cou'd not make up a sum sufficient for my Travelling Charges, nor have not been able to do it since. If I had, I wou'd not have stay'd for Officers nor on any Acct else whatever. What his Majesty is pleased to expect from me, in all points, I am fully prepared with & will presume to say I don't doubt of answering your kind Recommendations, and I promise you, Sir, upon the friendship you bear me, (which is more sacred to me than anything else I can name), let the weather & season be what it will, I won't stay in England three days after I have money sufficient for my Journey.

The Machine for suppleing of Planks, you formerly wrote about, I have a most curious model of, fit for a Prince's Cabinet; which I wou'd have sent, but there are such Nicetys attend to it, that One for use can't well be built from it, unless I were there at the time to give some necessary directions. It will go therefore with the rest of my things. There's an improvement in this Engine, as it is now used, of my own making; the Projector was lucky in his thought, but he is neither a Mechanick nor Philosopher.

I hope, Sir, that you have done me the favour to take a house for me, that I may have some repose on my Arrival, for I am now in the wretchedest of Conditions. I live at an Expence of at least Six hundred Pound a year without the least enjoyment. I have been obliged to Augment my servants, because I have liv'd every day for several Months with a view of going, without the making any use of 'em, for to keep my self from being discover'd I have thought it necessary to have two Lodgings, to go by three Names, and make my self a Misery as well to my own family, as the rest of the World.

You have always, Sir, show'd so good an inclination to Serve me, & desire to have these Officers over I have been mentioning, that I need not add any thing to excite you to the earliest Care of Us. For my own part I have acted so long with regard to the Czar's Interest, and in so extraordinary a manner, that without his Majesty's protection of me, I must infallibly fall a Sacrifice to his Enemies.

I ask your pardon, Sir, for taking up so much of your time, and am,
Sir,

Your most hon:d, and Most Obliged humble Servt.

W.C.

P.S. A Gentleman is to give me a List of the Several Sorts of Tradesmen that went over in the Mississipi time to France but since return'd to England with their different Wages which I'll take Care to carry to Petersburgh with me and he assures me also if the Czar shall have any occasion of 'em he'll take it upon him to hire them.

[Source: SRO GD 24/856, ff. 43–44. English copy.]

262. 3 August 1721

Documents concerning the Russian students sent to England to study shipbuilding.

This note was written in the Closet on 3 August 1721.

List of the Russian students at present in England.

The resident Bestuzhev wrote to the Closet of His Imperial Majesty on 22 November that two of the Russian students, Vasilii Klepantsyn and Fedor Rokotov, constantly run away from their teachers and sell their clothes off their backs. There is nothing good in them and they do not want to learn and their masters do not want to keep them.

As a result of his letter, orders were sent from His Imperial Majesty's Closet to Prince Kurakin to take them to Holland and send them here together with the other students, and to obtain information about the remaining students in England from the resident Bestuzhev who is at present in Holland, on the conditions on which these students have remained with Samuel Holden.

Mikhailo Bestuzhev replied to this letter on 4 March that he would give a list of all the students (18) and what they study to the envoy Prince Kurakin.

This list has not yet been sent to His Majesty's Closet, about which a letter has been written to the envoy Prince Kurakin from His Majesty's Closet on 30 June 1721. [...]

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 35/6 (1721), d. 777, ll. 1–1ob. List of students omitted, see doc. 211.]

Note written in the College of Foreign Affairs about the Russian students in England.

The envoy Prince Kurakin, in his despatch of 22 November 1720 at the time he wrote about the expulsion of the resident Bestuzhev from England reported:

I report to your Majesty regarding the students in England, that if your Majesty leaves things as they are now, then leave these students to complete their studies here; if it is planned to act differently, then steps should be taken in advance. I have written now by the post to the resident Bestuzhev, and if my letter reaches him, he is to examine these students, and those who have completed their studies and have worked out their time with their masters should be handed over to Mr Goodfellow, once a list has been made of them, and the latter should send them by the first ships to Archangel in spring.

In the rescript sent to Prince Kurakin on 12 December 1720 it is stated:

We graciously approve of what concerns the students in England and of what you have written to our resident Mikhail Bestuzhev. And if you think that they will be able to finish their studies in England, because, as has been explained above, we intend no hostile action against Englishmen in our realms, then tell them to remain there; but if you think that they will not be allowed to remain there, then in that case, order them to go to Holland and to complete their studies there.

And Prince Kurakin in his despatch of 10 January 1721, in reply to the above rescript, reported:

The students who are pursuing studies in England will remain the full time to complete them, since they run no danger. But I am also reporting to Your Majesty that six people who have completed their year will be sent home in spring; and that 10 of the students have written to me

that they have acquired the skills in their speciality, but have not yet completed the years required by contract, and they demanded permission of me to leave their masters and go to Holland, and to be sent home from Selby [?]. Not only did I refuse them this, but I wrote in threatening terms that they were on no account to do this because otherwise no nation would ever accept Russians again, and I did this until I receive further orders from Your Majesty.

And in our rescript to Prince Kurakin of 30 January 1721 the following is written:

As regards the students at present in England, we graciously approve what you have reported to us in your no. 2 dispatch about your decision that they should stay there until they have completed their studies.

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia s Angliei, op. 35/6 (1721), d. 777, ll. 4–5.]

263. 21 August 1721

From a letter from George Tilson to Mr Leather on the growth of Russia's military and naval power.

D Sir,

I received this afternoon the favour of yours of the 27th wth yr Duplicate of that, to my Lord of the 25th, wch I have sent to his Lop [Lordship] not knowing whether he has got ye Original.

It gives great umbrage indeed to see the Muscovite Ships multiplying upon our Coasts, and indeavouring to nest in the several Harbours over agt us. When ye two Frigats wch are now at Hilvort Sluyce [Helvet Sluys], were at Copenhagen, we thought they were intended to cruise in ye Categot. Since they have been got into Holland, it was at first confidently said that they were to go to ye Mediterranean, but ye workings of P[rince]. Kourakin since, make that much doubted. There are two Frigats said to be gone to ye Baltick with ye King of Prussia's [Frederick William I] pass. 2 men building at Amsterdam, one lying at ye Texel, others at Rotterdam. In short so many were number'd up to us, & such quantitys of provision & Ammunition laid up for ye Czar in Holland, that Mr Dayrolle was directed to sound ye pensionary [Isaac von Hoornbeck] as from himself & to lay before him ye ill consequences of such proceedings – but tho all yt was said was own'd to be right, yet nothing was to be done, & Holland was free to all people to do w[ha]t they would there. The Swedish Secretary has been earnest in his instance, but he meets with ye same cold answers; & no hopes of any spirit in Holland, or of ye least discouragement to be given to ye Czar's projects, wch seem to me tending to no little annoyance to these parts hereafter. He is accustoming us to see his Ships. He is acquainting his Men wth these Seas, & familiarizing the ports to them; & before we are aware we may hear of a Russ Squadron in ye British Ocean [the North Sea] ready to take part with our Enemy. You may imagine we can't be much in favour wth ye Czar: our Fleet is his only curb in ye Baltick. Our Endeavours have appeared most open at Vienna &c to raise up a Spirit to oppose his ambitious designs. We have sent away his Ministers with disgrace & both sides have appeared publickly in warm expostulations. Yet from time to time indirect hints of some tendency to a reconciliation have come; but w[ha]t sincerity there is we shall not know till ye peace is made with Sweden; then as we shall be out of ye Quarrill we may find how his pulse is, either for ye King, or as his private practices have been, for ye Pretender. I saw with regret from ye year 1708 w[he]n I returned into ye Office, how ye Czar wound himself little by little into our maritime affairs; & I wish'd heartily ye late K of Sweden had been so tractable as to have given a handle to stiffling then that young maritime power. But circumstances were such, it was not possible. & if we alone had exerted our jealousy, others would freely have helped him, at our Expence in Trade &c. But now he is grown so strong & skillful that there is no hindring him & if he lives long, & increases in power in proportion to ye time he first began, he may prove a terror to us all here, & make us all repent our easing in fostering such a serpent in our bosoms. [...]

[Source: PRO SP 35/28. Extract. English copy.]

264. 28 November 1721

Request from the London merchant Samuel Holden to A. V. Makarov for a reward for services rendered to the Russian government.

Sir,

Because I busied myself in arranging the tuition of 11 Russians who were sent to me in the year 1715, and of 25 Russians who were sent to Mr Veselovskii, the resident, in 1717 and who have already been handed over to me [docs 211 and 262]; and some time later of 17 people who were sent to Mr Durley, but who because of his misadventure were entrusted to me; and because I attempted in every way to provide masters for those who did not have them, and provide them with the necessary things, and send away those who fell into debt and were put in prison before their time was up, and I was involved in a lot of work in these lawsuits, and looked after the sick, and sent home those who had finished their studies, and many other labours about which I will not write as it would take too long. I trust that I have acted in all this to the satisfaction of His Imperial Majesty, and I can state in all honesty, that I have maintained all things with great caution, and I could not have conducted them with greater benefit for myself, nor could I have made greater efforts to seek out the best masters for them in different arts, and could not have fulfilled His Imperial Majesty's object better in sending them to this land. From time to time I sent accounts to Mr Veselovskii, and to Mr Bestuzhev, and after his departure to his Highness, Prince Kurakin, and I do not doubt that they have already been forwarded to you. And since I did not include in these accounts any reward for my labours in the course of six years, I beg you therefore, dear Sir, to show me your kindness and to represent this to His Majesty, so that he may consent in accordance with his usual graciousness to me, to reward me in whatever manner he thinks fit, for instance in the purchase of potash or some other form of trade. I have asked Mr Gachkin [Henry Hodgkin] who will remit this letter to you, to speak to you about it.

There are still 25 Russians here, who will finish their studies in the spring. I will report about it to Prince Kurakin, and will act in accordance with his or your instructions.

I beg you to forgive me for troubling you, and I trust in the magnanimity of His Imperial Majesty, and in your kindness in reminding him about this.

I remain etc.

Samuel Holden

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. II, kn. 54, ll. 1067–8. Eighteenth-century Russian translation from a French original.]

265. 1721[?]

Undated petition to George I from the merchants of the British Factory at St Petersburg to have a church built there.

To the King's most Excellent Majesty

The Petition of the Merchants of the British Factory at St Petersburg humbly sheweth

That we your Majestie's most dutifull & faithfull subjects the Merchants of the British Factory at St Petersburg do at our own Charge maintain a Minister to perform divine service according to the Rites of the Church of England; but being without a Church, the Rest of our Countrymen who are very numerous in & about this Place, cannot conveniently enjoy their Part of this Blessing, & we being few in Number & our Trade small, find ourselves utterly unable, without some powerfull assistance, to build a Church.

And therefore from the many extensive Instances of your Majties gracious Beneficence we take Assurance to begg your Majtie will graciously vouchsafe to let us feel the benign Effects of your

Majties Royal Bounty, that thereby we may be enabled to compass & compleat this wholesome & pious Worke,

And we your sacred Majtie's most faithfull & most loyall subjects shall evry pray

C Wm Waite, Henry Hodgkin, Jos Dakin, Robt Nettleton, Peter Mill, Wm Elmsall, p Samuel Meux, Hill Evans, David Salmon, John Edwards

[Source: PRO SP 91/107, f. 162. English original.]

266. 13 December 1722

Extract from a list of foreign merchant ships which arrived in St Petersburg in 1722.

December

I am not guilty [for the delay] in sending to your excellency this detailed list of the merchant ships which have arrived in St Petersburg and in Kronshlot since I received it only on 3 December. And on that date I did not have details of other specific cases. But now I have prepared an extract giving details of each nation and I am sending it to your excellency.

Tomorrow we must send the complete accounts for the two paper mills to the Admiralty, as they have been prepared for this year, both income and expenses, and in what way these paper mills are to be maintained in 1723.

Your excellency's affectionate servant, K. K.

In St Petersburg, 13 December 1722

List of the foreign ships which arrived this year in St Petersburg with foreign goods:

English:	52
Dutch:	20
Lübeck:	13
Hamburg:	6
Swedish:	7

[Source: RGAVMF, f. 234, d. 19, l. 107. Russian original.]

267. 21 January 1723

Letter from Peter I to Vice-Admiral Thomas Gordon about the recruitment of British coal miners.

We greatly need you to recruit from England or Scotland two men who know how to find coal from indications above ground and who are experienced in their craft, for which you are to strive.

From Preobrazhenskoe

21 January 1723.

[Source: RGADA, f. 9, Kabinet Petra I, otd. I, kn. 39, l. 525ob. Russian copy. Published in A. A. Zvorykin, *Otkrytie i nachalo razrabotki ugol'nykh mestorozhdenii v Rossii*, vol. 1 (Moscow, 1949), p. 170.]

268. 8 November 1723

Letter from A. V. Makarov about the employment of British coal miners.

By order of His Imperial Majesty there were brought from England through the offices of Vice-Admiral Gordon experts in coal prospecting, and by name: George Nixon, John Marshall, Thomas Crauin [?Craven], Thomas Clerk, William Pearson, five men in all, whom I am sending herewith to the State Mining College for assignment, but in order to establish what contract was made with them and who is responsible for their salaries and what has already been given to them it is necessary to consult Mr Gordon.

8 November 1723

Aleksei Makarov

[Source: RGADA, f. 271, Berg-kollegiia, no. 629, l. 63. Russian original. Published in A. A. Zvorykin, *Otkrytie i nachalo razrabotki ugol'nykh mestorozhdenii v Rossii*, vol. I (Moscow, 1949), p. 177.]

269. 13 July 1724

A letter from the non-juring bishops to the Russian Holy Synod.

My Lords,

'Twas with no small satisfaction we received your Lordships' letters. The honour of your correspondence, and the indication of your zeal for a coalition, are strong motives for an acknowledgment, and make the prospect look not unpromising. And since an union is thus earnestly desired on both sides, we hope the means of effecting it may not prove impracticable. To close the breaches made in the Catholic Church is a glorious undertaking, and which nothing but the parting with essential truths ought to prevent. And though there may be a distance remaining in some few branches of belief, a charitable latitude may be left open for the repose of conscience and reviving an harmony in worship. And thus we may join in all the offices of communion and walk in the house of God as friends.

As to his Imperial Majesty, none can be more sensible of his condescending goodness and princely generosity than ourselves, and for which we entreat our most humble thanks may be returned.

'Tis not without regret, that we cannot send two of our clergy to wait on your Lordships this summer, pursuant to what we promised the Rev. Archimandrite and Proto-Cyncellus, but accidents unforeseen will sometimes happen, and which we hope you will please to excuse. The case is this: one of the gentlemen came but lately to town, and could not possibly put his private concerns in any tolerable order till the season for his voyage would be past. But as soon as the next spring presents fair, they will certainly, God willing, attend your Lordships, with our worthy friend Mr. Cassano. We own ourselves much obliged to the Proto-Cyncellus for the great fatigue and hazard he has undergone in this affair: and are sorry our circumstances would not give us leave to shew the marks of our regard with better significancy. And the same we likewise add with reference to the Archimandrite and his nephew. This latter at his coming will more particularly acquaint you with some disadvantages we lie under, and give further assurance how much we are, my Lords, your Lordships' most humble and obedient servants,

Archibaldus Scoto Britanniae Episcopus [Archibald Campbell].

Jeremias, Primus Angliae Episcopus [Jeremy Collier].

Thomas, Angliae Episcopus.

Johannes, Angliae Episcopus.

July 13, 1724.

[Source: Published in Thomas Lathbury, *A history of the nonjurors* (London, 1845), pp. 352–3. Copy of a Russian translation at RGIA, f. 1661, K. S. Serbinovich, op. 1, no. 575.]

270. 18 March 1725

Royal letter from George I to Catherine I offering condolences on the death of Peter I and congratulations on her accession to the Russian throne.

George, by the Grace of God king of Great Britain etc. etc. sends greetings to Catherine, sole monarch of All the Russias etc. and wishes her every happiness and good fortune. We received your missive sent from Saint Petersburg on the 12th of last month, in which Your Imperial Majesty informed us that it had pleased the Almighty God in his divine providence to take unto

himself on January 28 the late czar, your imperial spouse of glorious memory, after a grave illness of twelve days' duration, to the great and ineffable sorrow of Your Imperial Majesty and your whole empire.

We join with you in our horror at this untimely and heavy loss which has caused Your Imperial Majesty such profound distress, yet we trust that God's comfort and strength will allow Your Majesty to bear your grief with that courage and fortitude which you have displayed so manifestly on other occasions, and with brotherly and friendly feeling we offer you our condolences in your misfortune on the decease of your late imperial sovereign and spouse.

We congratulate Your Imperial Majesty on your happy accession to the throne as empress of All Russia. In accordance with the statute made by the late czar of glorious memory and confirmed by the whole empire and by your coronation, and as Your Imperial Majesty assures us that you will facilitate by every possible means the maintenance of the concord and friendship that exists between us and Your Majesty and between our two imperial realms, so do we gladly accept your most precious and sisterly assurances and for our part promise Your Imperial Majesty that we shall never fail to display mutual friendship and fondness, just as we are ready and willing to take every occasion to augment and affirm that good correspondence and concord which have of old so happily and usefully prevailed between Great Britain and Russia.

And so we wish Your Imperial Majesty a long and happy reign and entrust you to the keeping of Almighty God.

Issued in our royal court in our great city of Westminster on the 18th day of March in the year of Our Lord 1724/5 in the 11th year of our reign.

Your fond brother George R.

Her Imperial Majesty was pleased to hear this letter on April 20 1725.

Translated by I. F. Kelnoman.

Townshend.

[Source: AVPR, f. Snosheniia Rossii s Angliei, op. 35/2, d. 57, ll. 2–4ob. Russian translation. English original, *ibid.*, ll. 1–1ob, not made available.]

271. 30 June 1725

A letter from Thomas Consett, chaplain to the British Factory in St Petersburg, to Lord Townshend, concerning the oath to Catherine I that the British have been asked to take and noting Russian naval preparations.

The Presumption of this Captⁿ Deane has undertaken to excuse, which an ambition of expressing the Hon^{ble} Respects I bear your Lordship, & my own Duty, in what Instances I can, of Zeal & Affection to my King and Countrey has very easily engag'd me in. The Captain went from hence the 21st June. The Reasons of his Departure he will himself give an account of: A bare Representation of which will I doubt not provoke y^r Resentment & manifest the unworthy treatment he has met with. Immediately after y^e Decease of his late Imperial majesty, Jan y^e 29th, A Form of Oath was administer'd to the Natives of Russia & to foreigners in Her Majesty's Service. The Dutch Churches here had likewise an Order from the Synod to take it; who having paid this Compliment to her Government Mr Henry Hodgkins [Hodgkin] one of our merchants insisted upon my administering the Oath to him & to the rest of my Congregation, otherwise he would himself take it at the hands of the Hollands Pastor. I told him that the form of Oath itself was couched in such terms as could not be comply'd with by an Englishman that wou'd preserve his allegiance entire to his own Sovereign (for I had myself translated it from the Russ) That the form must be alter'd, if we took any Oath at all, but that I should take no Notice of it till an Order

was directly sent to me, & that the Synod did us the Grace to distinguish us as a Church of England, & that I wou'd never regard any Orders of the Countrey that were issu'd out to the Dutch & came to me only at second Hand, because I have some reason to believe, the Ecclesiastical Synod here scruple to style us a Church of England. Shall know more of this in Time – having the honour to be acquainted with some of the Bi[sho]ps and chief members of it. So that, tho' the nations about us have taken the Oath with some of our Countreymen in the Service, yet the rest of us are hitherto free & hear no more of it. A Russ Archimandrite (or Abbot) apprehends the Affair of Holstein to be the sole obstruction to a reconciliation between the Empress [Catherine I] and the King of Great Britain & lays the stress of it on a point of justice, that Denmark should restore the Lands she has taken from the Duke [Charles Frederick].

Yet according to the best of my observation I don't see the Russes very inclinable to engage in a war to support him; & the Behaviour of the Holsteinians since the Duke's marriage is so very imperious, that whatever strength this late Affinity may seem to have added to them, it seems to be much abated in the loss of the Affection of their new Allies. June y^e 22nd in the Evening one of our Merchants made a Declaration that this Government wou'd have served my Ld Dumbarton (had he come) as they have done Capt Dean. This I presume he had from the Jacobite party, tho' when desir'd to give the Reason of this Assertion he drop'd y^e Discourse. June y^e 24th. A report that her Majesty has order'd all the empty Docks to be fill'd up again with new ships. June y^e 28th. Orders are certainly given out for the building of 3 ships of war of 50 guns w^{ch} fill up all the vacant launches of that size. This Account I have from one of the masters who is appointed to build one of them. All the launches, or ships, are ten in number & only one Dock, which with y^e Addition as above are now thus fill'd up, viz one Ship of 100 guns, three 60 gun Ships, four of 50 guns, 1 Bomb Catch, 1 ffrigat of 32 guns, in the Dock is a Ship to be repair'd; one or two of these Ships at most is expected to be launched this year, & a general Order is given out that as one Ship is taken away, a new one shall be erected immediately in its place. Last year were launch'd 1 Ship of 70 guns, 2 of 50, 2 frigats of 32. But almost in Proportion to this vast Encrease, these Ships remarkably decrease & scarce hold good above 6 years; & it is here thought a less Expence to build anew, than to repair a Ship after she is that age, so small the expence of building in this Countrey where all materials for it are at Hand. One Captain Hays formerly in this Service is now return'd without seeking or engaging in any Post here; is supposed to be an agent for the Pretender, & is joined we apprehend in the same commission by S^r Henry Sterling, Nephew to the late Dr Areskine [Robert Erskine], & a relation to ye Lord Mar.

Shou'd be glad these intimations are not unacceptable to your Lordship.

from My Lord

Your Lordship's most Obedient, Humble Servt

Thomas Consett

June ye 30th 1725

[Source: PRO SP 91/9, ff. 396–7v. English original.]

272. 17 July 1725

Letter from Thomas Consett to Lord Townshend on Russia's likely future policy as intimated by archimandrite Condoidi [Kontoeides].

My Lord,

Since I did myself the honour by Captain Dean's Instructions to write to y^r Lordship the 30th of last Month [see doc. 271] I have had an hour or two's Conversation with one Condoidi, a Greek Archimandrite of Yarosloff [Iaroslavl] & an Assessor in y^e Synod here.

July y^e 13th This gentleman gave the particular reason of the empress of Russia strengthening herself by Alliances with France & Spain to cause a diversion of y^e Emperour [Charles VI] in

Case He should pin y^e Poles ag^t her as the Russes have a strong presumption he will in favour of y^e Great Duke of Mosco his Sister's Son. For the same Reason also He signify'd that the Empress joins the K of Prussia [Frederick William I] & the other Protestant Princes on behalf of y^e later martyr'd Protestants & fortifies Herself every way agt the Poles.

In Prejudice to the late Crown Prince [Aleksi Petrovich] 'tis certain that his ffather the Emperour Peter Alexewich took y^e Resolution of appointing a successor himself, & of asserting the same Right to his Successors to appoint theirs, & tho' it is scarce doubted but the Empress will nominate this young Prince [later Peter II] if he survives further successor, yet she will not be prescrib'd to or compell'd, & not all the Force she has will vindicate the Right which the late Emperour, Her Husband has vested Her in, & she will if the Emperour of Germany's Opposition does not prejudice his Nephew's Interest: tho' He is a youth of excellent Hopes & on all appearance equally dear to the Empress Herself as to the People. However, I perceive by y^e Archimandrite, that as the Senate & the People are bound by Oath not only in general to obey the Empress but in particular to support this Right of their Sovereign's Power to institute a successor, they have resolv'd to stand by Her, & seem not to doubt of being able to defend Her Majesty in this Pretension. The book in wch this right is asserted is styl'd the *Pravda* [*Pravda voli monarshei vo opredelenii naslednika derzhavy svoei*] or the Right of a monarch to appoint a Successor. I have sent an Epitome of it in Latin to y^e B[ishop] of London [Edmund Gibson] with my Letter to the B[ishop] of Pleskow [Feofan Prokopovich] who favour'd me with it immediately after Publication; & the Archimandrite I now convers'd with has since told me that He had a principal hand in composing it & the B[ishop]'s share was only to peruse it & dispose y^e matter of it. The B[ishop] of London will do me y^e Honour to impart y^e Epitome upon y^e first Intimation of your Lordship's Pleasure to read it.

I was very particular in pressing to know the inclinations of the Court towards our King & Country & to^{wds} y^e Pretender. He assur'd me, & will be Himself Sponsor, that it is their great Desire to cultivate a true friendship & Amity with England, not without some Compliments of the Greatness and Power of our king and k^{dm} w^{ch} makes them more desirous to strengthen themselves by such a potent Alliance: it gives them no small trouble that this is hitherto obstructed by the Affair of Holstein, in w^{ch} they wish to have y^e King of England the Mediator. That Affair he observ'd was so far advanc'd towards an Accommodation before the late Emperour's Death that the Dane had conceded to restore the Territories he had taken from the duke [Charles Frederick], & the matter stuck only upon y^e Article of a Restitution to be made for y^e Revenues that accru'd & had been rec'd from yⁿ & for this an Expedient was then thought of, & 'tis suppos'd wou'd speedily ha' been agreed upon, viz, by setting a moderate and reasonable Computation of the Revenues embezzled & by a concession of a sufficient Time to repay them in. But since his Majesty's Death the K of D[enmar]-k [Frederick IV] refused to comply with y^e Duke in anything, & this gives them a Suspicion, that He is secure of greater support than his own, else he wou'd not even adventure to stop her Majesty's ships in the Sound, One a merchant man, & y^e other a Frigat without Guns, on the Point of paying equal Duties wth the English and other foreign Nations; w^{ch} the Russes as he proceeded resent exceedingly, because they consider themselves not as Foreigners in the Baltic, but as Lords in part of it, & therefore ought to be oblig'd to pay no greater Duty to the Dane than Ships that sail from Konigsbergh & Dantzigh & from ports of y^e Baltic; withal gave me to understand this auxiliary fforce was suspected to be from England. That the Empress wish'd to accommodate matters for her son in law with the Dane, but as for Bremen and Verden she was not design'd to interest Herself in them. That she had at Heart a good Correspondence with Great Britain in particular, & wou'd endeavour to remove all Obstacles in the way to it: That the States of Holl. had lately pass'd by letters to settle with this Country a Commerce detrimental to that of all other Nations (to these Parts) but their

Proposals are rejected & Her Majesty's Resolution is to indulge & encourage a free Trade; only when I desir'd to know how she came to gratify the King of Prussia with so great a Branch of our cloth Trade, He seem'd to resolve it into no other Reason than their present necessity to engage that Monarch the more firmly in their Interests. That the Amendment would be made speedily in the Tariff to encourage Trade. He disavows her Majesty's having the least Intention to favour the Pretender & his Adherents. I ask'd him whether any Ships of War were lately sold off to France and Spain. He wou'd own no such thing, tho' I am apprehensive such a proposal has at least been made by private commissioners of ye Pretender residing here, S^r Henry Sterling and Cap^t Hays. If the Sound is well guarded these Projects can take no Effect.

On y^e Argument of the Emperour's designs ag^t the Empress, He express'd Himself with some warmth in these words, *non de quavis urbe, non de una provincia sed de summa rerum certamen institutum fore*. What stress is to be laid on this Conference with this Gentleman, y^r Lordship is the best Judge by comparing these Intimations with others from better hands than mine. But considering this Reverend Abbot is a Person of Distinction, a favourite of Graff [Count] Tolstoy, first Minister of State & because in all my Discourse wth him I observe the bent of his studies directed more to Politics than Divinity, & his Talk to relish of the Conversation of that great Man, I have made it my business to contract a Friendship with him. This Gentleman is a scholar (w^{ch} is here rare) & a man of good Parts w^{ch} has recommended him to Tolstoy's favour & his own Post being a dignity in this country, He is probably upon that consideration admitted into a nearer intimacy with Him. And if he perseveres to be this communicative to me I shall make the best use I can of his conversation.

And if this is a just Light & state of Affairs in this Country w^{ch} he has represented, we have nothing to fear from the Pretender in this side of the world notwithstanding the Boasts of the disaffected Part about it. The umbrage the Empress takes at the Designs of the Emperour of Germany ag^t Her makes Her solicitous for her own safety, & ye D. of Holstein & the Prince of Georgia seem to fatigue Her charitable protection, at least to discourage the taking more necessitous Princes into it. I had almost forgot to add, that to give Herself to greater Liesure to attend the Emperours Motions, He was positive that y^e Empress had establish'd a firm league with ye Ottoman Port[e]; & He seem'd to make Himself a little merry with the thoughts of the Emperour's Ambassador [Hochholzer] continuing here in this Juncture of Affairs and appearing in Assemblies & on all public Occasions as formerly with an Air of Complaisance & a dissembled friendship, *Omnes Legatos nominaris Honestos Exploratores*. So that the policy of this Court at present seems to resolve itself into an opinion of humbling Poland by any methods to prevent their concurrence with the Emperour, whom they have the last Jealousy of. I recollect also He spoke something of an old Project, lately reviv'd, of carrying Russ commodities Abroad in their own Bottoms, but that it was quash'd and laid aside again, with a Resolution never to proceed upon it any more. The Empress has been from Saturday last at Croonstadt [Kronstadt], & y^e Fleet not yet sail'd any whither from thence, 12000 soldiers carry'd also thither in Gallies from hence, but whither bound, yet a Secret; most People suppose they are only design'd at present to work on ye ffortifications, but to be ready for any future Expedition. If your Lordship pleases to take Notice to this Government of the Impudent Liberties some Persons here take in talking & to instance in the Assertion of one of our countrymen (Mr Napier by name) that this Court would have serv'd my Lord Dumbarton in the same manner as they have done Capt Deane, & turn'd him away also had he come; & to desire They would examine the Reason for speaking so, I am ready to attest the Thing with other Witnesses that heard him, & I believe this Government won't thank him for the compliment, if they have a real Intention to preserve a good Understanding with our Sovereign.

But this & everything else I presume to write I submit entirely to your Lordships wisdom, to be determin'd in w^t manner you judge most proper & humbly beg y^r Lordships pardon for the length & trouble of this, w^{ch} I am too sensible expresses little more than my Ambition of being your Lordship's most Obedient ffaithful serv.

Thomas Consett

P.S. July y^e 24th. One Mr O'Connor w^m Cap^{tn} Dean, wⁿ here last, engag'd to desert the cause of y^e Pretender, has shown me his Passport & is upon the point of departing hence; brings along wth him to Cap^t Deane a Packet of Letters from ye Pretenders Adherents in this Place to y^r Correspondents abroad, & has given me also verbal Assurance that he will not fail to recommend himself to y^e King's favour by any service to w^{ch} he is commanded. The Importance of y^e man will be better judg'd of by his Delivery of those credentials. But lest an Accident attend him by y^e way, I acquaint y^r Lordship wth a Relation he has given me of some passages communicated to him by S^r H. Sterling yesterday, who has no suspicion of him, w^{ch} was to this purpose, that y^e ships of war are actually sold here to y^e Spaniards, that 3 of them are really lett off, & the rest are to follow as y^e Money comes in; that Cap^t Hays goes shortly to Lord Golovin (lately sent envoy to Sweden) wth some secret instructions that if y^e Swedes are reviving the old Plot to favour y^e Pretender & 12 millions are to be remitted thither for y^e purpose from some Quart^r. That y^e Duke of Holstein has no immediate intention to fall upon the Dane but to harrass him with Alarms from hence & thereby to put him under y^e necessity of keeping a greater force than his Revenues can bear & in a course of years to impoverish & destroy him. That in case y^e K of England sends a ffleet into y^e Baltic to his Assistance, y^e powers of ffrance and Spain are to engage us on y^e other side of y^e Sound. 'Tis given out that y^e ffrench Ambassador Camperdon is retiring from this Court, but this is a feint only.

If Affairs are really carrying on here for y^e Pretender, my archimandrite plays y^e true politician by fencing off hardest, where he wou'd least of all receive a stroke.

Last Sunday ye ffleet sail'd from Croonstadt with 32 Gallies about 5000 on board, & have left there 2000 men to be transported upon first occasion. Baron Shapheroff [P. P. Shafirov] lately in y^e greatest disgrace is returning into ffavour & 'tis s[ai]d by y^e D of Holstein's Interest will be restor'd to all his former Possessions & Posts of honour. Baron Osterman is s[ai]d to be sick at ye growing ffortune of his Rival.

July y^e 26th. One Mr Trescot known to Cap^t Dean says he has authority for telling me that y^e Russes seem design'd to push on y^e Affair of Thorn in Concert wth y^e Protestant Princes, but that they have a secret good understanding with y^e K of Poland [Augustus], who is to give them y^e opportunity under y^e Pretence of a War, of taking some ffrontier, cautionary Towns from y^e Poles, & then to turn their arms to support ye K of Poland in his design of changing the whole state of that k'dom & of making himself absolute in it. But this may only be given out to create Jealousies amongst y^e Confederates, & to disturb y^e Alliance: However no Caution can be too great in these cases. Only by y^e way it seems an improbable story that the Russes shou'd mistake their own Interest so far as upon any considerations to concur with a neighbouring countrey to remove y^e Divisions of it of w^{ch} they themselves make so great & to constant advantage.

N.B. the story of y^e Gallies & Soldiers above, attending y^e Russian fleet, is a mistake, all y^e Soldiers & Gallies that went from here are still at Croonstadt.

[Source: PRO SP 91/9, ff. 401r v. English original.]

Index of Names

NOTE: Entries are indexed to the **document number**.

- Addison, Joseph (1672–1719) (Secretary of State for the Southern Department) 171–180, 183, 205
- Ahlfelt, Mr 117
- Albermarle, Arnold Joost van Keppel, 1st Earl of (1669–1718) (favourite of William III) 7–8
- Aldsworth, Mr (merchant) 33
- Alekseev, Afonasei (scribe of the Office of Monasteries, 1716), 174
- Alekseev, Aleksei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Aleksei Mikhailovich, Tsar (ruled 1645–76) 3, 4
- Aleksei Petrovich, Tsarevich (son of Peter I) 46, 68, 171, 272
- Alexander Nevskii, 143
- Alfer'ev, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Andreevskii, Aleksei (scribe of the Armoury, 1701) 35
- Andrews, Baldwin (physician) 23
- Anna, Princess (daughter of Peter I) 148
- Anne, Queen of England (ruled 1702–14) 24, 41, 47–52, 55–6, 59–62, 69–70, 72–7, 79–83, 85–7, 90, 92–101, 103, 105, 108, 110–115, 119, 121, 124, 127, 129, 131–2, 134, 136–7, 138–39, 141–2, 144, 146, 153
- Anstruther, Sir John, 1st Bt (c. 1678–1753) 206
- Apraksin, Count Fedor Matveevich (1661–1728) (General-Admiral, Governor-General of Azov) 46, 64–5, 71, 88, 126, 130, 135, 156, 158–9, 160, 164, 170, 175, 178, 186, 190, 203, 226, 244–6, 250–51
- Apraksin, Petr Matveevich (*boiar*, Governor of Kazan') 126, 178
- Archibald, (Bishop of Scotland) 199, 269
- Artemonowitz *see* Matveev
- Ashinis (?Ashness), James 19
- Astell, William (member of the Russia Company) 143
- Atwood, Robert (member of the Russia Company) 133, 137, 138, 140–42, 146
- Augustus, Elector of Saxony, King of Poland (ruled 1697–1704, 1709–33) 33, 36, 74, 93, 97, 111, 113–15, 121, 124, 221, 272
- Aylmer, Matthew, Lord Aylmer (c. 1658–1720) (British naval Commander-in-Chief, 1709–11, Lord of the Admiralty, 1717) 159, 161
- Aylofffe, Sir Benjamin (governor of the Russia Company) 104, 106, 133, 137–8, 140–43, 146
- Baggatt, John (coalmonger) 84
- Baillie, George (1664–1738) (Lord of Trade, 1710–12, Lord of the Admiralty, 1714–17, Lord of the Treasury, 1717–25) 109–10, 112
- Bakaev, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Banioll, Simon (shoemaker) 84
- Baranov, Antip (apprentice) 211
- Baranov, Boris (apprentice) 211
- Barefoot, John (boatswain/prisoner) 197
- Bartlett, Thomas (bailiff) 173
- Bassewitz, Col. Adolph Friedrich (Hanoverian Envoy to Sweden, 1719) 229
- Bayley, Barbary (fruiterer) 84
- Bazhenin, Fedor Andreevich 46, 126, 212
- Beale? (merchant) 124
- Beaty, Robert (ship's master) 206
- Beaverman, Herman (merchant's agent in Russia) 70
- Beliaev, Andrei (scribe in the Armoury) 35, 126
- Bell, John 148
- Bell, Thomas (glassmaker) 166
- Bellefont, Richard Coote, Earl of, 28
- Bemrman, Capt. John (on the *Royal Transport*) 21
- Benbow, Adm. John (1650–1702) 18
- Benson, Bryan (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
- Benthem (Superintendent of the SPCK in the Province of Luneburg) 68
- Bernstorff, Baron A. G. von (1649–1726) (Hanoverian Minister of George I) 152, 180, 207
- Bestuzhev-Riumin, Mikhail Petrovich (1668–1760) (Russian Resident in Britain 1720–21) 220, 236, 243, 246, 248, 251–2, 262,

- 264
- Bezsonov, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School; apprentice in England) 66, 211
- Bidloo, Dr Nicholas (1670–1735) (Dutch doctor in Russian service) 54
- Birton, Robert (fishmonger) 84
- Bladen, Martin (1680–1746) (soldier, politician, commissioner of trade) 214
- Blathwayt, William (1649?–1717) (Secretary-at-War, 1683–1704, Commissioner of Trade, 1696–1706) 2, 5, 7, 31–3, 39
- Bochester, Carey (surgeon/prisoner) 197
- Boehm, William (member of the SPCK) 128
- Bolingbroke *see* St John
- Bolton, Charles Paulet, 2nd Duke of Bolton (1661–1722) (Lord of the Committee, 1717) 205
- Booty, Mary (pastry cook) 84
- Bothmer, Lt-Gen. Count Hans Kaspar von (1656–1732) (British/Hannoverian diplomat) 180, 188–9
- Bourgnes, Paul (perfumer) 84
- Bowers, Alexander (1st Lt/prisoner) 197
- Boyle, Henry, Baron Carleton (d. 1725) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1707–10) 77, 79–81, 83, 85–7, 92, 97–8, 101, 103
- Brachte, Thomas von der (tobacco merchant) 3, 4
- Brand, (gardener) 84
- Brant (?Brandt), Gen. 20
- Brant, Christopher (Dutch merchant; Russian Resident in Amsterdam, 1717–25) 163
- Braunstein, J. F. (architect) 253
- Bredale, Capt P. P. (1703–56) (Norwegian in Russian service) 160, 164, 175
- Brimmer, Capt. 259
- Bromley, William (1664–1732) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1713–14), 141–2, 146
- Brooks, Francis (3rd Lt/prisoner) 149
- Bruce, Col. Iakov [James] Villimovich (1670–1735) (soldier and astronomer) 19, 24
- Buckley, Mr 248
- Burgh, van de (Russian agent at the Hague) 78
- Burmania, Ulbo Aylva van (Dutch Ambassador to Sweden, 1719–20) 221
- Burnet, Bishop Gilbert (1643–1715) (historian) 16
- Burren, Anthony (member of the Russia Company) 11, 106, 133, 137–8, 140–42, 146
- Burton, Mr (chamberlain) 24
- Bykov, Danilo (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Bykov, Mikhailo (elder) 174
- Byrone, John (gunner/prisoner) 197
- Calender *see* Paterson, Sir H.
- Campbell, Archibald (d. 1744), (Bishop of Aberdeen) 199, 269
- Campredon, Jacques de (French Envoy in Sweden and Russia) 229, 257, 259, 272
- Cardonnel, Adam de (Secretary of War) 77
- Carlisle, Charles Howard, 3rd Earl of (1674–1738) 2, 4
- Carmarthen, Peregrine Osborne, Marq. of, 2nd Duke of Leeds (Vice-Admiral) 10, 12, 15, 24–5, 44, 205
- Carteret, John, 1st Earl Grenville (1690–1763) (Envoy to Sweden) 229–30, 232, 234, 244
- Cary, John (merchant) 11
- Cassano, Mr 269
- Castle, Lt John (on the *Royal Transport*) 19, 21
- Catherine, Empress, later Catherine I (ruled 1725–7) 148, 235, 269–72
- Chamberlayne, Mr (member of the SPCK) 68
- Charles I, King of England (ruled 1625–49) 2–4
- Charles II, King of England (ruled 1660–85) 2, 4
- Charles VI, Holy Roman Emperor (ruled 1711–42) 113, 204, 207, 209, 220, 272
- Charles IX, King of Sweden (ruled 1604–11) 143
- Charles XII, King of Sweden (ruled 1697–1718) 33–4, 36, 38, 44, 75, 78–9, 98, 103, 111, 113–119, 121, 124, 131, 143, 168, 177, 180, 194–7, 204, 207, 209, 220, 226, 263
- Charlotte, Princess of Wolfenbüttel (wife of Aleksei Petrovich) 171
- Chebotaev, Rodion (apprentice) 211
- Chebotaev, Vasilei (apprentice) 211
- Cherkasov, Vasilei (pupil at the Navigation

- School) 66
- Cherkasskii, Aleksei Mikhailovich (1680–1742) (chief commissioner of St Petersburg, later Governor of Siberia) 217, 253
- Cherkasskii, D. G. (Governor on the Dvina) 61
- Chernyshev, Grigorii Petrovich (1672–1745) (Maj.-Gen. and Admiralty kriegs-kommissar) 156, 178
- Christian V, King of Denmark (ruled 1646–99) 24
- Chrysostom, Father 199
- Clark, Samuel (2nd Lt/prisoner) 197
- Clerk, Thomas (coal miner) 268
- Cockburn, John (c. 1679–1758) (Lord of Trade, 1714–17, Lord of the Admiralty, 1717–32, 1742–4) 183
- Collier, Jeremy (1650–1726) (non-juror ‘Jeremias, primus Anglo-Britanniae episcopus’) 199, 269
- Collins, Francis (merchant) 156, 164, 186, 190, 203, 210
- Colson, Richard (watchmaker) 19, 84
- Condoidi *see* Kontoeides
- Consett, Thomas (1677?–1730) (chaplain of the British Factory, author of *The Present State and Regulations of the Church of Russia*, 1729) 271–2
- Conte, Frederick (baker) 84
- Cooke, Charles (d. 1721) (Lord of Trade, 1714–21) 183, 214
- Cooper, William (shipwright) 219, 247, 255, 258, 261
- Cotterell, Charles (Master of Ceremonies, 1686–1710) 72
- Cox, James 253
- Cox, Peter (merchant) 253
- Coxe, Richard (merchant) 215
- Craggs, James (1686–1721) (Secretary of State for the Southern Department, Mar. 1717/18–Feb. 1720/21) 220, 227–8, 232, 248
- Crassaw *see* Krassau
- Craven (or Crauvin), Thomas (coal miner) 268
- Crawford (?agent in Paris 1717) 205
- Creighton, Andrew (master cannon founder) 22
- Cremer, Charles (fishmonger) 84
- Crevet, Andrew (interpreter) 35
- Crisp (merchant) 70
- Cruys, Vice-Adm. Cornelius [K. I.] (1657–1727) (Dutchman in Russian service from 1697) 54, 158, 187
- Culpeper, Edmund (1660–1738) (instrument-maker) 19
- Cutts, James (silkman) 84
- Dakin, Joseph (d. 1726) (merchant) 265
- Daniell, Peter (merchant) 11
- Danilov, Naum (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Danilowitz *see* Menshikov
- Davenport, Robert (shipbuilder) 148
- Davmer, Thomas (master gunner) 149
- Dawson (Dawsonn or Dawsonne), William (member of the Russia Company, director of the Bank of England and of the New East India Company) 47, 138, 140–42, 146
- Dayrolle, James (Resident at the Hague, 1706–12, 1717–39) 82, 87, 263
- De Vaux (missionary) 85
- Deane (or Dean), Capt. John (1680?–1761) (Englishman in Russian service, author of *History of the Russian Fleet during the reign of Peter the Great* (published 1899) 260, 272
- Deev, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Defoe, Daniel (1663–1731) (writer) 63, 123, 136
- Dekker (merchant) 160
- Deloy, Isaac (glover) 84
- Devier, Anton Manuilovich (1673–1745) (Gen.-Adjutant of Peter) 175
- Deville (tailor) 19
- Dewitz, Gen. Franz Joachim (Danish representative in Hanover, 1714, and Minister Plenipotentiary to Holstein-Gottorp, 1715) 189
- Dmitreev, Afanasii Mikhailovich (*stol'nik*) 99
- Docminique, Paul (1643–1735) (merchant of Huguenot origin, Lord of Trade from 1714) 214
- Dodd (merchant) 70
- Dolfín, Daniele (Venetian Ambassador in England, 1703–08) 77
- Dolgorukii, G. F. (Russian Ambassador to Poland) 48

- Dorset, Charles Sackville, Duke of (1637–1706) 56
- Doyle, pseud. *see* Erskine, Charles
- Drozhdin, Matvei (apprentice) 211
- Druzhinin, Semen 253
- Düker, Gen. Karl Gustaf, later Marshal and Count (Commandant of Stralsund) 220
- Dumbarton, George Douglas, 2nd Earl of (b. 1687) 271–2
- Durley (teacher of Russian students in England) 264
- Durman, Daniel Khristianovich (translator) 22
- Eccles, Mr (introducer of ceremonies) 72
- Eddowes, Jonathon (haberdasher) 84
- Edwards (member of the SPCK) 68
- Edwards, John (member of the Russia Company) 106, 137, 140–143, 146, 265
- Elizabeth, Princess (1709–1762), later Empress Elizabeth of Russia (ruled 1741–62) 148
- Ellis, John (Under-Secretary of State) 8
- Elmsall, William (merchant) 148, 253, 265
- Eric XIV, King of Sweden (ruled 1560–68) 143
- Erskine, Charles 193, 194
- Erskine, Sir John (brother of Robert) 161, 193–4
- Erskine (Areskin), Dr Robert (d. 1718) (physician to the Tsar) 69, 71, 75, 83, 161, 193, 194, 201–2, 205, 271
- Eugene, Prince of Savoy (1663–1736) (Habsburg military commander) 78, 96
- Evans, Hill (d. 1740) (merchant) 148, 253, 256, 265
- Evans, Thomas 253
- Evelyn, John ('Sylva') (1620–1706) 18
- Fall, Dr 16
- Farquarson, Andrew *see* Farquharson, Henry
- Farquharson, Daniel 35, 42
- Farquharson, Henry (d. 1739) (teacher at the Navigation School and Naval Academy) 19, 35, 42
- Fathomricht, Thomas (tobacco merchant), 3–4
- Fedor Ivanovich, Tsar (ruled 1676–82) 4, 143
- Fedorov, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Felton, John (Peter I's cook) 148
- Finch, William (1691–1766) (Envoy to Sweden, 1720–4, and to the Hague, 1724–8) 257, 259
- Flint, Evert (merchant's agent in Russia) 70
- Ford, Elizabeth (butcher) 84
- Fox, Mr 68
- Frampton, Lawrence (brewer) 84
- Frankland, Thomas (c. 1683–1747) (secretary to master general of, and clerk of deliveries in, the Office of Ordnance) 213
- Frederick I, King of Prussia (ruled 1701–13) 39, 93, 96–7
- Frederick I, Prince of Hesse, then King of Sweden (ruled 1720–51) 229, 232–4, 257, 259
- Frederick IV, King of Denmark (ruled 1699–1730) 78, 93, 97, 113–15, 124, 168, 177, 189, 191–2, 195, 209, 231, 234, 272
- Frederick William I, King of Prussia (ruled 1713–40) 168, 177, 191, 195–6, 263, 272
- Frederick, Chr. (1st Lt/prisoner) 197
- Fregon, John (confectioner) 84
- Frolov, Petr (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Gachkin *see* Hodgkin
- Gagarin, Matvei Petrovich (*stol'nik* at Ivan-Ozero, later Commandant of Moscow and Governor of Siberia) 44, 91
- Garnier, Isaac (apothecary) 84
- Gartside, Samuel (merchant) 124, 126, 134, 142, 150, 169, 172, 216, 235
- Gauter, James (boxmaker) 84
- Geitter (merchant) 190, 203
- George I, King of England (ruled 1714–27), Elector of Hanover, Duke of Brunswick-Lüneburg 144–5, 147, 150–55, 157, 161, 168, 170–72, 176–7, 180, 182–3, 185, 188–9, 191–3, 195–6, 197, 201–2, 204, 206–210, 212–214, 218, 220–21, 224–5, 227, 229, 230, 232–4, 236, 240–41, 243–4, 245–6, 248, 251–2, 257, 259, 263, 265, 270–72
- George II, King of England (ruled 1727–60) 161, 205, 246
- Gersdorf, Wolf-Abram von, Baron (Polish Ambassador to the United Netherlands, 1698–1719) 39

- Gibson, Edmund (1669–1748) (Bishop of London) 272
- Gilson, John (master gunner) 149
- Gironne, Anthony (periwigmaker) 84
- Glazunov, Matiushka (official in Vologda) 21
- Godfrey, Peter (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
- Goes, Robert (Dutch Resident at Copenhagen, 1685–1718) 93
- Golden, Samuel *see* Holden
- Golovin, Fedor Alekseevich (1650–1706) (General-Admiral, head of the Office of Ambassadorial Affairs) 1, 6, 7, 9, 15–16, 19, 21, 23–4, 35, 40–42, 47, 52, 59–61, 75
- Golovin, Count Nikolai Fedorovich (member of the retinue of Schack; Envoy to Sweden, 1725) 173, 272
- Golovkin, Count Aleksei Gavrilovich 184
- Golovkin, Gavril Ivanovich (1660–1734) (Chancellor) 72, 81, 83, 85–6, 92, 99–100, 105, 115, 124, 131–2, 142–3, 148, 150, 152, 195, 207, 209, 220, 226, 236–9, 243, 245
- Goodfellow, Charles (d. 1728) (merchant and British Consul in Russia) 27, 40, 44, 50–52, 57, 59, 61, 80–81, 83, 104–5, 142, 160, 170, 178, 262
- Goodwin, (vintner) 84
- Gordon, James (son of Patrick Gordon) 20
- Gordon, Gen. Patrick (1635–99) (Scotsman in Russian service) 20
- Gordon, Thomas 20, 247, 250, 255, 258, 261, 267–8
- Görtz, Baron Georg Heinrich von (1668–1719) (German-Swedish statesman) 209, 233–4
- Gould, John (member of the Russia Company) 106, 133, 137–8, 140–43, 146
- Gould, Nathaniel (1661–1728) (member, then director and governor of the Russia Company) 47, 106, 133, 137, 138, 140–43, 146, 260
- Grafton, Charles Fitzroy, 2nd Duke of (1683–1757) 248
- Green, John (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
- Greg, Mr 33
- Grice, Richard (d. 1709) (teacher at the Navigational School) 35, 42
- Griffin, Robert (locksmith) 84
- Grindler (member of the SPCK) 128
- Groot, de, Capt (commander of Dutch man-of-war 1715) 161
- Grund, George (Danish Envoy) 69
- Guldenlew, Adm. *see* Gyldenlöve
- Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden (ruled 1611–32) 140, 143
- Gwyn, Edward (glassmaker) 166
- Gwynn, Stephen (d. 1720) (teacher at Navigation School and Naval Academy) 19, 35, 42
- Gyldenlöve, Adm. Ulrik Kristian 189
- Gyllenborg, Count Karl (Swedish Envoy in London 1710–16) 114, 200, 234
- Haistwell (?Hastwell), Edward (tobacco merchant) 37
- Hales, Robert (member of the SPCK) 68
- Haly, pseud. *see* George I
- Hardy, Sir Thomas (1666–1732) (Vice-Admiral) 161
- Harley, Robert, 1st Earl of Oxford (1661–1724) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department) 53, 56, 60, 69, 72, 75, 77
- Harrison, Sir Edward (member of the Russia Company) 106
- Harton, William (joiner) 84
- Harwood, Ralph (member of the Russia Company) 45, 143, 146
- Hawes, Francis (member of the Russia Company) 137, 143, 146
- Hawes, William (merchant) 146
- Hayes, James (boatswain's mate) 149
- Hays, Capt (Jacobite) 271, 272
- Heathcote (Heathcott), Samuel (1656–1708) (Director of the Bank of England and of the New East India Company) 37, 47
- Heathcott, William (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
- Hedges, Sir Charles (d. 1714) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1700–1704, and for the Southern Department, 1704–06) 38–9, 48–51, 56
- Heins, Paul (Danish Envoy to Russia, 1697–1705) 60
- Heinsius, Anthonie (1641–1720) (Grand Pensionary of Holland) 33, 77–8, 93, 95–7, 101, 114, 117, 120

- Heusch, Johann Wilhelm (Jean Guillaume) (Hanoverian Resident at Berlin, 1717–19) 168
- Hibbert, George (merchant's agent in Russia) 70
- Hill, John (Commissar for Trade and Plantations) 3, 28
- Hill, John (witness to a signature) 253
- Hindon, pseud. *see* Stirling, Sir H.
- Hoare (member of the SPCK) 68
- Hochholzer, Nikolaus Sebastian Edler (Imperial Envoy in Russia 1721–42) 272
- Hodges (member of the SPCK) 68
- Hodgkin, Henry (merchant) 210, 215, 264–5, 271
- Holden, Samuel (c. 1675–1740) (member of the Russia Company, governor, 1729–31; teacher of shipbuilding to Russian students in England) 143, 146, 223, 239, 262, 264
- Holderness (?Robert D'Arcy, 3rd Earl of) (member of the Board of Trade) 214
- Holstein-Gottorp, Charles Frederick, Duke of (husband of Anna, daughter of Peter I) 257, 271, 272
- Holsten, Mr 189
- Hooker, (emissary of Pretender) 220
- Hoornbeck, Isaac von (Grand Pensionary of Holland after 1720) 263
- Horner, Mr (corn factor) 45
- Hotchkins *see* Hodgkin, Henry
- Hutchens, John (master gunner) 149
- Huysen, Heinrich von (tutor of the Tsarevich Aleksei) 68
- Iankov, Daniel (servant of Adm. Apraksin) 190
- Iaroslav the Wise, Grand Prince of Kiev (ruled 1019–54) 143
- Iudin, Vasilei (apprentice) 211
- Iur'ev, Ivan (member of the Russian Foreign Ministry) 236
- Ivan IV, Tsar (ruled 1533–84) 4, 9, 11, 14, 143
- Ivanov, Aleksandr (member of the Ambassadorial Chancellery) 88
- Ivanov, Avtomon Ivanovich (*dumnyi* clerk) 19, 44
- Ivanov, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Ivanov, Petr (member of Ambassadorial Chancellery) 88
- Ivanov, Platon (member of Ambassadorial Chancellery) 88
- Iziukin (secretary) 104
- Jeffereys, Capt. James (1679–1739) (British Resident in Sweden, 1711–15; Minister Resident in Russia, 1718–21; Resident in Danzig, 1721–25), 117, 121, 218, 221, 224, 227–8, 233–4, 252
- Jeremius, Bishop (non-juror) 269
- Jerningham, George (supporter of the Old Pretender) 233
- John, Bishop (non-juror) 269
- John III, King of Sweden (ruled 1568–92) 143
- John V, King of Portugal (ruled 1706–50) 124
- John of Braganza, King of Portugal (ruled 1640–56) 92
- Joseph I (Holy Roman Emperor) (ruled 1705–11) 78, 103
- Joy, Charles (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
- Kamenskii (college assessor) 145
- Karashev, Aleksei (apprentice) 211
- Karashev, Mikhaila (apprentice) 211
- Katsiberdeev, Semen (apprentice) 211
- Kayserlingk, Georg Johann (Prussian Envoy to Russia, 1702–11) 60
- Kazantsev, Fedor (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Kazabtsev, Vasilei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Kellerman, Henry (member of the Russia Company) 45
- Kelnoman, I. F. (translator) 270
- Kent, Henry Grey, Duke of (1664?–1740) (Lord Privy Seal, 1718–20) 205, 228, 248
- Kepaniatsyn, Fedor (apprentice) 211
- Kersey, Arthur (tailor) 84
- Kikin, Aleksandr Vasil'evich (head of the Admiralty Dockyard) 135
- Kingston, Evelyn Pierrepont, 1st Duke of and 5th Earl of (1665?–1726) 205, 228
- Kinloch, Capt. Roman 20
- Kirby, Henry (joiner) 84
- Kirchner, Karl Christian (Saxon Resident in England, 1699–1710) 95

- Kirilov, Vasilei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Kiselev, Mikhailo (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Klem, Dr Gottfried 46
- Klepantsyn, Vasilii (Russian student sent to England) 262
- Klerov, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Klishkin, Ivan (*pod'iachii* of the Posol'skii prikaz) 174
- Kliucharev, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Knapton, Robert (gunner/prisoner) 197
- Knipe, Sir Randolph (member of the Russia Company) 106, 133, 138, 140–43, 146, 150
- Kolmykov, Denis (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Kontoeides, Anastasios, (Greek Archimandrite of Iaroslavl' and assessor in the Synod) 272
- Kondrat'ev, Semen (apprentice) 211
- Kormilitsyn, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Kostiantinov, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Kozmin, Andrei (apprentice) 211
- Krabbe, Otto (Danish statesman) 189
- Krassau (Crassau), Genl. Ernst Detlof von (Swedish commander in Pomerania) 93, 97–8, 103, 108, 111
- Krius, Vice-Admiral 54, 158, 187
- Kurakin, Prince Boris Ivanovich (1676–1727) (Russian Envoy in Venice, Rome, Hamburg, Hanover, London and Amsterdam) 94–8, 111, 113, 119, 121, 125, 130, 143, 151, 154, 168, 172, 175, 180, 185, 195, 197, 207, 220, 222, 224, 234, 236, 249, 262–4
- Kurbatov, Aleksei Aleksandrovich (Clerk of the Armoury, Vice-Governor of Archangel 1712–14) 35, 134, 136, 242
- Kutaznikov, Leontii 174
- Landsberg, Cornelius (ship's master) 212
- Larionov, Mikhailo (secretary of the Ambassadorial Chancellery) 174
- Lating, (Reval merchant) 160
- Lavven, James (tailor) 34
- Leather, Mr 205, 263
- Leblond, Jean-Baptiste Alexandre (French architect) 253
- Leeds, Thomas, 1st Duke of 24
- Leeds, 2nd Duke of *see* Carmarthen
- Lefage (surgeon) 84
- Lefevre, Joshua (physician) 84
- Lefort, Franz (1655–99) (General-Admiral, head of the Grand Embassy) 1, 6, 7, 9, 12, 15, 25, 40
- Lemon, Robert (surgeon/prisoner) 197
- Leopold I, Emperor of Germany (ruled 1658–1705) 26, 57
- Leszczynsky (Lesczinski), Stanislaus, King of Poland (ruled 1704–09 and 1733–4) 65, 81, 111, 113
- Lewen, Thomas (glassman) 84
- Lewis, Erasmus (secretary to the Secretary of State) 53, 56
- Lexington, Robert Sutton, 2nd Baron (1661–1723) (Envoy Extraordinary to Vienna, 1694–97; member of the Council of Trade and Plantations, 1699–1702; Ambassador to Madrid, 1713–14) 5
- Leyoncrona, Kristofer (Swedish Minister Resident in England, Envoy Extraordinary from 1703) 77, 97, 98
- Lieth, Albrecht von der (Russian Envoy in Britain, 1711–13) 131–2, 136
- Lloyd, William (owner of glass factory near Moscow) 45, 89, 91
- Locke (HM Commissioner for Trade and Plantations) 28
- Lopukhin, Stefan 162
- Louis XIV, King of France (ruled 1643–1715) 122
- Louis XV, King of France (ruled 1715–74) 207, 230
- Lowder, John (gunners mate/prisoner) 197
- Lydiard, John (lighterman) 84
- Lykov, Mikhail Ivanovich (*boiar* and *voevoda* in Kholmogory 1698–1700) 21, 23
- Mackenzie, George (British Resident in Russia, 1714–17) 142, 147, 149–50, 153, 165
- Maddon, Peter 253
- Magnitskii, L. F. (teacher at the Navigation School, mathematician) 66
- Maiev, Stefan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66

- Mainwaring, Ralph (merchant) 210
 Mainwaring (?Mainwareing), Robert (member of the Russia Company) 45, 146
 Makarov, Aleksei Vasil'evich (1675–1750) (Secretary of Peter I) 163, 167, 250, 254, 264, 268
 Makrinskoi, Petr (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Maliutin, Ivan (apprentice) 211
 Malochkin, Borish (apprentice) 211
 Manchester, Charles Montagu, 1st Duke of and 4th Earl of (?1660–1722) (Ambassador to France, 1699–1701, Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1701–2) 33, 77
 Manturov, Matvei (apprentice) 211
 Mar, John Erskine, 6th or 11th Earl (1675–1732) (leader of the Revolt of 1715 on behalf of the Old Pretender) 193–4, 201, 205, 234, 271
 Marlborough, John Churchill, 1st Duke of (1650–1722) 60, 77–8, 96, 101, 122, 205, 207
 Marshall, John (coal miner) 268
 Martin, Sir Joseph (member of the Russia Company) 106, 133, 137–8, 141–3, 146
 Martov, Petr (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Martynov, Aleksandr (apprentice) 211
 Martynov, Fedor (apprentice) 211
 Mary, Queen of England (ruled 1553–8) 11, 14
 Matveev, Andrei Artamonovich (1666–1728) (diplomat and statesman) 30, 31, 33–4, 36–9, 72–4, 77–87, 90, 92–3, 98–9, 101, 103, 113, 120, 124
 Mazeppa, Ivan Stepanovich (1644–1709) (Hetman of the Ukraine from 1687) 65
 Meadows (Meadowe), Sir Philip (1628–1718) (Envoy Extraordinary to Vienna, 1707–09) 28, 110
 Meinard, pseud. *see* Erskine, Sir John
 Mellor, Mr (member of the SPCK) 68
 Menshikov, Prince Aleksandr Danilovich (1673–1729) (Field-Marshal, Governor of Ingermanland, President of the College of War, 1718–24) 19, 24, 52, 71, 83, 145, 156, 159
 Merrick (Merick, Meyrick), Sir John (d. 1638) (English Ambassador in Russia) 143
 Methuen, Mr, 33
 Meux, Samuel (d. 1741) (merchant) 265
 Meuxs, Thomas (member of the Russia Company) 133, 137, 138, 140, 141, 142, 143, 146
 Mevrel, Akhtai (merchant) 46
 Micklethwaite, Nathaniel (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
 Mikhail Fedorovich, Tsar (ruled 1613–45) 143
 Mikhailov, Vasilei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Mill, Peter (merchant) 265
 Mills, William (glassmaker) 166
 Mitchell, Sir David, Vice-Admiral 24
 Mitchell, John (shoemaker) 84
 Mockett, Benjamin (brazier) 84
 Molesworth, John, Visc. Molesworth (1679–1726) (Envoy Extraordinary to Tuscany, 1710–14, and to Savoy-Sardinia, 1720–25) 183
 Monckton, R. (member of the Board of Trade) 109, 110, 112
 Montagu, Sir James (Attorney General) 83
 Moore, Arthur (c. 1666–1730) (politician and merchant, Lord of Trade, 1710–14) 109, 110, 112
 Moreton, Thomas (laceman) 84
 Morley, George (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
 Moseran, Moses (surgeon/prisoner) 197
 Murphy, pseud. *see* Erskine, Dr
 Musin-Pushkin, Ivan Alekseevich (*boiar*, privy councillor) 99
 Mustapha II, Turkish Sultan (ruled 1695–1703) 26, 29, 34
 Napier, George (merchant) 272
 Nartov, Andrei Konstantinovich (master turner, student in England and France) 222, 249
 Naryshkin, Kiril Alekseevich (d. 1723) (*blizhnii kravchii*) 20
 Naryshkin, Semen Grigor'evich (d. 1747) (*kamerger* and General-adjutant) 99, 152, 155, 159
 Nelidov (quartermaster) 158
 Nepein, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66

- Nettlerose, Charles (gunner/prisoner) 197
 Nettleton, Robert (merchant) 265
 Newbauer (overseer of charity house at Halle) 128
 Newcastle, Thomas Pelham-Holles, Duke of Newcastle-on-Tyne and Newcastle-under-Lyme (1693–1768) 205, 214, 248
 Newland, Benjamin (merchant) 11
 Nicholson, Robert (pewterer) 84
 Nicolls, Edward (poulterer) 84
 Nikitin, Andrei (clerk) 88
 Nikitin, Stepan (clerk) 88
 Nixon, George (coal miner) 268
 Norris, Geoffrey (gardener) 84
 Norris, Adm. Sir John (1660?–1749) (commander of British squadrons in the Baltic) 157, 159–161, 180, 184, 189, 192, 194, 207–8, 218, 225, 229–31, 234, 240, 244–5, 251
 Nott, John 253
 Novikov, Dmitrei (apprentice) 211
 Noy, Joseph (master shipbuilder, in Russia 1698–1737) 19, 23, 148

 O'Connor (spy) 272
 Ogilvy, Gen., 65
 Opushkin, Grigorei (apprentice) 211
 Ormonde, James Butler, 2nd Duke of (1665–1745) 205, 234
 Osterman, Baron Andrei Ivanovich (1687–1747) (Russian representative at negotiations with Sweden, 1718–21) 233, 236, 243, 272
 Ostroumov, Grigorei (apprentice) 211

 Paddon, Adm. George 255
 Paget, William, 6th Baron Paget (1637–1713) (British Ambassador to Turkey, 1692–1702) 26, 29, 34
 Pagitt, Mary (bacon woman) 84
 Palmquist, Mr 118
 Panferov, Ignatei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Parker, Nicholas (3rd Lt/prisoner) 197
 Parker, Thomas, 1st Earl of Macclesfield (1666?–1732) (Lord Chancellor) 205, 228, 248
 Passwaters (tailor) 84
 Pasyнков, Danilo (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Paterson, Sir Hugh 193, 233
 Paterson, Matthew (surgeon/prisoner) 197
 Pearson, William (coal miner) 268
 Pelham, T. *see* Newcastle
 Pembroke, Thomas Herbert, 8th Earl of (1656–1733) (British Ambassador to the United Netherlands, 1697–8) 5, 9
 Perry, Capt. John (1670–1732) (British naval officer, later engineer in Russian service) 64, 102
 Perry, Micajah (Virginia merchant) 14
 Perry, Stephen (merchant) 142, 150
 Peter I, Tsar of Russia (ruled 1682–1725) 1–2, 4–21, 23–27, 29–41, 43–55, 57–83, 85, 87, 89–107, 109–116, 118–123, 125–6, 129–142, 143–155, 157, 159, 161, 163, 165–169, 171–179, 182–185, 187–8, 190–198, 200–202, 204–5, 207–220, 222–227, 229–255, 258–9, 261–264, 267–270, 272
 Petr Alekseevich (son of Tsarevich Aleksei, later Peter II, ruled 1727–30) 171, 272
 Phelps, Thomas (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
 Philip II, King of Spain (ruled 1556–98) 11, 14
 Philip V, King of Spain (ruled 1700–24) 124, 234
 Philips, Mr (keeper of curiosities) 17
 Phill, Henry (member of the Russia Company) 141, 142, 143, 146
 Pike, Samuel (gunners mate/prisoner) 197
 Plantamour, Mr 33
 Poborskii, Father Ioann 16
 Polianskoi, Eremei Leont'evich (clerk in Kholmogory, 1698), 21
 Pollexsen (Commissioner for Trade and Plantations) 3, 28
 Polwarth, Sir Patrick Hume, 1st Earl of Marchmont (1641–1734) 189
 Pontus de la Garde, Count Jacob 143
 Poppel, William (merchant) 107
 Popov, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Poroshin, Vasilii Ivanovich (d. 1732) (Commandant of Shlisselburg) 158
 Postlethwait (member of the SPCK) 68
 Potur, Mitchell (glover) 84
 Pretti, Charles (surgeon/prisoner) 197
 Protopopov, Stepan (apprentice) 211

- Prokopovich, Feofan, Bishop 272
 Protas'ev, Aleksandr Petrovich (*okol'nichii*) 21, 22, 23
 Protopopov, Lavrentii (clerk) 23
 Prozorovskii, Prince Peter Ivanovich (1695–1718) 35
 Pulteney, Daniel (d. 1731) (Envoy Extraordinary to Denmark, 1706–15, Lord of Trade, 1717–20, Lord of the Admiralty, 1721–5) 214
 Pulteney, John (member of the Board of Trade) 109, 110, 112
 Purnell, Henry (member of the Russia Company) 143

 Queensberry, James Douglas, 2nd Duke of (1662–1711) 109–12

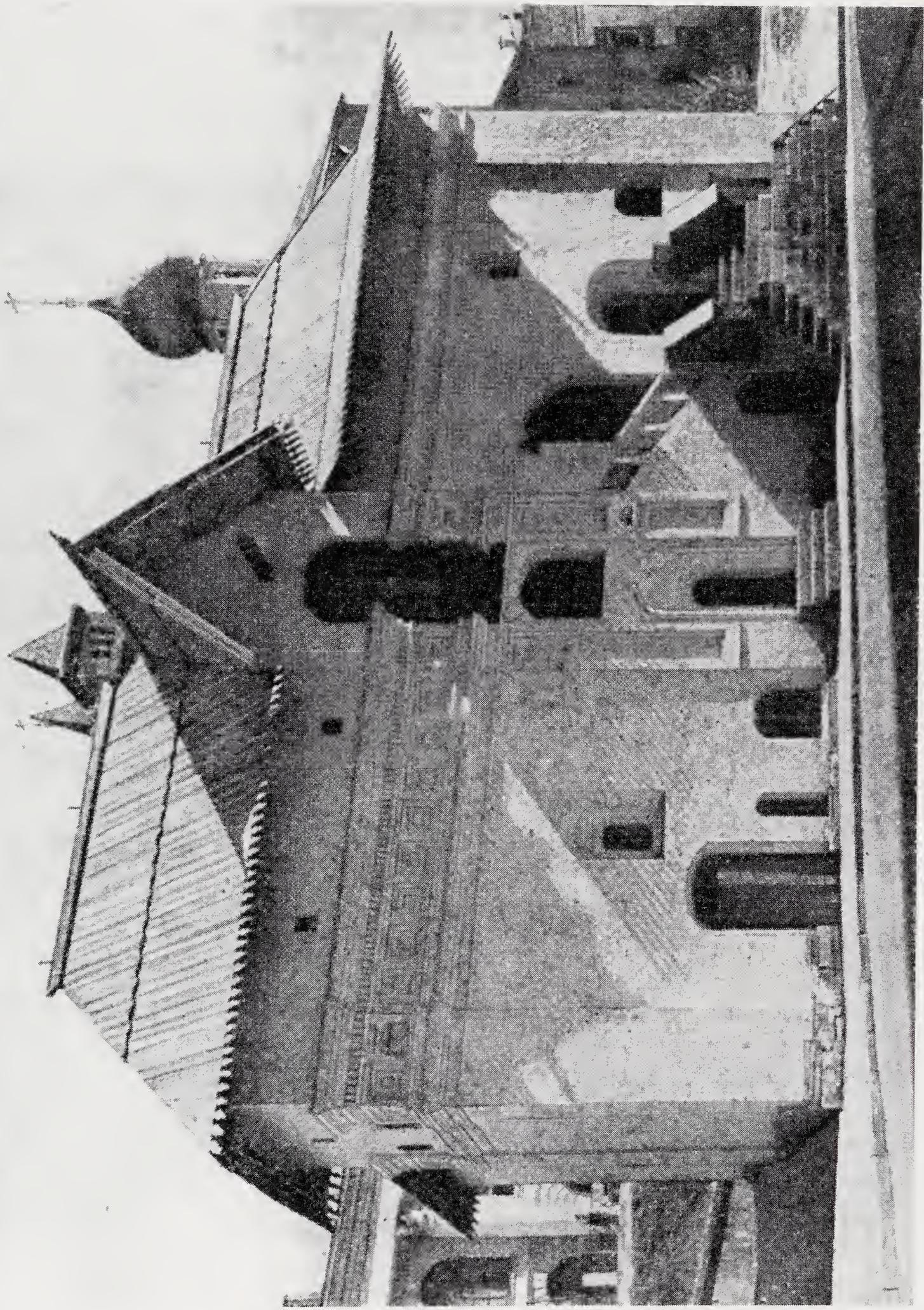
 Rabuzin *see* Robinson, Ralph
 Raby, Thomas Wentworth, Baron Raby and 3rd Earl of Strafford (1672–1739) (Ambassador to Prussia, 1711–14) 65, 114, 116–18, 120
 Regent, The *see* George II
 Reynell, Carew (mercier) 84
 Richards, M. (member of the Office of Ordnance) 213
 Ripley, Capt. William (d. 1699) (English naval officer in Russian service, captain of the *Royal Transport* 10, 19, 21
 Robethon, Jean de (official in the Deutsche Kanzlei) 189
 Robinson, Mr 33
 Robinson, Edward (gunner/prisoner) 197
 Robinson, Dr John 48, 75
 Robinson, Ralph (merchant) 134, 142–3, 146, 150, 172, 175
 Rodostamov, Mikhail (clerk at the Ambassadorial Chancellery) 43
 Rokotov, Fedor (Russian student sent to England) 262
 Rokotov, Vasilei (apprentice) 211
 Rogers, Israel (glassmaker) 166
 Rolfe, Abraham (merchant) 11
 Rooke, Adm. Sir George (1650–1709) 33
 Rosenkrantz (or Rosenkranz), Ivor Eriksen (Danish Envoy Extraordinary to Britain in 1702–5, 1709–14) 95, 117
 Rowley, John (instrument-maker) 84
 Roxburgh, John Ker, 5th Earl and 1st Duke of (d. 1741) (privy councillor and lords justice), 205–6, 228
 Rzhnevskii, V. I. (Governor of Archangel) 54

 St Albans, Charles Beauclerk, 1st Duke of (1670–1726) 7, 9
 St John, Henry, Visc. (1675–1751) (Secretary of State of the Northern Department, 1710–13) 108, 114, 116–18, 120, 133
 Saliver, Mary 84
 Salmanov, Ivan (apprentice) 211
 Salmon, David (merchant) 265
 Saltykov, Fedor Stepanovich (d. 1715) (*boiar*, shipbuilder) 125, 149, 170, 197
 Saltykov, Vasilii Fedorovich (*kravchii*/steward) 99
 Sandys, Edward (hosier) 84
 Sandys, Windsor (mercier) 84
 Sarygin, Andrei (apprentice) 211
 Schack, Baron Johann-Christian von (Russian Envoy to England, 1713–16) 132, 136, 162, 173, 176–7
 Schestedt, Mr 189
 Schleinitz, Baron Johann Christoph von (Russian Envoy Extraordinary to Hanover, 1711–17, Great Britain, 1714, and France, 1717–22) 195, 207
 Scholten, Gen. 189
 Schrader, Ludwig von (Hanoverian *Rat* sent on diplomatic mission to Sweden, 1718) 220, 233
 Schults, Alexander 253
 Scott (Jacobite sympathizer) 221
 Scott, Stephen (member of the Russia Company) 143, 146
 Seckendorff, Maj.-Gen. 121
 Selunskoi, Osip (apprentice) 211
 Sera, David Nuner (supplier of oils) 84
 Shafirov, Mikhailo Pavlovich (secretary in Ambassadorial Chancellery) 174
 Shafirov, Baron Petr Pavlovich (1669–1739) (Vice-Chancellor and privy councillor) 69, 75, 83, 85–6, 91, 104–5, 174, 220, 236–7, 238–9, 243, 245, 272
 Shapkin, Vasilei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Sharwin, William 149
 Shchepin, Petr (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
 Shcherbatov, Prince Iurii Fedorovich (*okol'*

- nichii*) 99
- Sherwood, John 253
- Shishkovskoi, Iakov (apprentice) 211
- Shiuskii, Vasilii 143
- Shute, Rev. Henry (Treasurer of the SPCK, 1699–1722) 68
- Siniavin, Naum Akimovich (d. 1738) (Capt.-Lt in the Russian Fleet, then Counter-Admiral) 163, 167, 170, 253
- Sinzendorff, Ludwig von (Imperial court Chancellor) 114, 117
- Skeate, (a correspondent with the SPCK) 68
- Skobel'tyn, Andrei (apprentice) 211
- Skye, Vice-Admiral 8
- Smalpiece, John (master gunner) 149
- Smirnov, Semen (scribe in the Ambassadorial Chancellery) 174
- Smith, George (claimant against N. Golovin) 173
- Snolling, Thomas (English cannon-founder) 22
- Söhlenthal, Heinrich Fridrich, Baron von (Danish minister in England, 1714–31) 180
- Sokolov, Petr (apprentice) 211
- Solov'ev, Fedor (*marshalok*) 156
- Solov'ev, Osip 172
- Sorerall, Richard (vintner) 84
- Sparke, Robert (ironmonger and brazier) 84
- Sparre, Niklas, Swedish Admiral 229
- Spilman, James (contractor, author of *A Journey through Russia into Persia* (1742)) 223, 239
- Stair, John Dalrymple, 2nd Earl of (1673–1747) (British Envoy in France 1717) 207
- Stamford, Thomas Grey, 2nd Earl of (1654–1720) 109–10, 112
- Stanhope, Alexander (Envoy Extraordinary to the Hague, 1700–06) 34
- Stanhope, James Stanhope, later Visc. (Earl Stanhope (1673–1721) (Secretary of State for the Southern Department, 1714–16, and for the Northern Department, 1718–21) 30–31, 38–9, 180, 191, 201, 205, 207, 212–14, 218, 220–21, 224, 232, 234, 240, 245
- Stanislaus *see* Leszczyński
- Steele, Mr 122
- Stencler, Daniel (laceman) 84
- Stepanov, Vasilii Vasil'evich (councillor at the College of Foreign Affairs, 1720) 236, 243
- Stephens, Joseph (2nd Lt/prisoner) 197
- Stephens, William (brazier) 84
- Stepney, George (1663–1707) (Envoy Extraordinary to Berlin, 1698–99, and to Vienna, 1701–05) 49, 56, 62
- Sterling, Henry *see* Stirling, Henry
- Sterling, William (merchant) 158, 253, 256
- Stiles, Andrew 19, 24, 46, 51, 54, 58, 61, 67, 71, 83, 89
- Stiles, Henry *see* Stiles, Andrew
- Stiles, Richard 19
- Stiles, Thomas (brother of Andrew) 54, 84, 106, 125, 130, 134
- Stirling, Sir Henry 193–4, 234, 271–2
- Stratford, Francis (tobacco merchant) 37, 47, 50, 51
- Streshnev, Tikhon Nikitich (*boiar*) 21
- Stringer, Moses (chemist) 13, 17
- Stuart, James Francis Edward, the Old Pretender (son of James II) (1688–1766), 176, 193–4, 201–2, 205, 220, 234, 263, 271–2
- Stubbs, Archdeacon Philip (member of the SPCK) 68
- Stubs, Mr 45
- Stupin, Stepan (Clerk of the Office of Military Affairs) 21
- Styger, John (engraver) 84
- Styles *see* Stiles
- Sunderland, Charles Spencer, 3rd Earl of (1674–1722) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1717–18) 93, 95, 205–6, 208, 228
- Sutton, Sir Robert (British Ambassador in Constantinople, 1700–17) 33, 77, 124, 131
- Suvorov, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Tallart, Marshal 124
- Tangy, Lewis (grocer) 84
- Tarpley, Mr (English craftsman in Voronezh) 46
- Tarsukov, Ivan (clerk) 256
- Taylor (organizer of transport of British officers to Russia, 1721), 258
- Taylor, Henry (brazier) 84
- Teale, James (turner) 84

- Tenison, Thomas (Archbishop of Canterbury, 1695–1715) 24, 68
- Tezenik, Ebert 130
- Thomas, Bishop (non-juror), 1724 269
- Thompson, Denis (2nd Lt/prisoner) 197
- Tikhanov, Andreian (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Tilson, George (Under-Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1710–38) 86, 149, 200, 224, 231, 263
- Timmerman, Franz (Dutch engineer) 21
- Tolstoi, Petr Andreevich (1645–1729) (Russian Ambassador to Constantinople, 1702–14, President of the Commerce College, 1717–21, head of the Secret Chancellery, 1718–25) 77, 178, 207, 220, 230, 272
- Townshend, Charles, 2nd Visc. (1674–1738) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1714–16) 93, 95–98, 101, 103, 108, 147, 151, 154, 159, 162, 165, 173, 176, 180–81, 183–5, 207, 248, 257, 259–60, 270–72
- Trescot (acquaintance of Capt Deane) 272
- Tretiakov, Andrei (apprentice) 213
- Trueman *see* Stuart, James
- Trumbull, Sir William (1639–1716) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1695–97) 2, 4–5, 8
- Trunin, Nikita 21
- Turasov, Tikhon (apprentice) 211
- Turner, Sir Charles, 1st Bt, (1666–1738) (Lord of Trade, 1707–13, Lord of the Admiralty, 1714–17, Lord of the Treasury, 1720–30) 110
- Turner, Thomas (bailiff) 173
- Ukraintsev, Emel'ian Ignat'evich (1641–1708) (Secretary of the Ambassadorial Chancellery) 26, 29
- Ul'ianov, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Ulrica Eleonora, Queen of Sweden (ruled 1719–41), 229–30, 233
- Urbich, J.-G. (Russian Ambassador in Vienna) 78
- Urmston, John (d. 1732) (chaplain of Russia Company in Russia) 45
- Ushakov, Semen (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Uslumov, Ivan (apprentice) 211
- Usov, Aleksei (apprentice) 211
- Vasil'ev, Fedor (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Vasil'ev, Vasilii 88
- Vasilii I, Grand Duke (ruled 1389–1425) 143
- Vernon, James (1646–1727) (Secretary of State for the Northern Department, 1697–98; sole Secretary of State, 1698–99 and in 1700; Secretary of State for the Southern Department, 1700–1702) 4, 30–33
- Vernon, Sir Richard 206
- Veselovskii, Fedor Pavlovich (d. 1762) (Secretary of Russian Embassy in London, 1711–16, Resident in London, 1717–20) 212–14, 218–20, 224, 231–34, 236–40, 245, 251–2, 254, 264
- Veth, Lucas de (Dutch Rear Admiral), 161
- Villebois, (aide-de-camp to Peter I) 221
- Villiers, Edward, 1st Earl of Jersey (1656–1711) (Envoy Extraordinary to the United Netherlands, 1695–97; Ambassador Extraordinary to France, 1698–99) 5, 7, 9
- Vizian, Antony (silkman) 84
- Vladislavovich-Raguzinskii, Savva Lukich (Russian trade agent in Turkey and Italy) 178
- Voeikov, Col. Petr Lukich (Commandant of Riga) 186
- Volkov, Mikhail Iakovlevich (d. 1752) 46
- Von der Lith *see* Lieth
- Voznitsyn, Prokofii Bogdanovich (member of the Grand Embassy) 1, 6–7, 9, 15, 40, 59
- Waite, C. William (merchant) 265
- Wake, William (Archbishop of Canterbury, 1716–37) 248
- Wallis, John (surgeon/prisoner) 197
- Walpole, Horace, 1st Baron Walpole of Wolterton (1678–1757) 81, 149, 180, 185, 207
- Watersea, Mr 86
- Weber, Freidrich-Christian (Hanoverian Resident in Russia, 1714–19) 174, 177, 209–10, 220, 233
- Webster, Sir Godfrey (member of the Russia Company) 106, 133, 137–8, 140, 142–3, 146
- Weide, Gen.-Maj. Adam Adamovich (1667–1720) 12

- Weisbach, Gen. (Envoy) 231
- Weisbrod (Weissbrot), Ludvig Christoph (Secretary of British Embassy in Moscow, 1705–10) 104–5
- Werpup, Georg-Ernst von Landrost (Hanoverian Ambassador in Copenhagen, 1700–03) 195
- Wesselowski *see* Veselovskii
- Westmorland, Vere Fane, Earl of 7
- White, Thomas (1667–1732) (Clerk of the Ordnance from 1718) 213
- Whitworth, pseud. *see* Charles XII
- Whitford, pseud. *see* Charles XII
- Whitworth, Charles, Baron Whitworth (1675–1725) (English Envoy in Russia, Holland and Sweden) 49–53, 55–6, 59–62, 65, 69–70, 75, 80–81, 83, 85–86, 90, 92, 99, 100–101, 107, 109–10, 112, 124, 129, 131, 142, 150, 181, 184, 191, 196, 200, 205, 207–8, 230–31, 234
- Wiese, Mr 189
- Wilbois (Villebois) (aide-de-camp to Peter I) 221
- Wilcox (?Wilcock) (glassmaker) 166
- Wilemenia Carolina Dorothea (Princess of Wales, then wife of George II) 161
- William III, King of England (ruled 1689–1702) 1, 2, 4–7, 9–13, 15, 18, 24–27, 29–34, 36–41, 47
- Williams, William (ciderman) 84
- Williamson, Sir Joseph (Ambassador Extraordinary to the United Provinces, 1697–99) 5, 9
- Wilschek, Comte de (Envoy at Russian court 1711) 113
- Witsen, Nicholas (1641–1717) (scholar, jurist; Burgomaster of Amsterdam) 6–7, 9, 77
- Wolfe, Sir John 3
- Woolfe, Sir Joseph (member of the Russia Company) 25, 106
- Wordsworth, Joshua (member of the Russia Company) 106, 133, 137–8, 140–43, 146
- Zakharov, Ivan Kirillovich (*stol'nik*) 21
- Zherebtsov, Nikita (apprentice) 211
- Zhukov, Petr (apprentice) 211
- Zimin, Ivan (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Zimin, Ivan (scribe) 174
- Zolotoi, Vasilei (pupil at the Navigation School) 66
- Zotov, Vasilii Nikitich (d. 1729) (Commandant at Reval, 1712–15) 135



1. The English House in Moscow, constructed in the late sixteenth century. Photograph of 1974 after reconstruction.
By courtesy of RGADA.



3. General Patrick Gordon (1635–1699). Portrait in oils by an unknown artist.
By courtesy of GIM.



99
The Grand Czar of Moscovy
Drawn by the life, Since his Imperial Majesty
Came into England Anno Dom: 1698. Aetat: 28.

Sold by E. Cooper at y^e 3 Pidgeons in Bedford Street & C. Brown at y^e Globe at y^e West end of S^t. Pauls Church. Cum Privilegio Regis.
W. Fairthorne fecit.

4. Peter I. Engraving by William Fairthorne. 1698.



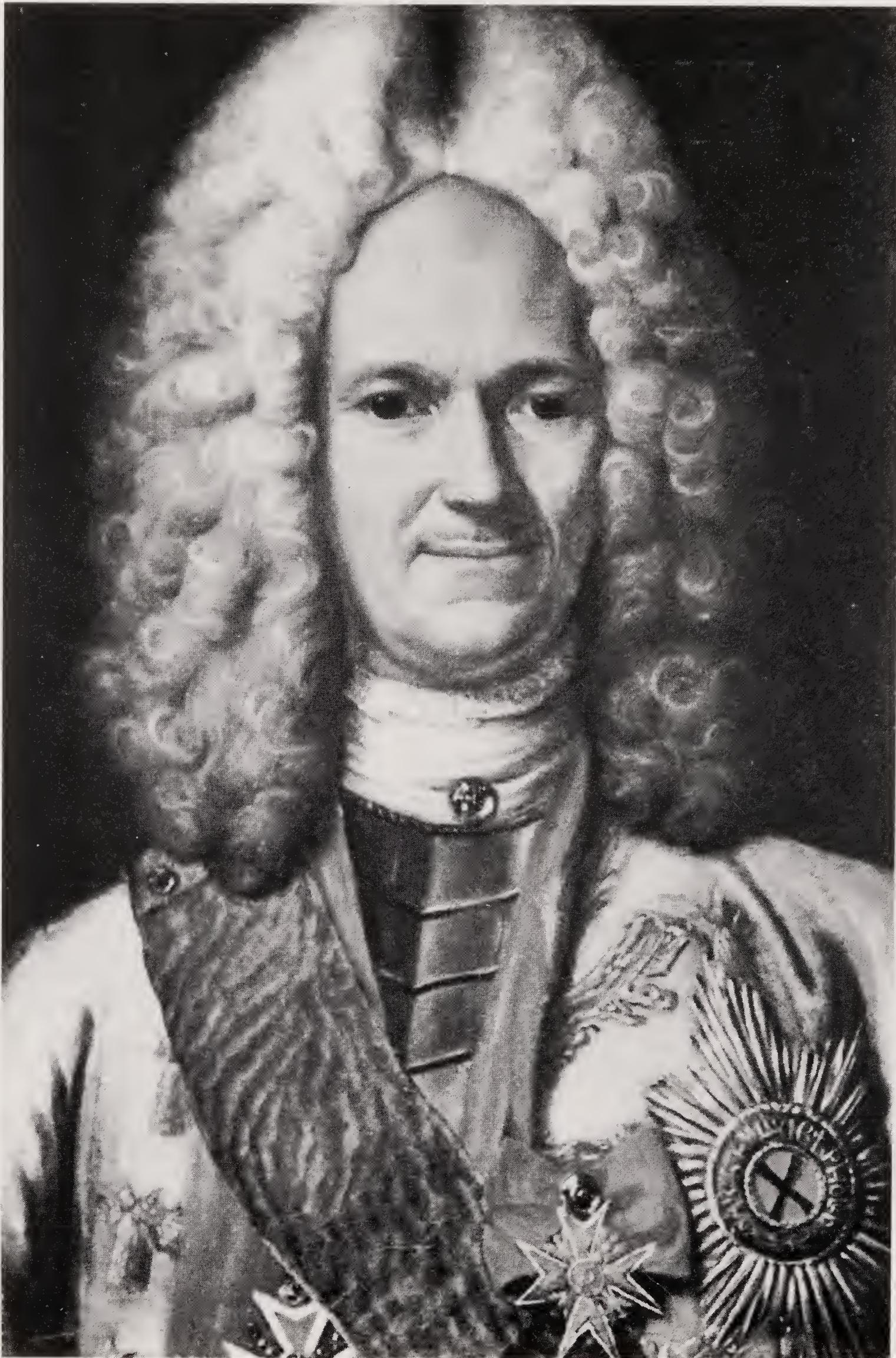
5. Admiral Sir John Norris (1660?–1749) by Sir Godfrey Kneller. 1711.
By courtesy of the National Maritime Museum.



6. East India Company's Yard at Deptford. English school c. 1660. By courtesy of the National Maritime Museum.



7. Lord Matthew Aylmer (c. 1655–1720). Portrait by Jonathan Richardson.
By courtesy of the National Maritime Museum



8. Prince Aleksandr Menshikov (1673–1729), Peter's close associate and friend, first Governor of St Petersburg, FRS 1714.



9. Charles Whitworth (later Baron Whitworth), British envoy in Russia from 1704 to 1709, ambassador extraordinary 1709 to 1711. Portrait by John Ellys. By courtesy of Sotheby's.



10. Count Andrei Artamonovich Matveev (1666–1738), Russia's first permanent diplomatic representative at the Court of St James's, from 1707 to 1708. By courtesy of GIM.



11. Prince Boris Ivanovich Kurakin (1676–1727), Matveev's successor and one of the outstanding diplomatists of Peter's reign. Served in England from 1709 to 1711, returned on special missions in 1714, 1715 and 1716. By courtesy of RGADA.



13. Gavriila Ivanovich Golovkin (1660–1734), State Chancellor.
Portrait by I. Nikitin. By courtesy of GIM.



Графъ Петръ Андреевичъ
Толстой,

Действительный Тайный Совет-
никъ, Сенаторъ, и Верховнаго Тай-
наго Совета Членъ.

Изъ Собранія Портретовъ издаваемыхъ Платономъ Бекетовымъ.

14. Count Petr Andreevich Tolstoy (1645–1729), Senator and head of Peter's Secret Chancellery. Engraving by V. Khramtsev, c. 1821. By courtesy of GIM.



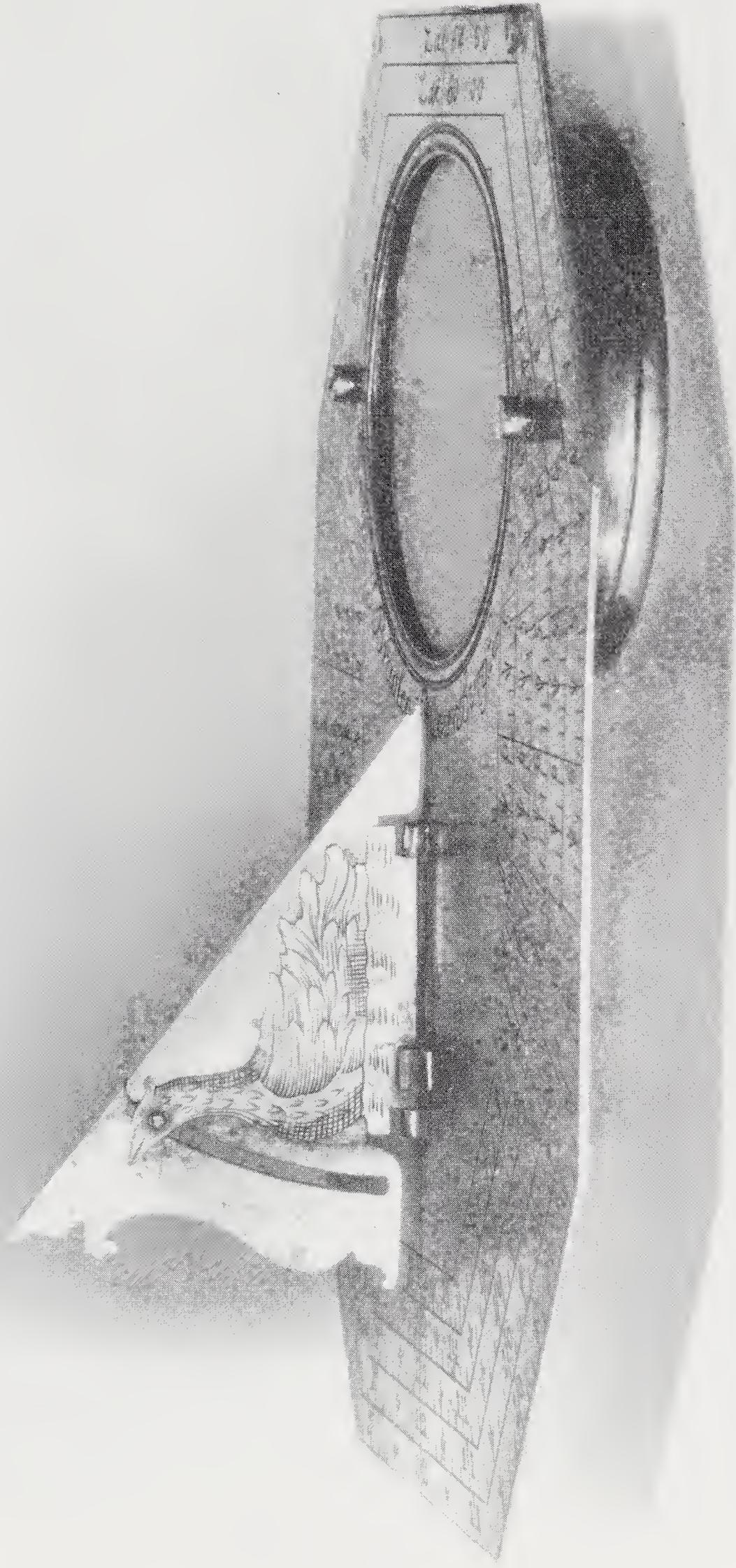
15. Baron Petr Pavlovich Shafirov (1669–1739), Vice-Chancellor to Golovkin.
By courtesy of GIM.



Графъ Іаковъ Вилимовичъ
Брюсовъ,
Генералъ-Фельдмаршалъ, Сенаторъ,
Держави-Мануфактуръ-Коллегіи
Президентъ.

Изъ Собранія Поршуреновъ издаваемыхъ Шляхетнымъ Векселевымъ .

16. Count Iakov Vilimovich Brius (1670–1735), Field-Marshal and Senator.
Engraving by G. Afanas'ev, c. 1821. By courtesy of GIM.



17. Sundial made by John Bradlee (d. 1743) in St Petersburg for Peter I.



Помощник Найданъ Алекси Зубовъ 1728 г.
ВСЕПРЕСВѢТАЙШИИ ДЕРЖАВНѢЙШИИ ВЕЛИКІИ ГОСУДАРЬ
ПЕТРЪ ПЕРВЫИ ИМПЕРАТОРЪ И САМОДЕРЖЕЦЪ ВСЕРОССИЙСКІИ

18. Emperor Peter I. Engraving, 1728, by Aleksei Zubov from a portrait by Louis Caravaque. By courtesy of RGADA.



19. Fedor Alekseevich Golovin (d. 1706), President of the Foreign Department and Governor of Siberia. By courtesy of GIM.



20. 'A Chart of the Baltick Sea with the North Bodom and Lading' by John Seller.

